



(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 1999/02/05
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 1999/08/12
(45) Date de délivrance/Issue Date: 2007/10/16
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2000/07/26
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 1999/002500
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 1999/040091
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 1998/02/06 (US60/073,927);
1998/02/06 (US60/073,981); 1998/07/20 (US60/093,482);
1998/07/20 (US60/093,577); 1999/02/04 (US09/246,775)

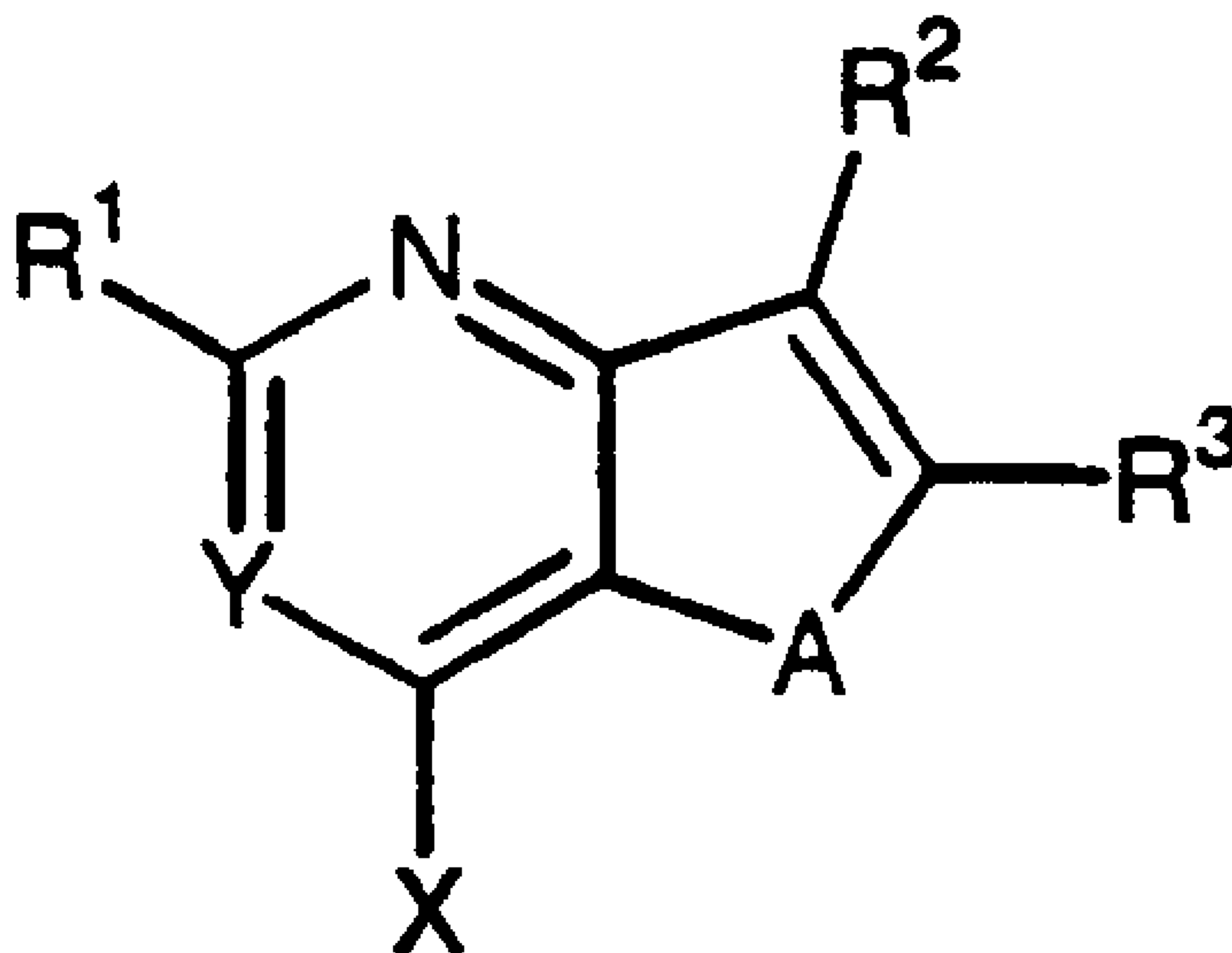
(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07D 487/04* (2006.01),
A61K 31/437 (2006.01), *A61K 31/44* (2006.01),
A61K 31/505 (2006.01), *A61K 31/519* (2006.01),
A61K 31/52 (2006.01), *C07D 471/04* (2006.01),
C07D 487/16 (2006.01), *C07D 491/04* (2006.01),
C07D 495/04 (2006.01)

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
NORMAN, MARK H., US;
CHEN, NING, US;
HAN, NIANHE, US;
LIU, LONGBIN, US;
HURT, CLARENCE R., US;

...

(73) Propriétaire/Owner:

(54) Titre : COMPOSES ET METHODES PERMETTANT DE MODULER DES CONDUITES ALIMENTAIRES ET DES
PATHOLOGIES Y AFFERENTES
(54) Title: BICYCLIC PYRIDINE AND PYRIMIDINE DERIVATIVES AS NEUROPEPTIDE Y RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS



(57) Abrégé/Abstract:

There are provided compounds, compositions and methods of use thereof in the modulation of feeding behavior, obesity, diabetes, cancer (tumor), inflammatory disorders, depression, stress related disorders, Alzheimer's disease and other disease conditions. Compounds of Formula I are claimed: (see above formula) wherein A, X, Y, R¹ and R³ are defined herein.

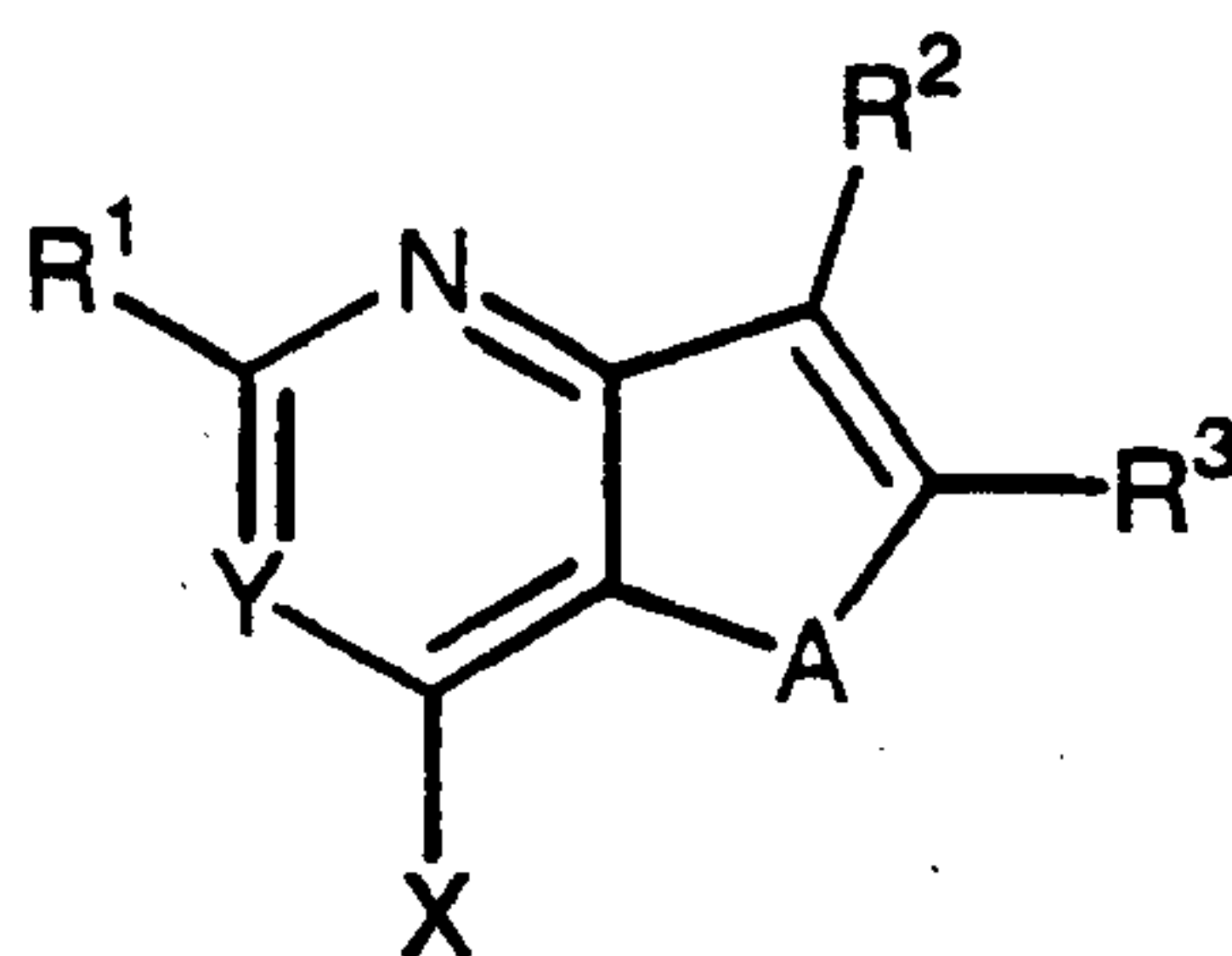
(72) **Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued):** FOTSCH, CHRISTOPHER H., US; JENKINS, TRACY J., US;
MORENO, OFIR A., US

(73) **Propriétaires(suite)/Owners(continued):**AMGEN INC., US

(74) **Agent:** GOWLING LAFLEUR HENDERSON LLP

Abstract

There are provided compounds, compositions and methods of use thereof in the modulation of feeding behavior, obesity, diabetes, cancer (tumor), inflammatory disorders, depression, stress related disorders, Alzheimer's disease and other disease conditions. Compounds of Formula I are claimed:



wherein A, X, Y, R¹ and R³ are defined herein.

DEMANDES OU BREVETS VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET
COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2

NOTE: Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE
THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME OF

NOTE: For additional volumes please contact the Canadian Patent Office

BICYCLIC PYRIDINE AND PYRIMIDINE DERIVATIVES AS NEUROPEPTIDE Y RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS

5

-10

Background of the Invention

Neuropeptide Y ("NPY") is a 36 amino acid peptide related to and a member of the "PP" peptide family which includes peptide YY ("PYY") and pancreatic peptide ("PP") (See, Tatemoto, et al. Nature, 296, 659 (1982); Tatemoto, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA, 79, 5485 (1982)). NPY is named for the presence of an N-terminal tyrosine and a C-terminal tyrosine amide and is the most abundant peptide neurotransmitter in the brain and central nervous system. NPY is found also in various parts of the peripheral nervous system. This peptide mediates several important biological activities through various receptors and receptor subtypes as discussed below.

In the brain, high NPY levels are found in the cerebral cortex, hippocampus, thalamus, hypothalamus and brainstem. Dense NPY staining occurs in the hypothalamic, brainstem and some limbic regions suggesting that NPY plays a role in somatic, sensory or cognitive brain function. Studies have suggested, also that NPY plays a role in the regulation of food intake, particularly in eating disorders including, for example, obesity, anorexia and bulimia, and memory retention and other cognitive functions, as well as anxiolysis and depression.

Additionally, NPY is found in both peripheral nerves and in the circulation. NPY appears to be a co-transmitter with norepinephrine, playing a role in vasoconstriction and hypertension, cardiac
5 contractility, analgesia and hyperalgesia, as well as control of secretory activity in the intestine.

As noted, NPY and NPY analogs, mediate the noted biological functions through a family of closely related receptor and receptor subtypes. Presently,
10 five receptor subtypes have been identified and are designated Y1 through Y5. Each receptor subtype generally is associated with different biological activities.

For example, the Y1 receptor is believed to be
15 responsible for mediating many of the central and peripheral activities of NPY, including the anxiolytic and sedative effects, as well as the observed vasoconstrictive activities.

The Y2 receptor is predominant in the brain,
20 particularly in the hippocampus. The Y2 receptor mediated effects are associated with inhibition of adenylate cyclase and inhibition of transmitter release. The Y2 receptor effects include vasoconstriction in some blood vessels, antisecretory
25 effects in the intestine, enhanced memory retention, and inhibition of lipolysis.

The Y3 receptor effects are associated with inhibition of adenylate cyclase and elevation of intracellular calcium ion concentrations. Biological
30 effects observed for Y3 include hypotension and bradycardia, inhibition of cardiac contractile force, inhibition of glutamate responsiveness and baroreceptor reflex, inhibition of catecholamine release and release of aldosterone.

35 The Y4 receptor(also referred to as "PP1" receptor) may be involved in pancreatic exocrine

secretion and hormonal control and may be important in diabetes or conditions associated with diabetes.

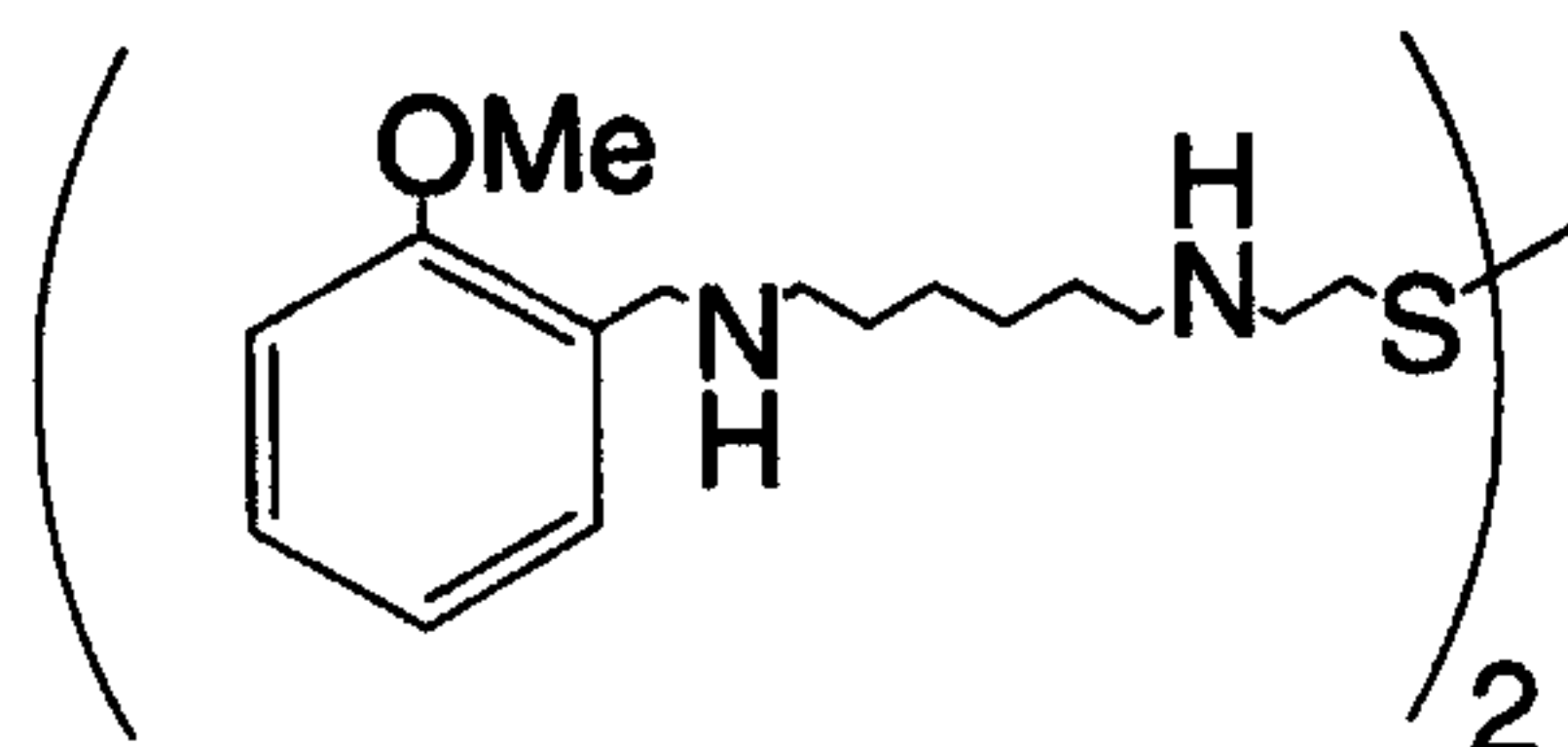
The most recently identified receptor is Y5 (sometimes referred to as "Y1-like" or "Feeding" receptor) (See, Gerald et al., Nature, 382, 168 (1996) and Hu et al., J. Biol. Chem., 271, 26315 (1996)). This receptor is associated with food intake and may mediate eating disorders such as obesity, bulimia and anorexia. Recently, Y5 has been implicated in the mediation of epileptic states and thus, NPY may be an endogenous anticonvulsant agent (See, e.g. Woldbye et al. Nat. Med., 3, 761 (1997)).

For several articles describing NPY, NPY analogs and receptors, see, for example, Hipskind, P. and Gehler, D., "Annual Reports in Medicinal Chemistry," 31, pp. 1-10, Robertson ed., (1996); Grunemar, L. and Håkanson, R., "TiPS Reviews," Vol. 15, p. 153, Elsevier Science Ltd. (1994); Munglani, R. et al., "Drugs," 52(3), 371 (1996); and Balasubramaniam, A., "Peptides", 18(3), 445 (1997), and references cited therein.

Because of the biological importance of NPY and the receptors with which it interacts, researchers have sought mediators, particularly antagonists, as novel therapeutic agents. A variety of peptide derivatives and analogs have been prepared in which amino acid modifications, substitutions, and deletions have been made relative to NPY. See, e.g., Hipskind, supra.

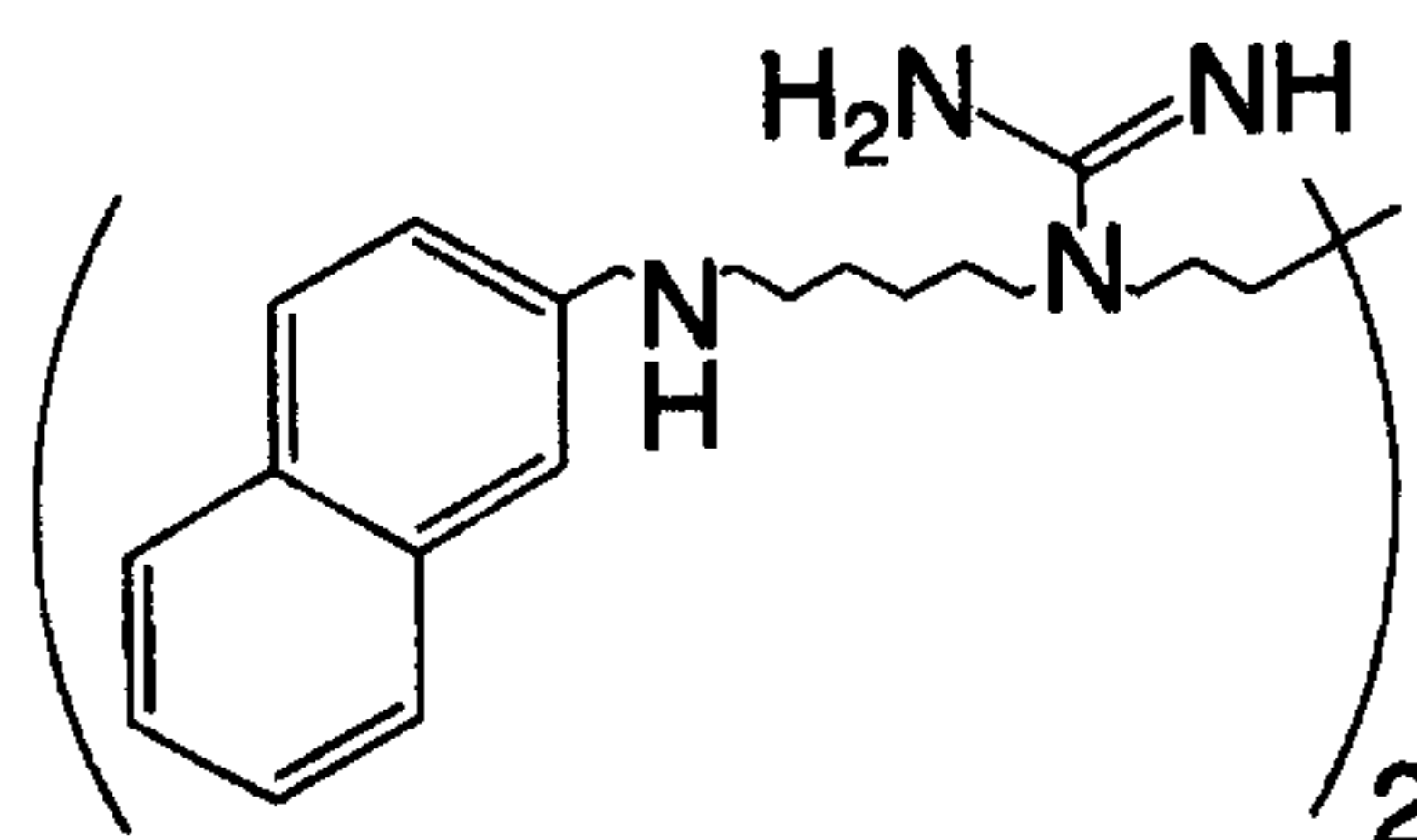
Although it would be preferable to have an easily synthesized, physically and metabolically stable and perhaps orally active NPY modulating compound, only a few non-peptide antagonists have been prepared. For example, a few non-peptidyl antagonists include the following:

4



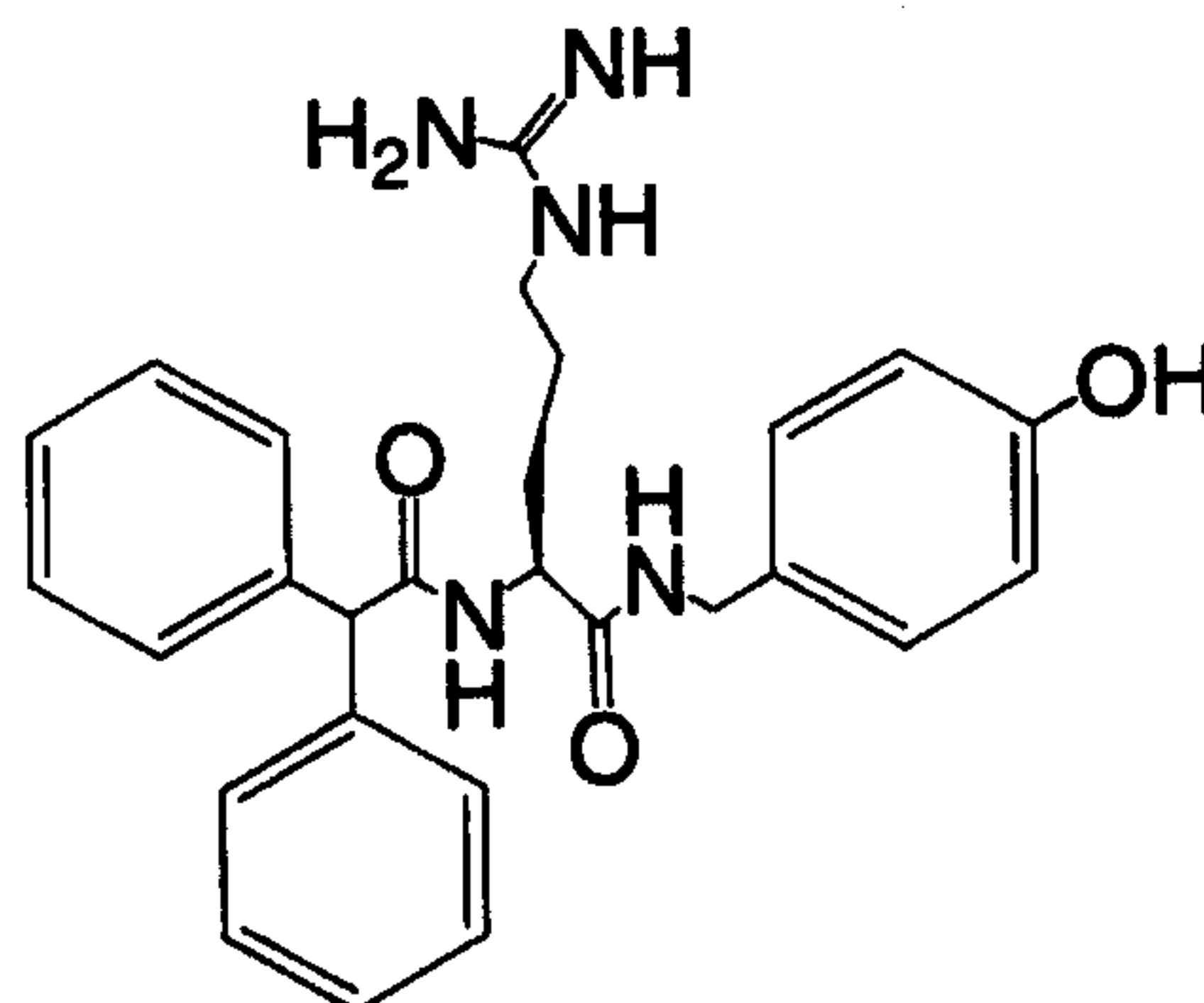
Benextramine

See Doughty, M. B. et al., Eur. J. Pharmacol., 185, 113 (1990); J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 265, 172 (1993);



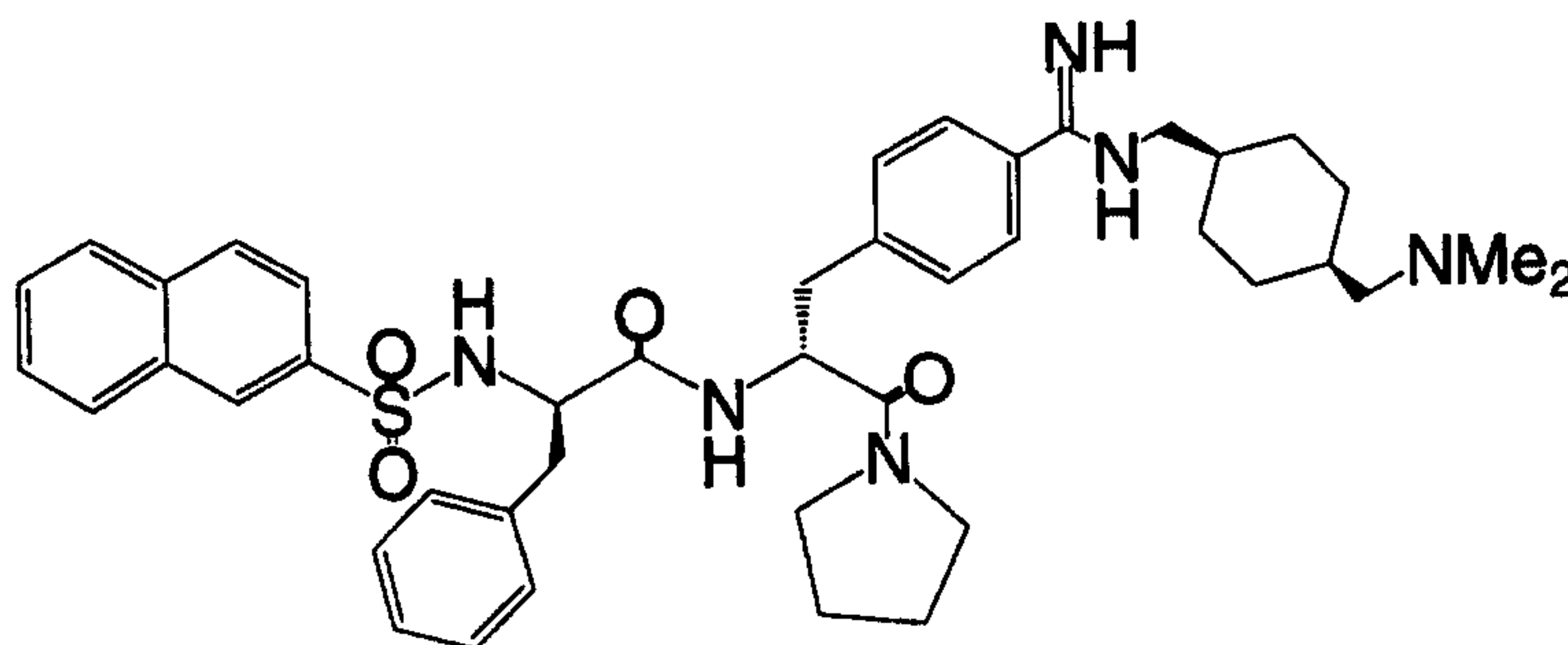
CC2137

See, Chaurasia, C., J. Med. Chem., 37, 2242 (1994);



BIBP3226

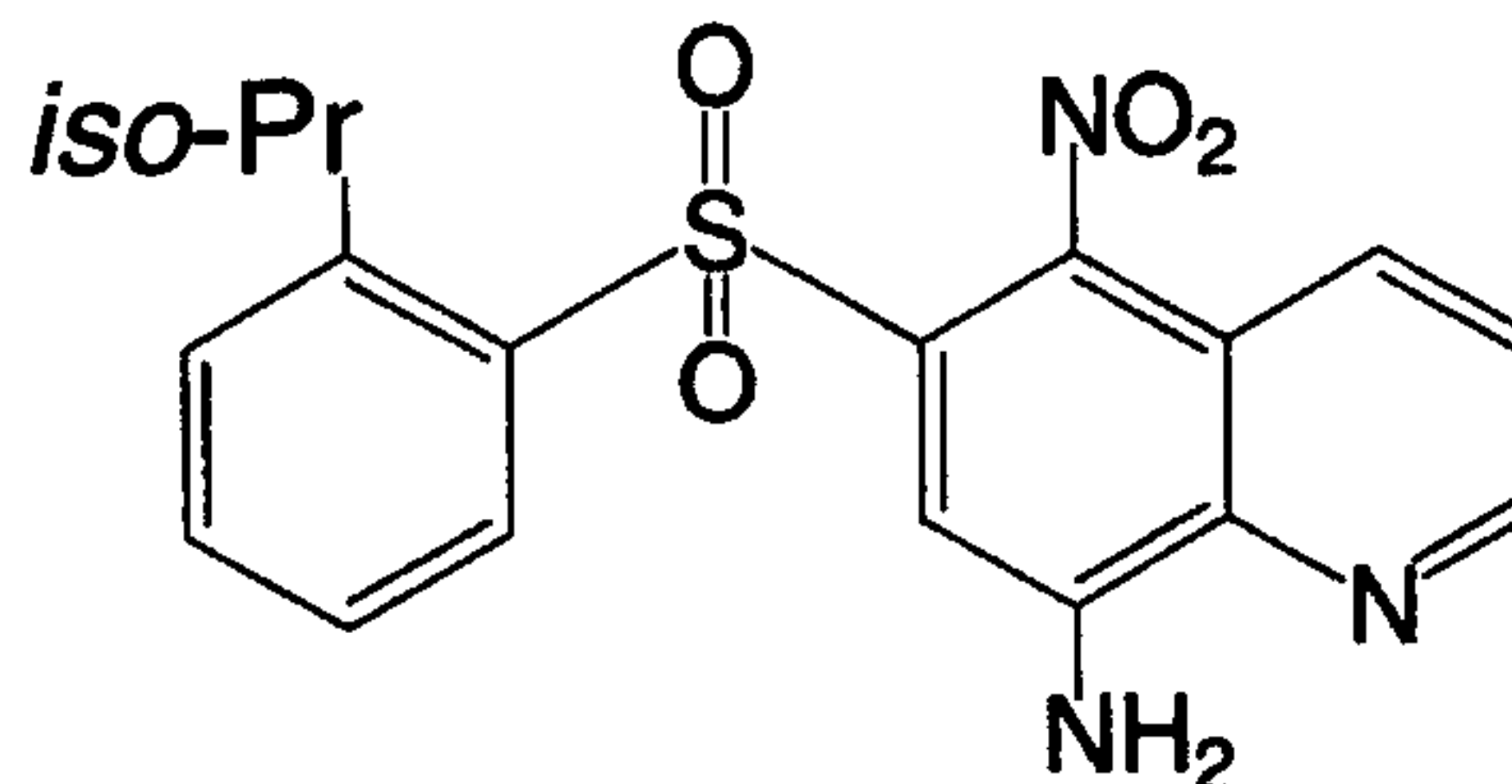
10 See, Rudolf, K., et al., Eur. J. Pharmacol., 271, R11-R13 (1994); Sautel, M., et al., Mol. Pharmacol., 50, 285 (1996);



SR120819A

5

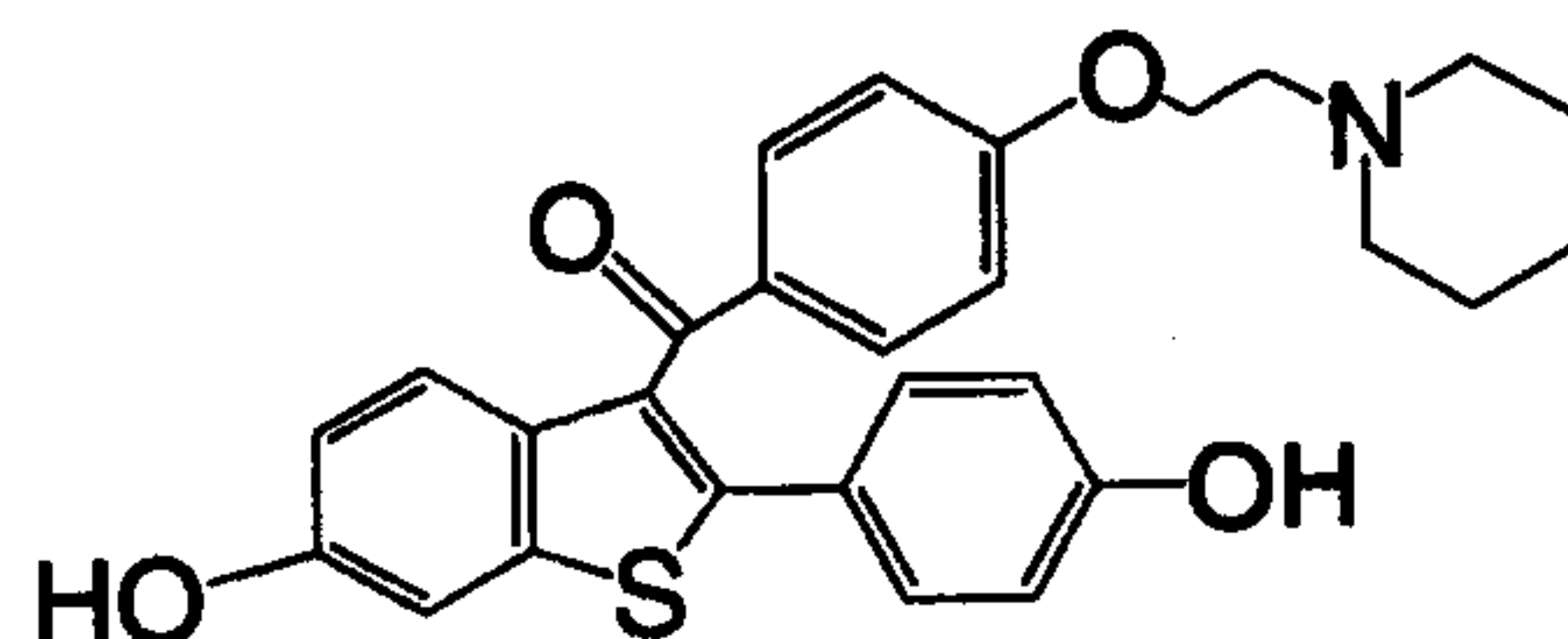
See, Serradeil-Le Gal, C., et al., FEBS Lett., 362, 192 (1995); Serradeil-Le Gal, C., et al., Soc. Neurosci. Abstr. 376.14 (1994);



5

PD160170

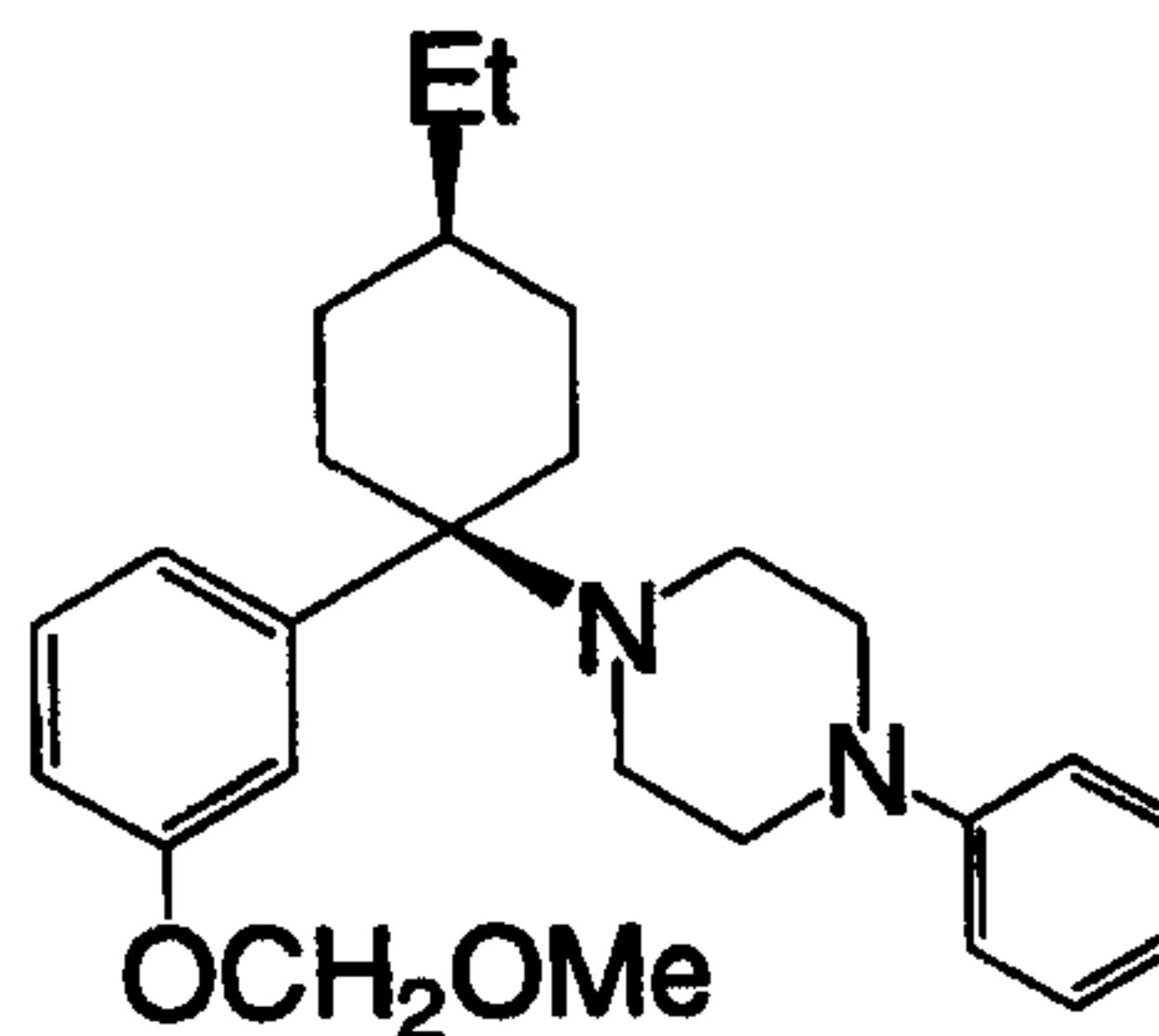
See, Wright, J. L., et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 6, 1809 (1996); Wright, J. L., et al., 211th ACS National Meeting, New Orleans, Louisiana (1996);



10

raloxifene

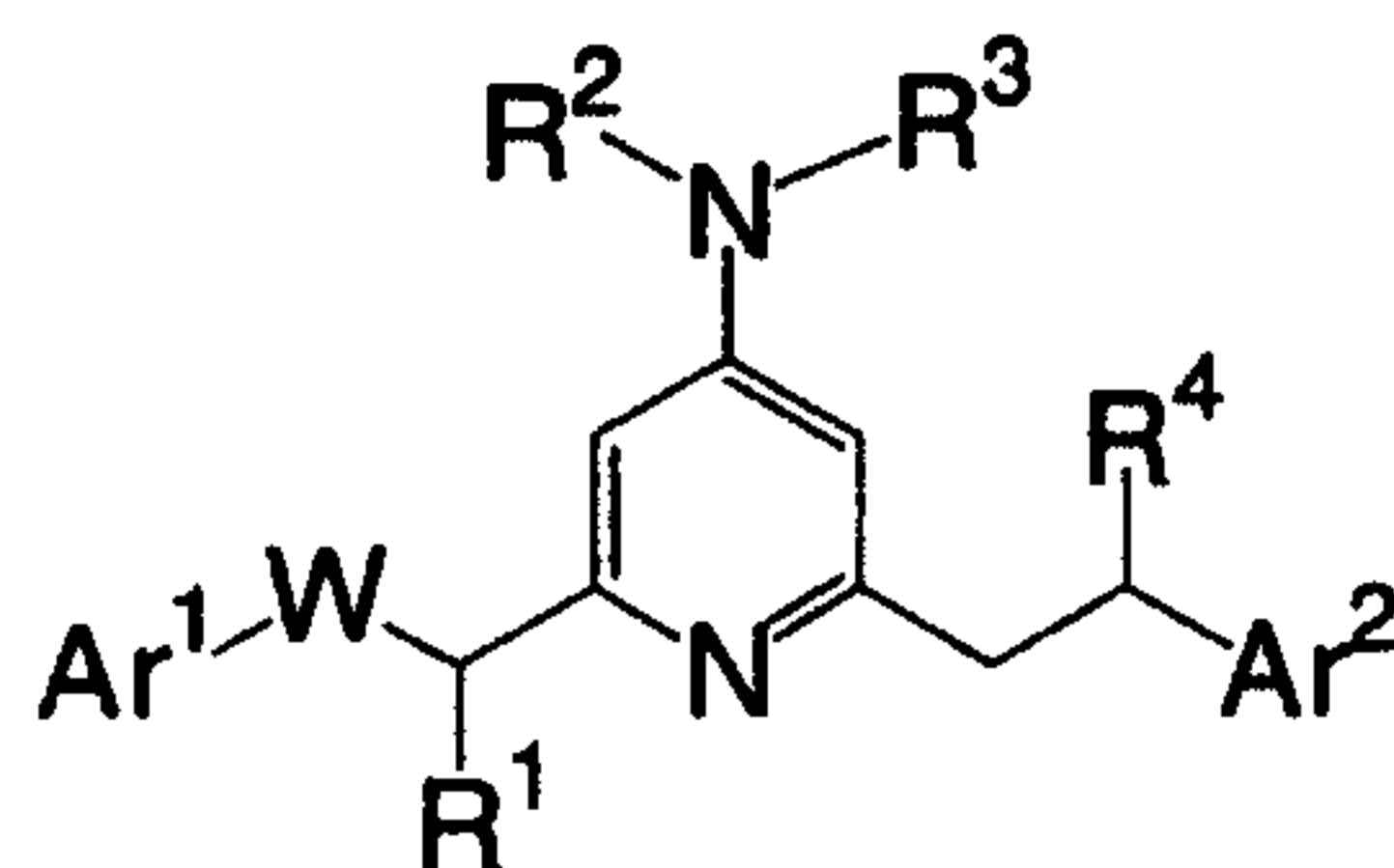
See, for example, Bruns, R. et al., PCT publications, WO 96/12489 and 96/12490; U.S. Pat. No. 5,504,094 (Apr. 2, 1996); and,



15 See Peterson, J. M., et al., PCT Publication WO 96/14307.

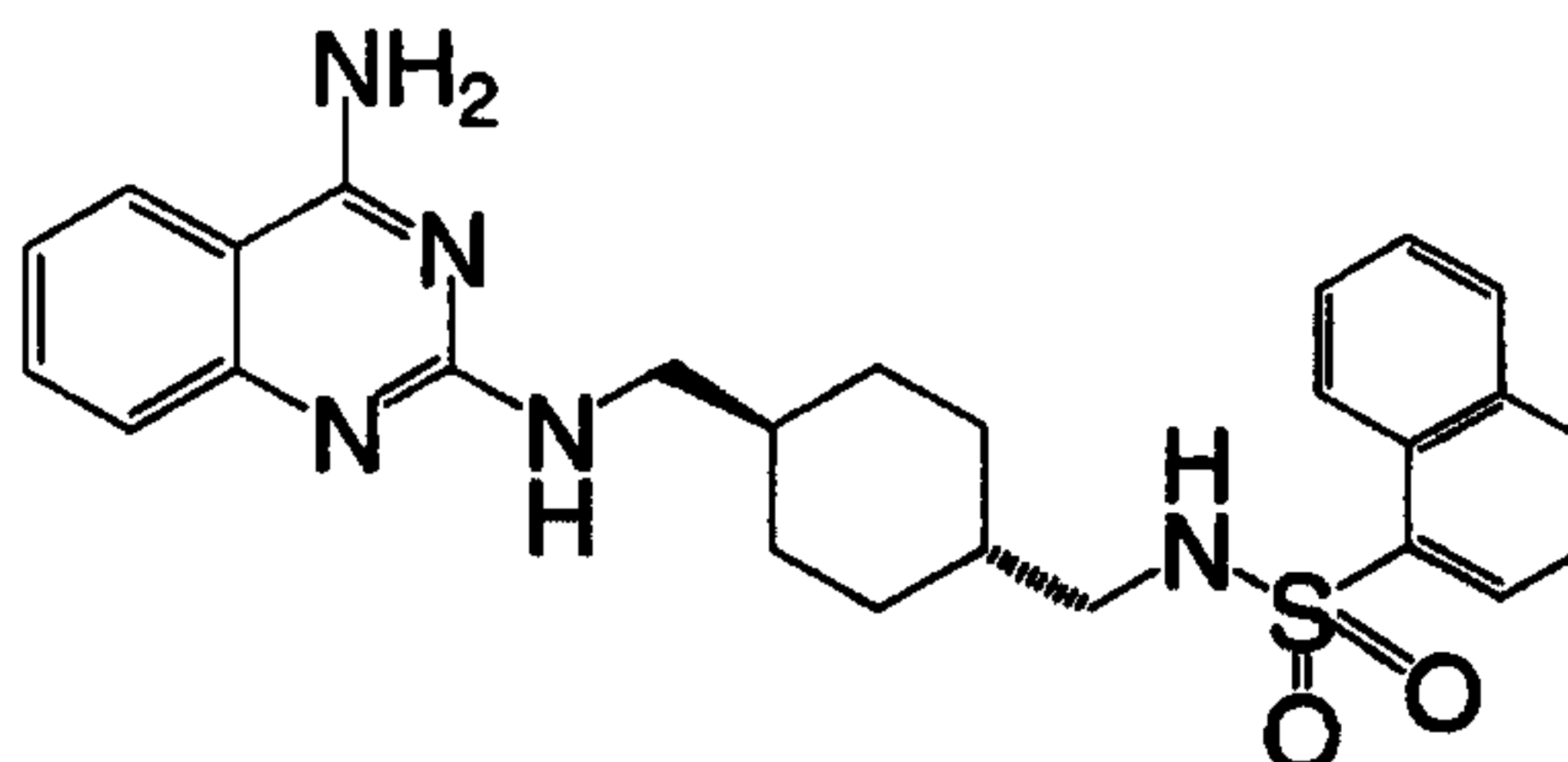
Additionally, compounds of the following general structure, described in PCT publication, WO 97/34873 (published Sept. 25, 1997), are noted to be useful in
20 the treatment of hyperphagia, obesity or diabetes:

6



Further, the following compound and related compounds are noted to be useful in NPY5 associated disorders and are disclosed in PCT publications,

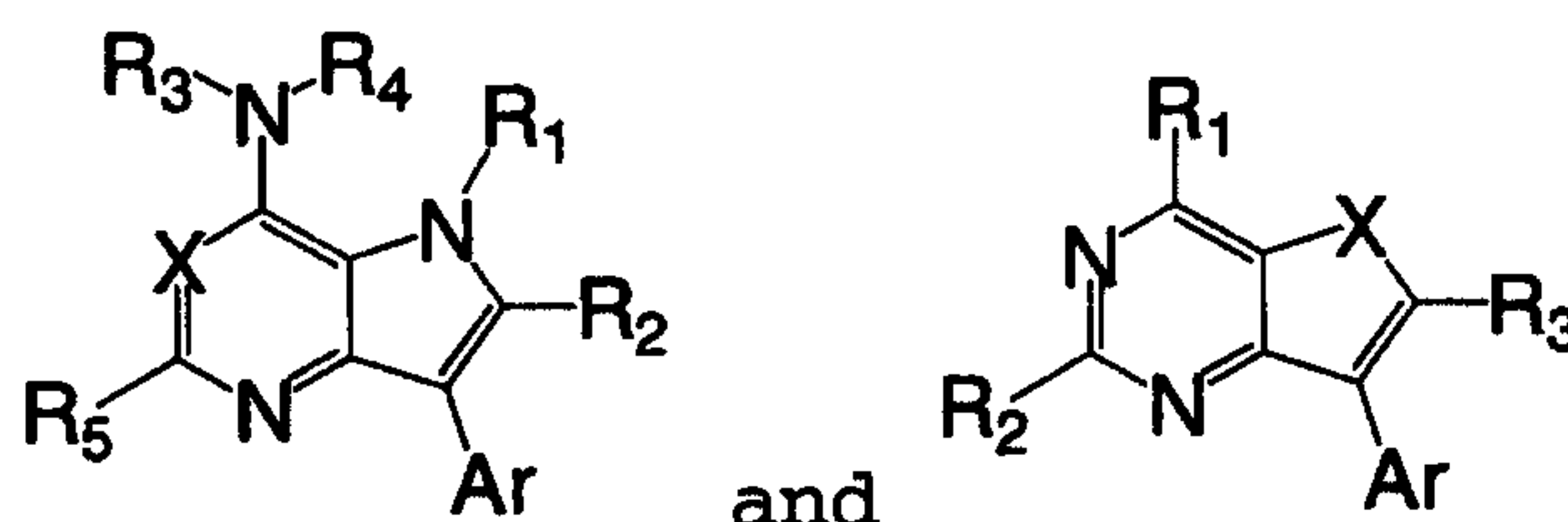
5 WO 97/20823, WO 97/20820, WO 97/20821. and WO 97/20822:



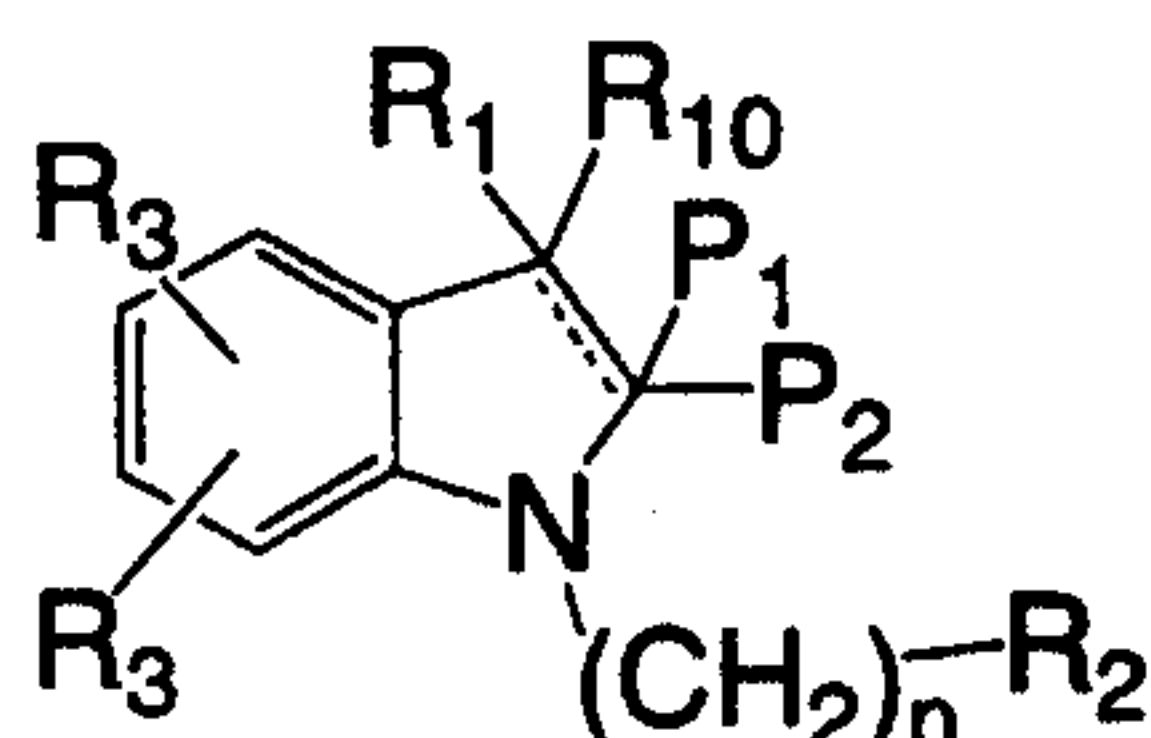
and WO 98/35944 and WO 98/35957 disclose substituted alkylamide NPY5 receptor antagonists.

10 See, also, L. Criscione, et al., Society for Neuroscience, 23, Abstract No. 231.2, (1997).

Other published compounds include the following general formulae:



15 (See, respectively, PCT publication, WO 96/35689, published Nov. 14, 1996 - CRF1 receptor agonist or antagonist compounds useful for treating and diagnosis of stress related disorders; and PCT publication, WO 97/29110, published Aug. 14, 1997 - CRF receptor
20 antagonist compounds useful for treating disorders relating to hypersecretion of CRF); and,



(See, PCT Publication, WO 95/33748, published Dec. 14, 1995 - endothelin receptor antagonists).

Obesity, defined as an excess of body fat relative to lean body mass, is associated with important psychological and medical morbidities, the latter including hypertension, elevated blood lipids, and Type II or non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus ("NIDDM"). There are over 6 million individuals with NIDDM in the United States, including approximately 20% of the population 65 years or older. See, Harris et al., Int. J. Obes., 11, 275 (1987). Approximately 45% of males and 70% of females with NIDDM are obese, and their diabetes is substantially improved or eliminated by weight reduction. See, Harris, Diabetes Care, 14(3), 639 (1991).

The assimilation, storage and utilization of nutrient energy is a complex system central to survival of a warm-blooded animal. Among land-dwelling mammals, storage in adipose tissue of large quantities of metabolic fuel as triglycerides is crucial for surviving through periods of food deprivation. The need to maintain a fixed level of energy stores without continual alteration in the size and shape of an organism requires the achievement of a balance between energy intake and expenditure.

Models of obesity which use animals with mutations in the ob and db gene indicate that the animals have an altered metabolism of carbohydrates resembling Type II diabetes in humans. These animals show effects which resemble other aspects of obesity. In particular, mice with these mutations eat more food and expend less energy than lean control animals. The phenotype is

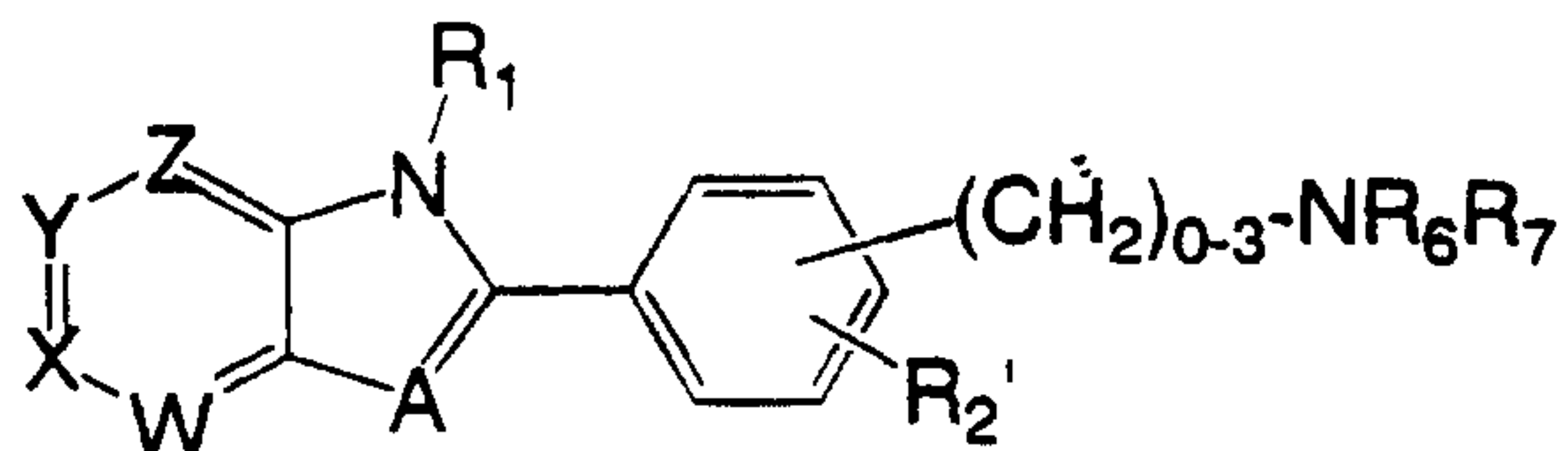
similar to that observed in animals with lesions of the ventromedial hypothalamus which indicates that the noted mutations may interfere with the ability to properly integrate or respond to nutritional
5 information within the central nervous system. See, for example, Coleman, Diabetologia, 9, 294 (1973)

These studies and others related to NPY and NPY receptors show that there is an interaction of a variety of mechanisms involved in the development and
10 maintenance of obesity, overeating and apparently related disease states such as diabetes, or even other NPY mediated disease states such as anxiety and depression. These may include a variety of genetic factors including modifications in the ob, db and NPY
15 genes or receptors, or gene products which affect or modulate these receptors or gene products, including control mechanisms of these receptors or gene products, or control mechanisms of other receptors or targets either upstream or downstream in the signaling pathway
20 from the noted genes, receptors or other target molecules.

Given the variety of clinical states associated with eating disorders, including hyperphagia, obesity, diabetes, and other disease states related to the
25 various mechanisms involved including, for example, NPY pathways, a need exists for additional compounds capable of modulating such activities. In particular, there is a need to provide new approaches for the treatment or prophylaxis of obesity, overeating and
30 diabetes and other diseases which are mediated by the same or related pathways associated with these diseases.

WO 98/06703

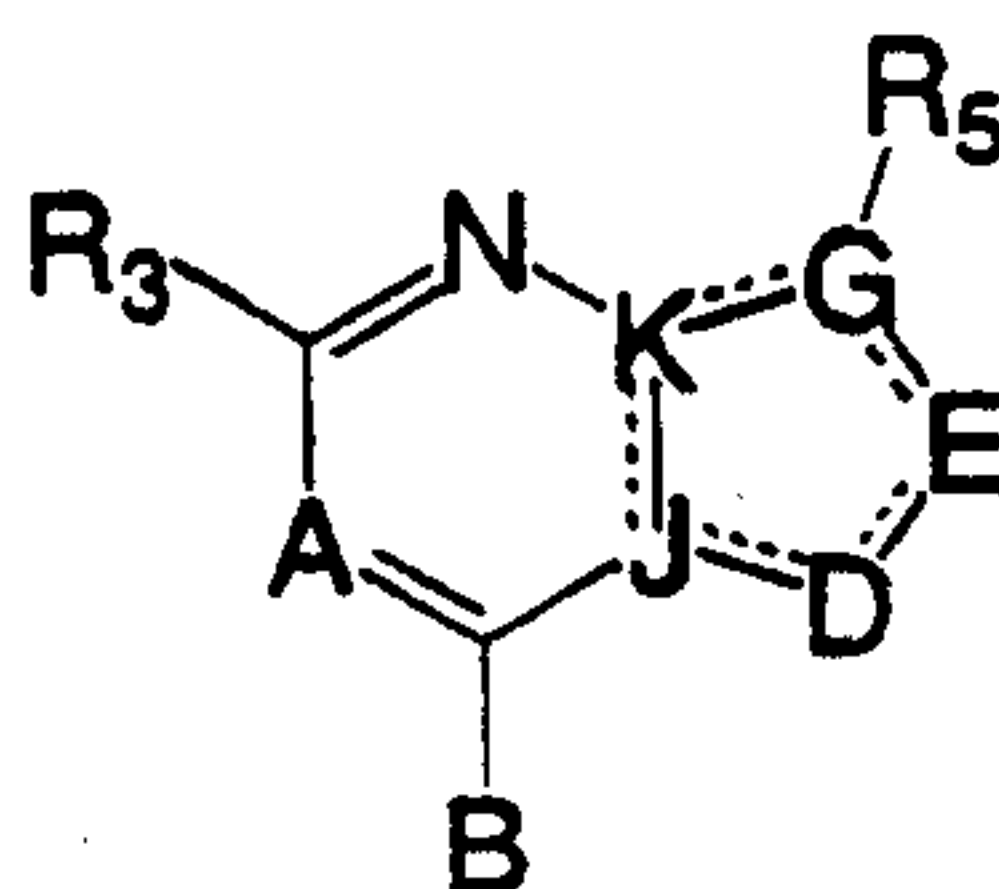
discloses that compounds of the general formula



wherein A, W, X, Y, Z, R₁, R₂', R₆ and R₇ are as defined therein, are monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP-1) receptor antagonists and are capable of inhibiting the binding of MCP-1 to its receptor. MCP-1, a chemokine (chemoattractant cytokine), appears to be involved in inflammation by acting on monocytes, activated memory T cells and on basophils. MCP-1 is a potent secretagogue of inflammatory mediators for monocytes and basophils and appears to have chemotactic activity for human monocytes and/or T cells. MCP-1 may also play a role in allergic hypersensitivity disease. Further, MCP-1 selectively activates the B1 integrin family of leukocyte adhesion molecule and may play a role in leukocyte interactions with the extracellular matrix. Thus, MCP-1 may not only trigger the initial arrest and adhesion of monocytes and T cells, but may also act to guide their migration in extravascular space.

WO 98/08847

discloses that compounds of the general formula



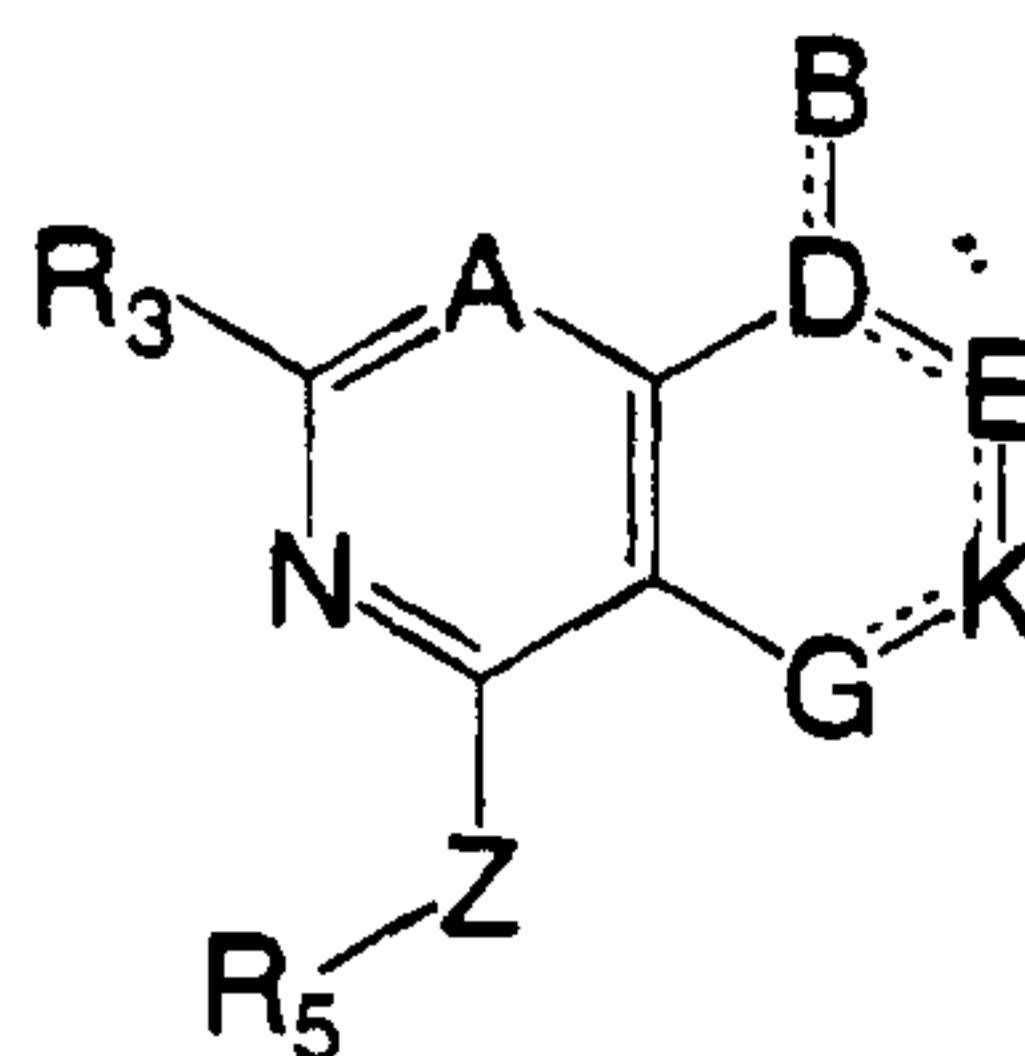
wherein R₃, R₅, A, B, D, E, G, J and K are as defined therein, are corticotropin releasing factor (CRF) antagonists, corticotropin releasing factor hormone (CRH) binding protein inhibitors and are also useful in the treatment of inflammatory disorders. The CRF antagonists were reported to be effective in the treatment of stress-related illnesses, mood disorders

such as depression, major depressive disorder, single episode depression, recurrent depression, child abuse induced depression, postpartum depression, dysthemia, bipolar disorders and cyclothymia; chronic fatigue syndrome; eating disorders such as anorexia and bulimia nervosa; generalized anxiety disorder; panic disorder; phobias; obsessive-compulsive disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder, pain perception such as fibromyalgia; headache; gastrointestinal diseases; hemorrhagic stress; ulcers; stress-induced psychotic episodes; fever; diarrhea; post-operative ileus, colonic hypersensitivity; irritable bowel syndrome; Crohn's disease; spastic colon; inflammatory disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis; pain; asthma; psoriasis; allergies; osteoporosis; premature birth; hypertension, congestive heart failure; sleep disorders; neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia of the Alzheimer's type, multiinfarct dementia, Parkinson's disease, and Huntington's disease; head trauma; ischemic neuronal damage; excitotoxic neuronal damage; epilepsy; stroke; spinal cord trauma; psychosocial dwarfism; euthyroid sick syndrome; syndrome of inappropriate antidiarrhetic hormone; obesity; chemical dependencies and addictions; drug and alcohol withdrawal symptoms; cancer; infertility; muscular spasms; urinary incontinence; hypoglycemia and immune dysfunctions including stress induced immune dysfunctions, immune suppression and human immunodeficiency virus infections; and stress-induced infections in humans and animals. CRH binding protein inhibitors were reported to be effective in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease and obesity.

WO 98/05661

discloses that compounds of the general formula

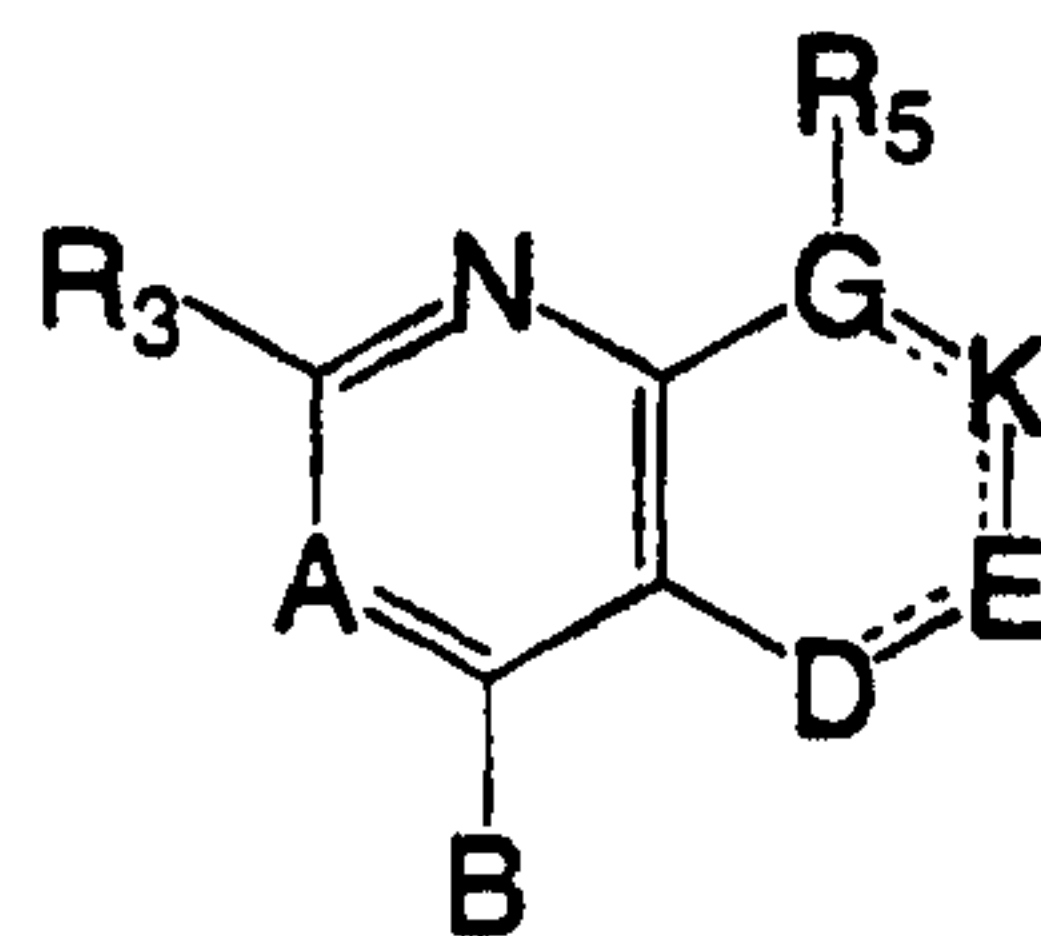
11



wherein R_3 , R_5 , A, B, D, E, G, K and Z are as defined therein, are CRF antagonists, CRH binding protein inhibitors and are also useful in the treatment of inflammatory disorders.

WO 98/08846

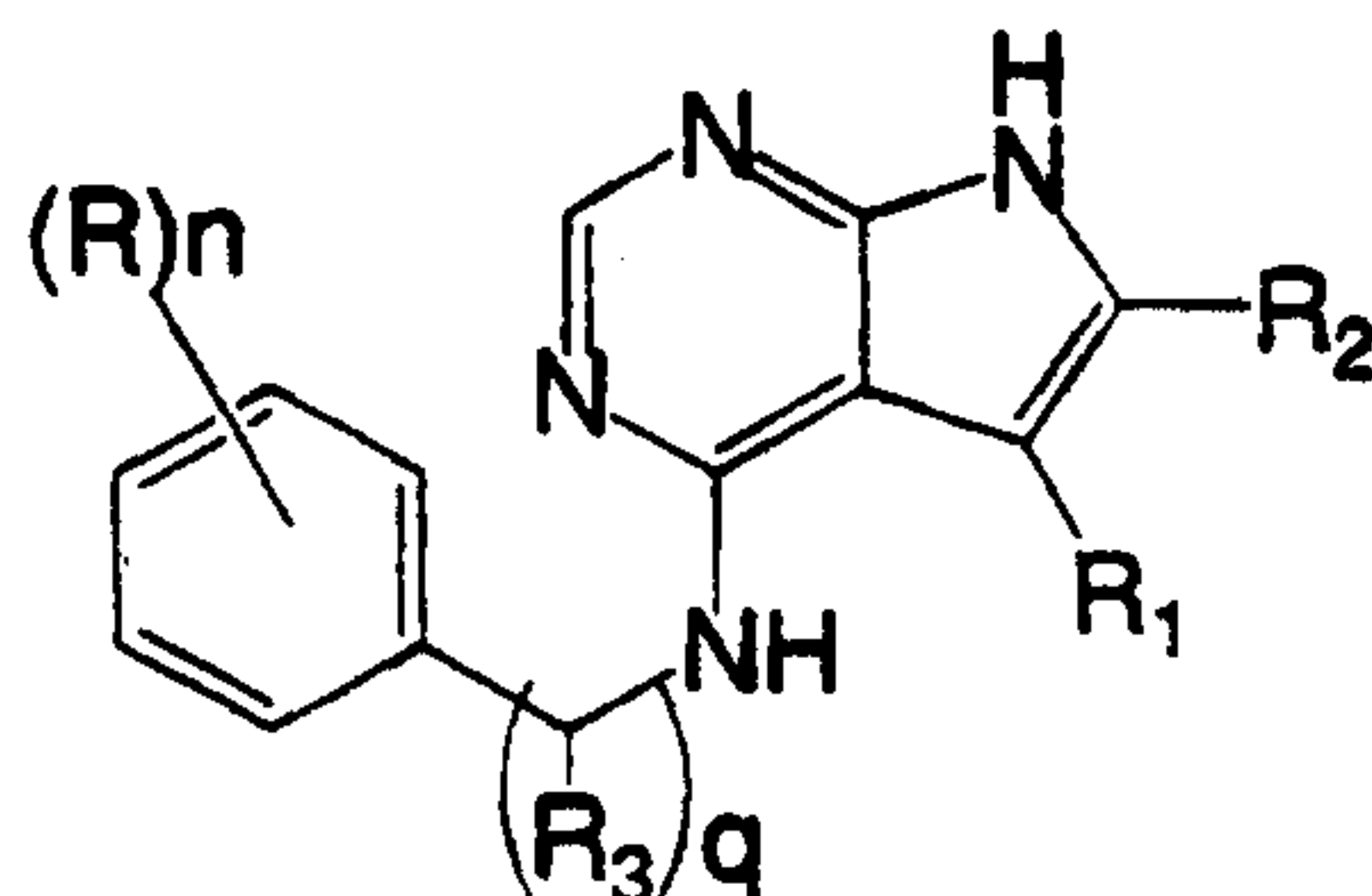
discloses that compounds of the general formula



wherein R_3 , R_5 , A, B, D, E, G and K are as defined therein, are CRF antagonists, CRH binding protein inhibitors and are also useful in the treatment of inflammatory disorders.

WO 98/07726

discloses that compounds of the general formula

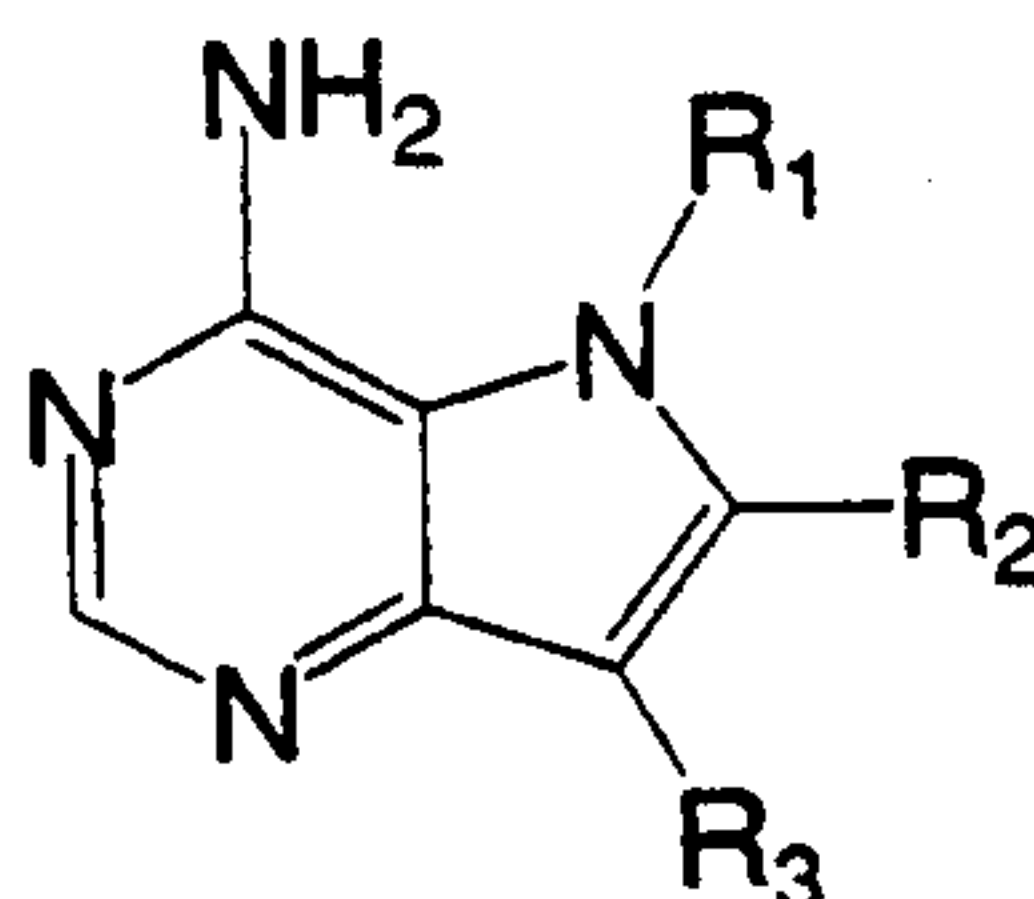


wherein R, R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , n and q are as defined therein, are protein tyrosine kinase inhibitors and/or inhibitors of protein serine/threonine kinases. The compounds were reported to inhibit the tyrosine kinase activity of the receptor for the epidermal growth

factor (EGF) and of c-erbB2 kinase. These receptor-specific enzyme activities play a key role in signal transmission in a large number of mammalian cells, including human cells, especially epithelial cells, cells of the immune system and cells of the central and peripheral nervous system. In various cell types, EGF-induced activation of receptor-associated protein tyrosine kinase (EGF-R-PTK) is a prerequisite for cell division and thus for the proliferation of the cell population. Inhibition of protein kinases, such as EGF-receptor-specific tyrosine kinase, inhibits the proliferation of the cells. The compounds were also reported to inhibit other protein tyrosine kinases that are involved in signal transmission mediated by trophic factors, for example abl kinase (such as v-abl kinase), kinases from the family of the src kinases (such as c-src kinase), lck, fyn, other kinases of the EGF family (such as c-erbB2 kinase (HER-2), c-erbB3 kinase, c-erbB4 kinase), members of the family of the PDGF receptor protein tyrosine kinases (such as PDGF receptor kinase, CSF-1 receptor kinase, Kit receptor kinase, VEGF receptor kinase and FGF receptor kinase), the receptor kinase of the insulin-like growth factor (IGF-1 kinase), and serine/threonine kinases (such as protein kinase C or cdc kinases), all of which play a part in growth regulation and transformation in mammalian cells, including human cells.

WO 97/49706

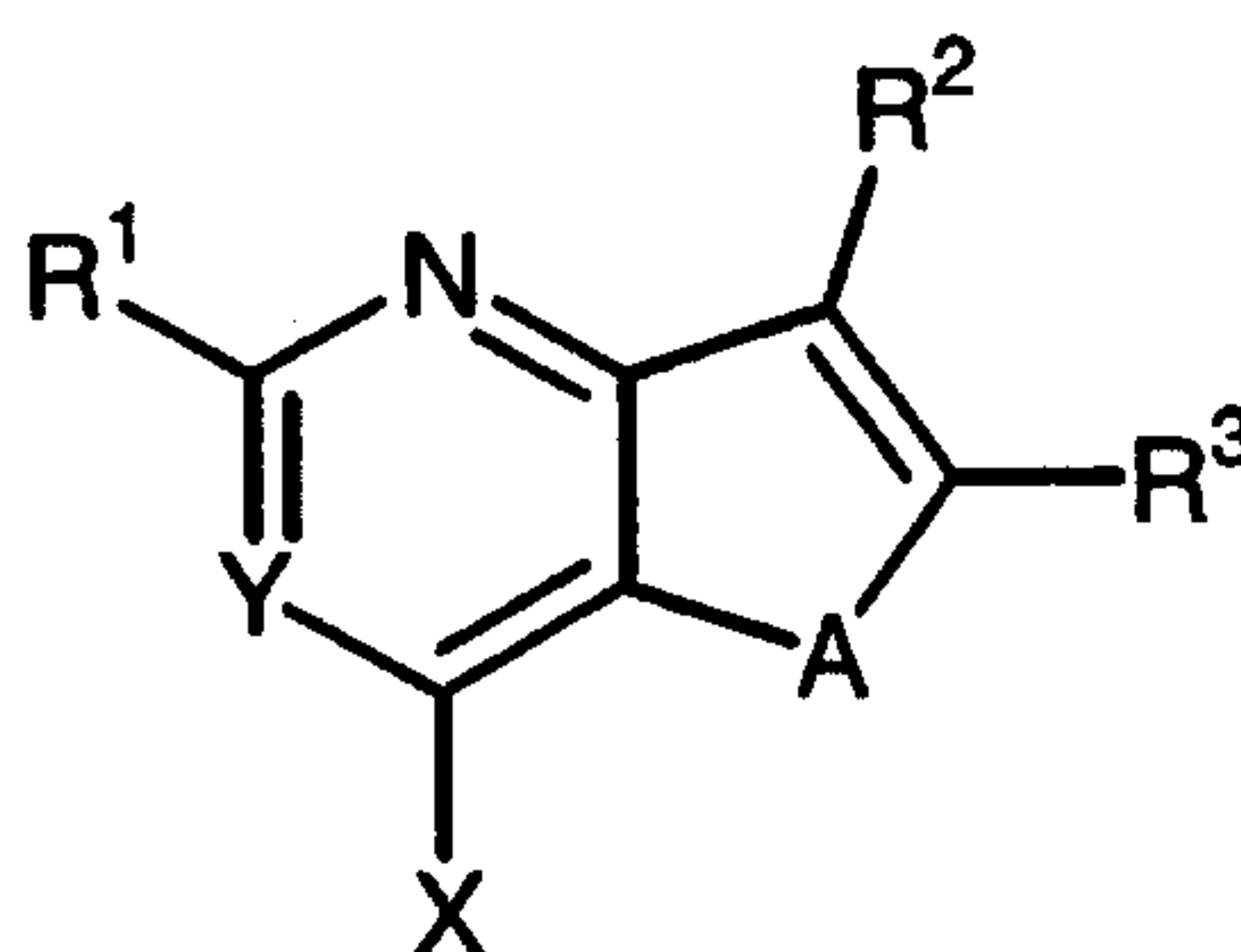
discloses that compounds of the general formula



wherein R_1 , R_2 and R_3 are as defined therein, are protein tyrosine kinase inhibitors.

Summary of the Invention

5 There is a need to provide therapeutic and prophylactic methods for the modulation of feeding behavior, obesity, diabetes, cancer (tumor), inflammatory disorders, depression, stress related disorders, Alzheimer's disease and other disease
10 conditions. Additionally, there is a need to provide therapeutic and prophylactic methods for the modulation of other disease states which result from the same or related biological pathways, including the biological pathways which are mediated by NPY and/or NPY
15 receptors; CRF and/or CRH binding protein; protein tyrosine kinases and/or of protein serine/threonine kinases; MCP-1 and/or its receptor; and the like. The present invention provides compounds which can be used to modulate such activities. In particular, the present
20 invention provides novel compounds and methods for modulating feeding behavior, obesity or diabetic conditions, as well as other disease states associated with the same pathways effecting the noted disease states, especially those modulated by NPY or NPY
25 receptors and related pathways. Compounds useful in the various aspects of the invention are represented by the formula



wherein A, X, Y, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are defined below.

30 Additionally, there are provided formulations which comprise a compound of this invention in

combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient therefor. These formulations may be used in the noted methods. Further, there are provided processes for preparing the compounds of this invention.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Fig. 1 outlines a general reaction scheme for the synthesis of pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidines of the invention.

Fig. 2 outlines a general reaction scheme for the synthesis of pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyridines and pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidines.

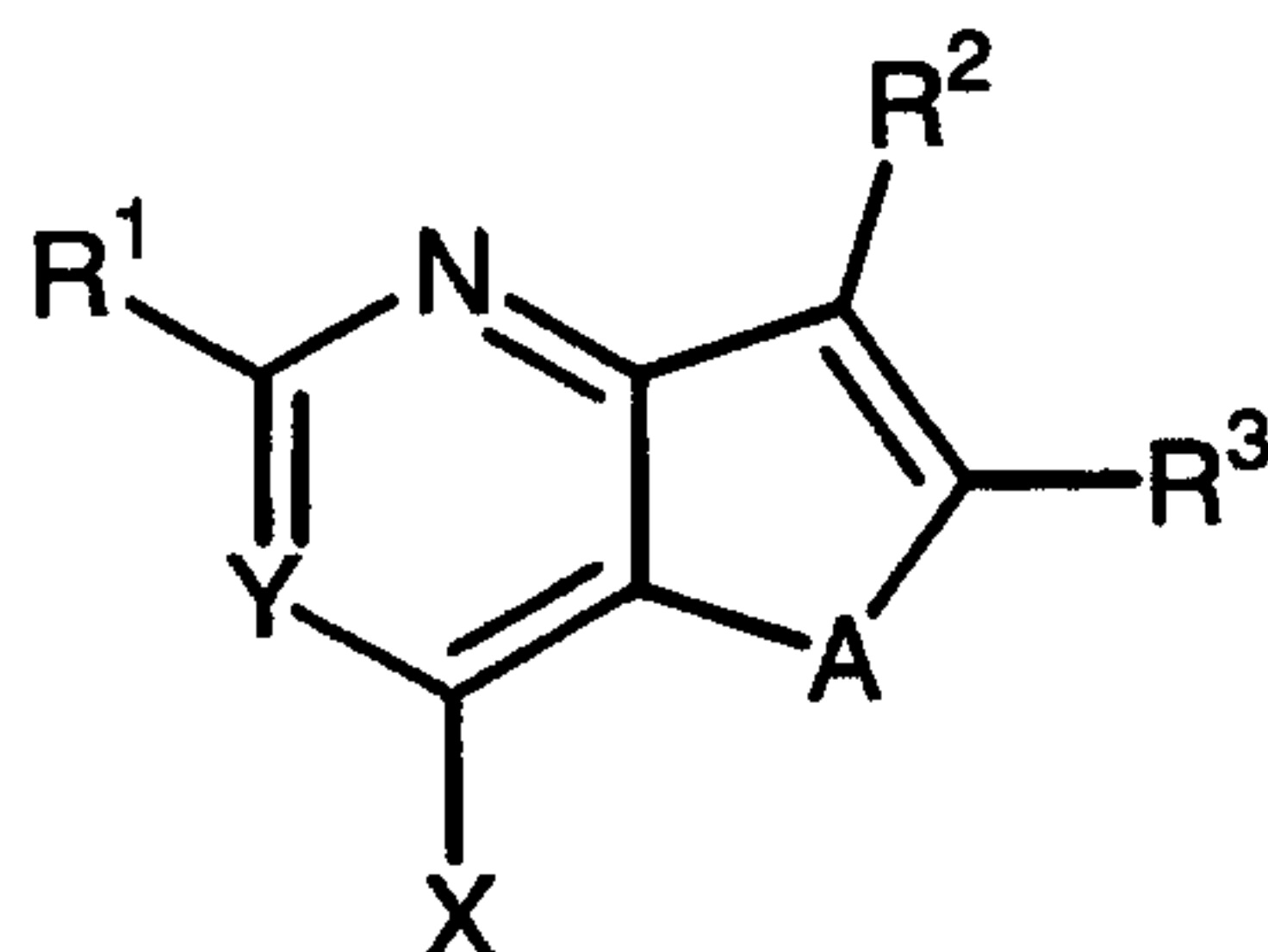
Fig. 3 provides a general process for the synthesis of thiopheno-, furano-, and pyrrolo-[3,2-d]-pyrimidines and -pyridines of the invention.

Fig. 4 provides a general process for the synthesis of 5-hydrocyclopenta[2,1-d]pyrimidines of the invention.

In the drawings, L represents a leaving group familiar to one skilled in the art and E represents $-\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{X}$ or $-\text{CN}$, wherein X is a halogen.

Detailed Description of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention, there is provided compounds of the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is N or $\text{C}(\text{R}^6)$;

A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷; preferably, A is O, S, S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CHR⁴; more preferably, A is O, S, N-H or N-R⁴; more preferably, A is O, S or N-H; most preferably, A is N-H;

5

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -Z(aryl), -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical; preferably, R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical; more preferably, R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical; more preferably, R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl or (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl radical; more preferably, R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₂)alkyl)₂ or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; more preferably, R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical; most preferably, R⁶ is a hydrogen radical;

25

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical; preferably, R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵),

30

35

- $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical; more preferably, R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy), $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$,
- 5 $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical; more preferably, R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl,
- 10 $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy), $-Z((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical; more preferably, R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkyl, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k$ -cyclopropyl or $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k$ - $N(R^{10})_2$ radical;
- 15 more preferably, R^1 is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k$ -cyclopropyl, $-NH_2$ or $-NH((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) radical; most preferably, R^1 is a $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, methyl, methoxy, cyclopropyl, $-NH_2$ or $-NH$ -methyl
- 20 radical; alternatively, preferably, R^1 is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;
- X is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy), $-Z(aryloxy)$,
- 25 $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical; preferably, X is a (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl,
- 30 $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (C_1-C_8) alkoxy, $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl)aryloxy, $-(NR^5)((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $_kS(O)_pR^5$, $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_pR^5$, $-(NR^5)D(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy, $-(NR^5)(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy, $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
- 35 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy, $-(NR^5)(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)$ aryloxy,

- $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy}$, $-Z(S(0)_qR^5)$,
 $-Z(\text{aryl})$, $-Z(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$,
 $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$,
5 $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$ or
 $-Z(Q)$ radical; more preferably, X is a
 $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})\text{aryloxy}$, $-(NR^5)((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})_kS(0)_pR^5$,
 $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})S(0)_pR^5$, $-(NR^5)D(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
10 $-(NR^5)(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^5)(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy}$,
15 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy}$, $-Z(S(0)_qR^5)$,
 $-Z(\text{aryl})$, $-Z(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$,
 $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$,
 $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$ or
 $-Z(Q)$ radical; more preferably, X is a
20 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})\text{aryloxy}$, $-(NR^{10})S(0)_pR^5$,
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})S(0)_pR^5$, $-(NR^{10})D(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
25 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(S(0)_qR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(S(0)_qR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(\text{aryl})$,
30 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{aryl})$, $-(NR^{10})D(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-(NR^{10})D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(CO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(CO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$,
35 $-(NR^{10})D'(N(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$,

- $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(COR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(COR^5)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D-Q$, $-(NR^{10})D'-Q$ or Q radical; more preferably, X
 is a $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ aryloxy,
 5 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 10 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)aryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_maryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_maryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(aryl)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D'(aryl)$,
 15 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(heteroaryl)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D'(heteroaryl)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$,
 20 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(COR^5)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D-Q$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D'-Q$ or Q radical; more preferably, X
 is a $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered
 heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom
 25 ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom
 adjoining X , optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals
 of R^8 ; most preferably, 5-membered to 6-membered
 heterocyclyl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member
 bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X and
 30 containing an additional 0-1 nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur
 atom ring member, which is optionally substituted with
 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or
 35 $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; preferably, wherein each R^{10} is
 independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

- alternatively, X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic carbocyclic or
- 5 heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; preferably, X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic
- 10 heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; more preferably, X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic
- heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; more preferably, X and A, when
- 15 A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; most preferably, X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a
- 20 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety containing 1-2 nitrogen atom and 0-1 oxygen or sulfur atom ring members and which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 on ring carbon atoms;
- 25 R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵),
- 30 -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q); preferably, R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂),
- 35 -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical; more preferably, R^2 is a

hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂),
 5 -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical; more preferably, R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵),
 10 -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical; more preferably, R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(C₁-C₄)alkoxy),
 15 -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(CON(R⁵)₂), -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(N(R⁵)₂), -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(S(O)_pR⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-Q radical; more preferably, R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl or (C₁-C₂)alkoxy radical; most preferably, R² is a
 20 hydrogen, -CF₃ or methyl radical;

R³ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl),
 25 -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q); preferably, R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂,
 30 -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 35 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,

- $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5, -D'(S(O)_qR^5),$
5 $-D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D'(NR^5SO_2R^5), -D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D'(CO_2R^5), -D'(NR^5CON(R^5)_2), -D'(NR^5(CO)R^5), -D'(NR^5CO_2R^5),$
 $-D'(COR^5), -D'(Q), -D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}),$
 $-D(\text{heteroaryl}), -D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D(NR^5SO_2R^5),$
10 $-D(CON(R^5)_2), -D(CO_2R^5), -D(S(O)_qR^5), -D(NR^5CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D(NR^5(CO)R^5), -D(NR^5CO_2R^5), -D(COR^5) \text{ or } -(NR^5)_k-D-Q$
radical; more preferably, R^3 is a $(C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl},$
 $(C_3-C_8)\text{alkyl}, -((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})OH, (C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}-$
 $(C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}-, -((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})N(R^5)_2,$
15 $-((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})S(O)_p((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_mOH,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mOH,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)OH,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
20 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2,$
25 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(COR^5),$
 $-((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(CO_2R^5), -((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(COR^5),$
 $-D'(S(O)_qR^5), -D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
30 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D'(NR^5SO_2R^5), -D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D'(NR^5CON(R^5)_2), -D'(NR^5(CO)R^5), -D'(NR^5CO_2R^5), -D'(Q),$
 $-D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}), -D(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D(NR^5SO_2R^5), -D(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D(S(O)_qR^5), -D(NR^5CON(R^5)_2), -D(NR^5(CO)R^5), -D(NR^5CO_2R^5) \text{ or }$
35 $-(NR^5)_k-D-Q$ radical; more preferably, R^3 is a
 $(C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}, (C_3-C_8)\text{alkyl}, -((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})OH,$

- (C_1-C_8) alkoxy- (C_1-C_8) alkyl-, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_p((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl),
 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mOH$,
5 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)OH$,
 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
10 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$,
15 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (CO_2R^5) , $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (COR^5) ,
 $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-D'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D'(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-D'(Q)$,
 $-D(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D(\text{aryl})$, $-D(\text{heteroaryl})$,
20 $-D((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$
or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical; more preferably, R^3 is a
 (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, (C_3-C_6) alkyl, $-((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl) OH ,
 (C_1-C_4) alkoxy- (C_1-C_4) alkyl-, $-((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$,
25 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)OH$,
 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy,
30 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$,
35 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$,

- $-D'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D(\text{aryl})$,
 $-D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$,
 $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-$
5 Q radical; more preferably, R^3 is a (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl,
 (C_3-C_6) alkyl, $-((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy-
 (C_1-C_4) alkyl-, $-((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mOH$,
10 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)OH$,
 $-(CH_2)((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_2)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_2)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_2)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
15 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$,
20 $-D'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D(\text{aryl})$,
 $-D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$,
 $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-$
 Q radical; more preferably, R^3 is a (C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl,
25 (C_3-C_6) alkyl, aryloxy- (C_1-C_2) alkyl-, aryl, heteroaryl,
aryl- (C_1-C_2) alkyl-, heteroaryl- (C_1-C_2) alkyl- or
 (C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl- (C_1-C_2) alkyl- radical; and
alternatively, preferably, R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;
- 30 R^4 is a hydrogen, (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl,
 $-Z((C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy})$, $-Z(\text{aryloxy})$, $-Z(\text{aryl})$,
 $-Z(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$,
 $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$
35 radical; preferably, R^4 is a (C_1-C_8) alkyl,
 (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy})$, $-Z(\text{aryloxy})$,

-Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl),
 -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂),
 -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵),
 -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical; more preferably, R⁴ is a
 5 (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -N(R⁵)₂ or -Z(Q) radical;
 more preferably, R⁴ is a (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; most
 preferably, R⁴ is a methyl radical;

each R⁵ is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 10 aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂,
 (C₁-C₈)alkyl or (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl radical; preferably,
 each R⁵ is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl or
 (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl radical; more preferably, each R⁵ is
 15 independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂,
 -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂ or (C₁-C₄)alkyl
 radical; more preferably, each R⁵ is independently a
 hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₂)alkyl)₂ or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical; most
 20 preferably, each R⁵ is independently a hydrogen, -OH,
 (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -NH₂ or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical;

R⁷ is a hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, aryl, -NH₂,
 -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl or
 25 (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl radical; preferably, R⁷ is a hydrogen,
 -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl or (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl
 radical; more preferably, R⁷ is a hydrogen, -OH,
 (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂,
 30 or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; more preferably, R⁷ is a
 hydrogen, -OH, -NH₂ or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical; most
 preferably, R⁷ is a hydrogen or methyl radical;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 35 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
 radicals of R⁸; preferably, 4-membered to 7-membered

heterocyclyl or 5-membered, 6-membered, 9-membered or 10-membered heteroaryl ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

- 5 each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ radical; preferably, each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; more preferably, each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; most preferably, each R^8 is independently a -OH, $-CF_3$ or methyl radical;

- 15 Z is $D(NR^5)_k$, $D'(NR^5)_k$, $(NR^5)_kD$ or $(NR^5)_kD'$; preferably, Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$; more preferably, Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

- 20 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$; preferably, D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$; more preferably, $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$;

- D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$; preferably, D' is
25 $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

- each k is independently 0 or 1; each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6, preferably, between 0 and 4, more preferably, between 0 and 3, and most
30 preferably between 0 and 2; each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and each q is independently 1 or 2; and

- wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q,
35 alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 and R^8 is optionally substituted with one or more

radicals of halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{Z}(\text{COOH})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{OH})$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{NO}_2)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{SH})$, $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$, $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{acyloxy}$,
 $-(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-\text{S}-((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_k\text{-aryl}$,
 $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_k\text{-SO}_2\text{NH-aryl}$, $-\text{S}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$,
 5 $-\text{Z}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{aryloxy})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{aryl})$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-\text{Z}((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9)$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2)$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9(\text{CO})\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{COR}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^9)$ or
 $-\text{Z}(\text{Q})$, wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q
 10 substitutents are optionally substituted with one or
 more radicals of halo, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^9$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$ or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$; preferably,
 each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or
 aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7
 15 is optionally substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and
 1-2 radicals of $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{Z}(\text{COOH})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{OH})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NO}_2)$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{SH})$, $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$, $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{acyloxy}$,
 $-(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-\text{S}-((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_k\text{-aryl}$,
 $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_k\text{-SO}_2\text{NH-aryl}$, $-\text{S}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$,
 20 $-\text{Z}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{aryloxy})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{aryl})$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-\text{Z}((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9)$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2)$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9(\text{CO})\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{COR}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^9)$ or
 $-\text{Z}(\text{Q})$, wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q
 25 substitutents are optionally substituted with 1-3
 radicals of halo, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^9$,
 $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$ or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$; more preferably, each
 alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or
 aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7
 30 is optionally substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo
 and 1-2 radicals of $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$, $-\text{NO}_2$,
 $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{acyloxy}$, $-(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$,
 $-\text{S}-((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})_k\text{-aryl}$, $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})_k\text{-SO}_2\text{NH-aryl}$,
 aryloxy, aryl, $-\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$,
 35 $-\text{NR}^9\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9(\text{CO})\text{R}^9$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{COR}^9$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ or Q, wherein such aryl, heteroaryl,

cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^9$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$ or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$; more preferably, each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{acyloxy}$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9(\text{CO})\text{R}^9$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{COR}^9$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$; more preferably, each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl}$ or $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$; and

wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ radical; preferably, each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ radical; more preferably, each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl}$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 is 0-4, preferably, 0-3, more preferably 1-3; most preferably, 1-2.

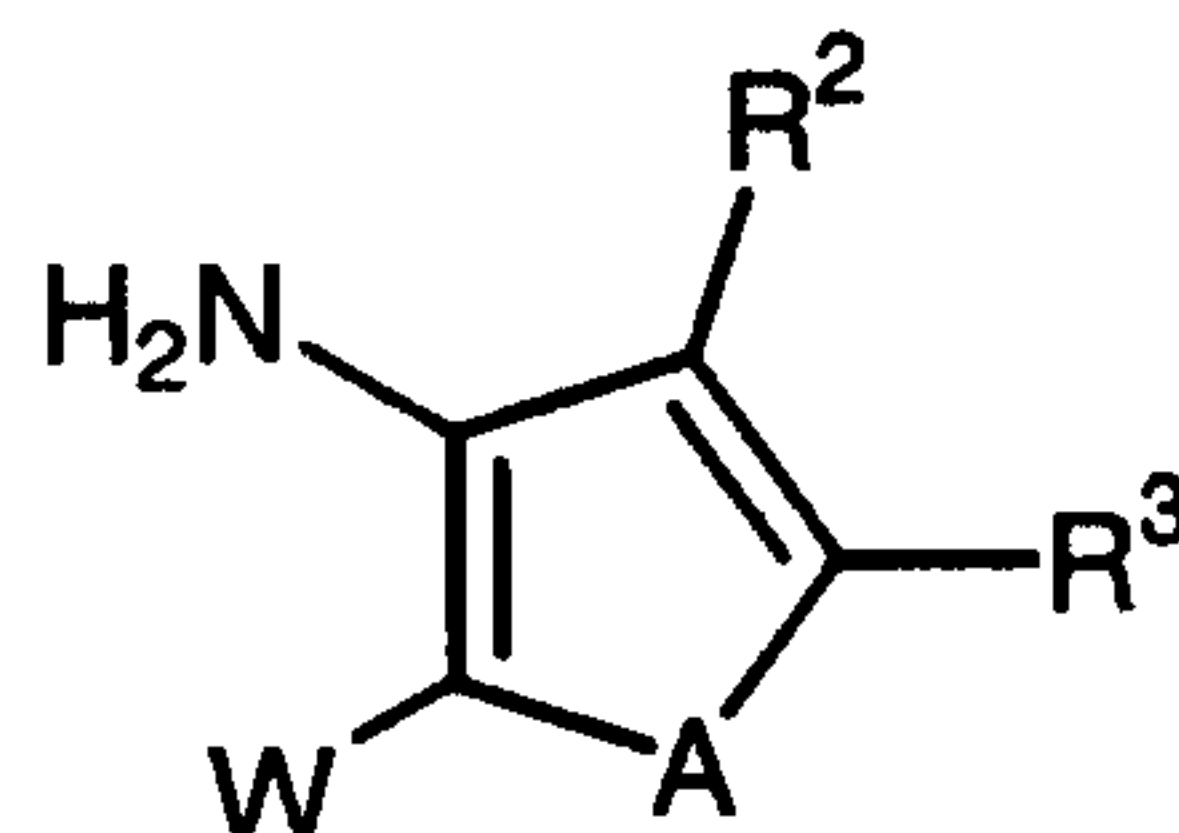
The following preferred provisos relate to compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of the invention:

(a) when A is NH, Y is N, R^1 is H, methyl or phenyl, and R^3 is methyl, ethyl or phenyl, then (1) when R^2 is H, X is not $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2)_2$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{NH-phenyl}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $-\text{NH-CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $-\text{NH-(methoxyphenyl)}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-(dimethoxyphenyl)}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-imidazolyl}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-(methylthioimidazolyl)}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-cyclohexyl}$, $-\text{NH-cyclohexyl}$, piperidinyl,

- morpholinyl, -NHNH₂, -NHCH(CH₃)₂, -NH-butyl, -NH-CH(CH₃)(CH₂)₄CH₃, -NH(CH₂)₂cyclohexenyl, -NH-(CH₂)₅CH₃, -NHCH₂CH=CH₂, -NH-CH₂-phenyl, 4-methylpiperazine, -NHSO₂(4-aminophenyl) or -NH-(4-methylpiperazine); (2)
- 5 when R² is -CH₂N(CH₂CH₃)₂, -CH₂NH-butyl, -CH₂NHCH₂CH₂-cyclohexenyl or -CH₂NHCH₂CH₂COOH, X is not -NH(CH₂)₂cyclohexenyl; and (3) when R² is methyl, acetyl or -COOCH₂CH₃, X is not -NH₂ or -NH(C(O)CH₃);
- (b) when R¹ is ethoxy, R² is H, R³ is -COOCH₂CH₃, A is NH
- 10 and Y is N, then X is not -NH₂;
- (c) when A is N-H or N-R⁴, Y is C-H and R¹ is hydrogen, halo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy or alkylthio, then (1) when R³ is methyl and R² is acetyl or -COOCH₃, X is not NH₂ or trifluoromethylphenyl; (2) when R³ is methyl or
- 15 -COOCH₂CH₃ and R² is H, X is not methyl; and (3) when one of R², R³ or R⁴ is optionally substituted -ethyl-NR⁵CONHR⁵, X is not alkyl or cycloalkyl;
- (d) when A is N-R⁴ and Y is C-H, then R³ is not -CO₂R⁵;
- (e) when A is N-C₁-C₆ alkyl, Y is C-H or N, R¹ and R³ are
- 20 hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkoxy or alkylthio, then R² is not thienyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halo, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy radicals;
- (f) when A is CH₂, Y is C-H, R¹ is NH₂, R³ is methyl and X is methyl, then R² is not C(O)NH₂;
- 25 (g) when A is N-H or N-R⁴ and R³ is aryl or heteroaryl, then R² is not aryl or heteroaryl;
- (h) when A is N-R⁴, Y is N, R¹ is H and R³ is alkyl, then X is not -NH₂;
- (i) when A is N-H or N-R⁴ and R² is H, then R³ is not
- 30 optionally substituted phenyl which is substituted by -N(R⁵)-(C₂-C₆ alkyl)-N(R⁵)₂ or -N(R⁵)-(C₂-C₆ alkyl)-Q;
- (j) when A is S, Y is N, R² is H, R³ is methyl or phenyl and R¹ is phenyl, NH₂, piperazinyl or methyl, then X is not NH₂, morpholinyl, 1-oxidothiomorpholinyl
- 35 or thiomorpholinyl;

- (k) when A is O, Y is C-H, R¹ is H, R² is H and R³ is propyl, butyl or hydroxypropyl, then X is not methyl, benzyl or methoxyphenyl-CH₂-;
- (l) when A is S, Y is N, R² is H or alkyl, R³ is methyl, then R¹ is not nitro-furyl, -NH-(C₂-C₁₀)alkyl-NH₂,
 5 -N(alkyl)-(C₂-C₁₀)alkyl-NH₂ or -N(methyl)-ethyl-NHSO₂-tolyl;
- (m) when A is S, Y is N, R² is H, halo, -NO₂ or alkyl, R³ is alkyl or phenyl and X is Q, -N(alkyl-OH)₂,
 10 -N(methyl)-ethyl-S-methyl or -N(methyl)-ethyl-S(O)-methyl, then R¹ is not Q, -N(alkyl-OH)₂, -N(methyl)-ethyl-S-methyl or -N(methyl)-ethyl-S(O)-methyl;
- (n) When A is O or S, Y is CH, R¹ is H and R² is H, then R³ is not -SO₂NH₂;
- (o) when A is S, Y is N, R¹ is H and R² is H, then (1)
 15 when R³ is phenyl, X is not -NH-NH₂, optionally substituted indolylalkylamino, optionally substituted indolylamino, optionally substituted thiazolidinonylamino or optionally substituted
 20 azetidinylamino, and (2) when R³ is methyl, X is not piperidinyl;
- (p) when A is O, Y is N, R¹ is optionally substituted phenyl, R² is H and R³ is alkyl, then X is not optionally substituted phenyl; and
- (q) R² is not an optionally substituted phenyl,
 25 pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl or pyridazinyl radical; and more preferably, R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical.

Another aspect of this invention is a key
 30 synthetic intermediate of formula



wherein A, R² and R³ are as defined above and W is -CN or -C(O)L; wherein L is a leaving group, such as a halo (preferably, bromo or chloro) or C1-C2 alkoxy radical.

In particular, in one aspect of the invention,
5 there is provided a method for the therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of obesity in a warm-blooded animal which comprises administering to a warm blooded animal in need thereof a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a compound of this
10 invention.

In a related embodiment, there is provided a method for the treatment or prophylaxis of hyperphagia which comprises administering to a warm blooded animal in need thereof a therapeutically or prophylactically
15 effective amount of a compound of of this invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or solvate thereof. Likewise, there is provided a method for the inhibition of the desire to eat which comprises administering to a warm blooded animal in need thereof
20 an inhibition effective amount of a compound of this invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or solvate thereof.

In yet a further embodiment of the invention, given the relationship of obesity to diabetes, there is
25 provided a method for the treatment or prophylaxis of diabetes which comprises administering to a warm blooded animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a compound of this invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or solvate
30 thereof.

Given the apparent association of the NPY/NPY receptor signaling pathway, an additionally preferred embodiment of the invention includes a method for the therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of a NPY receptor
35 mediated disease state in a warm-blooded animal which comprises administering to said animal a

therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a compound of this invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or solvate thereof. For example, the compounds of this invention may modulate a
5 neuropeptide Y receptor mediated response, for example, by antagonizing the NPY receptor response. Especially preferred in this embodiment is the inhibition of an NPY5 receptor response.

The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of
10 this invention are useful in the prophylaxis and/or treatment (comprising administering to a mammal, such as a human, an effective amount of such compound, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or composition) of (1) diseases and disorders which can be
15 effected or facilitated by modulating CRF, such as by antagonizing CRF, including but not limited to disorders induced or facilitated by CRF; (2) diseases and disorders which can be effected or facilitated by modulating CRH binding protein, such as by inhibiting
20 CRH binding protein, including but not limited to disorders induced or facilitated by CRH binding protein; or (3) inflammatory disorders, such as rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis, pain, asthma, psoriasis and allergies; generalized anxiety disorder;
25 panic; phobias; obsessive-compulsive disorder; post-traumatic stress disorder; sleep disorders induced by stress; pain perception such as fibromyalgia; mood disorders such as depression, including major depression, single episode depression, recurrent
30 depression, child abuse induced depression, mood disorders associated with premenstrual syndrome, and postpartum depression; dysthemia; bipolar disorders; cyclothymia; chronic fatigue syndrome; stress-induced headache; cancer; irritable bowel syndrome, Crohn's
35 disease; spastic colon; post operative ileus; ulcer; diarrhea; stress-induced fever; human immunodeficiency

virus (HIV) infections; neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease and Huntington's disease; gastrointestinal diseases; eating disorders such as anorexia and bulimia nervosa; hemorrhagic stress; chemical dependencies and addictions (e.g., dependencies on alcohol, nicotine, cocaine, heroin, benzodiazepines, or other drugs); drug and alcohol withdrawal symptoms; stress-induced psychotic episodes; euthyroid sick syndrome; syndrome of inappropriate antidiarrhetic hormone (ADH); obesity; infertility; head traumas; spinal cord trauma; ischemic neuronal damage (e.g., cerebral ischemia such as cerebral hippocampal ischemia); excitotoxic neuronal damage; epilepsy; stroke; immune dysfunctions including stress induced immune dysfunctions (e.g., porcine stress syndrome, bovine shipping fever, equine paroxysmal fibrillation, and dysfunctions induced by confinement in chickens, sheering stress in sheep or human-animal interaction related stress in dogs); muscular spasms; urinary incontinence; senile dementia of the Alzheimer's type; multiinfarct dementia; amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; hypertension; tachycardia; congestive heart failure; osteoporosis; premature birth; and hypoglycemia in mammals, including humans.

CRF antagonists are effective in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of stress-related illnesses, mood disorders such as depression, major depressive disorder, single episode depression, recurrent depression, child abuse induced depression, postpartum depression, dysthymia, bipolar disorders and cyclothymia; chronic fatigue syndrome; eating disorders such as anorexia and bulimia nervosa; generalized anxiety disorder; panic disorder; phobias; obsessive-compulsive disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder, pain perception such as fibromyalgia; headache;

gastrointestinal diseases; hemorrhagic stress; ulcers; stress-induced psychotic episodes; fever; diarrhea; post-operative ileus, colonic hypersensitivity; irritable bowel syndrome; Crohn's disease; spastic
5 colon; inflammatory disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis; pain; asthma; psoriasis; allergies; osteoporosis; premature birth; hypertension, congestive heart failure; sleep disorders; neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease,
10 senile dementia of the Alzheimer's type, multiinfarct dementia, Parkinson's disease, and Huntington's disease; head trauma; ischemic neuronal damage; excitotoxic neuronal damage; epilepsy; stroke; spinal cord trauma; psychosocial dwarfism; euthyroid sick
15 syndrome; syndrome of inappropriate antidiarrhetic hormone; obesity; chemical dependencies and addictions; drug and alcohol withdrawal symptoms; cancer; infertility; muscular spasms; urinary incontinence; hypoglycemia and immune dysfunctions including stress
20 induced immune dysfunctions, immune suppression and human immunodeficiency virus infections; and stress-induced infections in humans and animals.

CRH binding protein inhibitors are effective in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of Alzheimer's disease
25 and obesity.

The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention which inhibit the tyrosine kinase activity of the receptor for the epidermal growth factor (EGF) or of other protein tyrosine kinases are
30 useful in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of benign or malignant tumors, effecting tumor regression, preventing the formation of tumor metastases and the growth of micrometastases, epidermal hyperproliferation (psoriasis), neoplasias of epithelial character
35 (mammary carcinomas), and leukaemias. The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention which

inhibit one or more protein tyrosine kinases and/or protein serine/threonine kinases are useful in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of those disorders of the immune system in which one or more protein tyrosine
5 kinases and/or protein serine/threonine kinases are involved and those disorders of the central or peripheral nervous system in which signal transmission by one or more protein tyrosine kinase and/or protein serine/threonine kinases are involved.

10 As utilized herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Alkyl", alone or in combination, means a saturated or partially unsaturated (provided there are at least two
15 carbon atoms) straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl radical containing the designated number of carbon atoms; preferably 1-15 carbon atoms (C_1-C_{15}), more preferably 1-8 carbon atoms (C_1-C_8), more preferably 1-6 carbon atoms (C_1-C_6), more preferably 1-4 carbon
20 atoms (C_1-C_4), more preferably 1-3 carbon atoms (C_1-C_3), and most preferably 1-2 carbon atoms (C_1-C_2). Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, vinyl, n-propyl, allyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, sec-butyl, sec-butenyl, t-butyl,
25 n-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methylbutenyl, n-hexyl, 2-methylpentyl, 3-methylpentyl, 4-methylpentyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 2,3-dimethylbutyl, and the like. A partially unsaturated alkyl preferably has at least one double or triple bond, more preferably
30 1-3 double or triple bonds, more preferably 1-2 double or triple bonds, and most preferably 1 double bond or 1 triple bond.

"Alkoxy", alone or in combination, means a radical of
35 the type "R-O-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as

defined above and "O" is an oxygen atom. Examples of such alkoxy radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, allyloxy and the like.

5

"Aryloxy-alkyl-", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above wherein a hydrogen radical is replaced with a aryloxy radical, such as phenoxymethyl. "Alkyl-aryloxy-", alone or in
10 combination, means an aryloxy radical wherein a hydrogen radical of the aryl moiety is replaced with a alkyl radical, such as 4-methylphenoxy.

"Alkylthio", alone or in combination, means a radical
15 of the type "R-S-" wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "S" is a sulfur atom. Examples of such alkylthio radicals include methylthio, ethylthio, n-propylthio, isopropylthio, n-butylthio, iso-butylthio, sec-butylthio, tert-butylthio, allylthio and
20 the like.

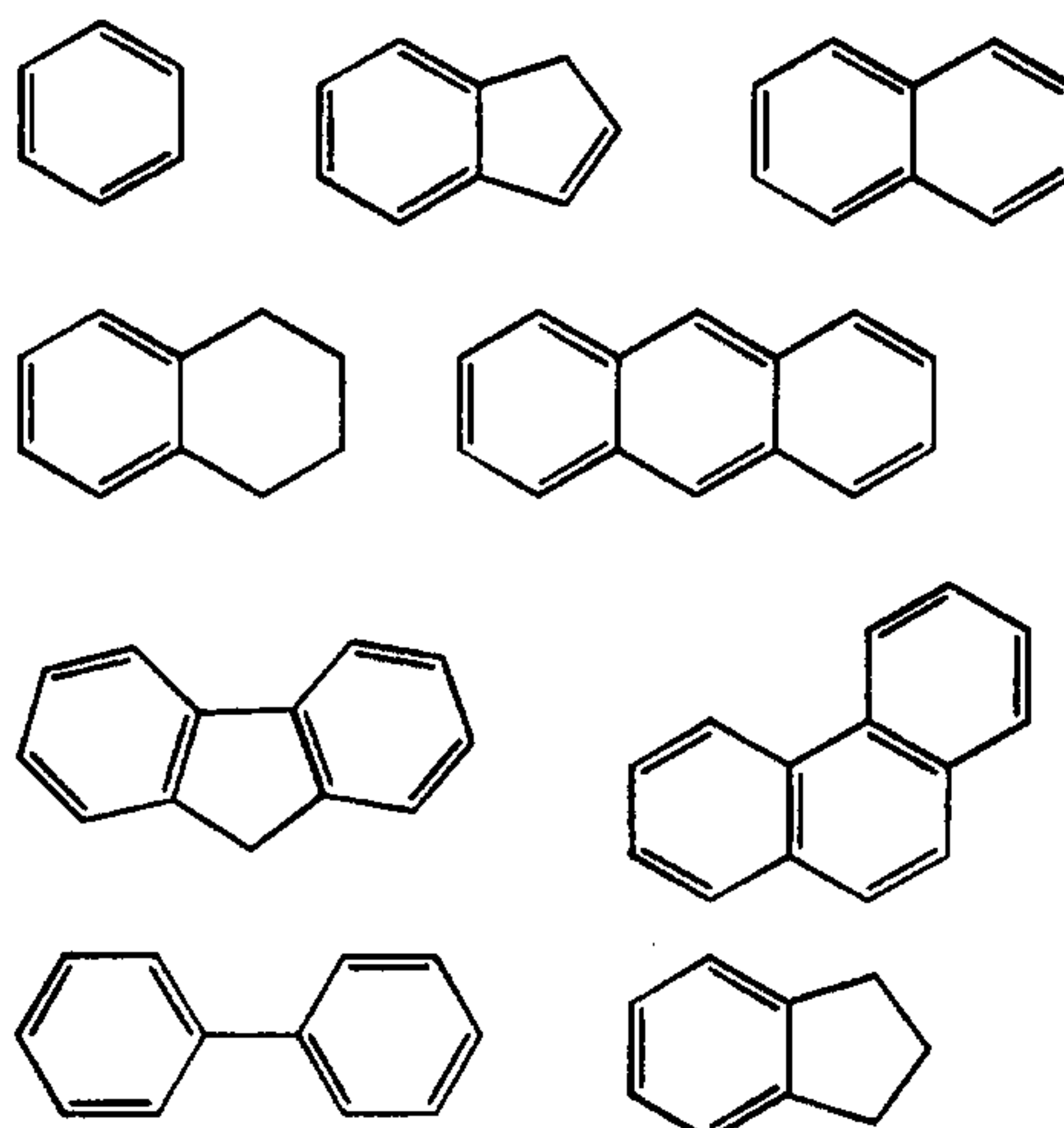
The term "carbocyclic", alone or in combination, refers to an organic cyclic moiety in which the cyclic skeleton is comprised of only carbon atoms whereas the
25 term "heterocyclic", alone or in combination, refers to an organic cyclic moiety in which the cyclic skeleton contains one or more, preferably 1-4, more preferably 1-3, most preferably 1-2, heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur and which may or may not
30 include carbon atoms.

The term "cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, refers to a saturated or partially unsaturated (preferably 1-2 double bonds, more preferably 1 double bond)
35 carbocyclic moiety containing the indicated number of carbon atoms. The term "C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl", therefore,

refers to an organic cyclic substituent in which three to ten carbon atoms form a three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine or ten-membered ring, including, for example, a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl and the like ring. As used herein, "cycloalkyl" may also refer to two or more cyclic ring systems which are fused to form, for example, bicyclic, tricyclic, or other similar bridged compounds (e.g. adamantanyl).

"Aryl" refers to an aromatic carbocyclic group having a single ring, for example, a phenyl ring, multiple rings, for example, biphenyl, or multiple condensed rings in which at least one ring is aromatic, for example, naphthyl, 1,2,3,4,-tetrahydronaphthyl, anthryl, or phenanthryl, which can be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more (preferably 1-5, more preferably 1-4, more preferably 1-3, most preferably 1-2) other substituents as defined above. The substituents attached to a phenyl ring portion of an aryl moiety in the compounds of this invention may be configured in the ortho-, meta- or para- orientations. Examples of typical aryl moieties included in the scope of the present invention may include, but are not limited to, the following:

37



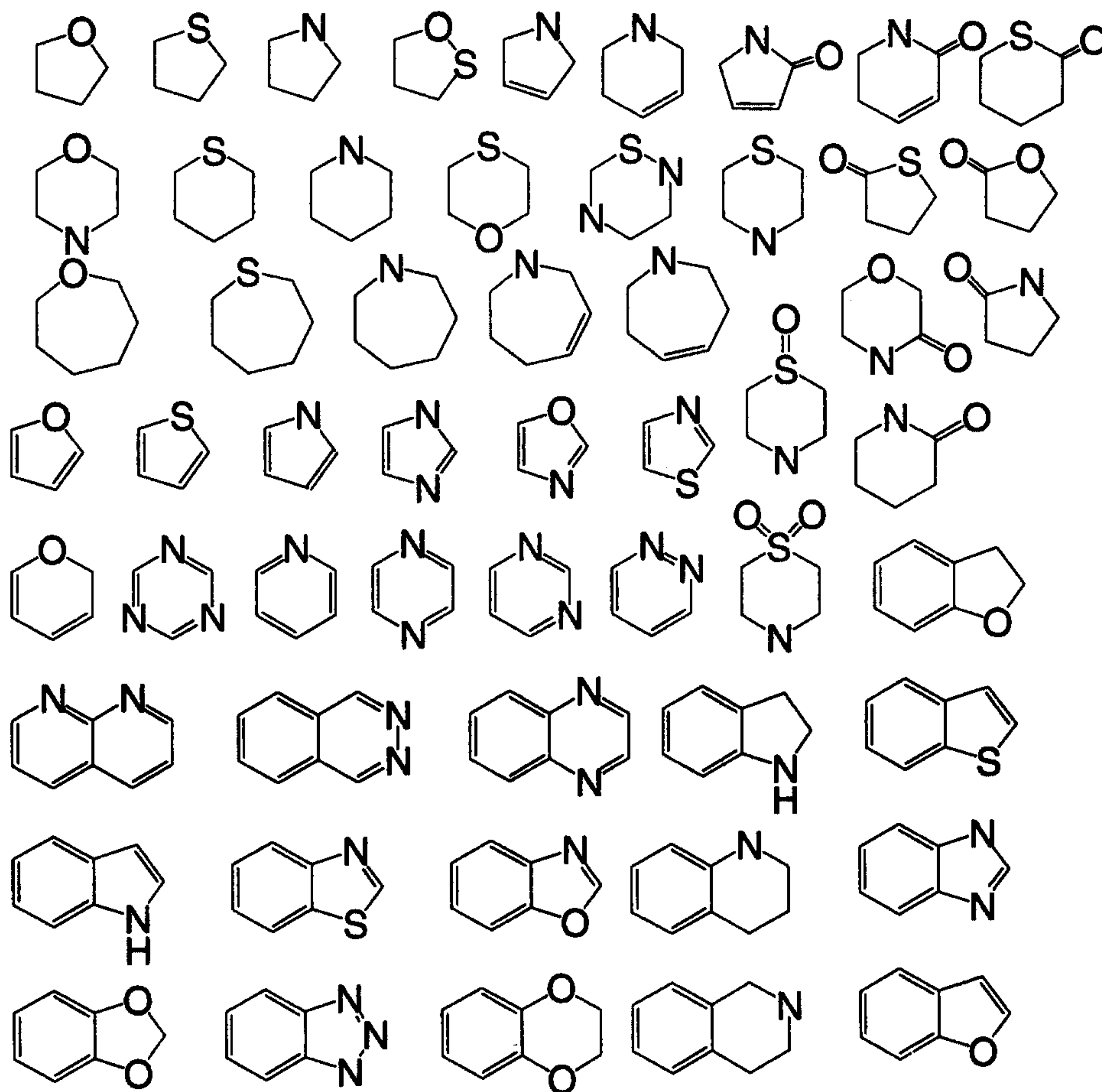
"Aryloxy" refers to an aryl group, as defined above, directly attached to an oxygen atom, which in turn is bonded to another atom. Thus, for example, benzyloxy, refers to a benzyl moiety linked through an oxygen atom to another substituent (e.g. -O-CH₂-phenyl).

"Heterocycle" or "heterocyclic" refers to a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic carbocyclic group having a single ring, multiple rings or multiple condensed rings, and having at least one hetero atom such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur within at least one of the rings. "Heteroaryl" refers to a heterocycle in which at least one ring is aromatic. Any of the heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more groups as defined above and one or more, preferably 1-2, more preferably one, "oxo" group. Further, bi- or tri-cyclic heteroaryl moieties may comprise at least one ring which is either completely or partially saturated. "Heterocyclyl" refers to a saturated or partially unsaturated, preferably one double bond, monocyclic or bicyclic, preferably monocyclic, heterocycle radical containing at least one, preferably 1 to 4, more preferably 1 to 3, even more preferably 1-2, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur

atom ring member and having preferably 3-8 ring members in each ring, more preferably 5-8 ring members in each ring and even more preferably 5-6 ring members in each ring. "Heterocyclyl" is intended to include sulfone and sulfoxide derivatives of sulfur ring members and N-oxides of tertiary nitrogen ring members, and carbocyclic fused, preferably 3-6 ring carbon atoms and more preferably 5-6 ring carbon atoms.

As one skilled in the art will appreciate such heterocyclic moieties may exist in several isomeric forms, all of which are to be encompassed by the present invention. For example, a 1,3,5-triazine moiety is isomeric to a 1,2,4-triazine group. Such positional isomers are to be considered within the scope of the present invention. Likewise, the heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups can be bonded to other moieties in the compounds of the invention. The point(s) of attachment to these other moieties is not to be construed as limiting on the scope of the invention. Thus, by way of example, a pyridyl moiety may be bound to other groups through the 2-, 3-, or 4-position of the pyridyl group. All such configurations are to be construed as within the scope of the present invention.

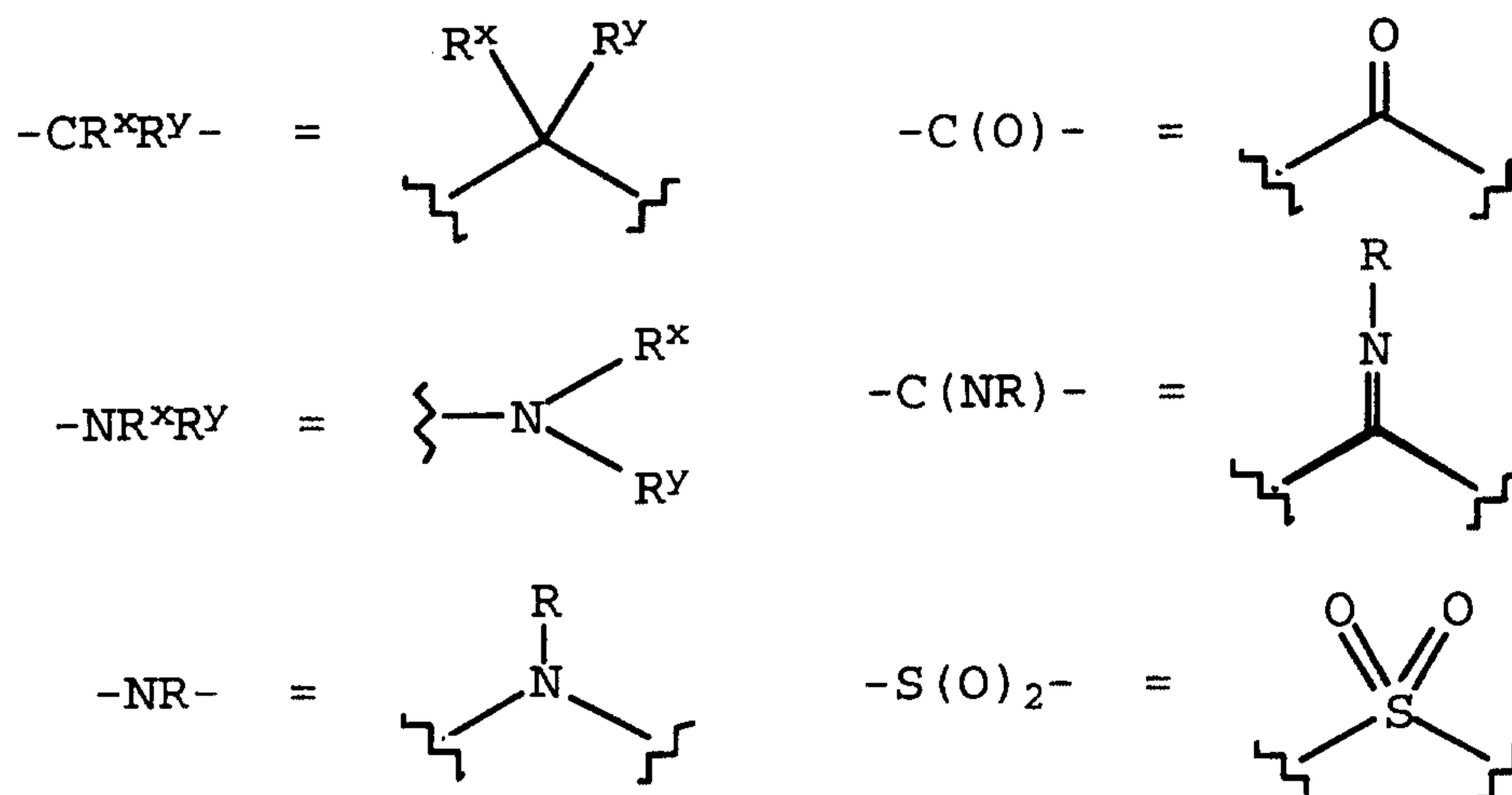
Examples of heterocyclic or heteroaryl moieties included in the scope of the present invention may include, but are not limited to, the following:



The term "halo" or "halogen" refers to a halogen atom which may include fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

- 5 Preferred halo groups include chloro, bromo and fluoro with chloro and fluoro being especially preferred.

The symbols used above have the following meanings:



"Modulate" as used herein refers to the ability of a compound of this invention to interact with a receptor, target gene or other gene product to (a) up-regulate the activity of that receptor, target gene or other gene product or biological effect (for example, as an agonist) or (b) down-regulating the receptor, target gene or other gene product or other biological effect, particularly by acting as an antagonist for the receptor, target gene or other gene product.

Additionally, encompassed by "modulate" is the ability of a compound of the invention to effect a desired biological response, even if that response occurs upstream or downstream one or more steps in a signaling pathway from the receptor, target gene or other gene product in question. Thus, by way of example, the compounds of the invention may provide the desired effect by interacting with an NPY receptor, particularly an NPY5 receptor, to act as an agonist or antagonist to that receptor or at some point, either upstream or downstream, in the signaling pathway for the NPY receptor to effect the desired therapeutic or prophylactic response.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salt", as used herein, refers to an organic or inorganic salt which is useful in the treatment of a warm-blooded animal. Such

salts can be acid or basic addition salts, depending on the nature of the compound of this invention. For examples of "pharmacologically acceptable salts," see Berge et al., J. Pharm. Sci. 66:1 (1977). As used
5 herein, "warm blooded animal" includes a mammal, including a member of the human, equine, porcine, bovine, murine, canine or feline species.

In the case of an acidic moiety in a compound of this invention, a salt may be formed by treatment of a
10 compound of this invention with a basic compound, particularly an inorganic base. Preferred inorganic salts are those formed with alkali and alkaline earth metals such as lithium, sodium, potassium, barium and calcium. Preferred organic base salts include, for
15 example, ammonium, dibenzylammonium, benzylammonium, 2-hydroxyethylammonium, bis(2-hydroxyethyl)ammonium, phenylethylbenzylamine, dibenzyl-ethylenediamine, and the like salts. Other salts of acidic moieties may include, for example, those salts formed with procaine,
20 quinine and N-methylglucosamine, plus salts formed with basic amino acids such as glycine, ornithine, histidine, phenylglycine, lysine and arginine. An especially preferred salt is a sodium or potassium salt of a compound of this invention.

25 With respect to basic moieties, a salt is formed by the treatment of a compound of this invention with an acidic compound, particularly an inorganic acid. Preferred inorganic salts of this type may include, for example, the hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic,
30 sulfuric, phosphoric or the like salts. Preferred organic salts of this type, may include, for example, salts formed with formic, acetic, succinic, citric, lactic, maleic, fumaric, palmitic, cholic, pamoic, mucic, d-glutamic, d-camphoric, glutaric, glycolic,
35 phthalic, tartaric, lauric, stearic, salicyclic, methanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, para-toluenesulfonic,

sorbic, puric, benzoic, cinnamic and the like organic acids. An especially preferred salt of this type is a hydrochloride or sulfate salt of a compound of this invention.

5 Also encompassed in the scope of the present invention are pharmaceutically acceptable esters of a carboxylic acid or hydroxyl containing group, including a metabolically labile ester or a prodrug form of a compound of this invention. A metabolically labile
10 ester is one which may produce, for example, an increase in blood levels and prolong the efficacy of the corresponding non-esterified form of the compound. A prodrug form is one which is not in an active form of the molecule as administered but which becomes
15 therapeutically active after some in vivo activity or biotransformation, such as metabolism, for example, enzymatic or hydrolytic cleavage. For a general discussion of prodrugs involving esters see Svensson and Tunek Drug Metabolism Reviews 165 (1988) and
20 Bundgaard Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985). Amines have been masked as arylcarbonyloxymethyl substituted derivatives which are cleaved by esterases in vivo releasing the free drug and formaldehyde (Bungaard J. Med. Chem. 2503 (1989)). Also, drugs containing an
25 acidic NH group, such as imidazole, imide, indole and the like, have been masked with N-acyloxymethyl groups (Bundgaard Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985)). Hydroxy groups have been masked as esters and ethers. EP 039,051 (Sloan and Little, 4/11/81) discloses
30 Mannich-base hydroxamic acid prodrugs, their preparation and use. Esters of a compound of this invention, may include, for example, the methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl esters, as well as other suitable esters formed between an acidic moiety and a hydroxyl
35 containing moiety. Metabolically labile esters, may include, for example, methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, iso-

propoxymethyl, α -methoxyethyl, groups such as α -
((C₁-C₄)alkyloxy)ethyl; for example, methoxyethyl,
ethoxyethyl, propoxyethyl, iso-propoxyethyl, etc.; 2-
5 oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-ylmethyl groups, such as 5-methyl-2-
oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-ylmethyl, etc.; C₁-C₃ alkylthiomethyl
groups, for example, methylthiomethyl, ethylthiomethyl,
isopropylthiomethyl, etc.; acyloxymethyl groups, for
example, pivaloyloxymethyl, α -acetoxymethyl, etc.;
ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl; or α -acyloxy- α -substituted
10 methyl groups, for example α -acetoxylethyl.

Additionally, the compounds of the invention may
have one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and,
therefore, may exist in stereoisomeric forms. All
stereoisomers are intended to be included within the
15 scope of the present invention. As used,
"stereoisomer" or "stereoisomeric" refers to a compound
which has the same molecular weight, chemical
composition, and constitution as another, but with the
atoms grouped such that their orientation in three-
20 dimensional space is different. Such stereoisomers may
exist as enantiomeric mixtures, diastereomers or may be
resolved into individual stereoisomeric components
(e.g. specific enantiomers) by methods familiar to one
skilled in the art.

25 Likewise, the compounds of this invention may
exist as isomers, that is compounds of the same
molecular formula but in which the atoms, relative to
one another, are arranged differently. In particular,
the alkylene substituents of the compounds of this
30 invention, are normally and preferably arranged and
inserted into the molecules as indicated in the
definitions for each of these groups, being read from
left to right. However, in certain cases, one skilled
in the art will appreciate that it is possible to
35 prepare compounds of this invention in which these

substituents are reversed in orientation relative to the other atoms in the molecule. That is, the substituent to be inserted may be the same as that noted above except that it is inserted into the molecule in the reverse orientation. One skilled in the art will appreciate that these isomeric forms of the compounds of this invention are to be construed as encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

Further, the compounds of the invention may exist as crystalline solids which can be crystallized from common solvents such as ethanol, N,N-dimethyl-formamide, water, or the like. Thus, crystalline forms of the compounds of the invention may exist as solvates and/or hydrates of the parent compounds or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. All of such forms likewise are to be construed as falling within the scope of the invention.

While it may be possible to administer a compound of the invention alone, in the methods described, the compound administered normally will be present as an active ingredient in a pharmaceutical formulation. Thus, in one another embodiment of the invention, there is provided a formulation comprising a compound of this invention in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient therefor.

The composition used in the noted therapeutic methods can be in a variety of forms. These include, for example, solid, semi-solid and liquid dosage forms, such as tablets, pills, powders, liquid solutions or suspensions, liposomes, injectable and infusible solutions. The preferred form depends on the intended mode of administration and therapeutic application. Considerations for preparing appropriate formulations will be familiar to one skilled in the art and are described, for example, in Goodman and Gilman's: "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", 8th Ed.,

Pergamon Press, Gilman et al. eds. (1990); and
"Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences", 18th Ed., Mack
Publishing Co., A. Gennaro, ed. (1990). Methods for
administration are discussed therein, e.g. for oral,
5 topical, intravenous, intraperitoneal, or intramuscular
administration. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers,
diluent, and excipients, likewise, are discussed
therein. Typical carriers, diluent, and excipients
may include water (for example, water for injection),
10 buffers, lactose, starch, sucrose, and the like.

As noted, a compound of the invention can be
administered orally, topically or parenterally (e.g.
intravenously, intraperitoneally, intramuscularly,
subcutaneously, etc.), or inhaled as a dry powder,
15 aerosol, or mist, for pulmonary delivery. Such forms
of the compounds of the invention may be administered
by conventional means for creating aerosols or
administering dry powder medications using devices such
as for example, metered dose inhalers, nasal sprayers,
20 dry powder inhaler, jet nebulizers, or ultrasonic
nebulizers. Such devices optionally may include a
mouthpiece fitted around an orifice. In certain
circumstances, it may be desirable to administer the
desired compound of the invention by continuous
25 infusion, such as through a continuous infusion pump,
or using a transdermal delivery device, such as a
patch.

The compounds of the invention may also be
administered as an aerosol. The term "aerosol"
30 includes any gas-borne suspended phase of a compound of
the invention which is capable of being inhaled into
the bronchioles or nasal passages. Specifically,
aerosol includes a gas-borne suspension of droplets of
the desired compound, as may be produced in a metered
35 dose inhaler or nebulizer, or in a mist sprayer.
Aerosol also includes a dry powder composition of a

compound of the instant invention suspended in air or other carrier gas, which may be delivered by insufflation from an inhaler device, for example.

For solutions used in making aerosols of the invention, the preferred range of concentration of the compounds of the invention is 0.1-100 milligrams (mg)/milliliter (mL), more preferably 0.1-30 mg/mL, and most preferably 1-10 mg/mL. Usually the solutions are buffered with a physiologically compatible buffer such as phosphate or bicarbonate. The usual pH range is from about 5 to about 9, preferably from about 6.5 to about 7.8, and more preferably from about 7.0 to about 7.6. Typically, sodium chloride is added to adjust the osmolarity to the physiological range, preferably within 10% of isotonic. Formulation of such solutions for creating aerosol inhalants is discussed, for example, in Remington's, supra; See, also, Ganderton and Johens, "Drug Delivery to the Respiratory Tract, Ellis Horwood (1987); Gonda, "Critical Review in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems" 6 273-313 (1990); and Raeburn et al. J. Pharmacol. Toxicol. Methods. 27 143-159 (1992).

Solutions of a compound of the invention may be converted into aerosols by any of the known means routinely used for making aerosol inhalant pharmaceuticals. In general, such methods comprise pressurizing or providing a means of pressurizing a container of the solution, usually with an inert carrier gas, and passing the pressurized gas through a small orifice, thereby pulling droplets of the solution into the mouth and trachea of the animal to which the drug is to be administered. Typically, a mouthpiece is fitted to the outlet of the orifice to facilitate delivery into the mouth and trachea.

In one embodiment, devices of the present invention comprise solutions of the compounds of the

invention connected to or contained within any of the conventional means for creating aerosols in asthma medication, such as metered dose inhalers, jet nebulizers, or ultrasonic nebulizers. Optionally such
5 devices may include a mouthpiece fitted around the orifice.

Further, there are provided a device which may comprise a solution of a compound of the instant invention in a nasal sprayer.

10 A dry powder comprising a compound of the invention, optionally with an excipient is another embodiment. This may be administered by a drug powder inhaler containing the described powder.

Powders may be formed with the aid of any suitable
15 powder bases, for example, talc, lactose, starch and the like. Drops may be formulated with an aqueous base or non-aqueous base also comprising one or more dispersing agents, suspending agents solubilizing agents, and the like.

20 Any of the formulations of the invention may also include one or more preservatives or bacteriostatic agents, for example, methyl hydroxybenzoate, ethyl hydroxybenzoate, propyl hydroxybenzoate, chlorocresol, benzalkonium chlorides, and the like. Additionally,
25 the formulations may contain other active ingredients.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention may be administered by parenteral or oral administration for prophylactic and/or therapeutic treatment. The pharmaceutical compositions can be
30 administered in a variety of unit dosage forms depending on the method of administration. For example, unit dosage forms suitable for oral administration may include, powders, tablets, pills, capsules and dragées.

35 The pharmaceutical formulations can be administered intravenously. Therefore, the invention

further provides formulations for intravenous administration which comprise a compound of the invention dissolved or suspended in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent therefor. A variety of aqueous carriers can be used, for example, water, buffered water or other buffer solutions, saline, and the like. The resulting aqueous solutions can be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous solution prior to administration. The sterile aqueous solution for the lyophilized product can be packaged as a kit for use with the lyophilized formulation. The compositions can contain pharmaceutically acceptable substances to aid in administration and more closely mimic physiological conditions. Such substances, can include, for example, pH adjusting substances such as acids, bases or buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents and the like. Such substances may include but are not limited to, for example, sodium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, sodium acetate, sodium lactate, sodium chloride, potassium chloride, calcium chloride, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, and the like or any other means familiar to one skilled in the art for maintaining pH at a desired level.

For solid formulations, carriers, diluents, and excipients known to one skilled in the art may be used. Such carriers, diluents and excipients may include, for example, mannitol, lactose, starch magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, or other solid polyol sugar, magnesium carbonate, and the like. For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable formulation is prepared by admixing any of the usual carrier, diluents, and excipients, such as those noted, with from about 0.1 to about 95% of a compound of the invention.

The preferred dosage for use in the methods of the invention, however, is in the range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg of body weight, preferably from about .1 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg, up to 4 times per day. Whatever the dosage form, one skilled in the art will recognize that the dosage administered will be adjusted to factors such as the age, weight, and condition of the patient involved. The skilled practitioner will be familiar with how to adjust the dosage to accommodate these and other factors.

To better understand the synthesis of the compounds of this invention, Fig. 1 outlines a general reaction scheme for the synthesis of pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidines of the invention. Fig. 2 also outlines a general reaction scheme for the synthesis of pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyridines and pyrrolo[3,2-d] pyrimidines while Fig. 3 provides a general process for the synthesis of thiopheno-, furano-, and pyrrolo-[3,2-d]-pyrimidines and -pyridines of the invention. Further, Fig. 4 provides a general process for the synthesis of 5-hydrocyclopenta-[2,1-d]pyrimidines of the invention.

The reactions described in the figures may be carried out in any number of solvents in which the reactants may be mutually soluble, including, for example, tetrahydrofuran, benzene, toluene, chloroform, dichloromethane, N,N-dimethylformamide, ethyl ether, dioxane, water, acetonitrile, or the like. Generally the reaction is carried out at a temperature of between -80°C and 150°C, preferably, however, at room temperature. In certain cases, as noted in the examples provided herein, however, the temperature of the reaction may reach as high as or exceed about 360°C.

The product and intermediates may be isolated or purified using one or more standard purification techniques, including, for example, one or more of

simple solvent evaporation, recrystallization, distillation, sublimation, filtration, chromatography, including thin-layer chromatography, HPLC (e.g. reverse phase HPLC using, for example, dilute trifluoroacetic acid in water, acetonitrile, or methanol mixtures as eluent), column chromatography, flash chromatography, radial chromatography, trituration, and the like.

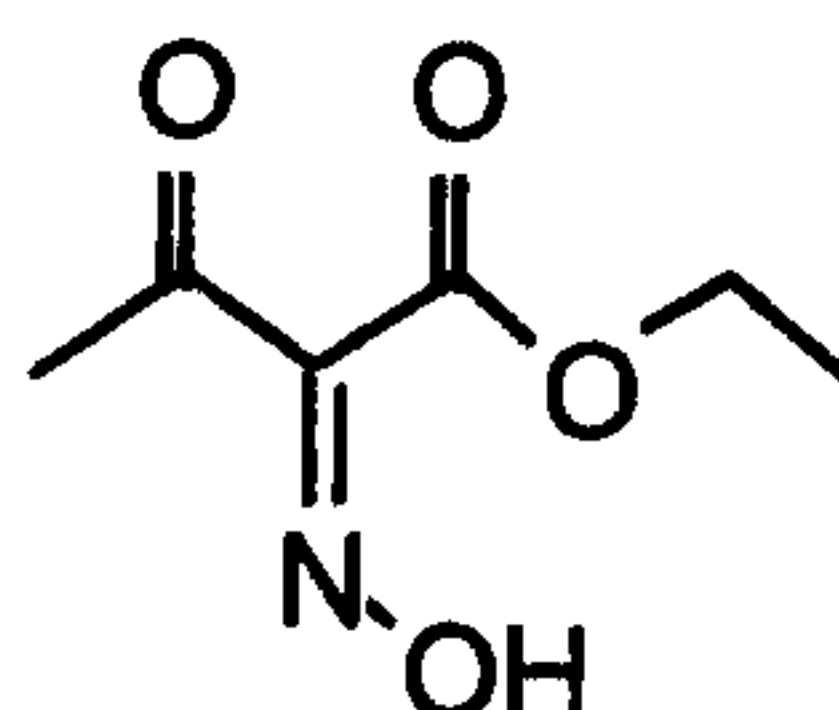
In the preparation of the compounds of the invention, one skilled in the art will understand that one may need to protect or block various reactive functionalities on the starting compounds or intermediates while a desired reaction is carried out on other portions of the molecule. After the desired reactions are complete, or at any desired time, normally such protecting groups will be removed by, for example, hydrolytic or hydrogenolytic means. Such protection and deprotection steps are conventional in organic chemistry. One skilled in the art is referred to "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry," McOmie, Ed., Plenum Press, New York, New York; and "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis," Greene, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY (1981) for the teaching of protective groups which may be useful in the preparation of compounds of the present invention.

Alternate means beyond those described above for preparing the compounds of the invention will be apparent to one skilled in the art and the noted general procedures are not to be construed as limiting the invention. To more fully understand the invention, including methods of preparing compounds of the invention, the following non-limiting examples are provided. The reader will appreciate that starting materials not otherwise described herein are either available commercially or can be prepared by methods generally known in the art.

Unless otherwise noted, all materials were obtained from commercial suppliers and used without further purification. Anhydrous solvents such as dimethylformamide (DMF), tetrahydrofuran (THF),
5 dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2), and toluene, dioxane were obtained from Aldrich Chemical Company in Sure/Seal bottles. All reactions involving air- or moisture-sensitive compounds were performed under a N_2 atmosphere. Flash chromatography was performed using
10 ICN Biomedicals (SiliTech^{*} 32-63D 60A). Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed with Analtech^{*} or Whatman^{*} silica gel TLC plates (250 μm). Preparatory TLC was performed with Whatman^{*} silica gel TLC plates (2000 μm). ^1H NMR spectra were determined with
15 superconducting FT NMR spectrometers operating at 400 and 500 MHz. Chemical shifts are expressed in ppm downfield from internal tetramethylsilane. Significant ^1H NMR data are reported in the following order: multiplicity (s, singlet; d, doublet; t, triplet; q,
20 quartet; m, multiplet; quin, quintet), number of protons, and coupling constants in Hz. Elemental analyses were performed by Atlantic Microlab, Inc., Norcross, GA. Melting points were determined with a Buchi^{*} 535 capillary melting point apparatus and are
25 uncorrected. Low resolution mass spectra (MS) were determined on a Perkin Elmer-SCIEX API 165^{*} mass spectrometer using APCI or ES ionization modes (positive or negative). High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were performed by Mass Consortium, San Diego, CA
30 using FAB ionization.

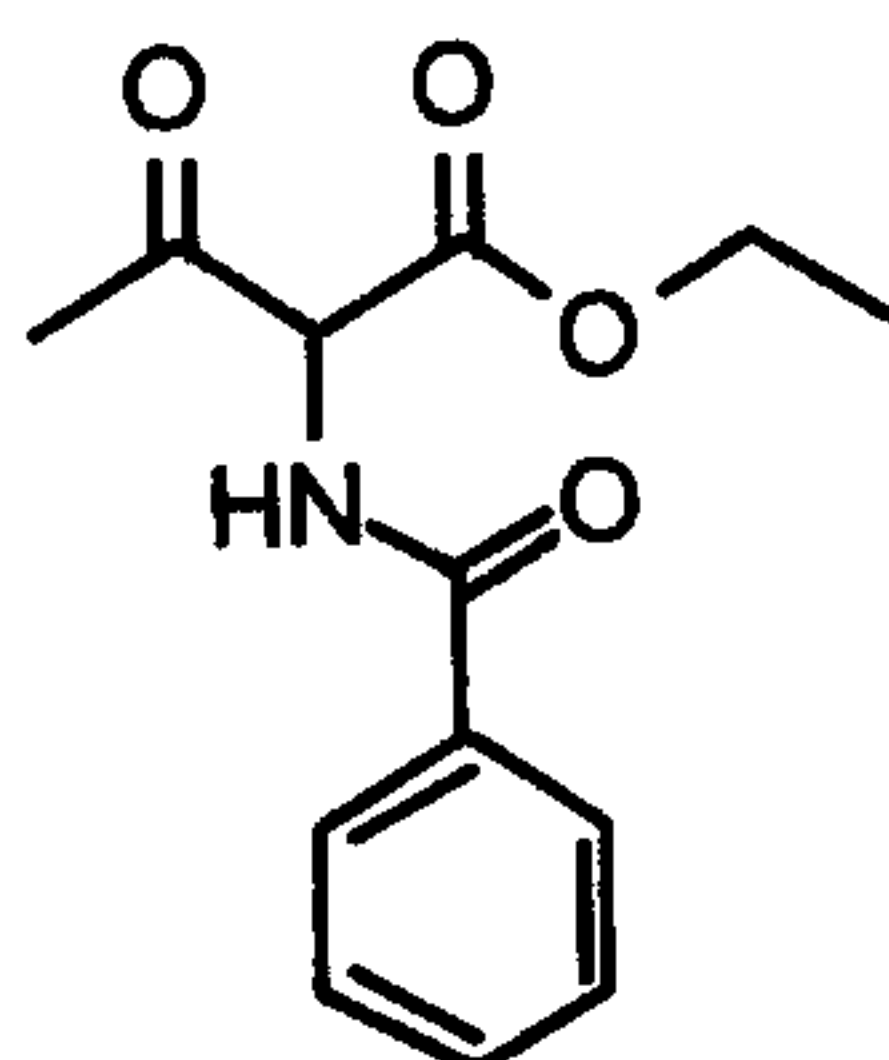
Trademark*

52

**Example 1****(a) Ethyl 2-(hydroxyimino)-3-oxobutanoate.**

A solution of ethyl acetoacetate (Aldrich Chemical Company) (37.5g, 0.279 mol) in acetic acid (55 mL) was cooled in an ice-water bath. A solution of sodium nitrite (26.5 g, 0.384 mol) in distilled H₂O (60 mL) was added to the cooled reaction mixture over a 0.5 h period via a pressure-equalizing addition funnel. Upon this addition, the colorless reaction mixture turned a red-orange color. The cold bath was removed and the solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 h. The red solution was transferred to a separatory funnel and extracted with Et₂O (3 x 100 mL). The organic extracts were placed in a 1-L beaker equipped with a magnetic stirring bar. Saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ was added and the solution was stirred vigorously. Additional portions of solid NaHCO₃ were added to neutralize the solution. The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with ether. The organic layers were combined, washed with water and saturated NaCl, and dried over MgSO₄. The solution was filtered and concentrated with a rotary evaporator to give 42.5 g (95%) of the title compound as a pale yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 1.36 (t, 3, J = 7.1), 2.42 (s, 3), 4.39 (q, 2, J = 7.1), 9.05 (m, 1). MS m/z : 160 (M+1). This material was used without further purification.

53

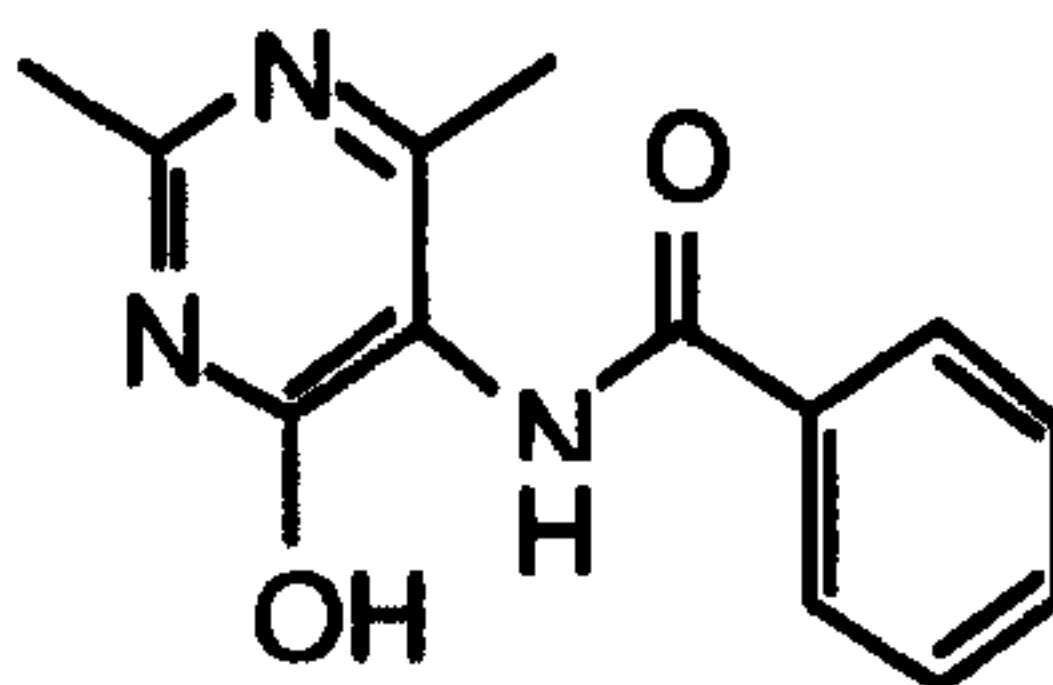


(b) Ethyl 3-oxo-2-(phenylcarbonylamino)butanoate.

To a 1-L, round-bottomed flask was added ethyl 2-(hydroxyimino)-3-oxybutyrate (25.0 g, 0.157 mol), H_2SO_4 (30% w/v) (230 mL) and crushed ice (250 g). This solution was cooled in an ice-salt-water bath and the internal temperature was monitored with an alcohol thermometer. Powdered zinc (100 mesh - Aldrich Chemical Company) (30.0 g, 0.459 mol, 2.9 equiv) was added to this cooled solution portionwise via a powder addition funnel. The temperature of the reaction was maintained between 0-10 °C. After the addition of the zinc was complete the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 0 °C for 0.5 h. The solution was filtered through a fritted funnel into a clean 1-L round-bottomed flask. This clear, colorless solution was cooled in an ice-water bath and sodium acetate trihydrate (Aldrich Chemical Company) (162.5 g, 1.19 mol) was added with stirring. Benzoyl chloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (18.3 mL, 22.1 g, 0.157 mol) was slowly added to the resulting cloudy solution via a syringe. After the addition was complete, the cold bath was removed and the solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 24 h. The yellow reaction mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 100 mL). The organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 , dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated on a rotary evaporator to give 30.3 g of a yellow oil. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 4:1 hexanes: EtOAc as eluant to give 20.0 g (51%) of the title compound as a viscous pale-

yellow oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 ; 500 MHz): δ 1.33 (t, 3, J = 7.1), 2.46 (s, 3), 4.31 (m, 2), 5.43 (d, 1, J = 6.4), 7.28 (br m, 1), 7.46 (t, 2, J = 7.6), 7.54 (m, 1), 7.85 (d, 2, J = 7.2). MS m/z : 250 ($M+1$), 178 (base).

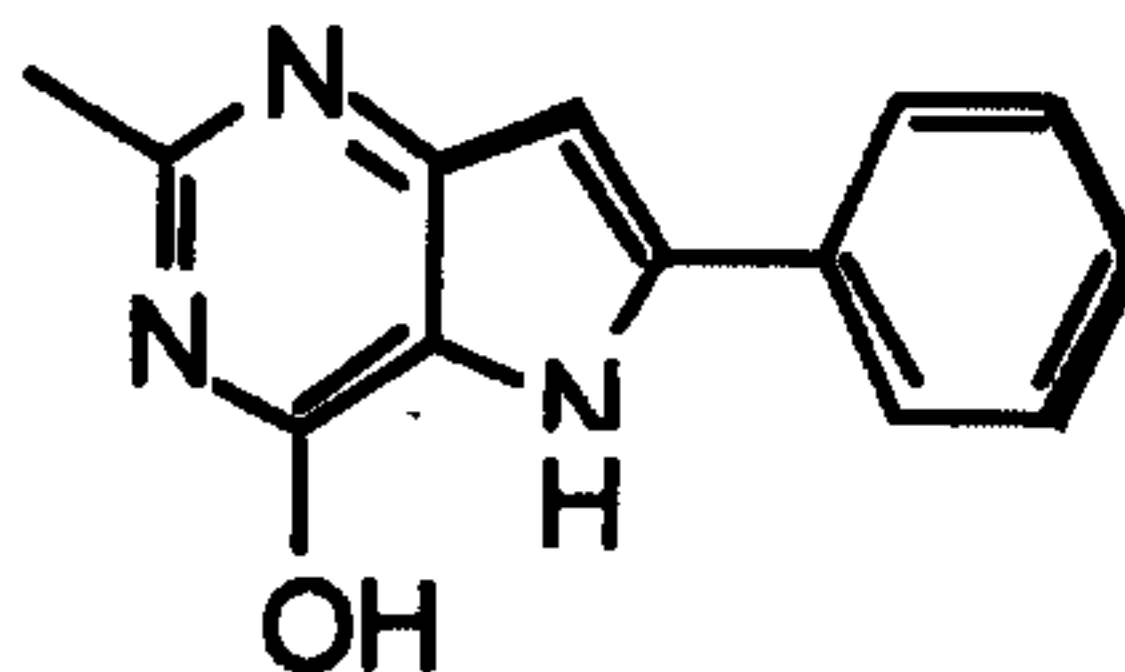
5



(c) 2,6-Dimethyl-4-hydroxy-5-benzamidopyrimidine.

Absolute EtOH (150 mL) was added to an oven-dried round-bottomed flask, and small pieces of sodium (4.95 g, 0.215 mol) were added portionwise. A reflux condenser was attached to the flask and the solution was allowed to stir at room temperature until all of the sodium was consumed. Acetamidine hydrochloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (9.95 g, 0.105 mol) was added in one portion and the resulting creamy white solution was allowed to stir at room temperature for 0.5 h. In a separate flask ethyl 3-oxo-2-(phenyl carbonylamino)butanoate (23.8 g, 0.956 mol) was dissolved in absolute EtOH (30 mL). The acetamidine solution was filtered through a plug of celite into the ketoester solution. As this solution was added, the reaction mixture turned from an orange to a dark brown color. The mixture was placed under a N_2 atmosphere and allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. As the reaction proceeded solids precipitated out of solution to give a thick brown-orange mixture. The reaction mixture was filtered through a fritted funnel and the solids were washed with EtOH. The solids were dissolved in distilled H_2O and HCl (conc.) was added to acidify the solution to a pH of 4-5 (pH paper). Upon acidification solids precipitated out of solution. The solution was cooled in an ice-water bath, the solids

were filtered, washed with cold water and dried in a vacuum oven to give 7.59 g (33%) of the title compound as a white powder. The EtOH filtrate was concentrated with a rotary evaporator to give 13 g of a sticky orange oil. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CH₂Cl₂:MeOH as eluant to give an additional 2.61 g (11%) of the title compound as fluffy pale-yellow flakes (total yield 10.2 g (44%)). Mp: 279-281 °C. (lit. mp = 282 °C; (E.A. Falco et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1952**, 74, 4897-4902). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.09 (s, 3), 2.28 (s, 3), 7.51 (t, 2, *J* = 7.1), 7.58 (t, 1, *J* = 7.2), 7.96 (d, 2, *J* = 7.4), 9.51 (s, 1), 12.51 (br s, 1). MS *m/z* : 244 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₃N₃O₂: C, 64.19; H, 5.39; N, 17.27. Found: C, 64.10, H, 5.40, N, 17.19.



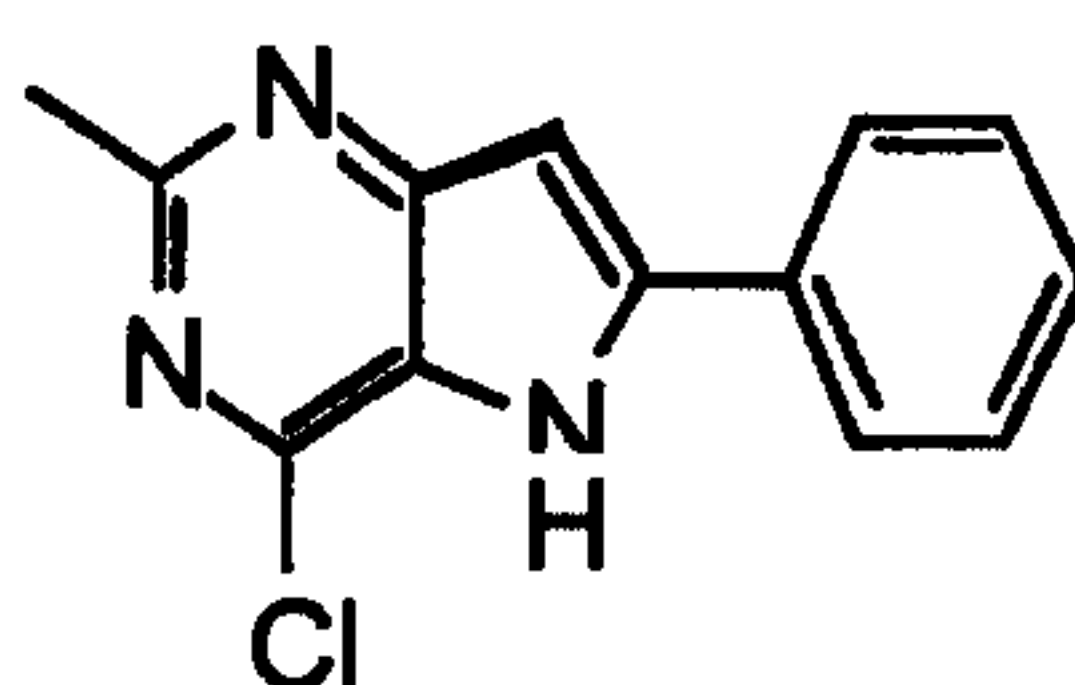
(d) 2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.

Method A: To an oven-dried, 250-mL, round-bottomed flask was added absolute EtOH (45 mL). Small pieces of sodium metal (2.87 g, 0.125 mol) were added portionwise. After all of the sodium was consumed, 2, 6-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-5-benzamidopyrimidine (10.1 g, 41.7 mol) was added in one portion via a powder addition funnel. An additional portion of EtOH (20 mL) was added to rinse the last portion of the amide from the funnel. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 0.25 h until all of the solids dissolved to give an orange solution. The condenser was replaced with a short-path distillation head and the EtOH was distilled off under a N₂ atmosphere. The resulting solids were scraped off the sides of the flask with a spatula and heated with a heating mantle at 360 °C for 20 min. The

residue was allowed to cool to room temperature, dissolved in distilled H₂O (35 mL), and HCl (conc.) was added portionwise to adjust the pH of the solution to 4-5 (pH paper). The resulting precipitate was filtered and dried in a vacuum oven to give 6.38 g of a tan solid. This material was dissolved in 3 N NaOH (~30 mL), and the resulting dark brown solution was filtered through a fritted funnel. Acetic acid was added to the filtrate with stirring. The resulting solids were filtered, washed with distilled H₂O, recrystallized from EtOH and dried in a vacuum oven to give 1.45 g (15%) of the title compound as a tan powder. Mp: >280 °C (lit mp = 322(dec.); K. Tanaka et al., *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1964, 12, 1024-1030). ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.31 (s, 3), 6.77 (d, 1, *J* = 2.2), 6.77 (d, 1, *J* = 2.2), 7.36 (tm, 1, *J* = 6.5), 7.43 (t, 2, *J* = 7.6), 7.93 (dd, 2, *J* = 1.4, 7.2), 11.80 (s, 1), 12.28 (s, 1). MS *m/z* : 226 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₁N₃O: C, 69.32; H, 4.92; N, 18.65. Found: C, 69.24; H, 5.97; N, 18.58.

Method B: To an oven-dried, 100-mL, round-bottomed flask equipped with a glass-covered magnetic stir bar was added absolute EtOH (35 mL). Small pieces of sodium metal (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.89 g, 0.082 mol) were added portionwise. After all of the sodium was consumed, 2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-5-benzamido pyrimidine (5.0 g, 0.02 mol) was added in one portion via a powder addition funnel. An additional portion of EtOH (2 mL) was added to rinse the last portion of the amide from the funnel. A reflux condenser was attached to the flask and the mixture was heated at reflux for 0.5 h until all of solid dissolved to give a yellow solution. The reflux condenser was replaced with a short-path distillation head and the EtOH was distilled off under a N₂ atmosphere. The resulting yellow solids were heated with a sand bath at 340 °C for 15-20 min.

The residue was allowed to cool to room temperature and dissolved in distilled water (50 mL). The resulting brown solution, which contained black pieces of solids, was filtered through a Buchner funnel into a round-bottomed flask. An additional portion of water (50 mL) was added to rinse the reaction flask. The dark-brown solution (pH = 12) was transferred to a 250-mL beaker. HCl (conc.) was added dropwise to adjust the pH of the solution to 4-5 (pH paper). Precipitate formed instantly upon acidification. The suspension was stirred for 2 h, filtered, washed by cold water and dried in a vacuum oven at 40 °C overnight to give 3.20 g (69%) of the title compound as a fine tan powder (98 % pure by HPLC). ¹H NMR of this material was identical to that obtained in Method A. This material was used without further purification.



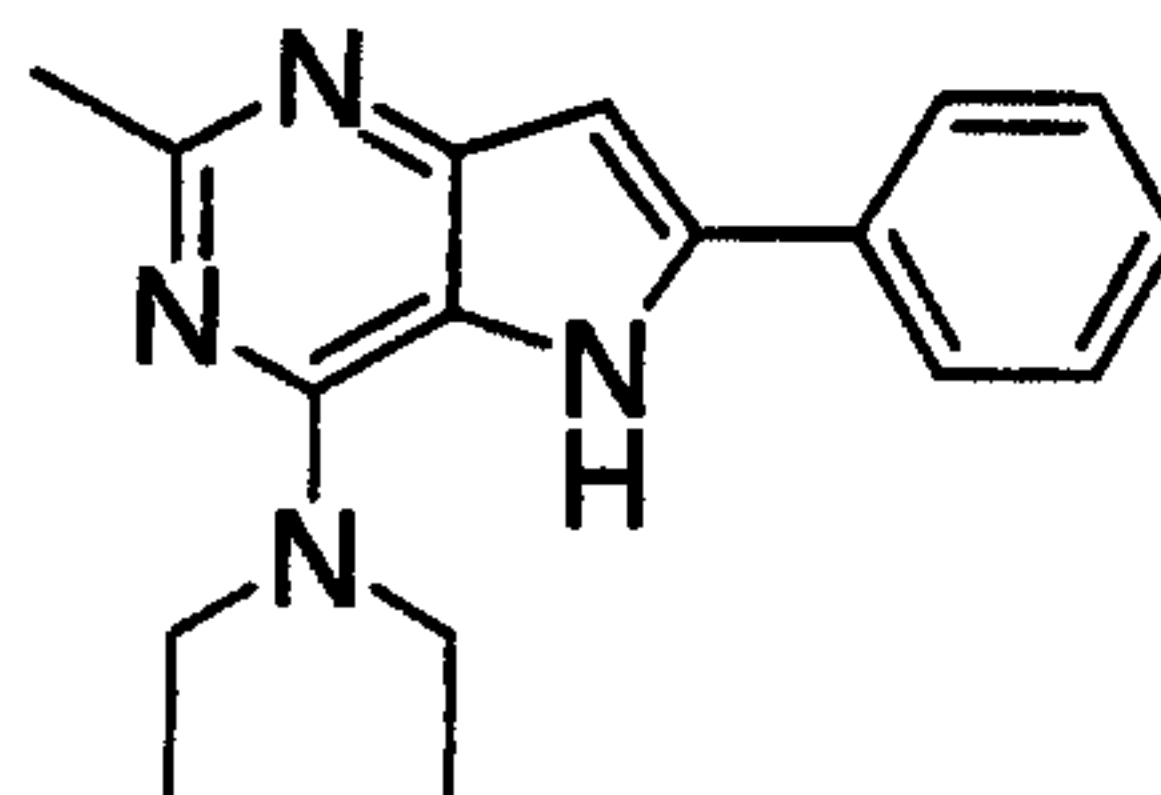
(e) 4-Chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

Method A: Phosphorus oxychloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.46 mL, 4.05 g, 26.4 mmol), N,N-diethylaniline (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.2 mL, 1.12 g, 7.5 mmol), 1,2-dichloroethane (4 mL) and 2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (0.50 g, 2.22 mmol) were added to a 50-mL, oven-dried, round-bottomed flask. The resulting dark-red solution was placed under N₂ and heated at reflux for 3 h. The solution was concentrated with a rotary evaporator to give a dark red oil. This material was cooled in an ice-water bath and distilled H₂O was added. The solution was filtered through a fritted funnel, and the filtrate was concentrated with a rotary evaporator to give a wet

solid. This crude material was free based by the addition of aqueous NH_4OH and extracted into EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated with a rotary evaporator to give 0.98 g of an orange oil. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 4:1 hexanes:EtOAc followed by 1:1 hexanes:EtOAc as eluant to give 0.24 g (44%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 ; 400 MHz) : δ 2.76 (s, 3), 6.90 (s, 1), 7.43 (m, 3), 7.80 (dm, 2, $J = 6.5$), 10.17 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 243 (M^+), 208 (base).

Method B: Phosphorus oxychloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (30 mL, 0.322 mol) was added to a 100-mL, oven-dried, round-bottomed flask containing a magnetic stir bar and 2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (2.8 g, 0.012 mol). The resulting dark-red solution was heated at 120 °C and the reaction was monitored by HPLC. When the starting material was totally consumed (~24 h) the solution was concentrated with a rotary evaporator to give a dark red oil. This material was cooled in an ice-water bath and 100 mL of ice- NH_4OH - H_2O was added. HCl (conc.) was added dropwise to adjust the pH to 7-8 (pH paper). The neutralized solution was extracted into 200 mL of EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, concentrated with a rotary evaporator and dried in a vacuum oven at 40 °C overnight to give 2.21 g (73%) of the title compound as a tan solid (94 % pure by HPLC). ^1H NMR of this material was identical to that obtained in Method A. This material was used without further purification.

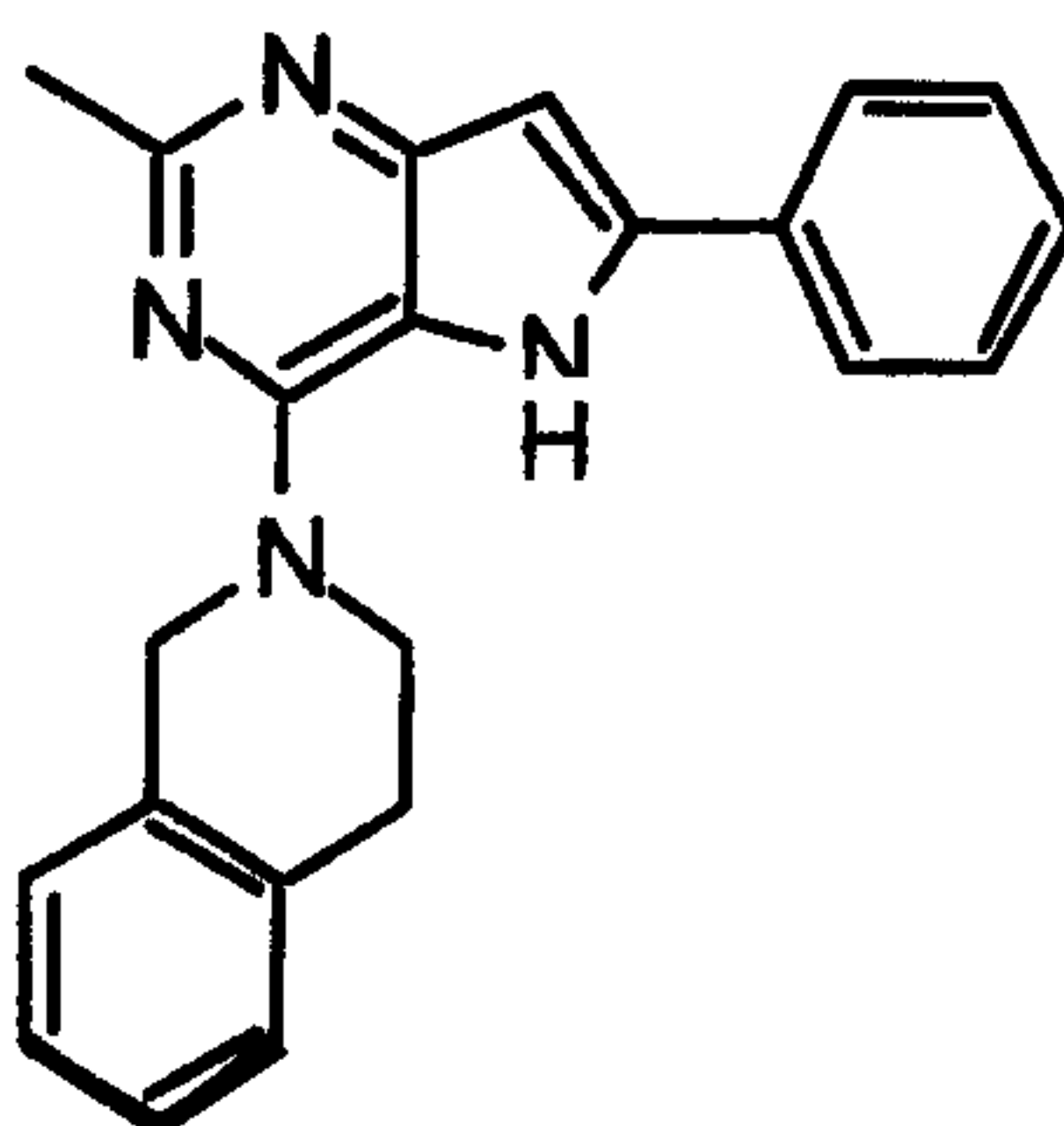
59



(f) Diethyl(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amine.

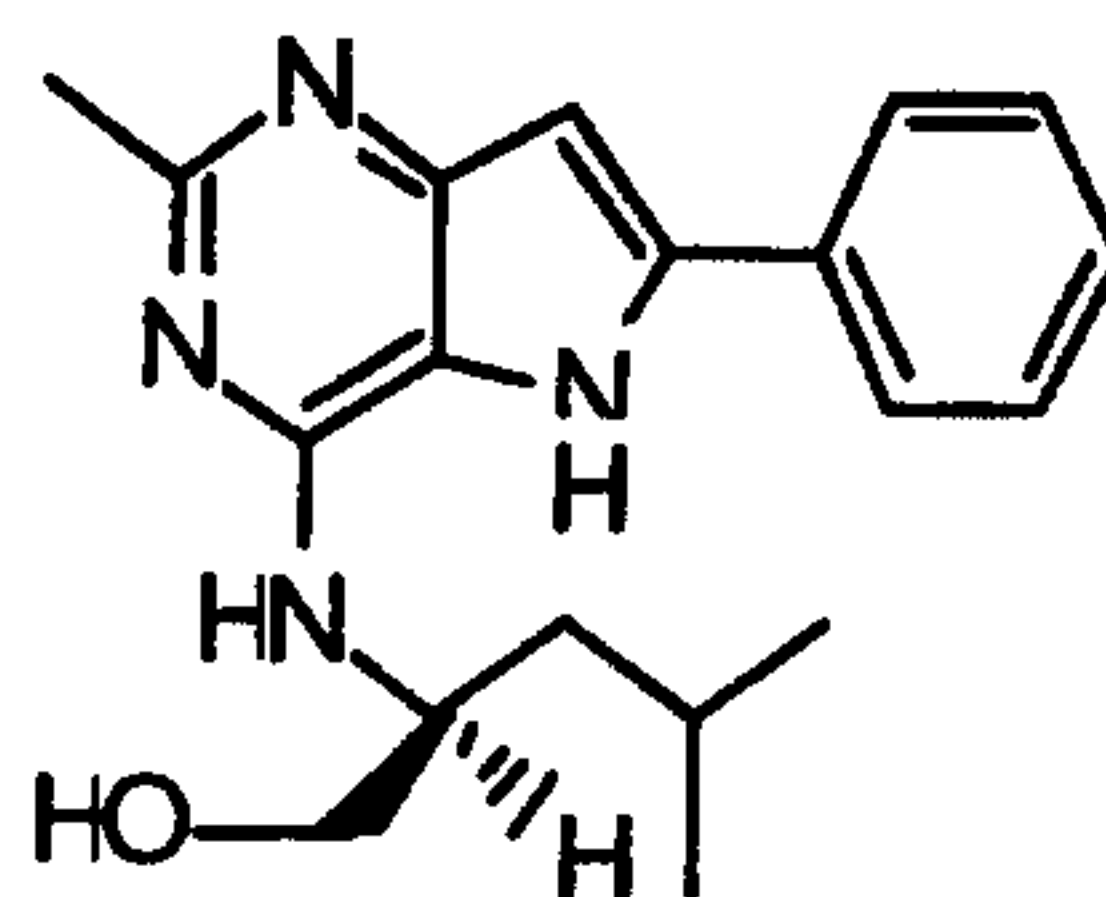
Diethylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.66 mL, 0.47 g, 6.4 mmol), distilled H₂O (15 mL), 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.24 g, 0.98 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.68 g, 4.92 mmol) were added to a round-bottomed flask and placed under a N₂ atmosphere. The resulting suspension was heated at reflux for 6 h. Additional portions of diethylamine (1.32 mL, 13 equiv) and K₂CO₃ (0.68 g) were added and the reaction was heated at reflux overnight. The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and CH₂Cl₂ was added. The organic layer was separated, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated with a rotary evaporator to give 0.24 g of a light orange solid. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 hexanes:EtOAc as eluant to give 0.19 g (68%) of the title compound as an off-white powder. Mp: 184-185 °C (lit mp = 183-185 °C; G.A. Modnikova et al., *Pharm. Chem. J.*, 1988, 22, 135-141). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 1.37 (t, 6, J = 7.0), 2.57 (s, 3), 3.77 (q, 4, J=7.0), 6.75 (s, 1), 7.38 (t, 1, J = 7.3), 7.47 (t, 2, J = 7.5), 7.63 (d, 2, J = 7.6), 8.13 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 281 (M+1). Anal Calcd for C₁₇H₂₀N₄: C, 72.83; H, 7.19; N, 19.98. Found: C, 73.02; H, 7.26; N, 19.76.

60

**Example 2****2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolino-2-yl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

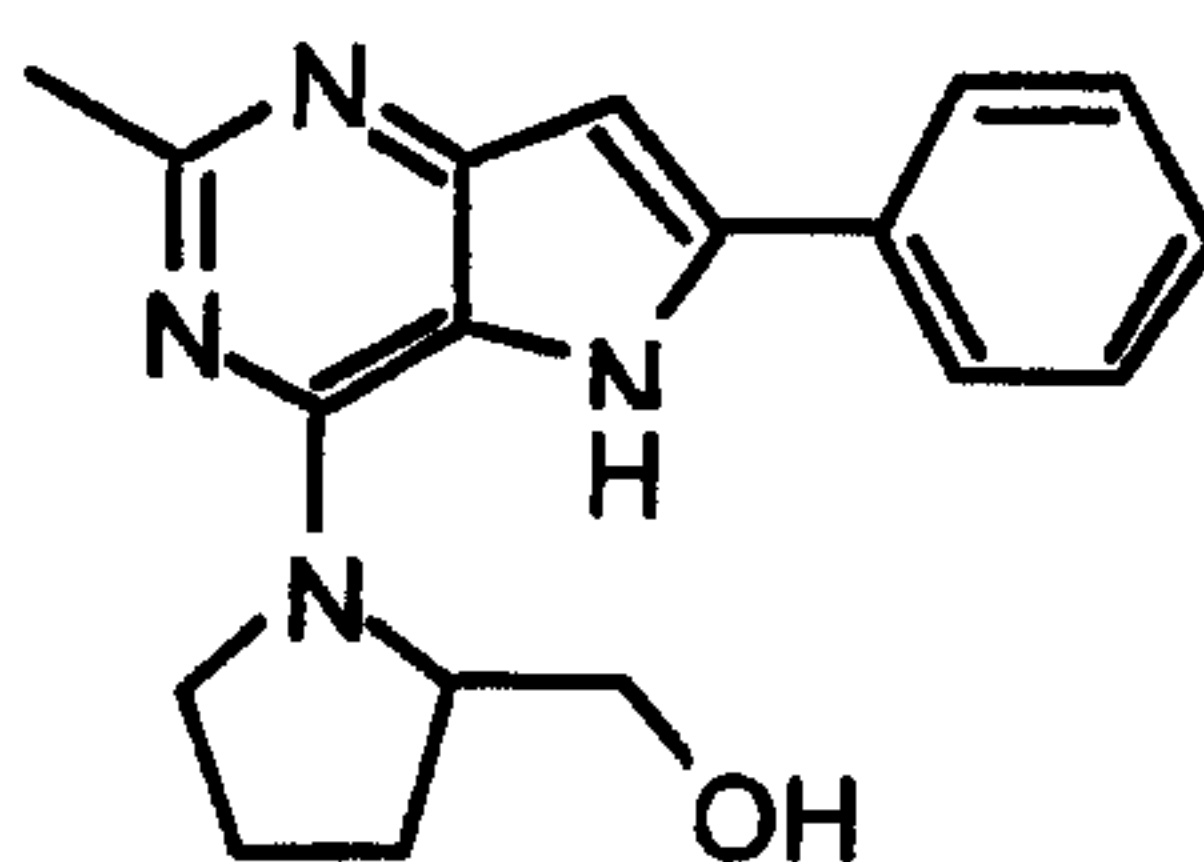
5 To a 5-mL Wheaton vial was added was added 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (100 mg, 0.41 mmol) and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.26 mL, 2.05 mmol). A solution of K_2CO_3 (0.567 g, 4.1 mmol) in H_2O (2.5 mL) was added, the vial was securely
10 capped, and the reaction mixture was heated at 120 °C for 4 h. After cooling to room temperature, EtOAc (1 mL) was added. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with distilled H_2O and EtOAc, and
15 dried in a vacuum oven to give 105 mg (75%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 251-253 °C (dec.). ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 400 MHz): δ 2.63 (s, 3), 3.09 (t, 2, J = 5.9), 4.13 (t, 2, J = 5.9), 5.02 (s, 2), 6.78 (s, 1), 7.21-7.25 (m, 4), 7.38-7.50 (m, 3), 7.66 (d, 2, J = 7.3), 8.37 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 341 (M+1), 339 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{20}N_4$: C, 77.62; H, 5.92; N, 16.46. Found: C, 77.55; H, 5.91; N, 16.42.
20

61

**Example 3**

(S)-4-Methyl-2-[(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amino]pentan-1-ol.

5 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (100 mg, 0.41 mmol), (S)-(+)-leucinol (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.26 mL, 2.05 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.567 g, 4.1 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL) to give 75 mg (56%) of the title compound as shiny off-white crystals. Mp: 267-269 °C (dec.). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 0.91-0.95 (m, 6), 1.48-1.52 (m, 2), 1.66-1.70 (m, 1), 2.37 (s, 3), 3.50 (br s, 2), 4.39 (br s, 1), 4.90 (br s, 1), 6.65 (d, 1, J = 8.4), 6.72 (s, 1), 7.36-7.52 (m, 3), 7.79 (d, 2, J = 7.9), 11.35 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 325 (M+1), 323 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₄N₄O: C, 70.34; H, 7.46; N, 17.27. Found: C, 70.14; H, 7.35; N, 17.13.

**Example 4**

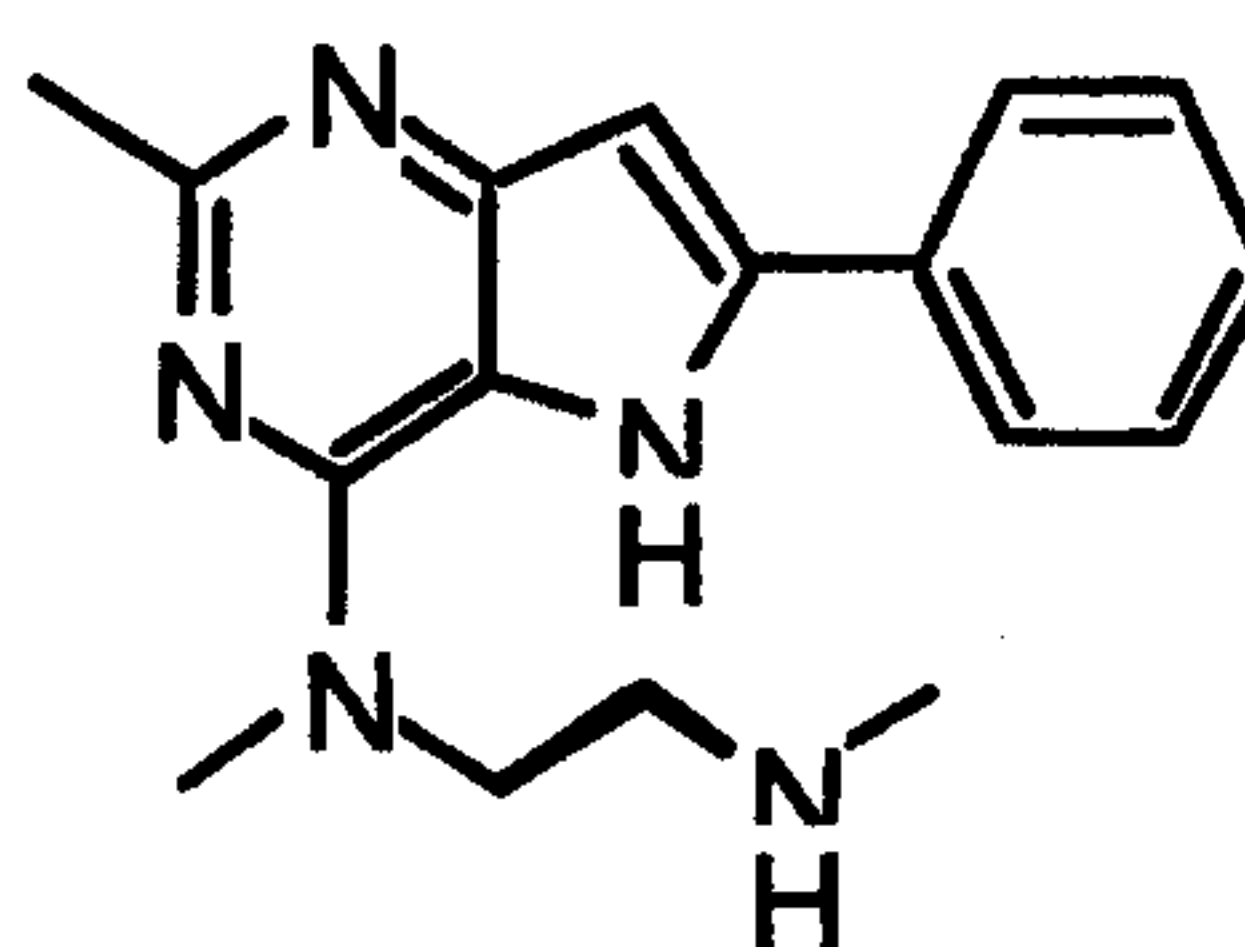
(S)-[1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-2-yl]methan-1-ol.

20 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (70 mg, 0.287 mmol), (S)-(+)-2-pyrrolidinemethanol (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.14 mL, 1.44 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.397

g, 2.87 mmol) in H₂O (2 mL) to give 61.9 mg (70%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. An analytical sample was obtained by recrystallization from EtOH.

Mp: 255-256 °C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 2.06-2.14

5 (m, 4), 2.54 (s, 3), 3.76 (d, 1, *J* = 9.23), 3.84 (dd, 1, *J* = 2.0, 11.1), 3.96-3.98 (m, 1), 4.11 (q, 1, *J* = 7.6, 7.9), 4.55-4.57 (m, 1), 6.68 (s, 1), 7.35-7.45 (m, 3), 7.61 (d, 2, *J* = 7.4), 9.17 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 167 (base), 307 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₀N₄O: C, 70.11; 10 H, 6.54; N, 18.17. Found: C, 70.00; H, 6.59; N, 18.11.

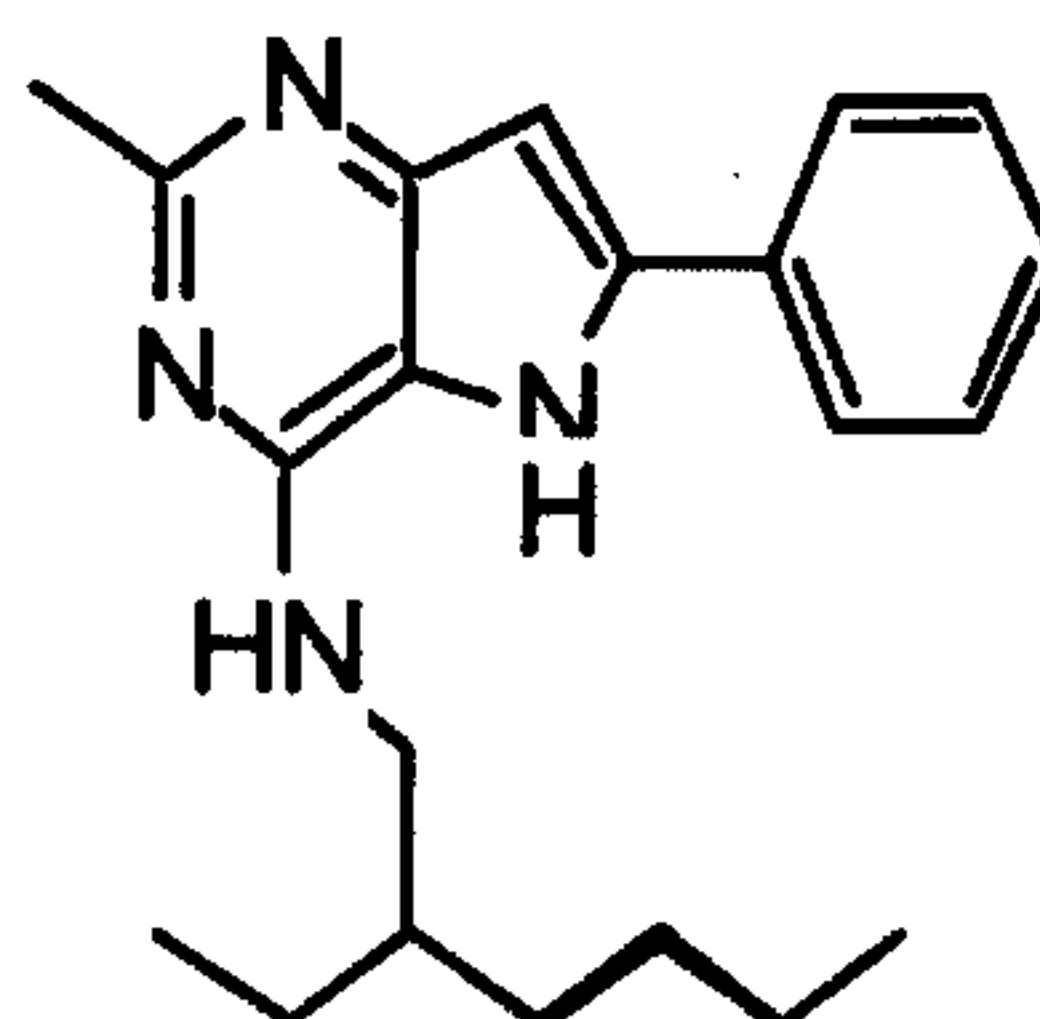


Example 5

15 **Methyl[2-(methylamino)ethyl](2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amine.**

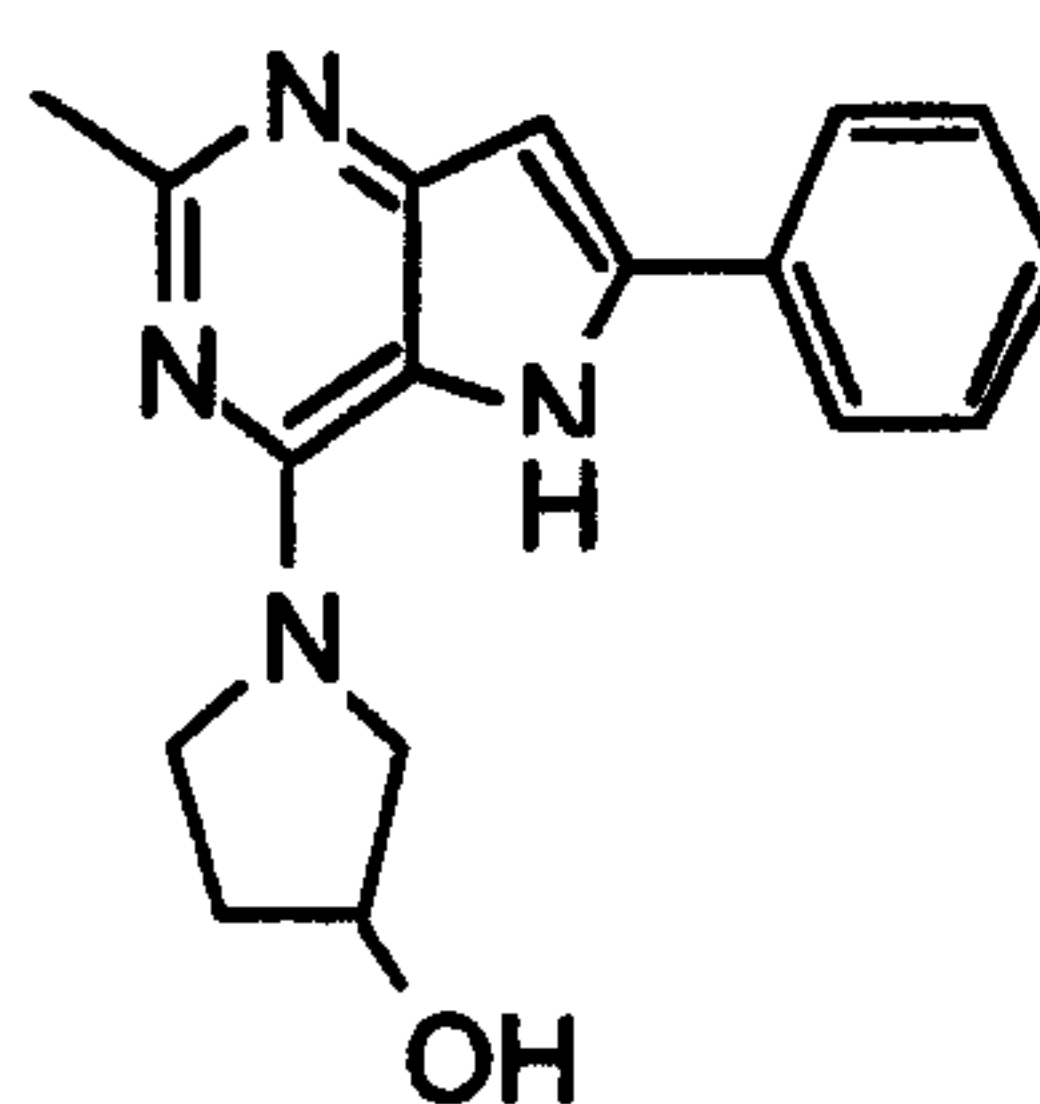
This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (70 mg, 0.29 mmol), *N,N'*-dimethylethylenediamine (Aldrich 20 Chemical Company) (0.15 mL, 1.44 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.40 g, 2.87 mmol) in H₂O (2 mL). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 9:1 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluant to give 18.5 mg (22%) of the title 25 compound as an off-white solid. An analytical sample was obtained by recrystallization from EtOH. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 2.60 (s, 6), 3.04 (t, 2, *J* = 4.5), 3.15 (s, 3), 3.75 (t, 2, *J* = 4.5), 6.76 (s, 1), 7.31-7.42 (m, 3), 7.70 (d, 2, *J* = 7.4). MS *m/z*: 296 (M+1), 294 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 296.1875. Found: 30 296.1884.

63

**Example 6**

(2-Ethylhexyl)(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amine.

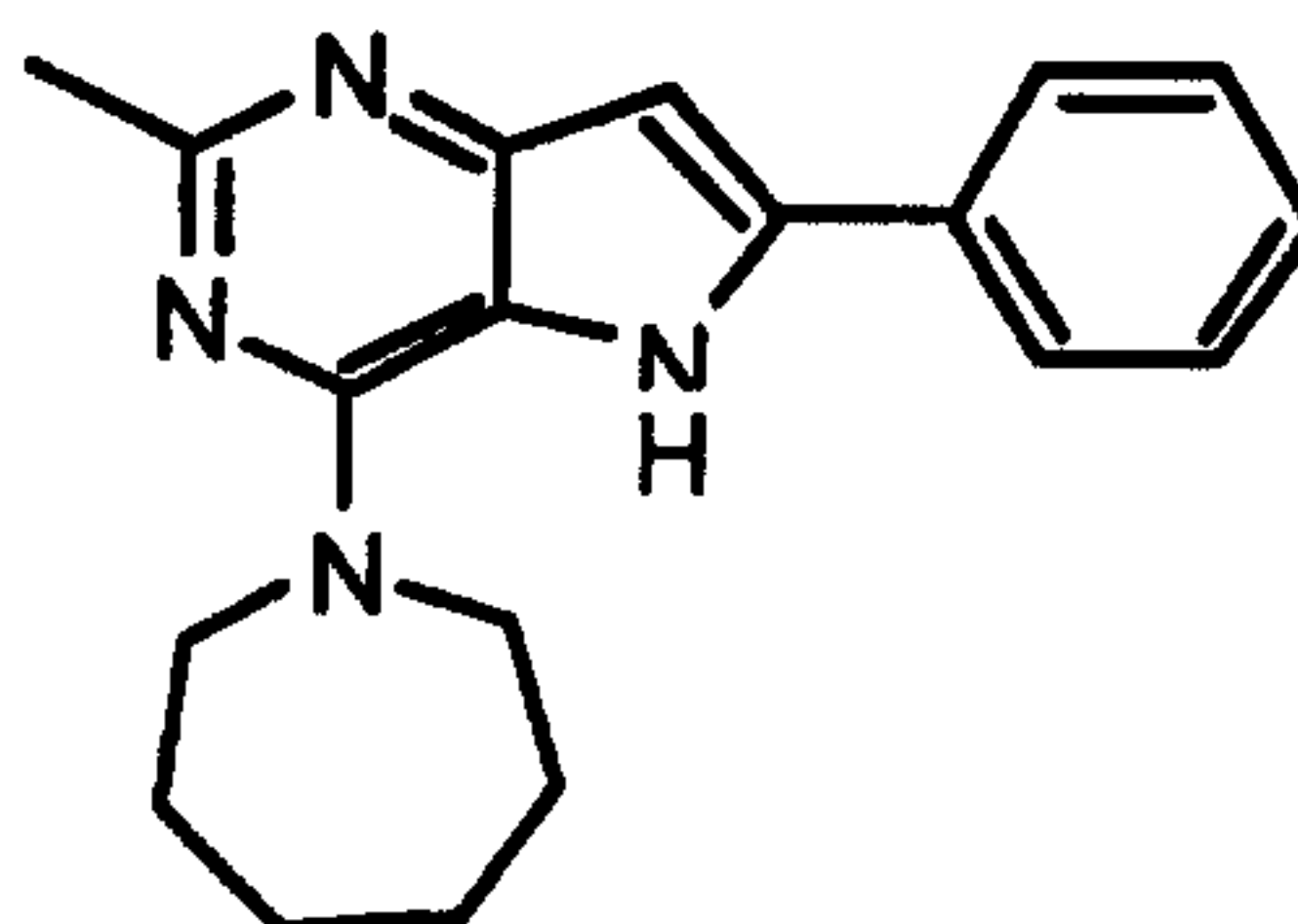
5 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (70.0 mg, 0.29 mmol), 2-ethylhexylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.24 mL, 1.44 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.40 g, 2.87 mmol) in H_2O (2 mL) to give 61 mg (63%) of the title compound as a white solid. An analytical sample was obtained by recrystallization from *i*-PrOH. Mp: 288-289 °C (dec.). ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 500 MHz): δ 0.72-0.78 (m, 6), 1.15-1.34 (m, 9), 2.62 (s, 3), 3.56 (dd, 2, J = 5.3, 7.6), 6.71 (s, 2), 7.17-7.24 (m, 3), 7.59 (d, 2, J = 7.6), 12.78 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 337 (M+1), 335 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 337.2392. Found: 337.2397.

**Example 7**

1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-3-ol.

20 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (70.0 mg, 0.29 mmol), 3-pyrrolidinol (Aldrich Chemical

Company) (0.12 mL, 1.44 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.40 g, 2.87 mmol) in H_2O (2 mL). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 10:1 $CHCl_3$:MeOH as eluant to give 30.9 mg (37%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. An analytical sample was obtained by recrystallization from EtOH. Mp: 234-235 °C. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.96-2.05 (m, 2), 2.39 (s, 3), 3.77-3.93 (m, 4), 4.43 (s, 1), 5.03 (s, 1), 6.71 (s, 1), 7.38-7.50 (m, 3), 7.88 (d, 2, $J = 7.6$), 10.64 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 295 (M+1), 293 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 295.1923. Found: 295.1910.

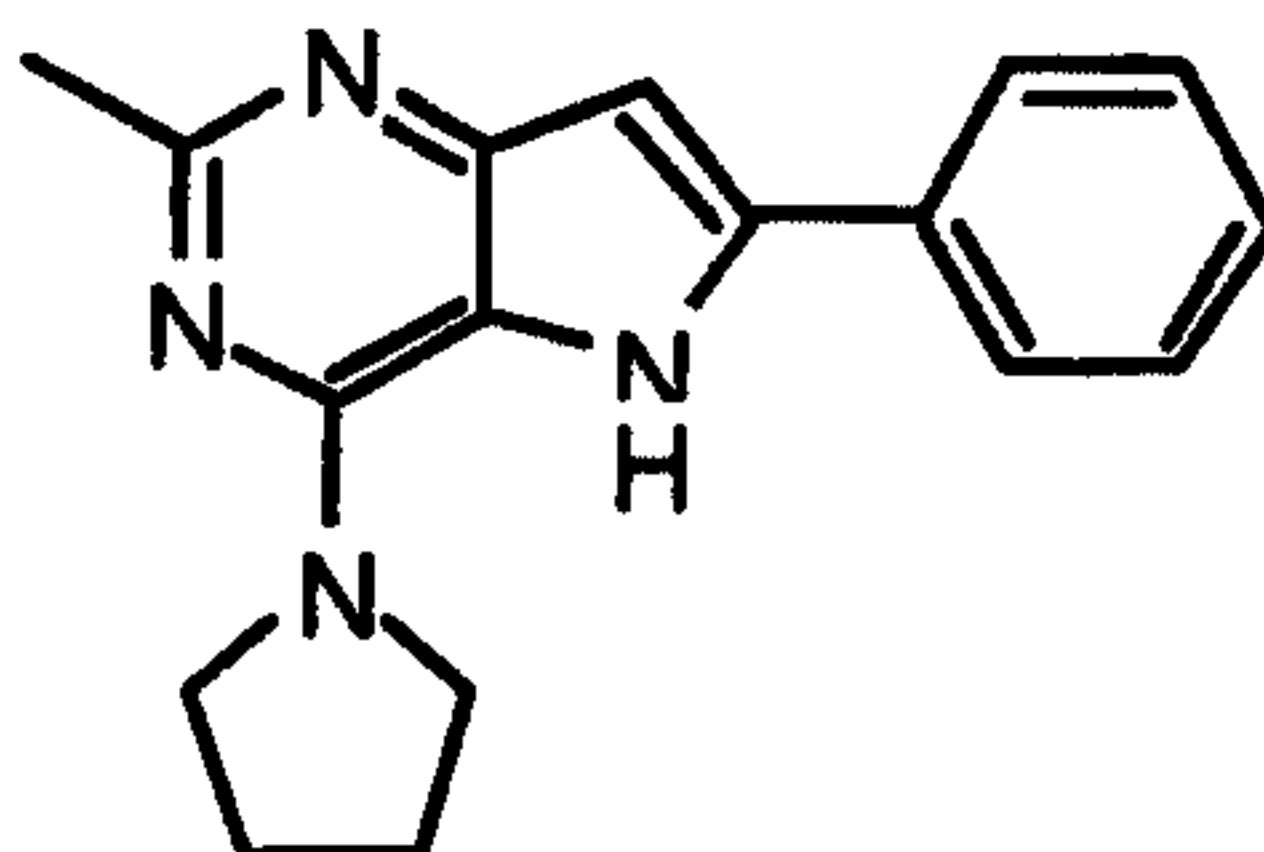


Example 8

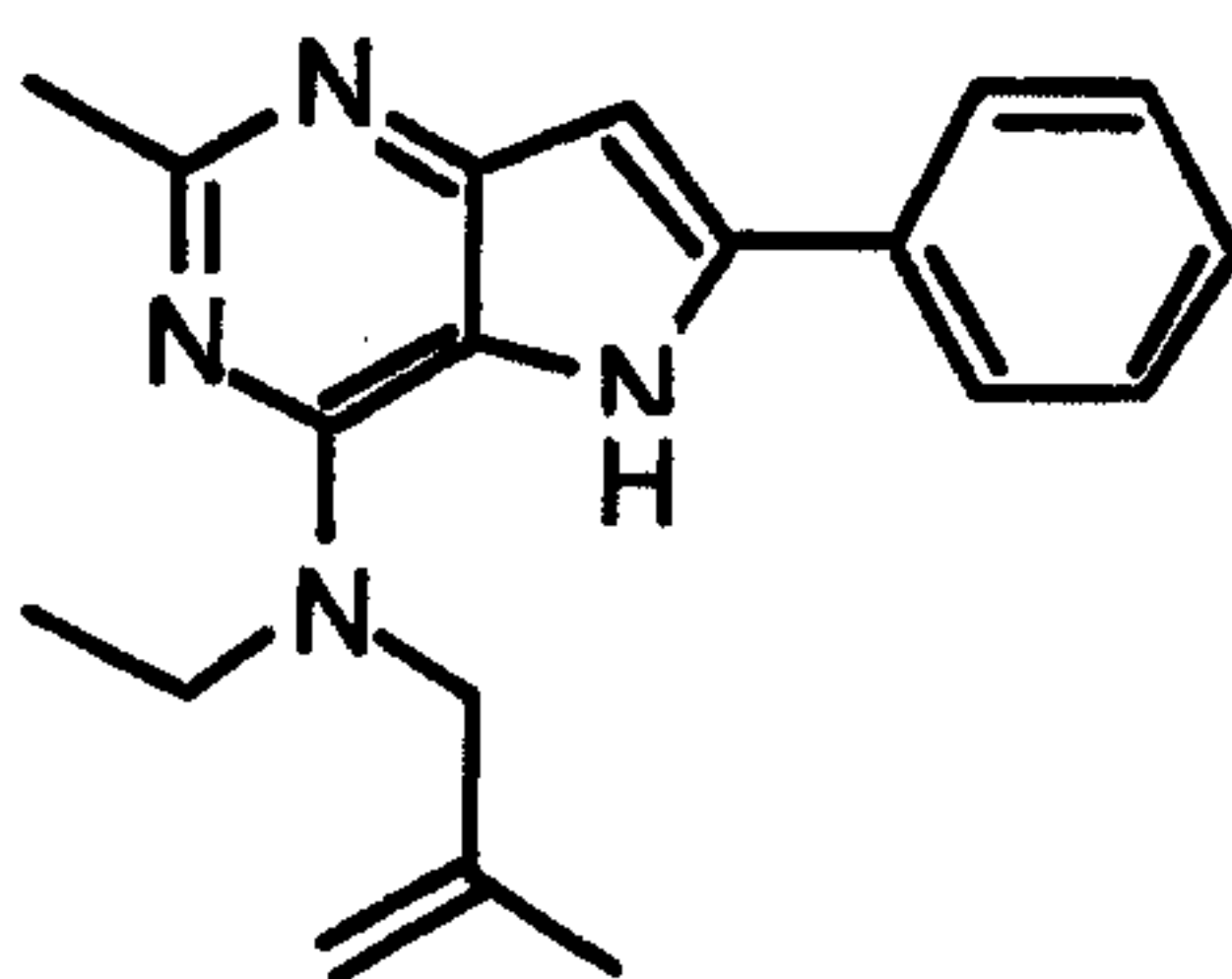
15 4-Homopiperidyl-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (70 mg, 0.287 mmol), hexamethyleneimine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.16 mL, 1.44 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.40 g, 2.87 mmol) in H_2O (2 mL). The crude material was purified by preparative TLC on silica gel with 9:1 $CHCl_3$:MeOH as eluant to give 54.1 mg (62%) of the title compound as a white solid. An analytical sample was obtained by recrystallization from EtOAc. Mp: 209-210 °C. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 500 MHz): δ 1.65-1.68 (m, 4), 1.93-1.97 (m, 4), 2.57 (s, 3), 3.91 (t, 4, $J = 5.9$), 6.75 (s, 1), 7.37-7.49 (m, 3), 7.63 (d, 2, $J = 7.43$), 8.19 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 307 (M+1), 305 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 307.1923. Found: 307.1933.

65

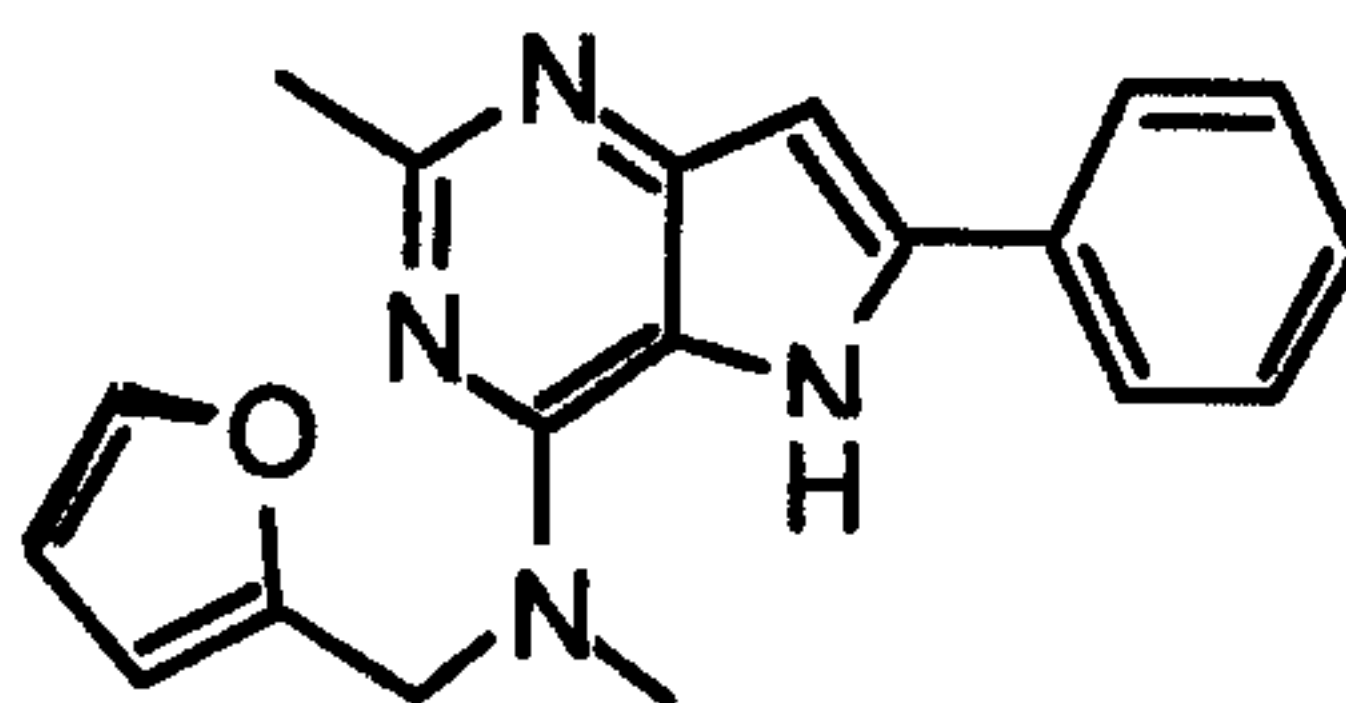
**Example 9****2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-pyrrolidinylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (70 mg, 0.287 mmol), pyrrolidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.12 mL, 1.44 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.397 g, 2.87 mmol) in H_2O (2 mL). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 20:1 $CHCl_3$:MeOH as eluant to give 42.1 mg (53%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. An analytical sample was obtained by recrystallization from EtOH. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 500 MHz): δ 2.07 (t, 4, J = 6.3), 2.58 (s, 3), 3.88-3.90 (m, 4), 6.71 (s, 1), 7.36-7.46 (m, 3), 7.63 (d, 2, J = 7.7). MS m/z : 279.5 (M+1), 277.5 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 279.1610. Found: 279.1613.

**Example 10****Ethyl(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(2-methylprop-2-enyl)amine.**

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (70 mg,

0.29 mmol), *N*-ethyl-2-methylallylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.19 mL, 1.44 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.397 g, 2.87 mmol) in H_2O (2 mL). The crude material was purified by preparative TLC on silica gel with 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes as eluant to give 36.7 mg (42%) of the title compound as off-white solid. An analytical sample was obtained by recrystallization from EtOAc. Mp: 148-150 °C. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 500 MHz): δ 1.32 (t, 3, $J = 7.1$), 1.95 (s, 3), 2.59 (s, 3), 3.78 (q, 2, $J = 7.1$), 4.20 (s, 2), 5.18 (s, 1), 5.24 (s, 1), 6.74 (s, 1), 7.35-7.48 (m, 3), 7.55 (d, 2, $J = 7.4$), 8.47 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 307 (M+1), 305 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{22}N_4$: C, 74.48; H, 7.24; N, 18.28. Found: C, 74.36; H, 7.27; N, 18.19.

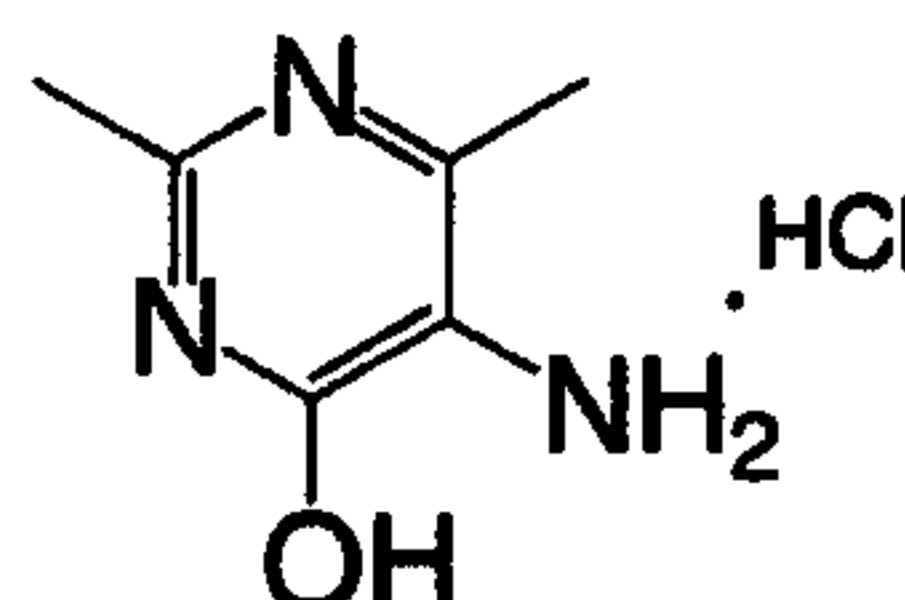


Example 11

(2-Furylmethyl)methyl(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amine.

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (70.0 mg, 0.29 mmol), *N*-methyلفurfurylamine (The Sigma-Aldrich Library of Rare Chemicals) (0.16 g, 1.44 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.40 g, 2.87 mmol) in H_2O (2 mL). The crude material was purified by preparative TLC on silica gel with 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes as eluant to give 53.6 mg (59%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. An analytical sample was obtained by recrystallization from EtOAc. Mp: 168-169 °C. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 500 MHz): δ 2.62 (s, 3), 3.35 (s, 3), 4.83 (s, 2), 6.42-6.44 (m, 2), 6.79 (s, 1), 7.36-7.48 (m, 4), 7.64 (d, 2, $J =$

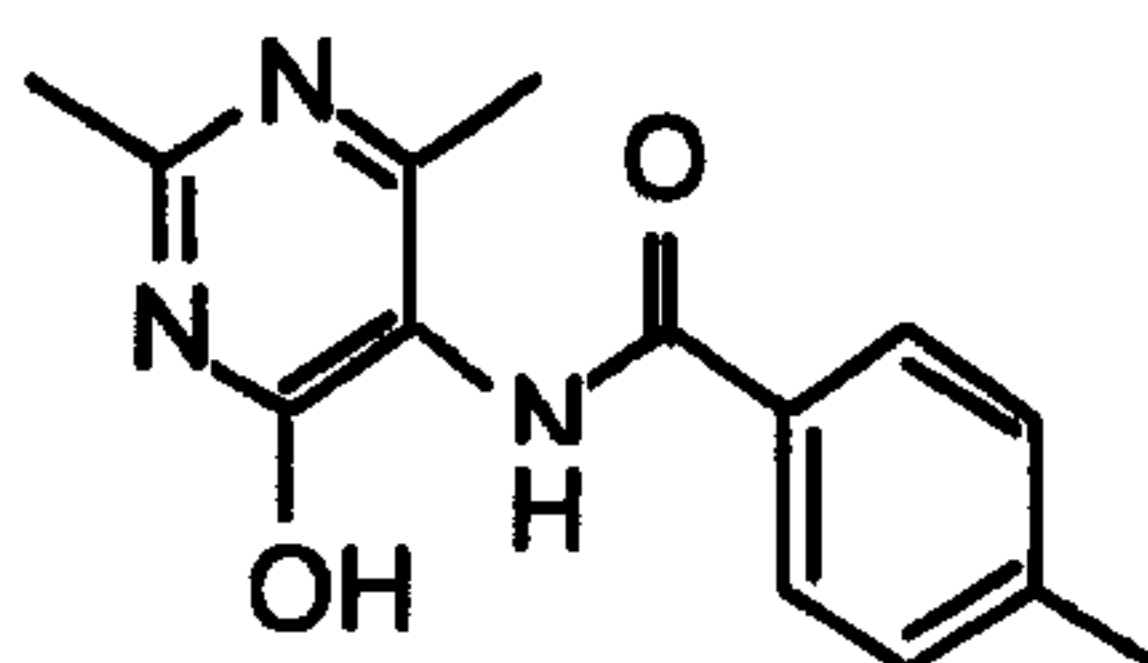
7.2), 8.91 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 319.5 (M+1), 317.0 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 319.1559. Found: 319.1566.

Example 12

5

(a) 5-Amino-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine Hydrochloride.

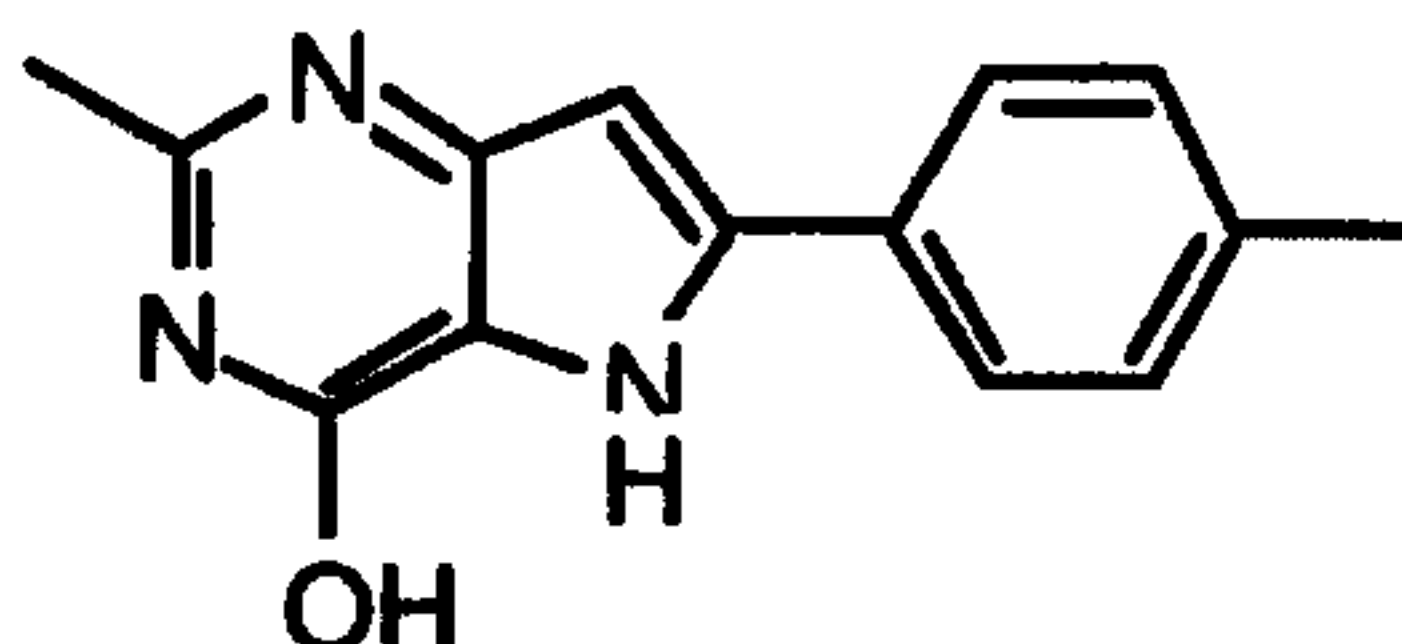
To a 150-mL round-bottomed flask was added 5-acetamido-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine (Example 46
10 (b)) (6.0 g, 32.8 mmol) and HCl (conc.) (25 mL). The cloudy suspension was heated at reflux for 5 h. The solution became clear upon heating. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and then concentrated using the rotary evaporator. The
15 white solid residue was triturated with acetone (25 mL) and the solid collected by vacuum filtration. The resulting solid was boiled in hot MeOH, hot filtered, and dried in a 60 °C vacuum oven to give 5.0 g (87%) of the title compound as a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆;
20 400 MHz): δ 2.24 (s, 3), 2.48 (s, 3). MS m/z : 140 (M+1).

**(b) 2,6-Dimethyl-4-hydroxy-5-(p-toluamido)pyrimidine.**

4-Dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) (2.69 g, 22.0 mmol)
25 and 1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC) (3.3 mL, 21.0 mmol) were added to a solution of p-toluic acid (2.72 g, 20 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) and DMF (2 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen. After stirring at 0 °C for 10 min, 5-amino-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine hydrochloride
30 (3.51 g, 20.0 mmol) was added in one portion. The

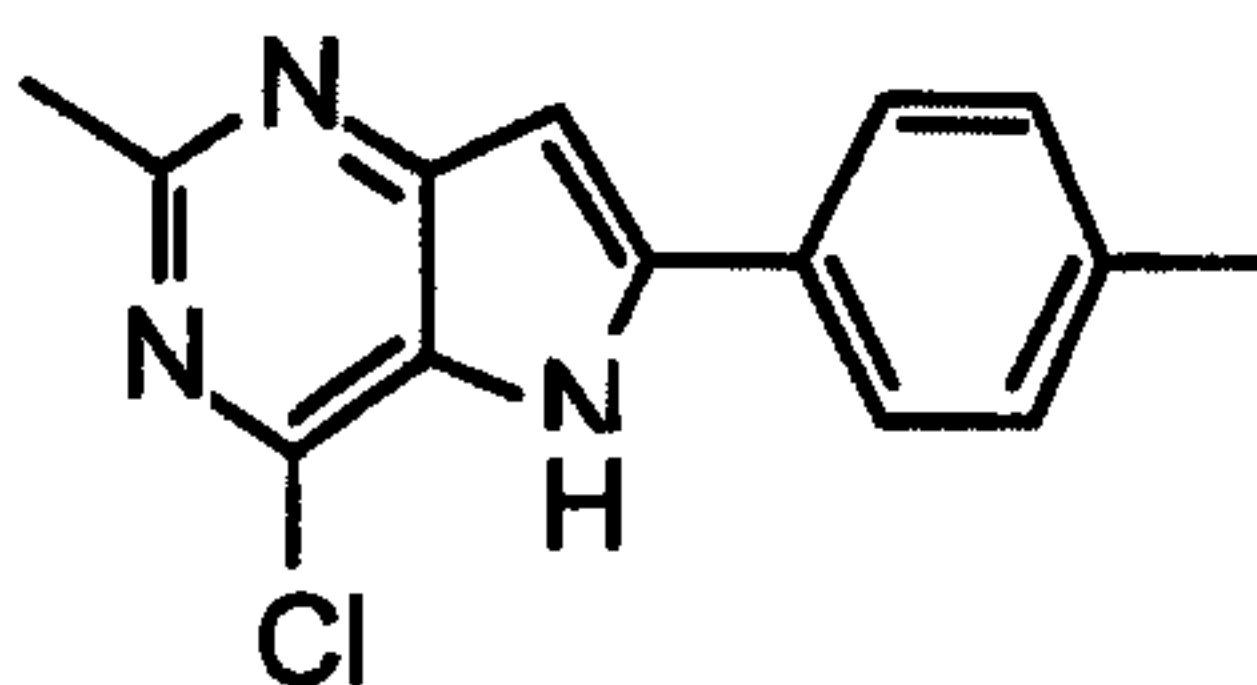
68

resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and at room temperature for 16 h. The thick precipitate that formed was collected by filtration, washed with CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), and EtOH (20 mL). This material was dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 3.25 g (63%) of the title compound as a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.08 (s, 3), 2.29 (s, 3), 2.38 (s, 3), 7.31 (d, 2, J = 7.9), 7.89 (d, 2, J = 7.8), 9.51 (br s, 1), 12.60 (br s, 1). This material was used without further purification.



(c) 2-Methyl-6-(4-methylphenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.

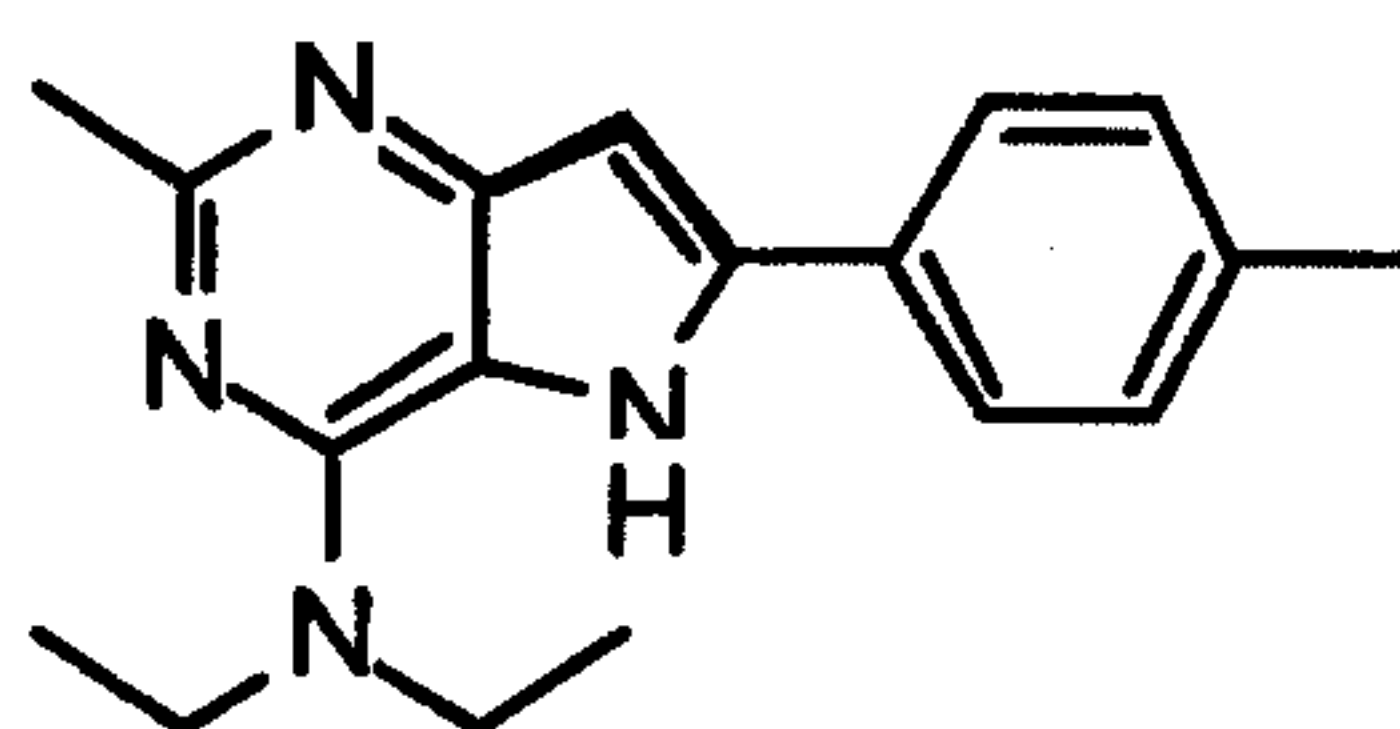
This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 1(d) using 2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-5-(p-toluamido)-pyrimidine (3.99 g, 15.5 mmol). The precipitate that formed upon acidification with HCl (conc.) was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 0.60 g (16%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.30 (s, 3), 2.33 (s, 3), 6.69 (s, 1), 7.24 (d, 2, J = 7.8), 7.81 (d, 2, J = 7.9), 11.79 (br s, 1), 12.18 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 240 (M+1), 238 (M-1). This material was used without further purification.



(d) 4-Chloro-2-methyl-6-(4-methylphenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

A mixture of 2-methyl-6-(4-methylphenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (0.565 g, 2.36 mmol) and POCl₃ (5.5 mL, 59.0 mmol) was heated at 120 °C for 21 h.

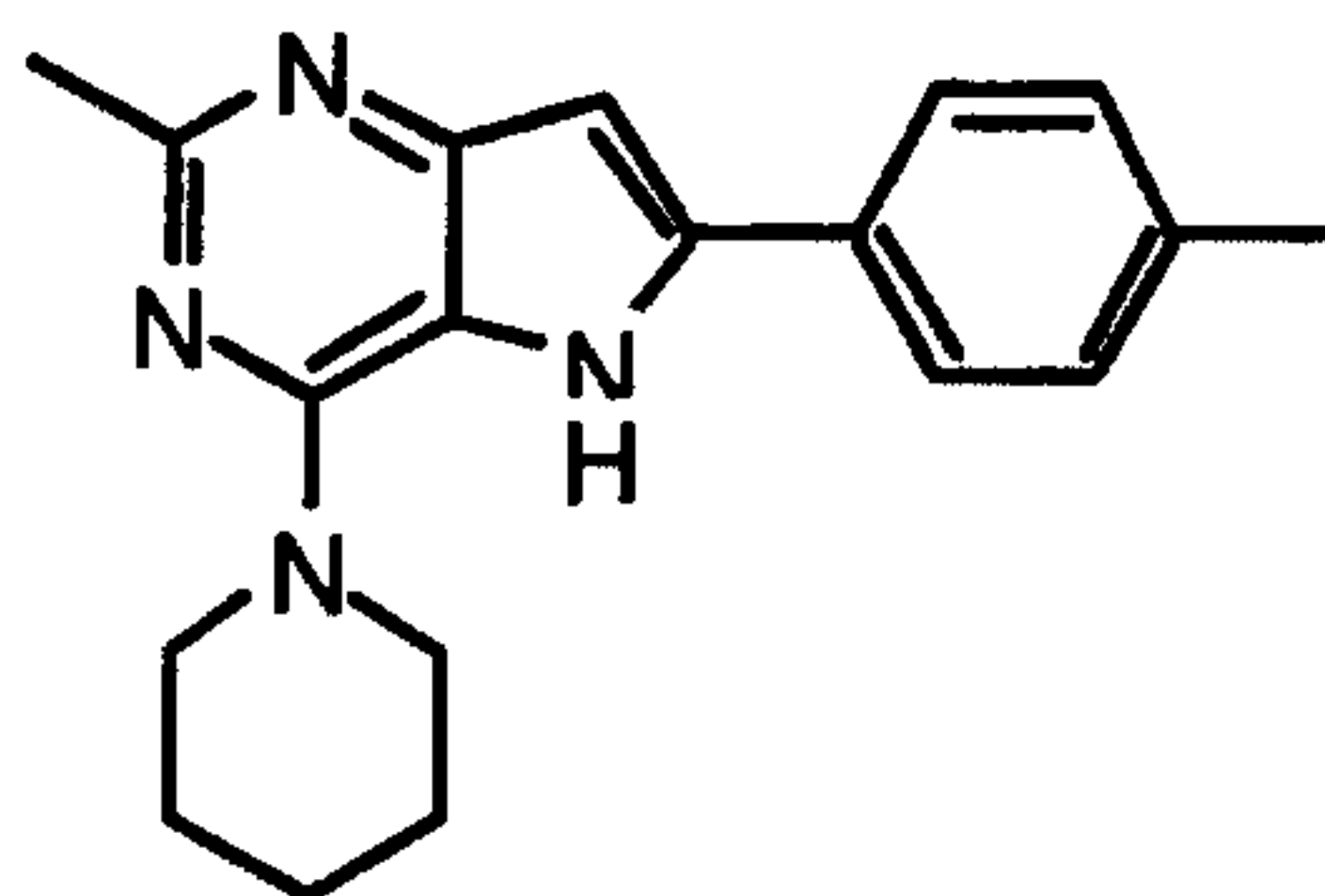
POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure to give a dark-red residue. The residue was diluted with ice-water and neutralized under stirring and cooling with ammonia water to pH 8 (pH paper). The resulting mixture was
5 extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a brown solid. The solid was dried in vacuum oven overnight to give 0.392 g
(64%) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ
10 2.43 (s, 3), 2.78 (s, 3), 6.87 (s, 1), 7.32 (d, 2, J = 7.89), 7.64 (d, 2, J = 7.99), 8.72 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 240 (base), 256 (M-1). This material was used without further purification.



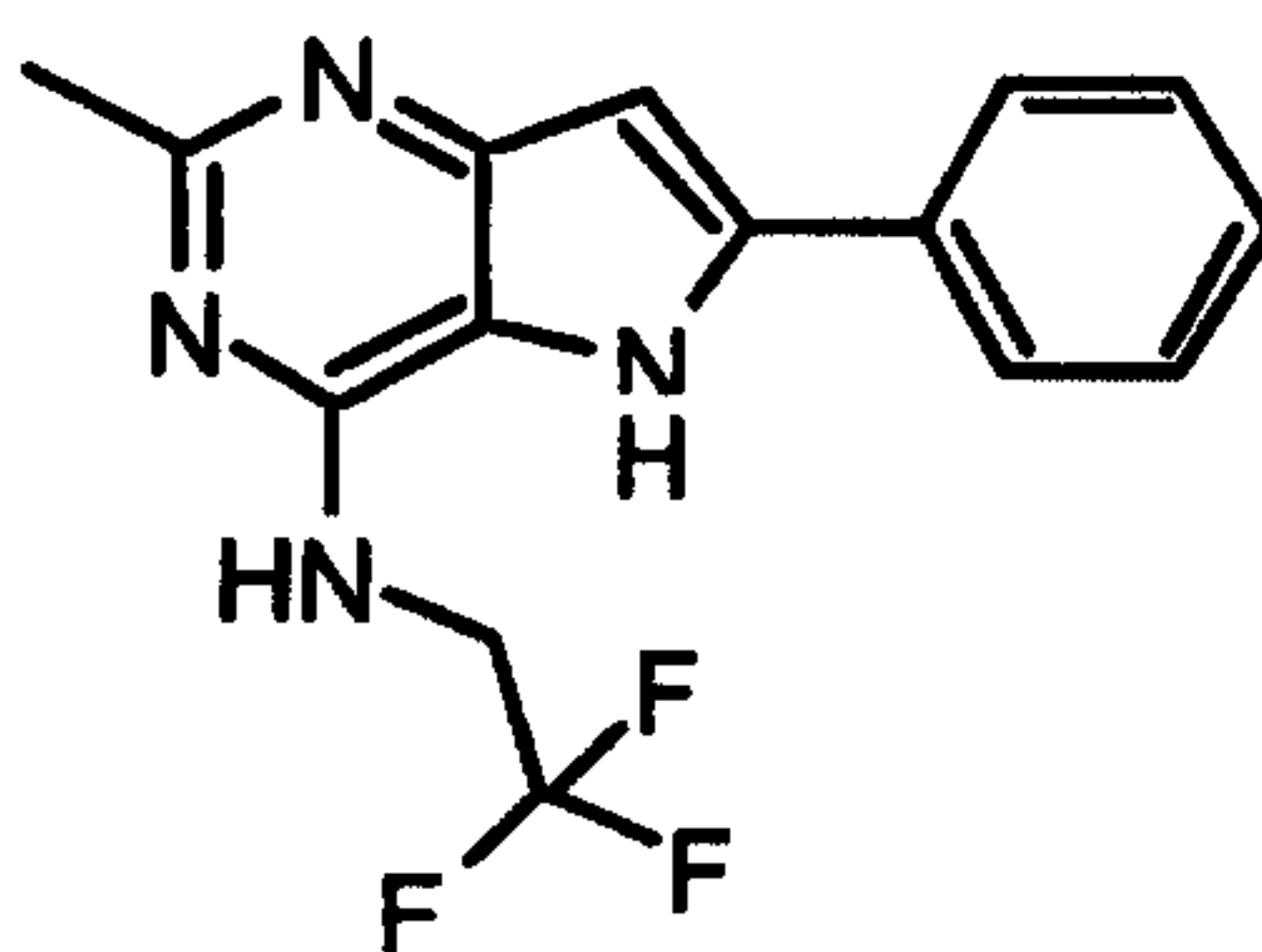
15 **(e) Diethyl[2-methyl-6-(4-methylphenyl)pyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl]amine.**

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-(4-methylphenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (70 mg,
20 0.272 mmol), diethylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.14 mL, 1.36 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (0.376 g, 2.72 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL). The crude solid was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 20:1 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluant to give 12.1 mg (15%) of the title compound as
25 an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 1.37 (t, 6, J = 7.0), 2.40 (s, 3), 2.56 (s, 3), 3.77 (q, 4, J = 6.7, 7.0), 6.69 (s, 1), 7.24 (d, 2, J = 7.8), 7.51 (d, 2, J = 7.7). MS m/z: 295.5 (M+1), 293.0 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 295.1559. Found: 295.1559.

70

**Example 13****2-Methyl-6-(4-methylphenyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

5 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 2-methyl-4-chloro-6-(p-tolyl)-5H-pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 12(d)) (70 mg, 0.272 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.13 mL, 1.36 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (0.376 g, 2.72 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 9:1 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluant to give 50.2 mg (60%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 1.74-1.76 (m, 6), 2.40 (s, 3), 2.58 (s, 3), 3.79-3.81 (m, 4), 6.67 (s, 1), 7.25 (d, 2, J = 7.8), 7.54 (d, 2, J = 7.7). MS m/z: 307 (M+1), 305 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 307.1923. Found: 307.1910.

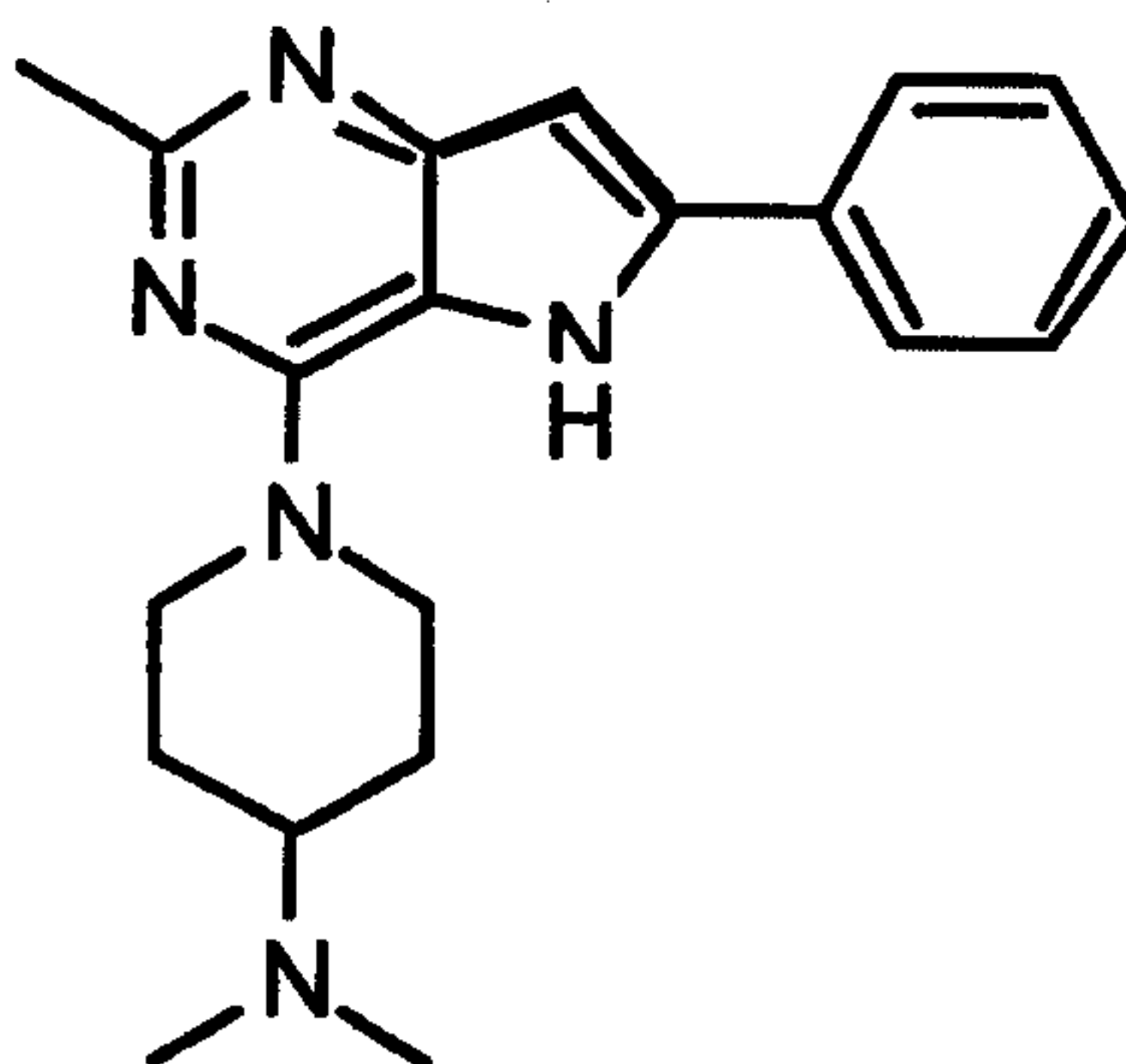


20

Example 14**(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl) amine.**

To a mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (55.9 mg, 0.23 mmol) and 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (95 μL, 1.15 mmol) was added a solution of

K₂CO₃ (0.13 g, 0.92 mmol) in H₂O (1.5 mL). This mixture was stirred at 140 °C in a closed-capped Wheaton vial for 2.5 h. After cooling, CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) were added. The organic solution was removed and
5 the aqueous solution was washed with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with saturated aqueous NaCl (15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The
10 residue was washed with CH₂Cl₂ until all the color was removed. The remaining solid was recrystallized from hot MeOH to provide 21 mg (29%) of the title compound as a white solid. Mp: >310 °C. MS m/z 307 (M+1), 294, 281, 226. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.31 (s, 3), 2.52 (s, 2), 6.74 (s, 1), 7.33 (t, 1, J = 7.3), 7.43
15 (t, 2, J = 7.8), 7.92 (d, 2, J = 7.3), 11.74 (s, 1), 12.22 (s, 1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H, C₁₅H₁₃F₃N₄: 307.1168. Found: 307.1160.



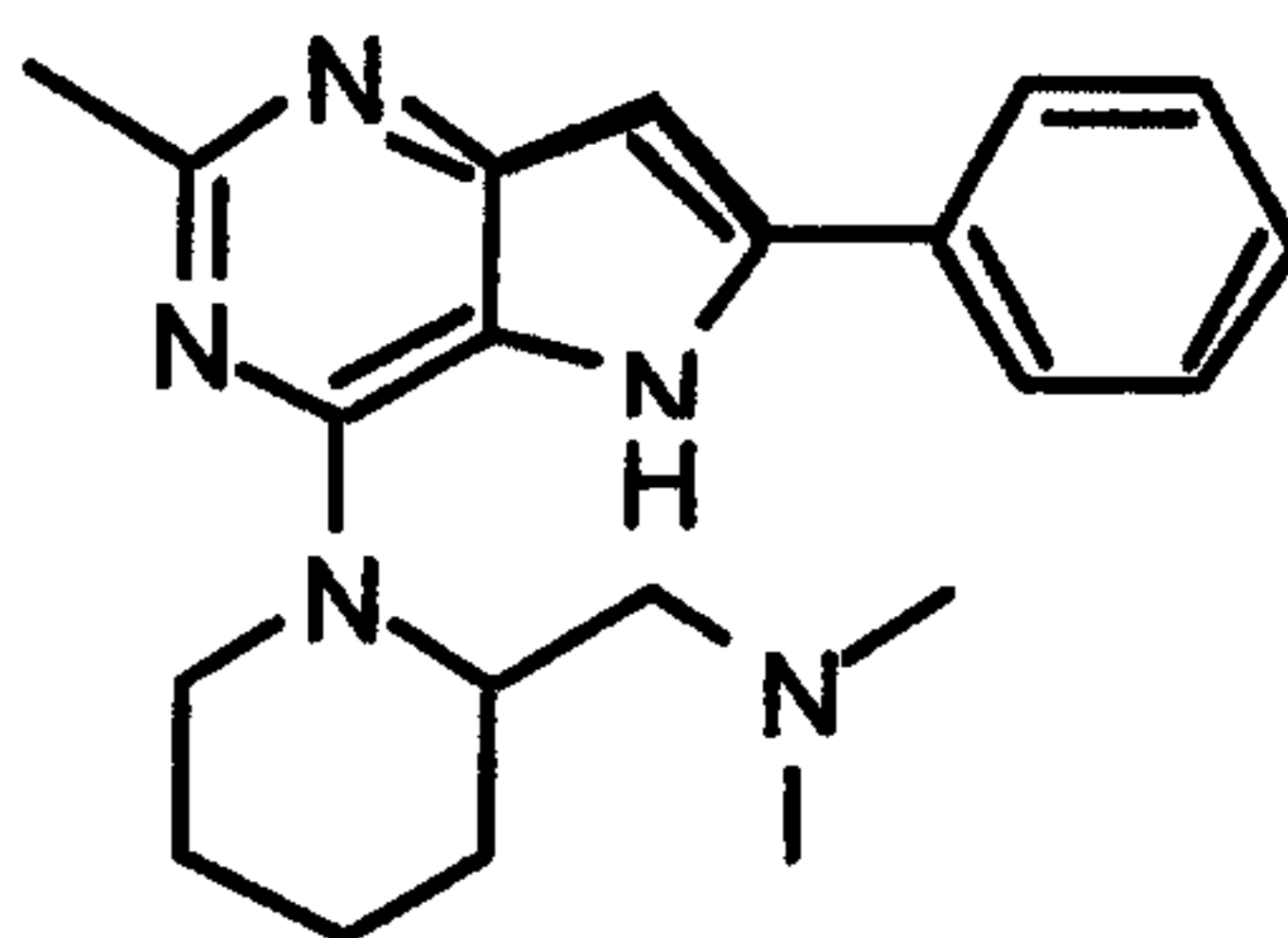
20

Example 15

Dimethyl[1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(4-piperidyl)]amine.

To a mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (96.7 mg, 0.40 mmol) and 4-dimethylamine piperidine (Salor
25 Chemical Company) (0.25 g, 1.90 mmol) was added a solution of K₂CO₃ (0.35 g, 1.60 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL). This mixture was stirred at 140 °C in a closed-capped Wheaton vial for 1 h. After cooling the precipitate was

collected, washed with H₂O (5 x 2 mL), ether (5 x 3 mL) and dried under vacuum to give a cream-colored solid. This material was recrystallized from MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ to give 59 mg (44%) of the title compound. Mp: 261.5-263 °C. MS *m/z*: 336 (M+1), 291, 237. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.50 (br q, 2H, *J* = 10.4), 1.86 (d, 2, *J* = 11.8), 2.20 (s, 6), 2.42 (s, 3), 3.00 (br t, 1, *J* = 11.2), 4.46 (br d, 2H, *J* = 10.4), 6.76 (s, 1), 7.40 (br d, 1, *J* = 6.4), 7.47 (t, 2, *J* = 6.4), 7.90 (d, 2H, *J* = 7.6), 11.02 (s, 1),. Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₅N₅•H₂O: C, 67.99; H, 7.65; N, 19.83. Found: C, 67.81; H, 7.67; N, 19.75.



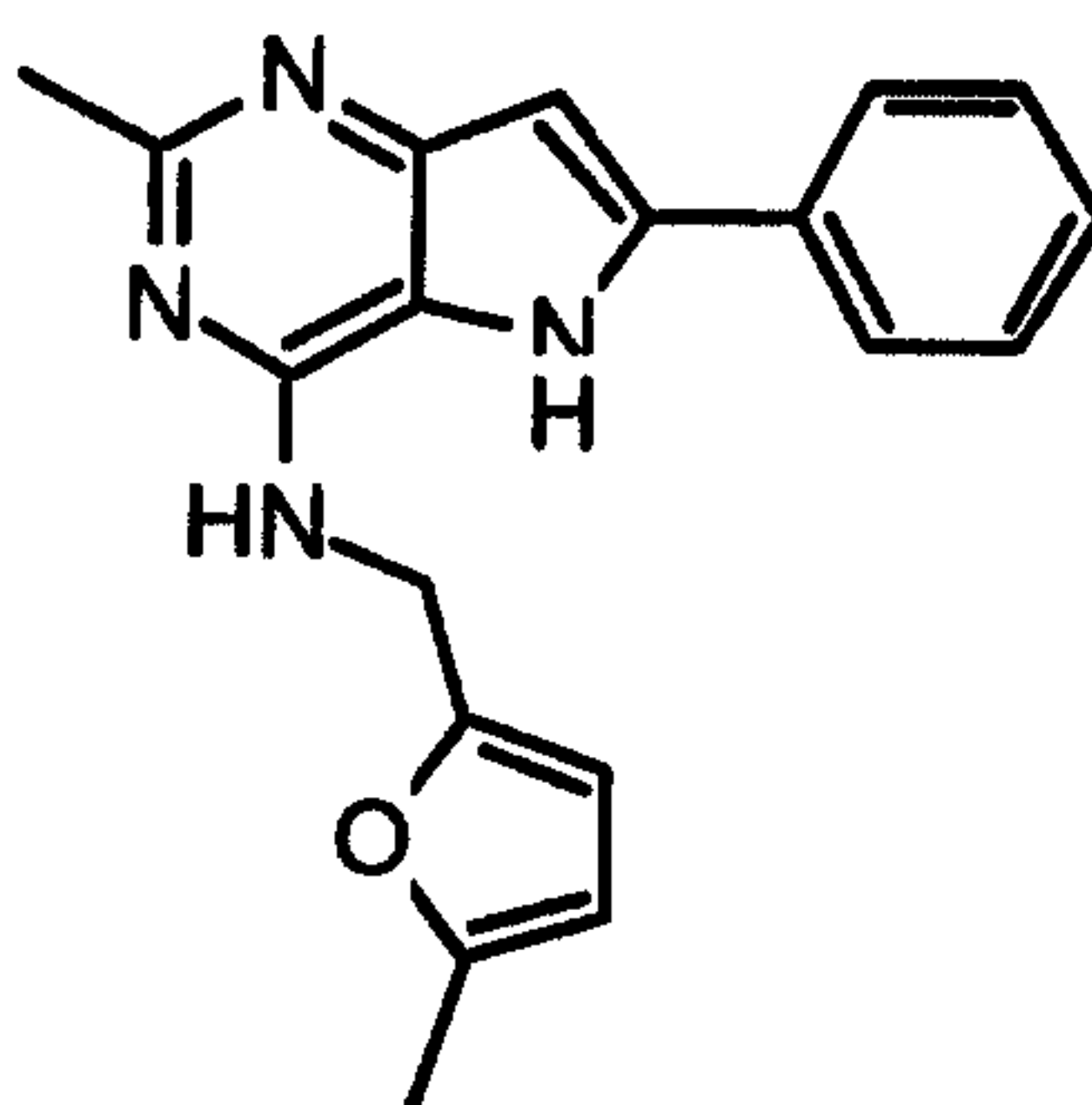
15

Example 16

Dimethyl{[1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(2-piperidyl)]methyl}amine.

To a mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (88.3 mg, 0.36 mmol) and *N*-(2-piperidylmethyl)-dimethylamine (Salor Chemical Company) (0.25 g, 1.72 mmol) was added a solution of K₂CO₃ (0.25 g, 1.60 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL). This mixture was stirred at 140 °C in a closed-capped Wheaton vial for 2.5 h. After cooling, CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) were added. The organic solution was removed and the aqueous solution was washed with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with saturated NaCl (15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (3% MeOH:CHCl₃ on silica gel) to give 43 mg (34%) of the title compound

as a yellow oil. MS m/z : 350 (M+1), 305, 214. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 400 MHz): δ 1.63 (m, 6), 2.29 (s, 6), 2.40 (s, 3), 2.81 (m, 2), 3.03 (br t, 1, J = 11.8), 4.53-4.63 (m, 2), 6.75 (s, 1), 7.37 (m, 1), 7.50 (t, 2, J = 7.5), 7.81 (d, 2, J = 7.8), 12.47 (s, 1).

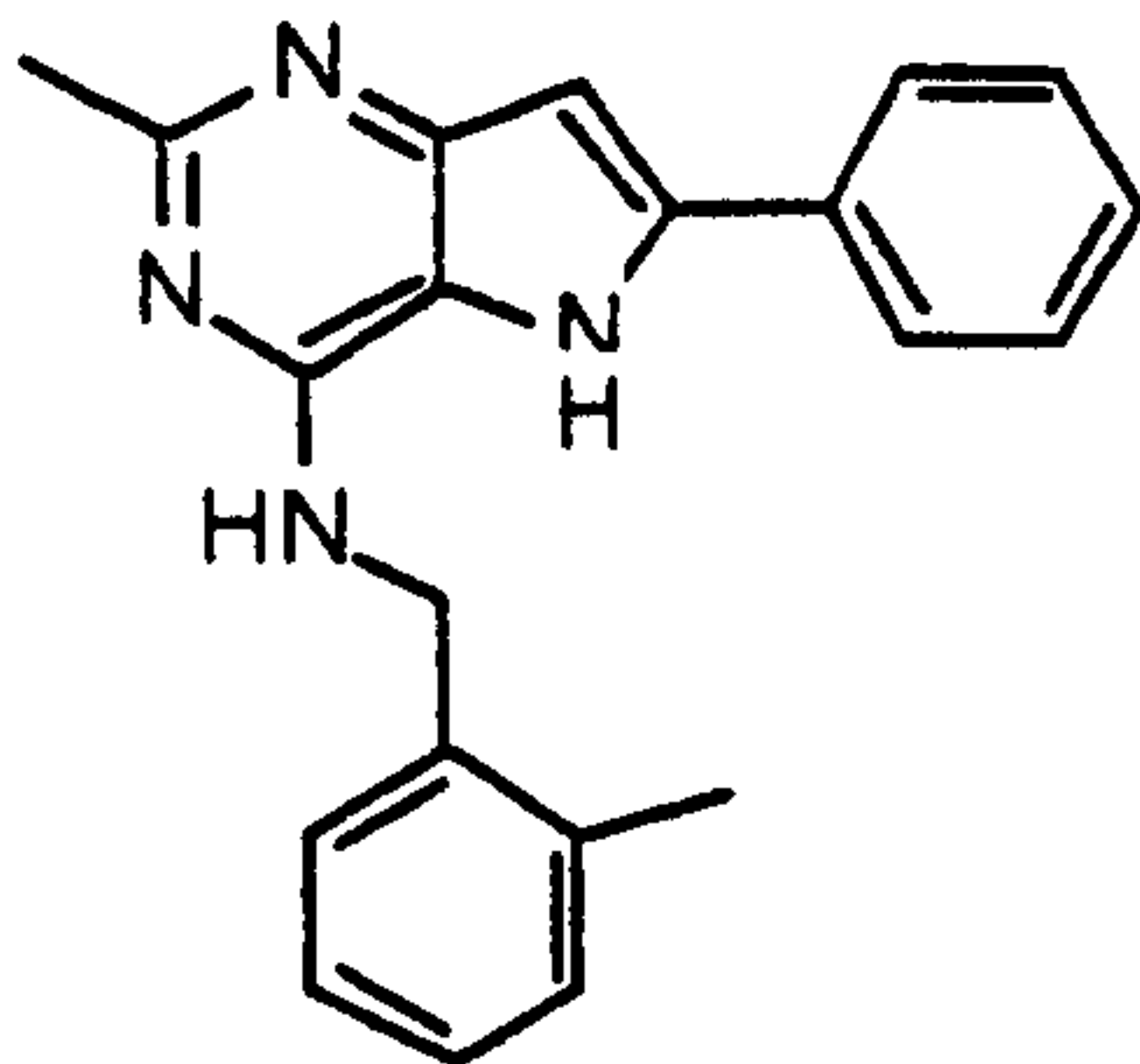


Example 17

10 **[(5-methyl(2-furyl)methyl](2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amine.**

To a mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (47.6 mg, 0.19 mmol) and 5-methyl-2-furanmethanamine (Acros Chemical Company) (100 μL , 0.98 mmol) was added a solution of K_2CO_3 (0.11 g, 0.76 mmol) in H_2O (1.5 mL). This mixture was stirred at 140 $^\circ\text{C}$ in a closed-capped Wheaton vial for 2.5 h. After cooling, CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) and H_2O (10 mL) were added. The organic solution was removed and the aqueous solution washed with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with saturated NaCl (15 mL), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (3% MeOH: CHCl_3 on silica gel) to give 37 mg (62%) of the title compound as a beige solid. Mp: 125-127.5 $^\circ\text{C}$. MS m/z : 319 (M+1), 294, 225, 195, 147. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz): δ 2.28 (s, 3), 2.53 (s, 3), 4.72 (s, 2), 5.97 (d, 1, J = 3.0), 6.24 (d, 1, J = 3.0), 6.66 (s, 1), 7.34 (m, 1), 7.43 (t, 2, J = 7.7), 7.71 (dd, 2, J = 7.1, 1.4).

HRMS: Calcd for M+H, $C_{19}H_{18}ON_4$: 319.1555. Found: 319.1566.



5

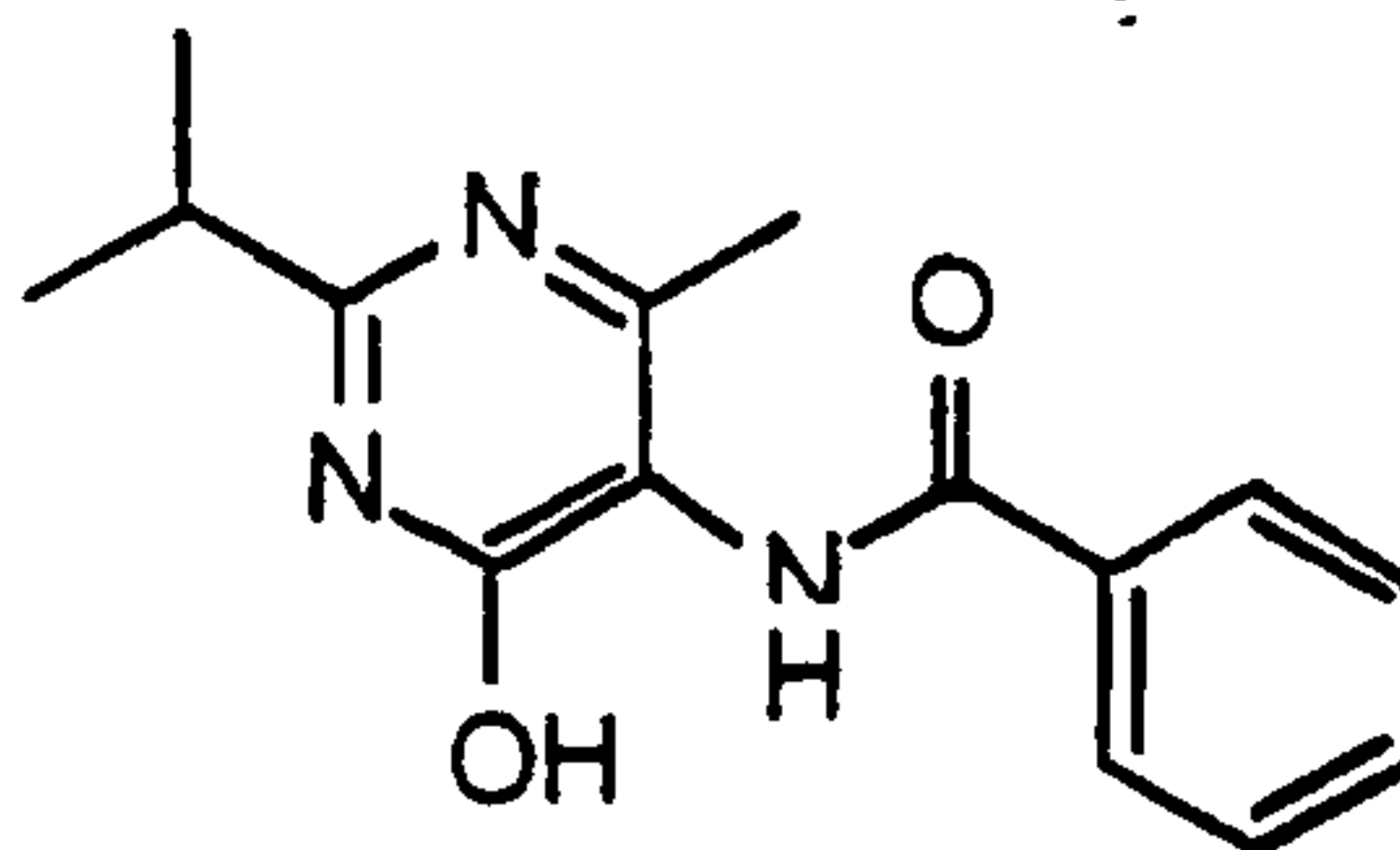
Example 18

[(2-methylphenyl)methyl](2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amine.

To a mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (85.0 mg, 0.35 mmol) and 2-methylbenzyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.2 mL, 17.4 mmol) was added a solution of K_2CO_3 (0.35 g, 2.54 mmol) in H_2O (2.5 mL). This mixture was stirred at 140 °C in a closed-capped Wheaton* vial for 1.5 h. After cooling, CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) and H_2O (10 mL) were added. The organic solution was removed and the aqueous solution washed with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with saturated NaCl (15 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (3% MeOH: $CHCl_3$, on silica gel) and then recrystallized from MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 to give 42 mg (35%) of the title compound as a white solid. Mp: 277-281 °C. MS m/z: 329 (M+1). ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 400 MHz): δ 2.38 (s, 3), 2.42 (s, 3), 4.69 (d, 2, J = 4.8), 6.75 (s, 1), 6.98 (br t, 1), 7.19-7.25 (m, 3), 7.35-7.42 (m, 2), 7.49 (t, 2, J = 7.8), 7.76 (d, 2, J = 7.8), 11.27 (s, 1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{20}N_4$: C, 76.83; H, 6.10; N, 17.07. Found: C, 76.58; H, 6.20; N, 16.94.

25

Trademark*

**Example 19**

5 **(a) 2-Isopropyl-6-methyl-4-hydroxy-5-benzamido-pyrimidine.**

To a solution of sodium ethoxide (Aldrich Chemical Company) (3.30 g, 0.046 mol) in absolute ethanol (70 mL) was added isopropylcarbamidine hydrochloride (Maybridge Chemical Company) (2.70 g, 0.022 mol).

10 After stirring at 25 °C for 0.5 h this slurry was filtered through a plug of celite* into a solution of 2-benzoylamino-3-oxo-butyric acid ethyl ester (Example 1 (b)) (5.01 g, 0.020 mol) in absolute EtOH (50 mL). The reaction mixture was placed under a N₂ atmosphere and

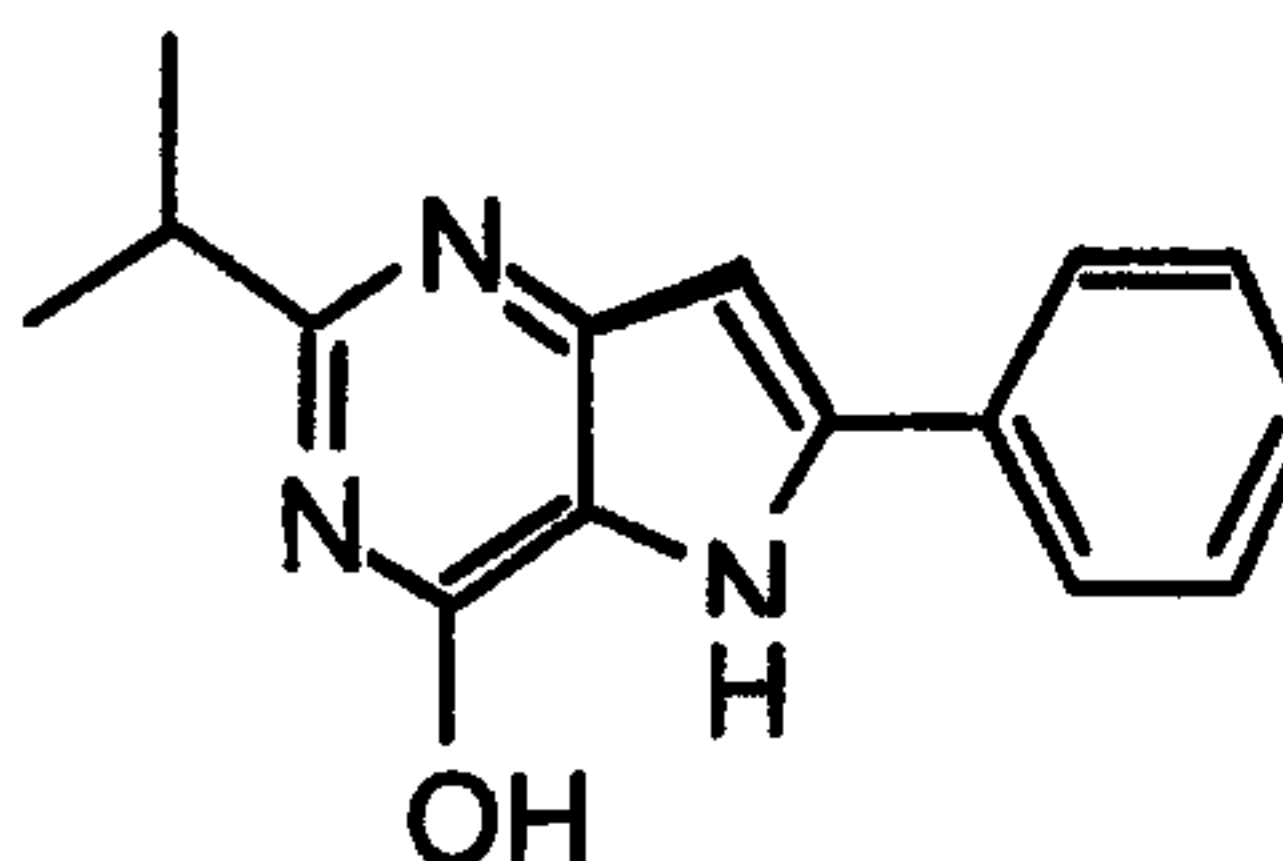
15 allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. HCl (conc.) was added to acidify the solution to a pH of 4-5 (pH paper). The solids which precipitated out of solution were removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a gummy

20 brown solid. This material was purified by recrystallization from acetone to give 1.6 g (29%) of the title compound as a white solid. Mp: 252.5-254 °C.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.21 (d, 6, J = 6.9), 2.12 (s, 3), 2.83 (septet, 1, J = 6.9), 7.52 (t, 2, J = 7.6), 7.59 (t, 1, J = 7.4), 7.97 (d, 2, J = 7.4), 9.56 (s, 1), 12.51 (s, 1). MS m/z : 272 (M+1). HRMS: Calcd for M+Na, C₁₅H₁₇ON₄: 319.1555. Found: 319.1566.

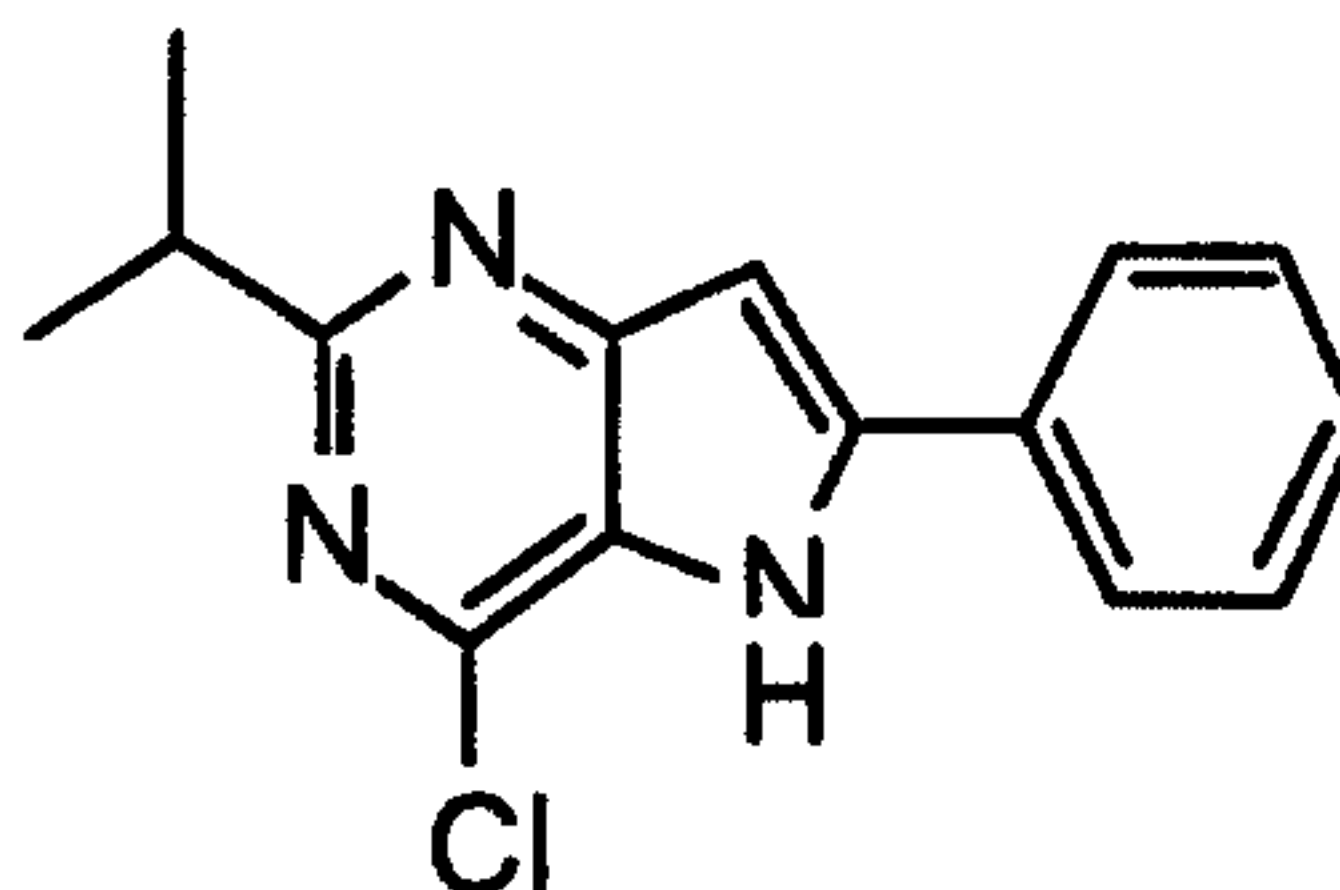
Trademark*

76



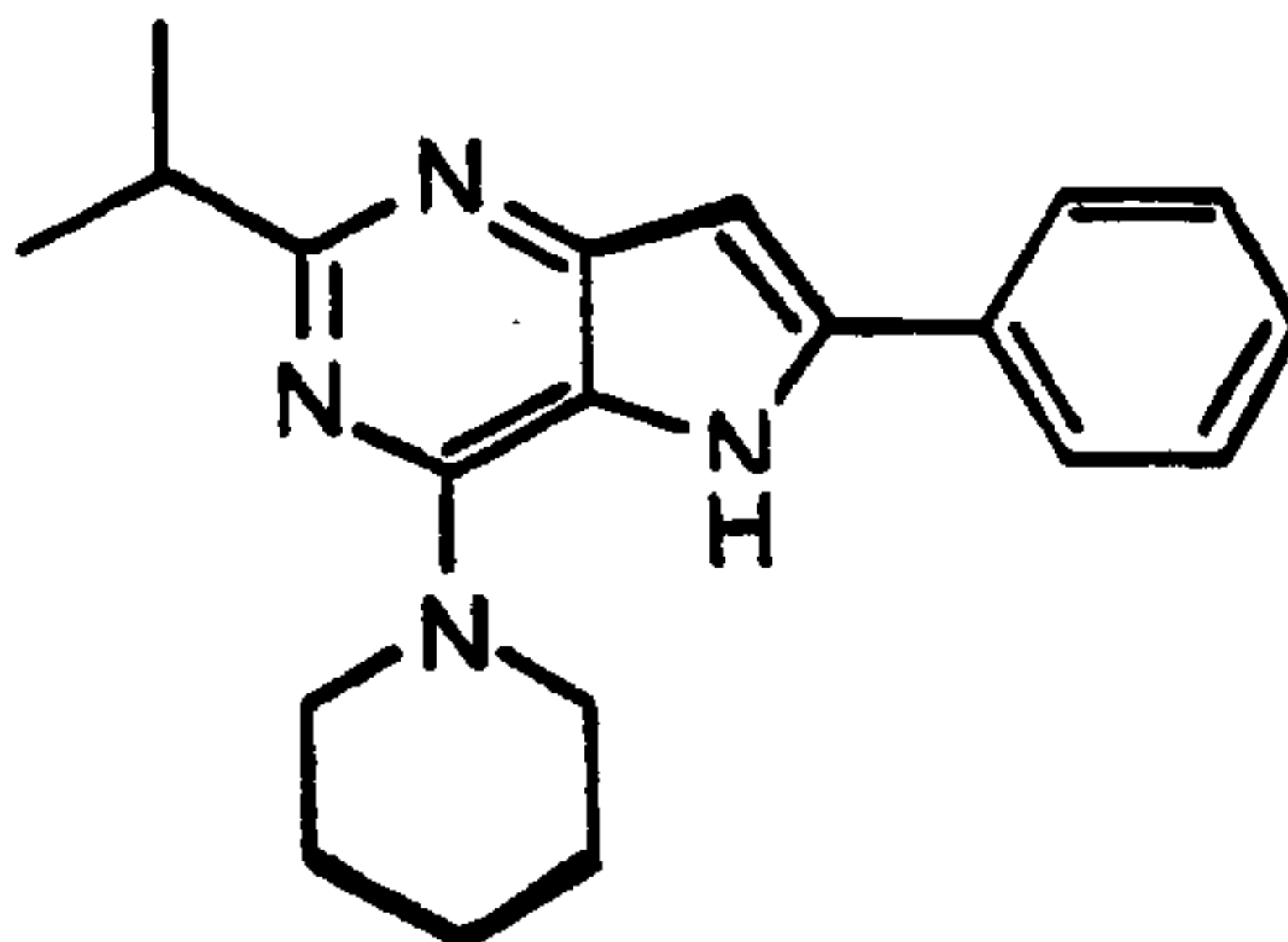
(b) 2-Isopropyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.

KOt-Bu (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.5 g, 23.0 mmol) was added portionwise at room temperature to a
5 slurry of 2-isopropyl-6-methyl-4-hydroxy-5-benzamidopyrimidine (0.62 g, 2.30 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (60 mL) in a round-bottomed flask equipped with a distillation head. The mixture was slowly heated to 180 °C under a slow stream of nitrogen until all the
10 solvent was distilled off. The temperature was slowly increased with gas evolution until the solid cake had melted at 280 °C. The temperature was kept at 280 °C for 10 min then raised to 300 °C for 10 min. The sand bath was removed allowing the reaction mixture to cool
15 to room temperature. Distilled water (100 mL) was added and HCl (conc.) was added until the pH of the solution was 4-5 (pH paper). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with H₂O (3 x 10 mL). This material was purified by flash
20 chromatography on silica gel with 98:2 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluant to give 97 mg (17%) of the title compound as a beige solid. Mp: >300 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.23 (d, 6, *J* = 6.76), 2.88 (septet, 1, *J* = 6.78), 6.81 (s, 1), 7.33 (t, 1, *J* = 7.1), 7.44 (7.57), 7.92 (d, 2, *J* = 7.8), 11.70 (s, 1), 12.26 (s, 1). MS *m/z* : 254 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₅N₃O: C, 71.15; H, 5.93; N, 16.61. Found: C, 70.90; H, 5.95; N, 16.53.



(c) 4-Chloro-2-isopropyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

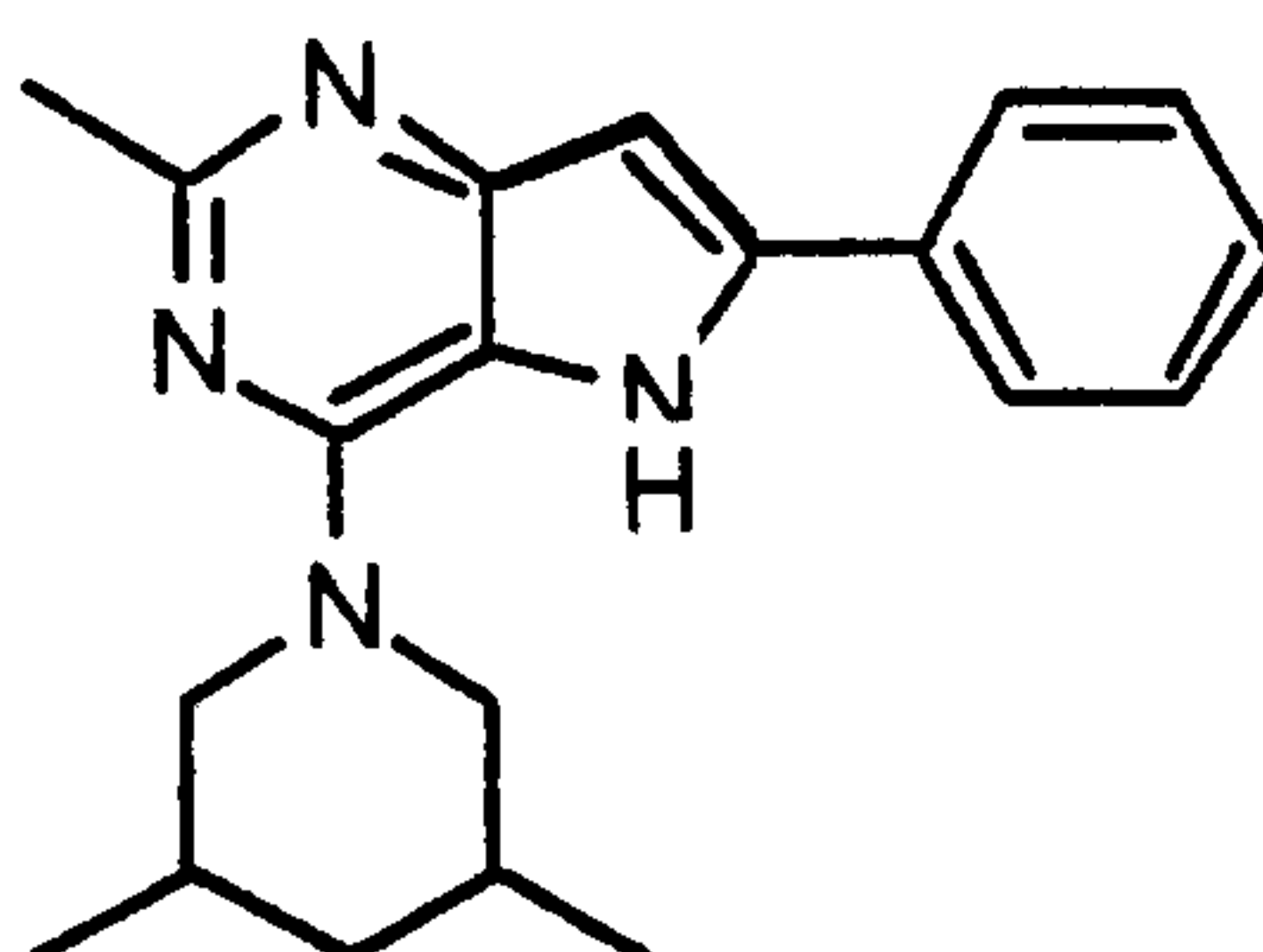
Phosphorus oxychloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (3.0 mL, 30.0 mmol) and 2-isopropyl-4-hydroxy-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (97.0 mg, 0.38 mmol) were added to a round-bottomed flask. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux overnight under N₂. After cooling the phosphorus oxychloride was removed under reduced pressure to provide a brown oil. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 99:1 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluant to give 47 mg (46%) of the title compound as an off-white powder. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.31 (d, 6, J = 6.9), 3.19 (septet, 1, J = 6.8), 7.18 (s, 1), 7.47-7.57 (m, 3), 8.10 (d, 2, J = 7.4), 12.53 (s, 1). MS m/z : 272 (M+1). HRMS Calcd for M+H, C₁₅H₁₄N₃Cl: 272.0951. Found: 272.0955.



(d) 2-Isopropyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

To a mixture of 4-chloro-2-isopropyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (46.0 mg, 0.17 mmol) and piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (85 μL, 0.85 mmol) was added a solution of K₂CO₃ (0.10 g, 0.70 mmol) in H₂O (1.0 mL). This mixture was stirred at 140 °C in a closed-capped Wheaton* vial for 1 h. After cooling, the white precipitate was collected, washed with H₂O (5 x 2 mL), ether (5 x 3 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 48 mg (88%) of the title compound as a cream colored solid. Mp: 269.5-272 °C. MS m/z : 321 (M+1), 307, 240, 171. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.25 (d, 6, J =

6.8), 1.66 (br s, 6), 2.95 (septet, 1, $J = 6.8$), 3.73 (br s, 4), 6.78 (s, 1), 7.39 (m, 1), 7.48 (m, 2), 7.89 (d, 2, $J = 7.7$), 11.06 (s, 1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{24}N_4 \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 72.90; H, 7.65; N, 17.01. Found: C, 72.78; H, 7.26; N, 16.98.



Example 20

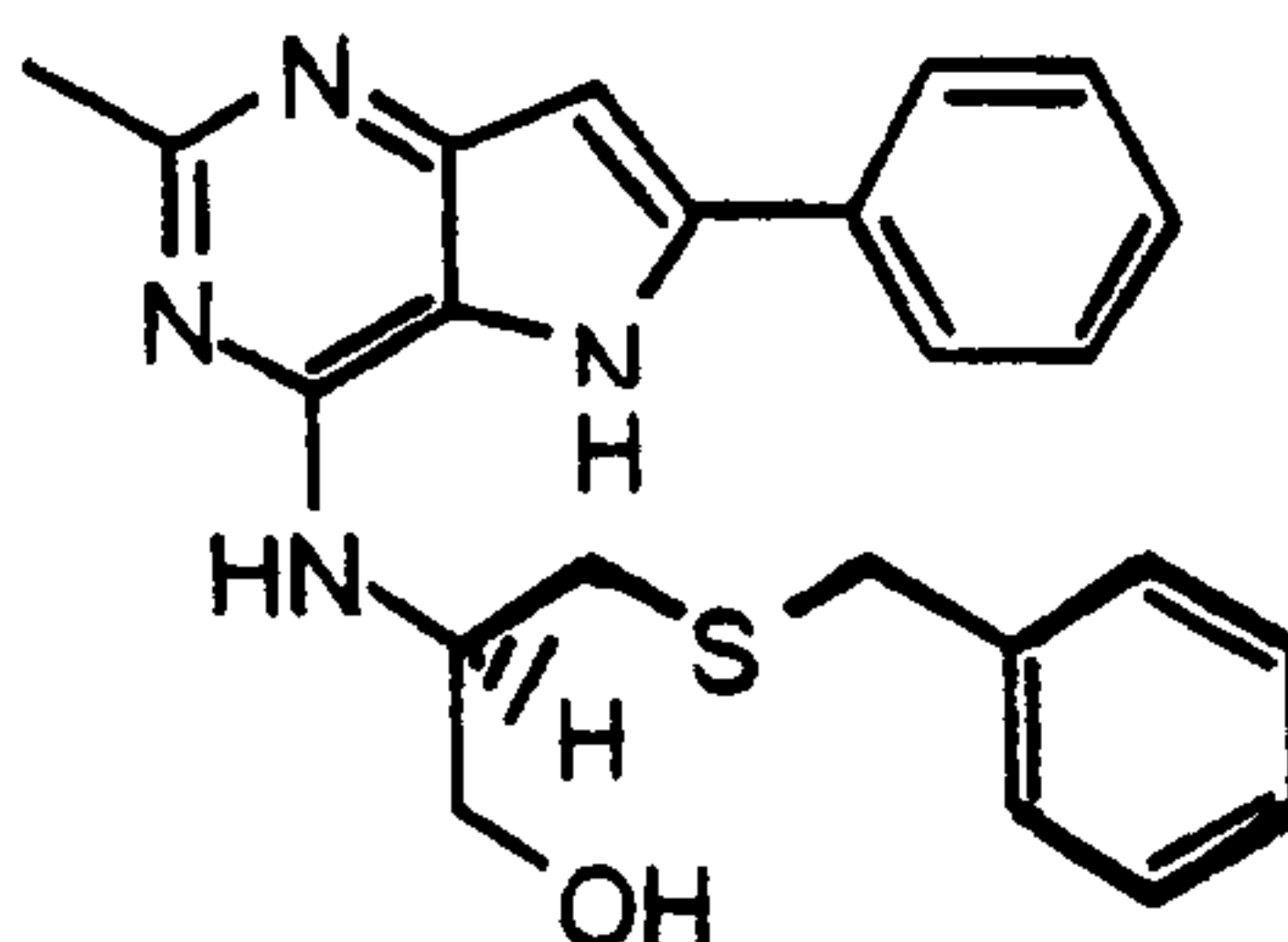
***cis/trans*-4-(3,5-dimethylpiperidinyl)-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

To a mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (83.8 mg, 0.34 mmol) and 3,5-dimethylpiperidine (*cis/trans*, Aldrich Chemical Company) (250 μ L, 1.72 mmol) was added a solution of K_2CO_3 (0.19 g, 1.36 mmol) in H_2O (2.0 mL). This mixture was stirred at 140 $^{\circ}C$ in a closed-capped Wheaton* vial for 2.0 h. After cooling, CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) and H_2O (10 mL) were added. The organic solution was removed and the aqueous solution washed with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with saturated NaCl (15 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (3% MeOH: $CHCl_3$, on silica gel) and then recrystallized from MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 to give 85 mg (78%) as a beige colored solid. This material was recrystallized from hot MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 to give 54 mg (50%) of the title compound as a 95:5 mixture of isomers as colorless crystals. Mp: 225.5-227 $^{\circ}C$. MS m/z : 321 ($M+1$). ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 400 MHz) (for major isomer): δ 0.90 (m, 2), 0.91 (d, 6, $J = 6.5$), 1.73 (m, 2), 2.40 (s, 3), 2.42 (br s, 2), 4.42 (br d, 1, $J =$

Trademark*

8.2), 6.74 (s, 1), 7.40 (m, 1), 7.49 (br s, 2), 7.89 (d, 2, $J = 7.4$), 11.06 (s, 1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{24}N_4$: C, 75.00; H, 7.50; N, 17.50. Found: C, 74.87; H, 7.56; N, 17.38.

5

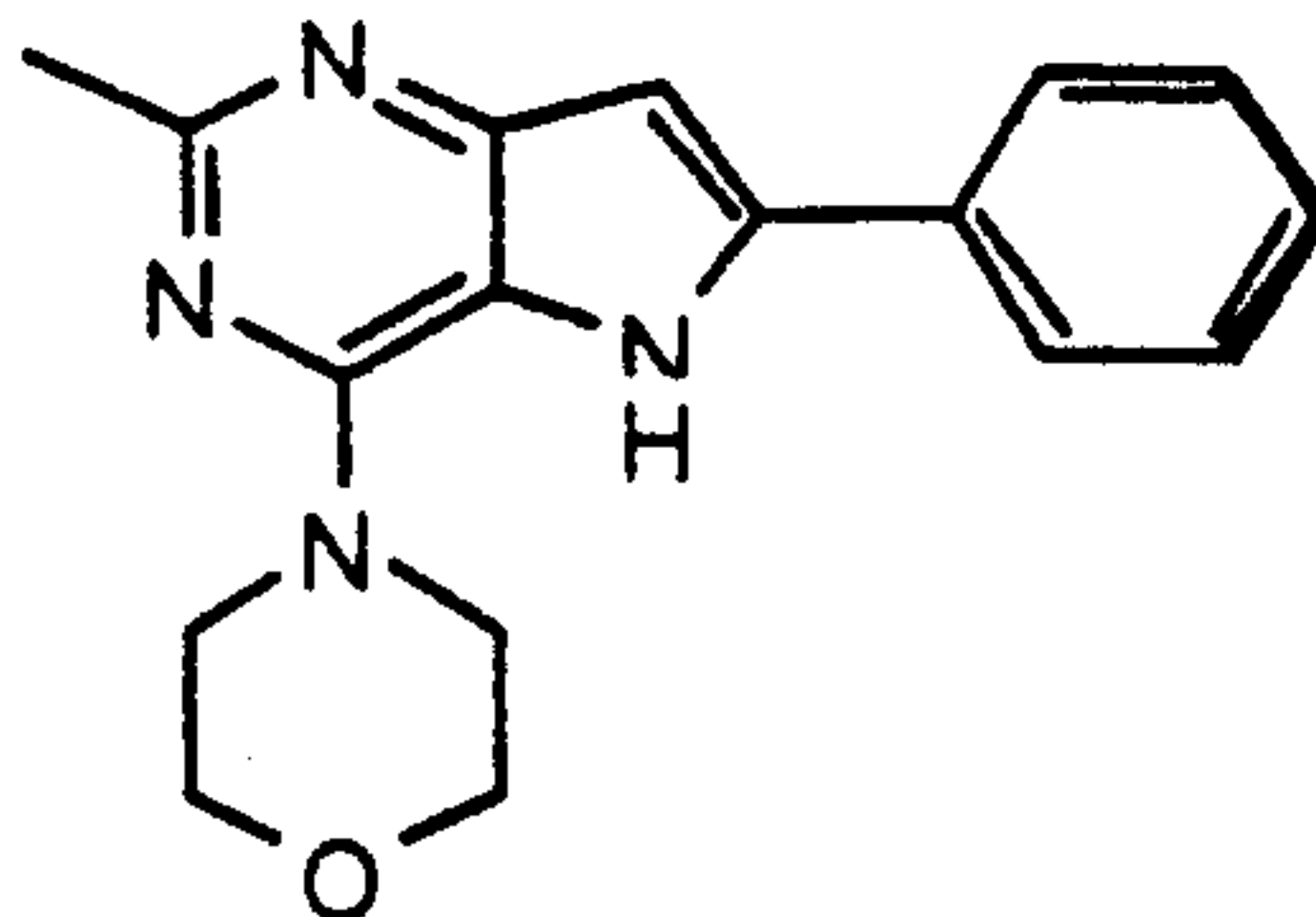


Example 21

(S)-2-[(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amino]-3-(phenylmethylthio)butan-1-ol.

10 To a mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (78.1 mg, 0.32 mmol) and S-benzyl-1-cysteinol (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.32 g, 1.60 mmol) was added a solution of K_2CO_3 (0.35 g, 2.54 mmol) in H_2O (2.5 mL). This mixture
15 was stirred at 140 °C in a closed-capped Wheaton* vial for 2.5 h. After cooling, CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) and H_2O (10 mL) were added. The organic solution was removed and the aqueous solution washed with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with saturated
20 NaCl (15 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (3% MeOH: $CHCl_3$ on silica gel) to give 51 mg (40%) of the title compound as a white solid. Mp: 220-221.5 °C. MS m/z : 405
25 (M+1), 336, 203, 134. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 2.41 (s, 3), 2.65 - 2.78 (m, 3), 3.63 (m, 1), 3.75 (m, 1), 3.86 (s, 2), 4.52 (br s, 1), 5.12 (br s, 1), 6.75 (d, 1, $J = 1.6$), 6.99 (br d, 1, $J = 7.7$), 7.20-7.40 (m, 6), 7.50 (t, 2, $J = 7.5$), 7.82 (d, 2, $J = 7.5$), 11.53 (s, 1).
30 Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{24}N_4OS \cdot H_2O$: C, 65.40; H, 6.16; N, 13.27. Found: C, 65.05; H, 5.87; N, 13.07.

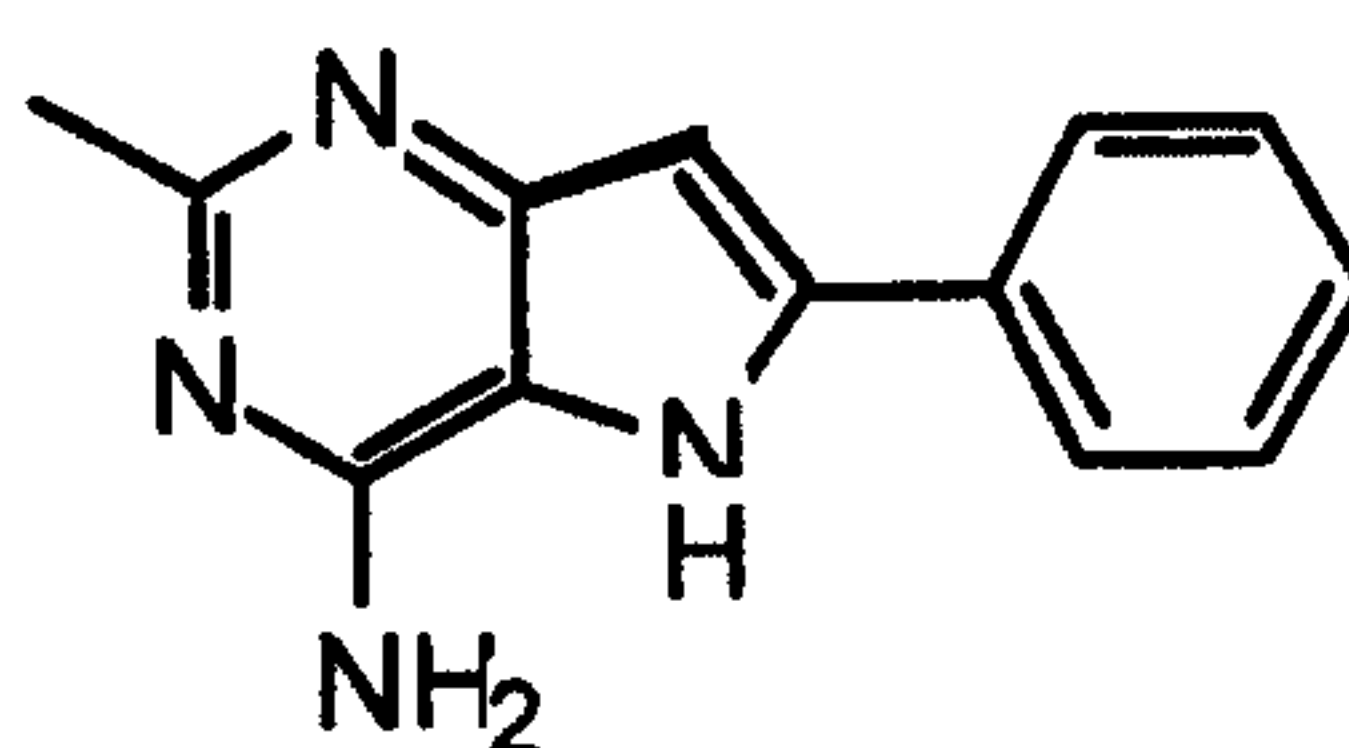
Trademark*

**Example 22**

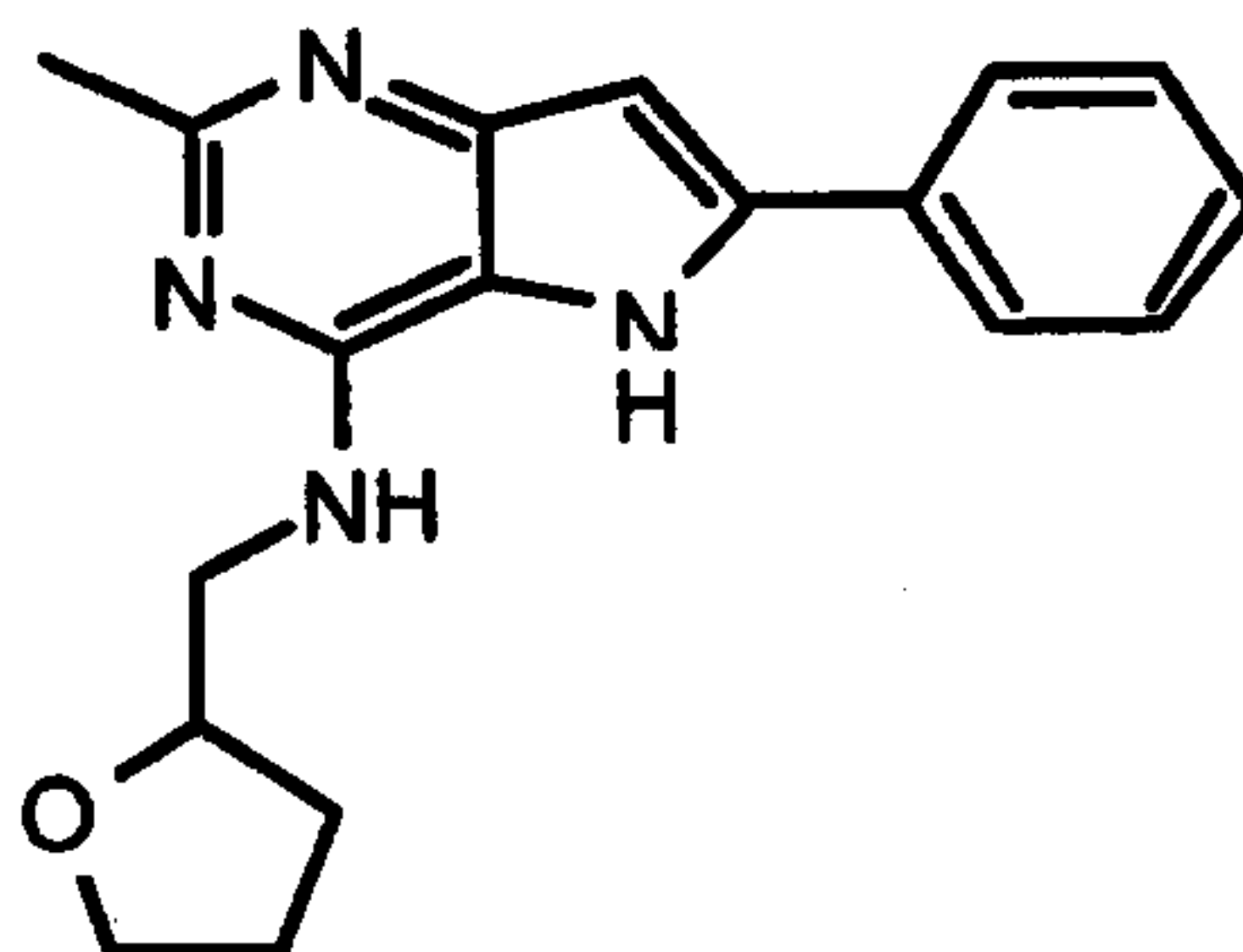
4-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)morpholine.

To a 5 mL Wheaton* vial was added 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (100 mg, 0.41 mmol) and morpholine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.18 mL, 2.1 mmol). A solution of K_2CO_3 (0.37 g, 2.7 mmol) in H_2O (2.5 mL) was added, the vial was securely capped, and the reaction mixture was heated at 120 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and the resulting light-pink precipitate was collected by filtration, recrystallized from EtOAc and dried overnight in a 60 °C vacuum oven to give 0.04 g (33%) of the title compound as a white solid. Mp: 276 °C (dec.) ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 500 MHz): δ 2.62 (s, 3), 3.87 (s, 4), 3.90 (s, 4), 6.79 (s, 1), 7.41 (t, 1, $J = 6.8$), 7.48 (t, 2, $J = 7.4$), 7.67 (d, 2, $J = 6.8$), 8.17 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 295 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{17}H_{18}N_4O \cdot 0.25 H_2O$: C 68.32, H 6.24, N 18.75. Found: C 67.90, H 6.02, N 18.64.

81

**Example 23****2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ylamine.**

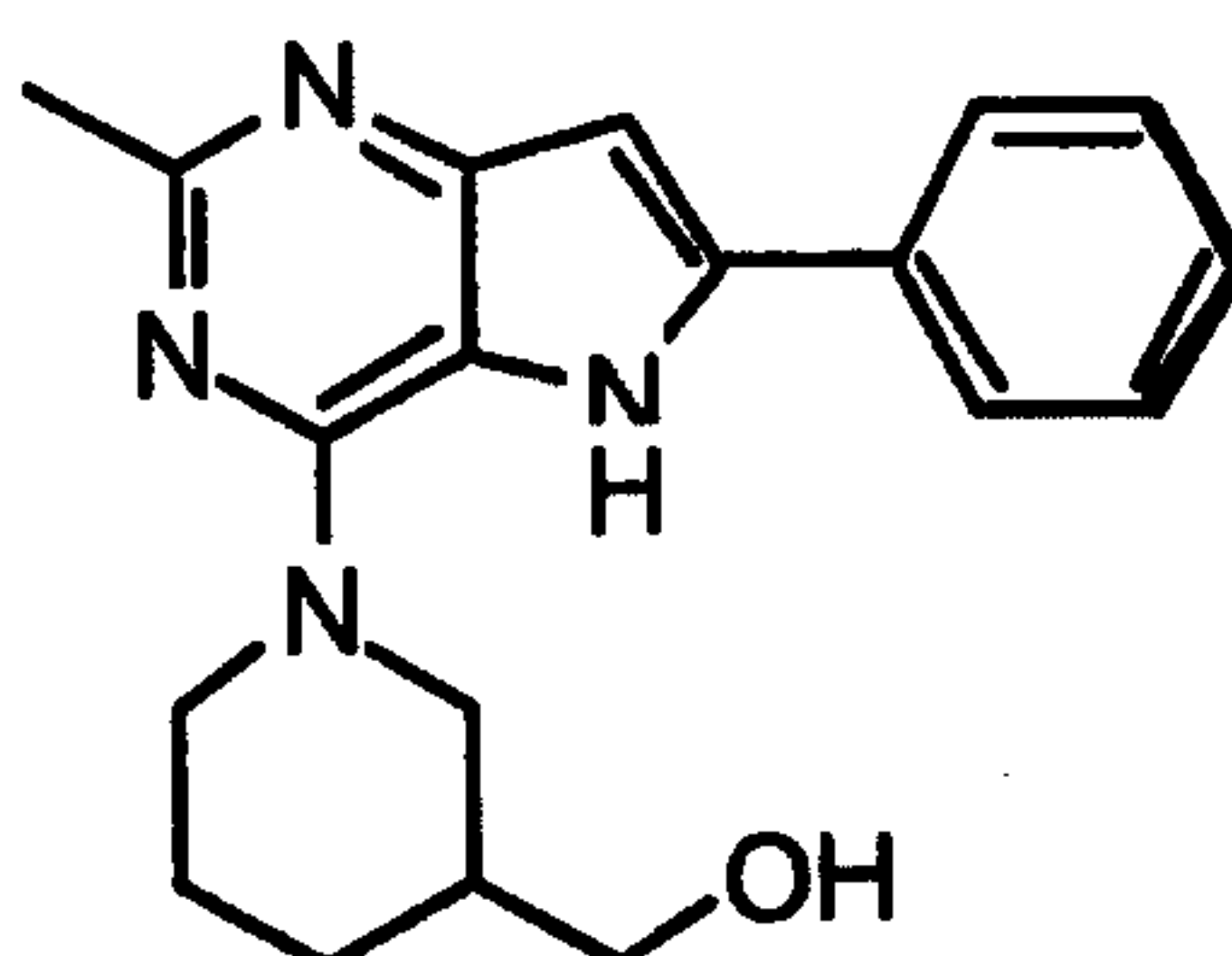
This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 26 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.10 g, 0.41 mmol) with NH_4OH (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.5 mL, 21.4 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.33 g, 2.4 mmol). The crude reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness and the residue extracted with hot MeOH and concentrated. The resulting yellow oil was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (1:40 MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 , followed by 1:20 MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to give 0.005 g (5%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: $>280^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD ; 500 MHz): δ 2.53 (s, 3), 6.74 (s, 1), 7.44 (t, 1, $J = 7.2$), 7.52 (t, 2, $J = 7.5$), 7.82 (d, 2, $J = 7.5$); MS m/z : 225 ($M+1$).

**Example 24****(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(2-perhydrofurylmethyl)amine.**

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 26 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.10 g, 0.41 mmol), tetrahydrofurfuryl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.212 mL, 2.05 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.34 g, 2.50 mmol) in H_2O (2.5 mL) to obtain crude pink

solids. Recrystallization from EtOH/MeOH gave 0.044g (35%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 280 °C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 1.59 (m, 1), 1.87 (m, 2), 2.00 (m, 1), 2.39 (s, 3), 3.48 (m, 1), 3.71 (m, 2), 3.86 (t, 1, *J* = 7.3), 4.06 (m, 1), 6.74 (s, 1), 6.95 (s, 1), 7.38 (t, 1, *J* = 7.1), 7.51 (t, 2, *J* = 7.6), 7.80 (d, 2, *J* = 8.0), 11.41 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 309 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₀N₄O: C 70.11, H 6.54, N 18.17. Found: C 69.88, H 6.51, N 18.03.

10

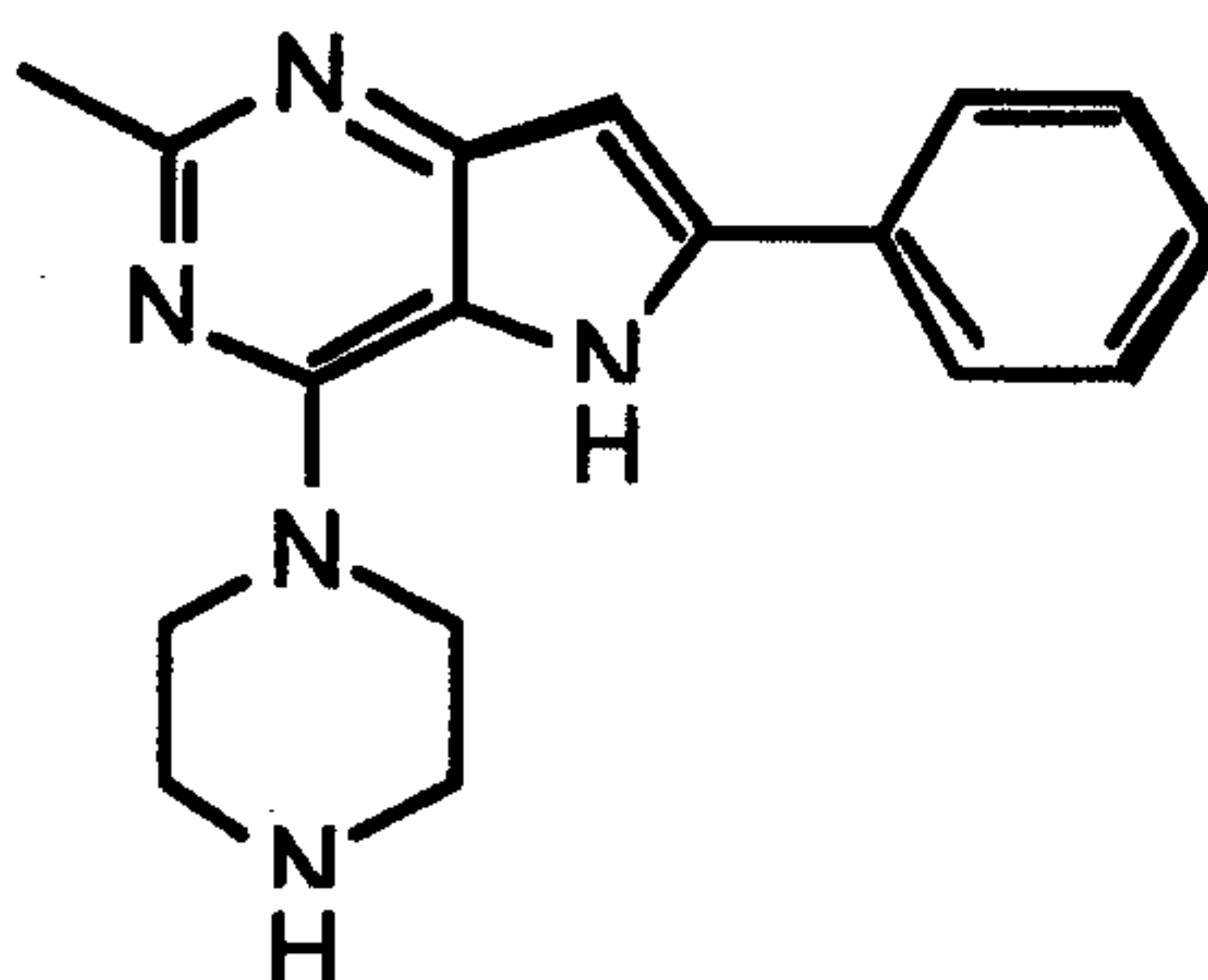
**Example 25**

[1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-piperidyl]methan-1-ol.

15 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 26 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.10 g, 0.41 mmol), 3-piperidinemethanol (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.241 g, 2.09 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.34 g, 2.50 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL) to obtain crude pink solids. Recrystallization from EtOH/MeOH gave 0.040g (30%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 255-256 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.45 (m, 1), 1.59 (m, 1), 1.67 (m, 1), 1.83 (m, 2), 2.42 (s, 3), 3.47 (m, 2), 3.55 (m, 1), 3.68 (m, 2), 3.86 (m, 1), 5.44 (br s, 1), 6.77 (s, 1), 7.38 (m, 1), 7.47 (m, 2), 7.87 (d, 2, *J* = 7.2), 11.24 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 321 (M-1).

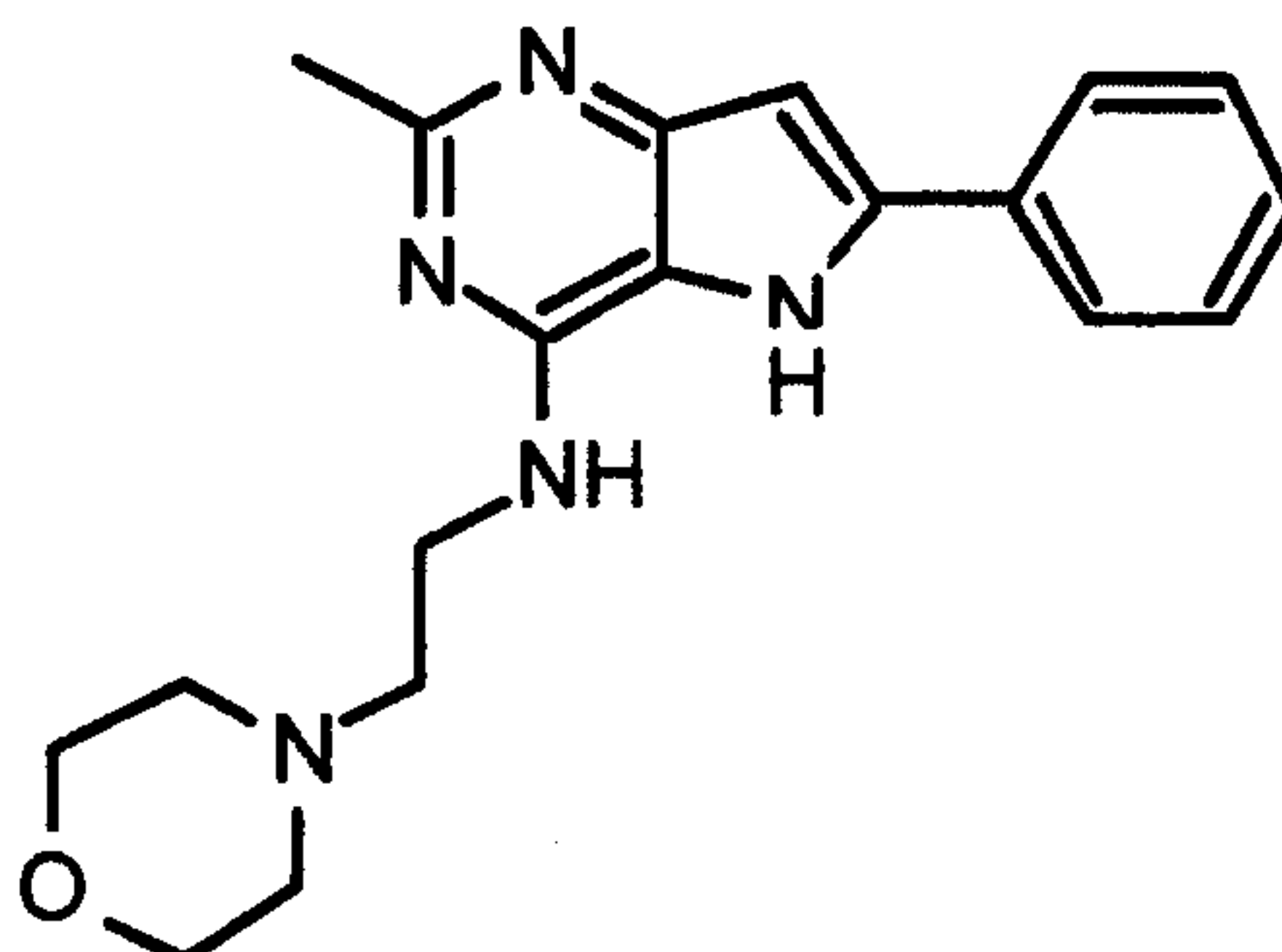
25

83

**Example 26**

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperazinylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

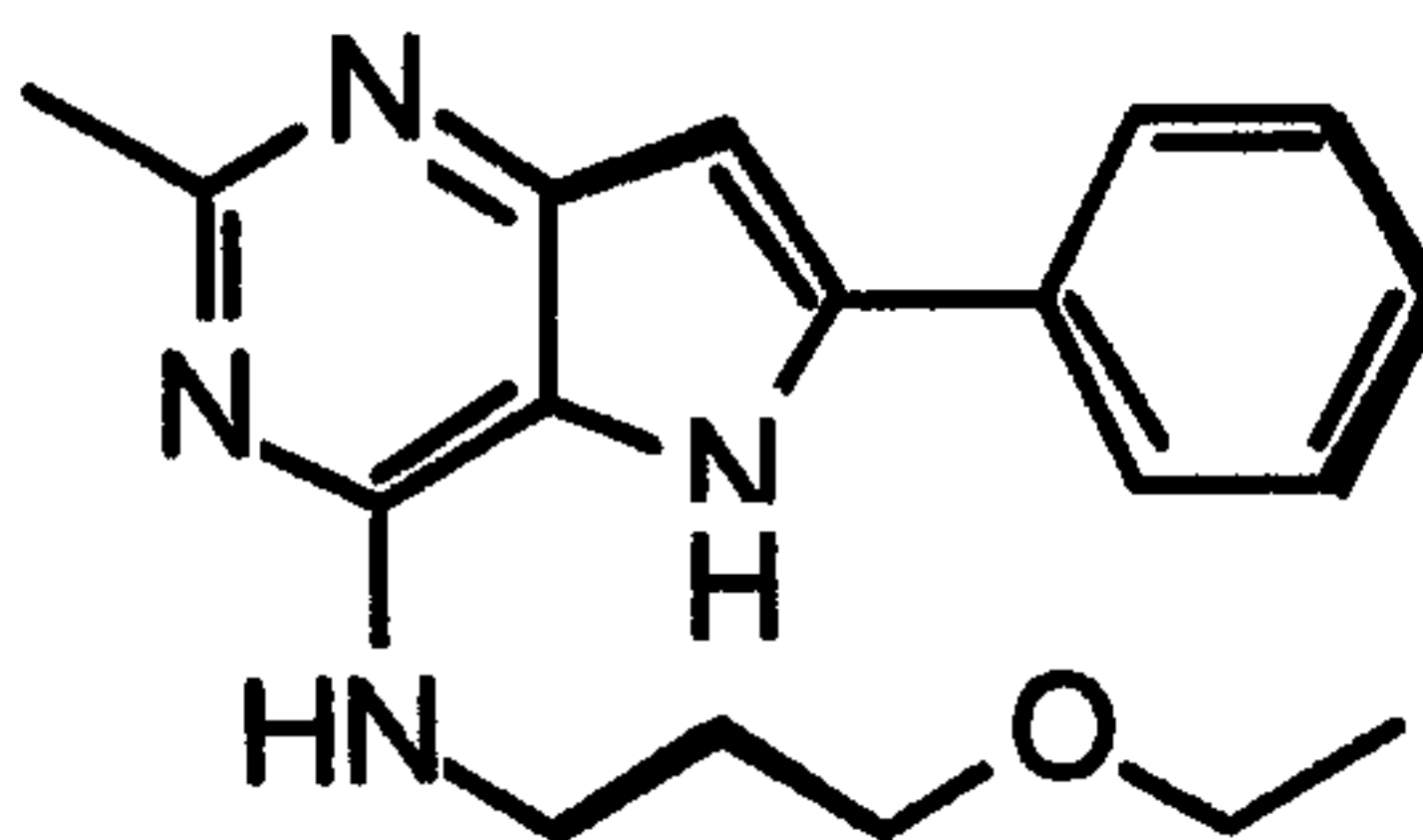
5 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 26 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.10 g, 0.41 mmol), piperazine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.382 g, 4.43 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.34 g, 2.50 mmol) in
 10 H_2O (2.5 mL) to give crude pink solids. These solids were taken up in hot EtOAc, cooled to room temperature, and the impurities were removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated to give 0.035g (29%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 236 °C. ^1H
 15 NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 2.42 (s, 3), 2.85 (t, 4, J = 5.2), 3.62 (t, 4, J = 5.2), 6.77 (s, 1), 7.36 (m, 1), 7.45 (t, 2, J = 7.8), 7.95 (d, 2, J = 7.6), 10.96 (s, 1); MS m/z : 294 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{17}H_{19}N_5O \cdot 0.5 H_2O$: C 67.53, H 6.67, N 23.16. Found: C 67.35, H 6.59, N
 20 23.01.

**Example 27**

(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amine.

25

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 26 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.10 g, 0.41 mmol), 4-(2-aminoethyl)morpholine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.270 g, 2.06 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.36 g, 2.60 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL) to give crude pink solids. Recrystallization from EtOAc/MeOH gave 0.060g (43%) of the title compound as a white solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.39 (s, 3), 3.61 (t, 4, J = 4.5), 3.65 (q, 2, J = 6.1), 4.04 (s, 2), 6.75 (s, 1), 6.81 (br s, 1), 7.38 (t, 1, J = 7.4), 7.51 (t, 2, J = 7.6), 7.78 (d, 2, J = 7.6), 11.39 (s, 1). ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD, 100 MHz): δ 26.3, 39.2, 55.9, 60.1, 68.8, 99.9, 127.3, 128.3, 130.6, 131.2, 134.0, 143.1, 149.8, 151.1, 161.5. MS m/z: 338 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₃N₅O•0.25H₂O: C, 66.74; H, 6.93; N, 20.48. Found: C, 66.84; H, 6.83; N, 20.39.

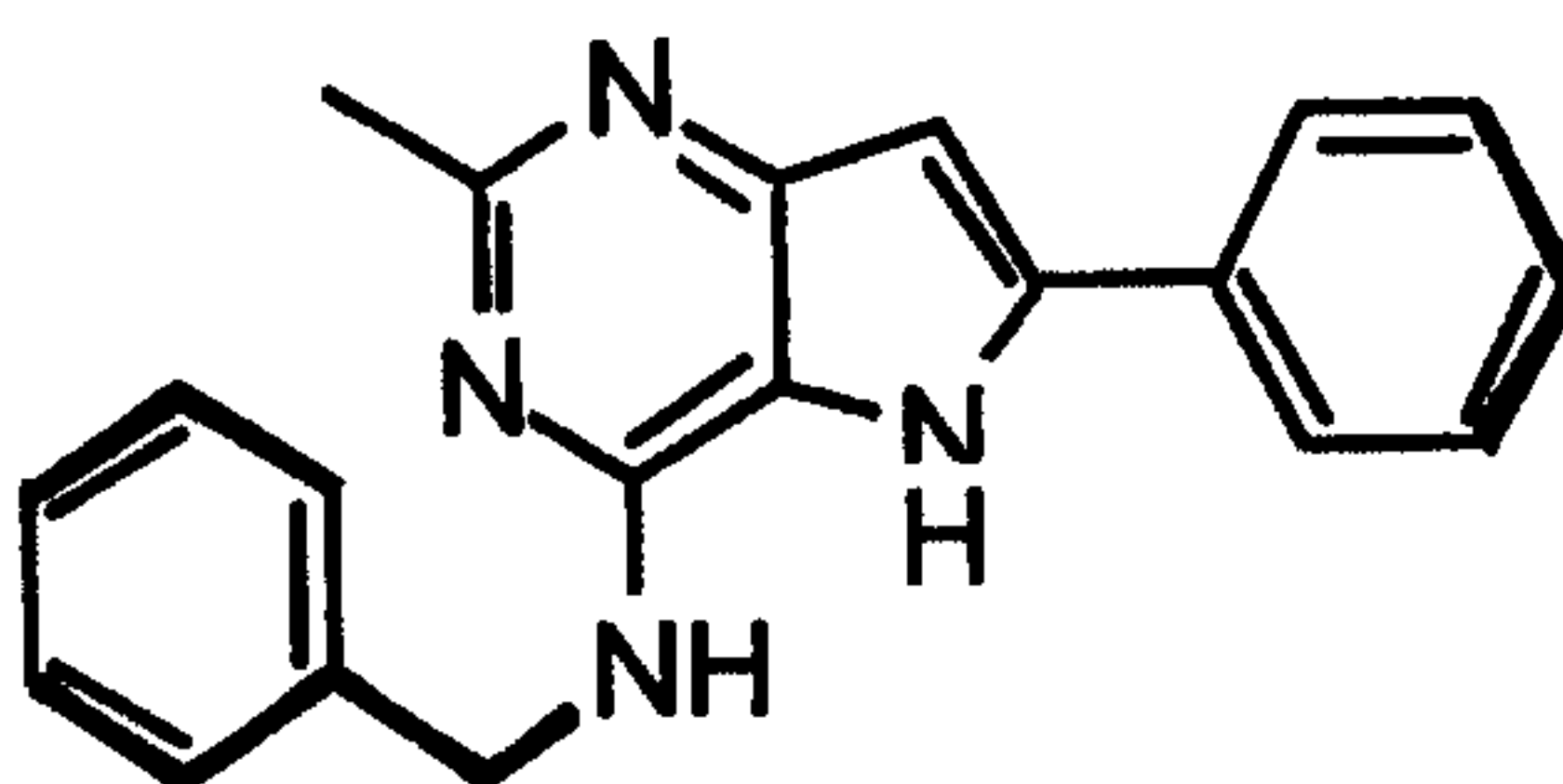
**Example 28**

(3-Ethoxypropyl)(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amine.

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 26 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.10 g, 0.41 mmol) with 3-ethoxypropylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.225 g, 2.18 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.34 g, 2.50 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL) to give a biphasic reaction mixture, which was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and H₂O. The organic layers were separated, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The resulting yellow oil was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (1:40

MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ followed by 1:20 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ as eluant) to give 0.056g (44%) of the title compound as a light yellow oil that solidified upon standing. Mp: 208-209.5 °C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 1.16 (t, 3, J = 7.0), 1.99 (quin, 2, J = 5.8, 6.4), 2.58 (s, 3), 3.52 (q, 2, J = 7.1), 3.63 (t, 2, J = 5.6), 3.74 (t, 2, J = 6.6), 5.95 (br s, 1), 6.67 (s, 1), 7.33 (t, 1, J = 7.4), 7.40 (t, 2, J = 7.6), 7.66 (d, 2, J = 7.6); MS m/z: 311 (M+1).

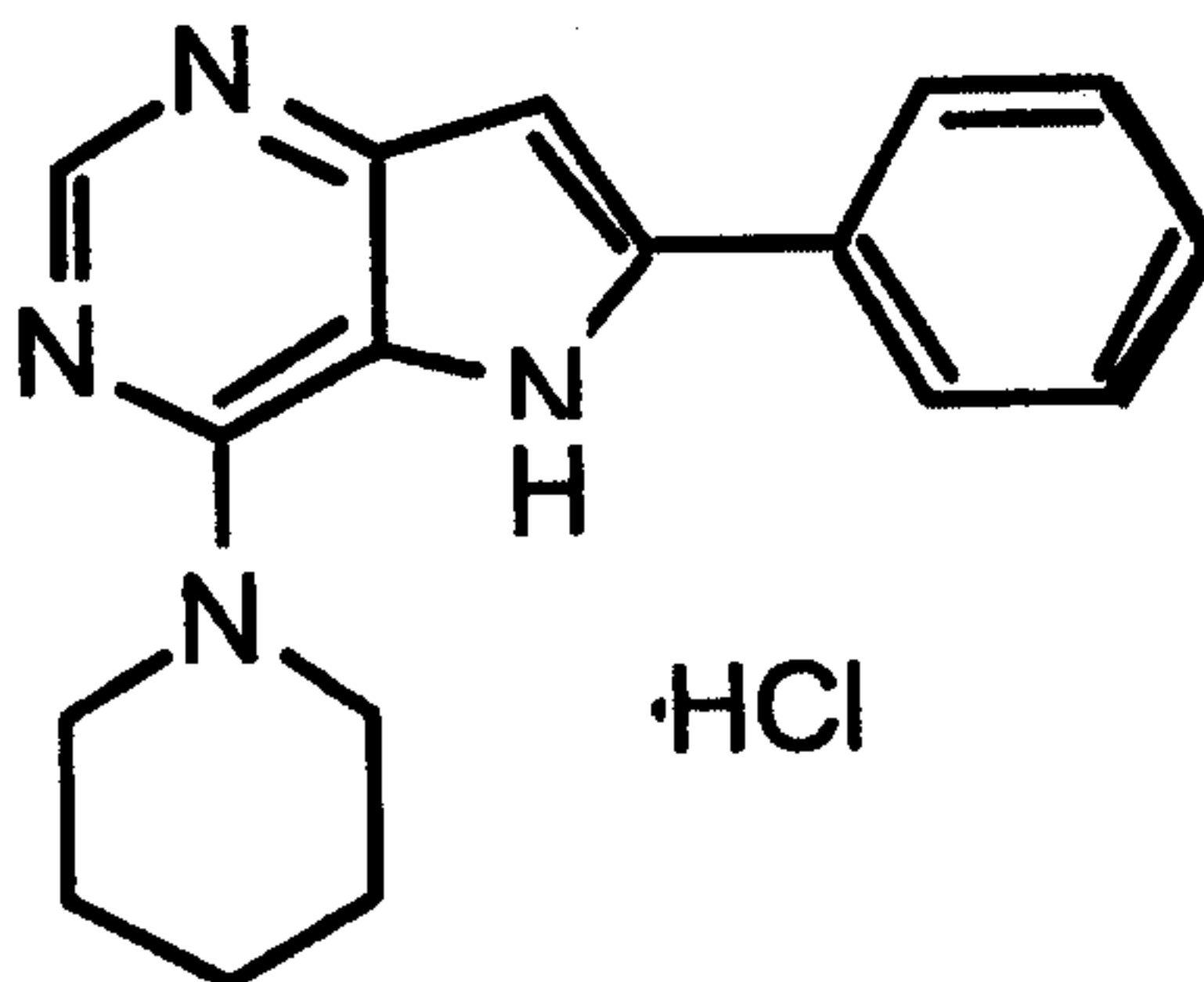
10

**Example 29**

(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)benzylamine.

15 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 26 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.20 g, 0.82 mmol), benzylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.45 mL, 4.11 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.71 g, 5.10 mmol) in H₂O (5 mL) to obtain 0.24 g (93%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 275-276.5 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500 MHz): δ 2.41 (s, 3), 4.73 (s, 2), 6.75 (s, 1), 7.30-7.49 (m, 9), 7.80 (d, 2, J = 7.3), 11.50 (br s, 1); MS m/z: 315 (M+1).

25

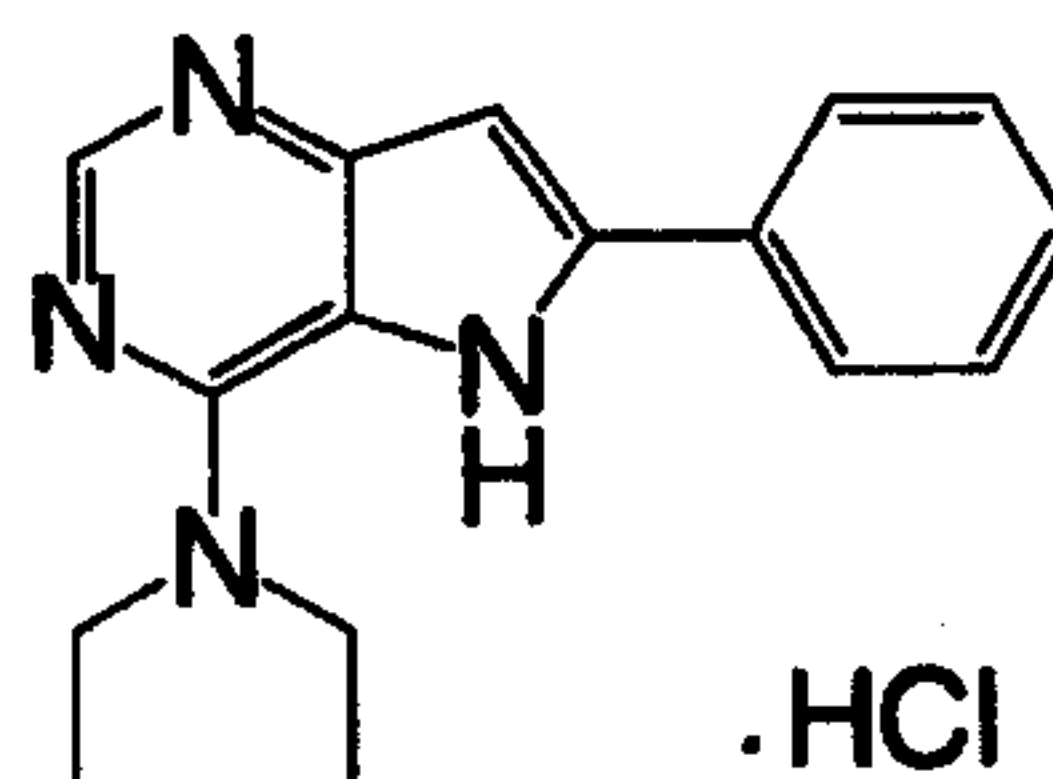


Example 30.**6-Phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.**

To a mixture of 1-(N-pyrrolyl)-1-phenyl ethylene
5 (1.54 g, 8.90 mmol) [freshly prepared through TiCl_4
mediated condensation between acetophenone (Aldrich
Chemical Company) and pyrrolidine (Aldrich Chemical
Company) (1.70 g, 8.76 mmol) in ether by the method
described by Boger, D. L.; Duff, S. R.; Panek, J. S.;
10 Yasuda, M. *J. Org. Chem.* 1985, 50, 5782-5789)] and N,
N-diisopropylethylamine (1.60 mL, 9.10 mmol) in toluene
(15 mL) at room temperature was added 4,6-dichloro-5-
nitro pyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.70 g,
8.76 mmol) slowly under a stream of N_2 . The reaction
15 mixture became hot upon mixing and was stirred at room
temperature for 2.5 h. The solution was filtered
through a fritted-funnel and the residue was washed
with hot toluene (3x). The filtrate was concentrated
in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in 1:2
20 toluene:dioxane (8.0-16.0 mL). Piperidine (Aldrich
Chemical Company) (2.0 mL, 20 mmol) and Et_3N (2.0 mL)
were slowly added (exothermic reaction). The mixture
was stirred at 100 °C (sand bath temperature) for 1 h
and cooled under a N_2 stream. To this solution was
25 added SnCl_2 (32 mL of a 1.5 M solution in DMF) and the
mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The
reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of NaOH
(3.80 g, 95.0 mmol) and ice (~100 mL) and stirred
vigorously for 30 min. The resulting slurry (pH ~9)
30 was filtered through a pad of celite*, and the residue
was washed exhaustively with 10:1 EtOAc:MeOH. The
clear filtrate was separated and the organic phase was
washed with H_2O (4 x), saturated aqueous NaCl, dried
over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated with a rotary
35 evaporator. The residue was purified by flash
chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of

Trademark*

0.4:99.6 *i*-PrOH:CH₂Cl₂, to 5:95 *i*-PrOH:CH₂Cl₂, to afford 0.73g (30%) of the title compound as a brown solid. A portion of this material was converted to its corresponding HCl salt by treating a solution of the free base in CH₂Cl₂ with 1N ethereal HCl. The resulting solid was filtered and washed with hot EtOAc. MS *m/z*⁺: 279 (M+1); *m/z*⁻: 277 (M-1). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD; 500 MHz): δ 2.12 (br s, 6), 4.53 (br s, 4), 8.01 (m, 2), 7.52 (s, 1), 7.85 (m, 3), 8.56 (s, 1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H, C₁₇H₁₉N₄: 279.1606. Found: 279.1606

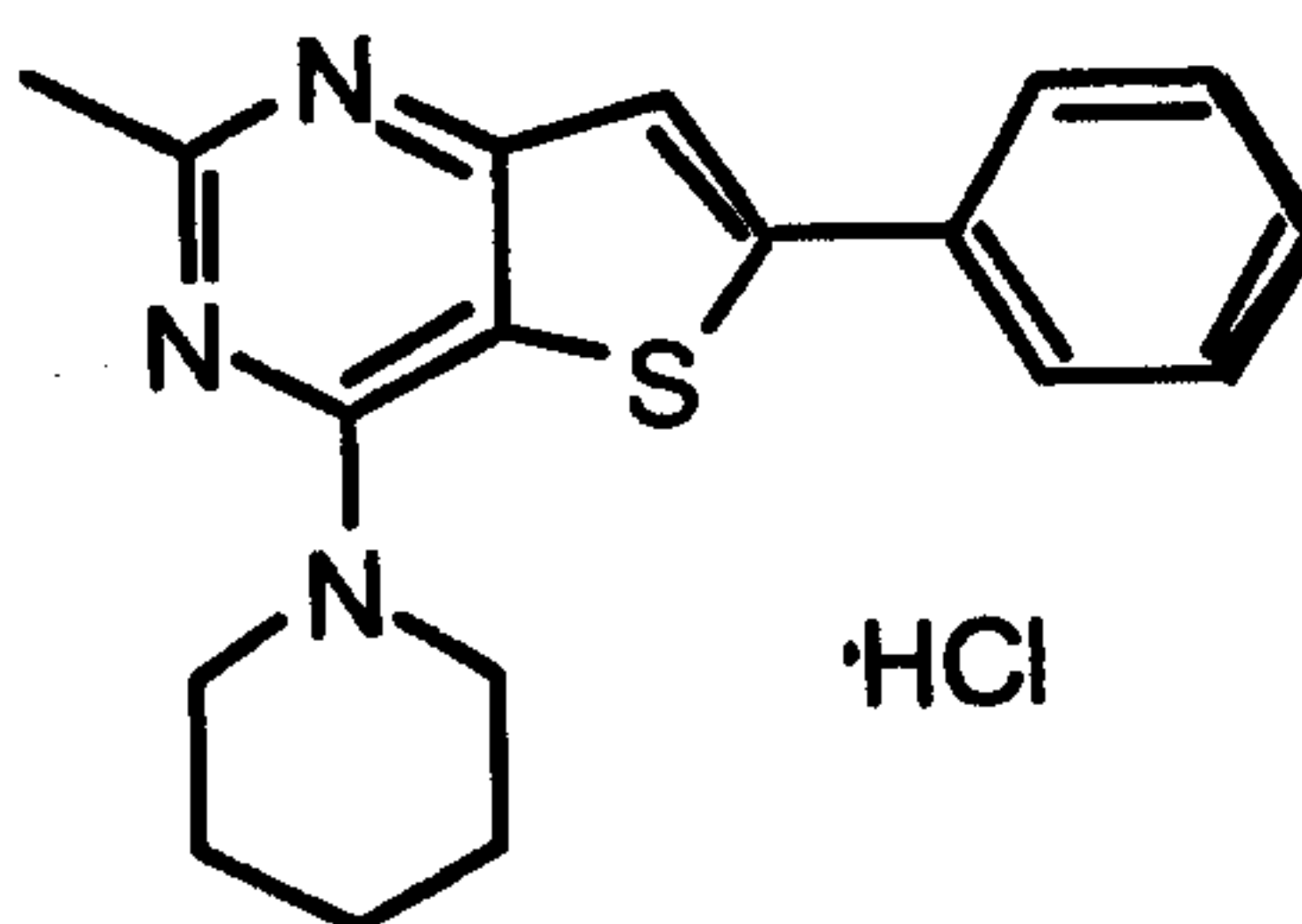


Example 31

Diethyl(6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)amine Hydrochloride.

To a mixture of 1-(*N*-pyrrolyl)-1-phenyl ethylene (2.0 g, 11.5 mmol) [freshly prepared through TiCl₄ mediated condensation between acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company) and pyrrolidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.70 g, 8.76 mmol) in ether by the method described by Boger, D. L.; Duff, S. R.; Panek, J. S.; Yasuda, M. *J. Org. Chem.* 1985, 50, 5782-5789)] and Et₃N (1.7 mL, 12.2 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) at room temperature was added 4,6-dichloro-5-nitro pyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.6 g, 8.2 mmol) slowly under a stream of N₂. The reaction mixture became hot upon mixing and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. The solution was concentrated and the residue was treated with hot toluene, filtered, washed with hot toluene (3 x), and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Half of this material was dissolved in toluene (10 mL), and Et₃N (2.0 mL)

followed by Et₃NH (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL, 20 mmol) were added slowly, leading to an exothermic reaction. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C (sand bath temperature) overnight, cooled under a N₂ stream, and partitioned between H₂O and EtOAc. The organic layer was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in *i*-PrOH-MeOH (5:1, ~20 mL) and hydrogenated with 10% Pd/C (0.5 g) and PtO₂ (0.1 g) as catalysts for 4 d at room temperature and atmospheric pressure. The solution was filtered through a plug of celite and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of *i*-PrOH (0.4 to 5%):CH₂Cl₂ (99.6 to 95%) to afford the free base which was treated with 1N ethereal HCl to give 0.035 g (3.0%) of the title compound as a yellow solid. MS *m/z*⁺ 267 (M+1); *m/z*⁻ 265 (M-1). ¹H NMR (CD₃OD; 500 MHz): δ 1.46 (t, 6, *J* = 7.0), 4.26 (q, 4, *J* = 7.0), 7.61 (m, 3), 7.23 (s, 1), 8.30 (s, 1), 7.73 (m, 2). HRMS: Calcd for M+H, C₁₆H₁₅N₄: 267.1606. Found: 267.1598.

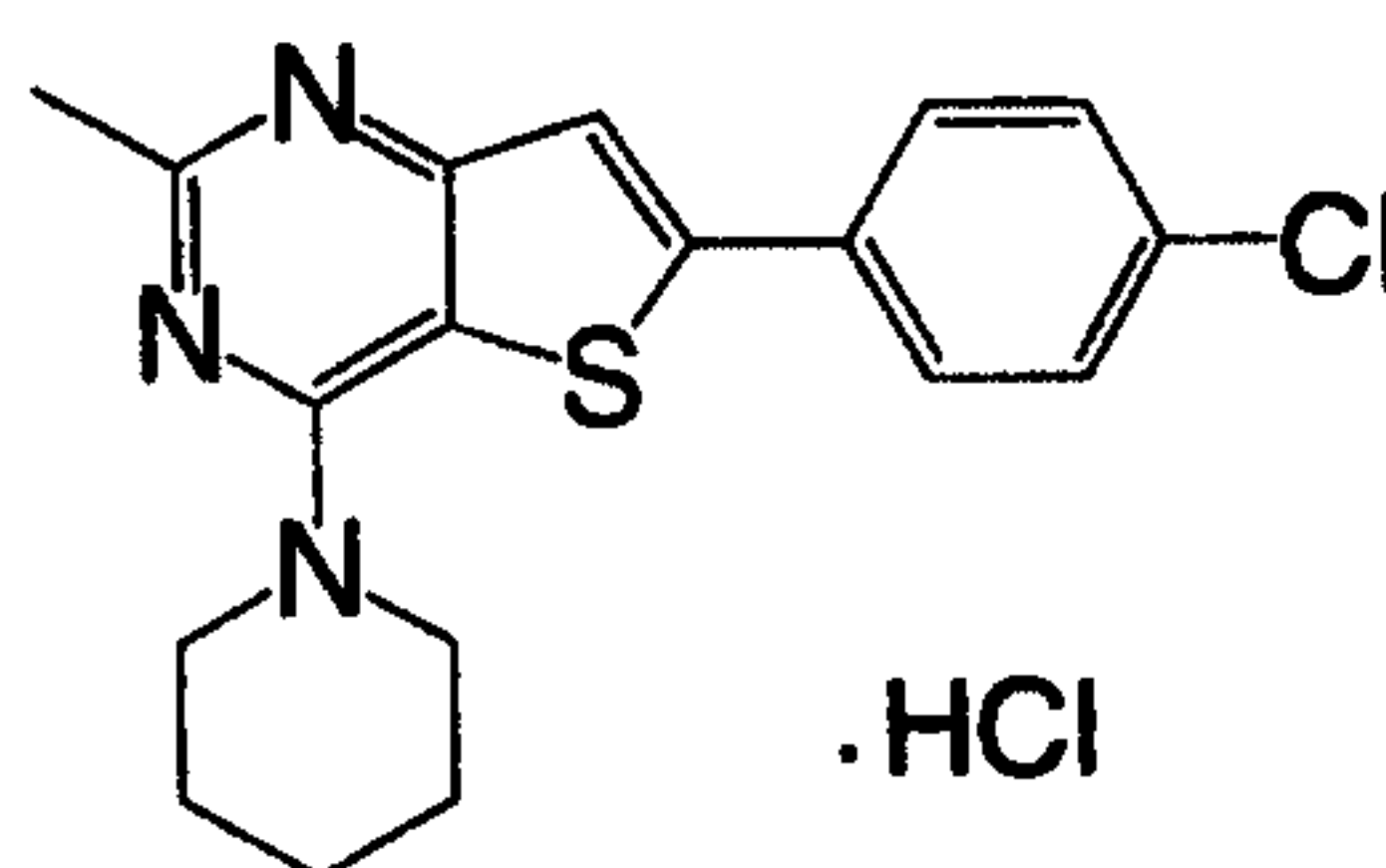
**Example 32**

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.

A mixture of methyl 3-amino-5-phenylthiophene 2-carboxylate (Maybridge) (2.4 g, 10.6 mmol), acetamidine hydrogen chloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.2 g, 12.3 mmol), and NaOMe (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.0 g, 18.5 mmol) in polyethylene glycol (Aldrich Chemical Company) (20 mL) was heated at 120 °C for 2 d. The

mixture was poured into aqueous 0.13 M HCl (50 mL, 6.4 mmol) and the resulting slurry was filtered. The solid was washed with distilled H₂O, dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and DMF, and concentrated with a rotary evaporator.

5 Toluene was added to the residue and the solution was concentrated to remove the residual H₂O (this process was repeated two additional times). To this material was added neat POCl₃ (15 mL) and the mixture was heated at 100 °C for 12 h. The solvent was evaporated in
10 vacuo, and the residue was dissolved in toluene and concentrated (this process was repeated two additional times) to remove the residual POCl₃. The residue was dissolved in toluene (15 mL) and treated with piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (5 mL). The
15 mixture was heated at 100 °C for 12 h, cooled to room temperature, washed with aqueous NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes as eluant. Treatment of the
20 free base with 1N ethereal HCl afforded 80 mg (2.2%) of the title compound as a yellow solid. MS m/z: 310 (M+1). ¹H NMR (2:1 DMSO-d₆:CD₃OD-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.79 (br s, 6), 2.54 (s, 3), 4.16 (br s, 4), 7.56 (m, 3), 7.73 (s, 1), 7.91 (m, 2). HRMS: Calcd for M+H, C₁₈H₂₀N₃S: 310.1374. Found: 310.1377.
25

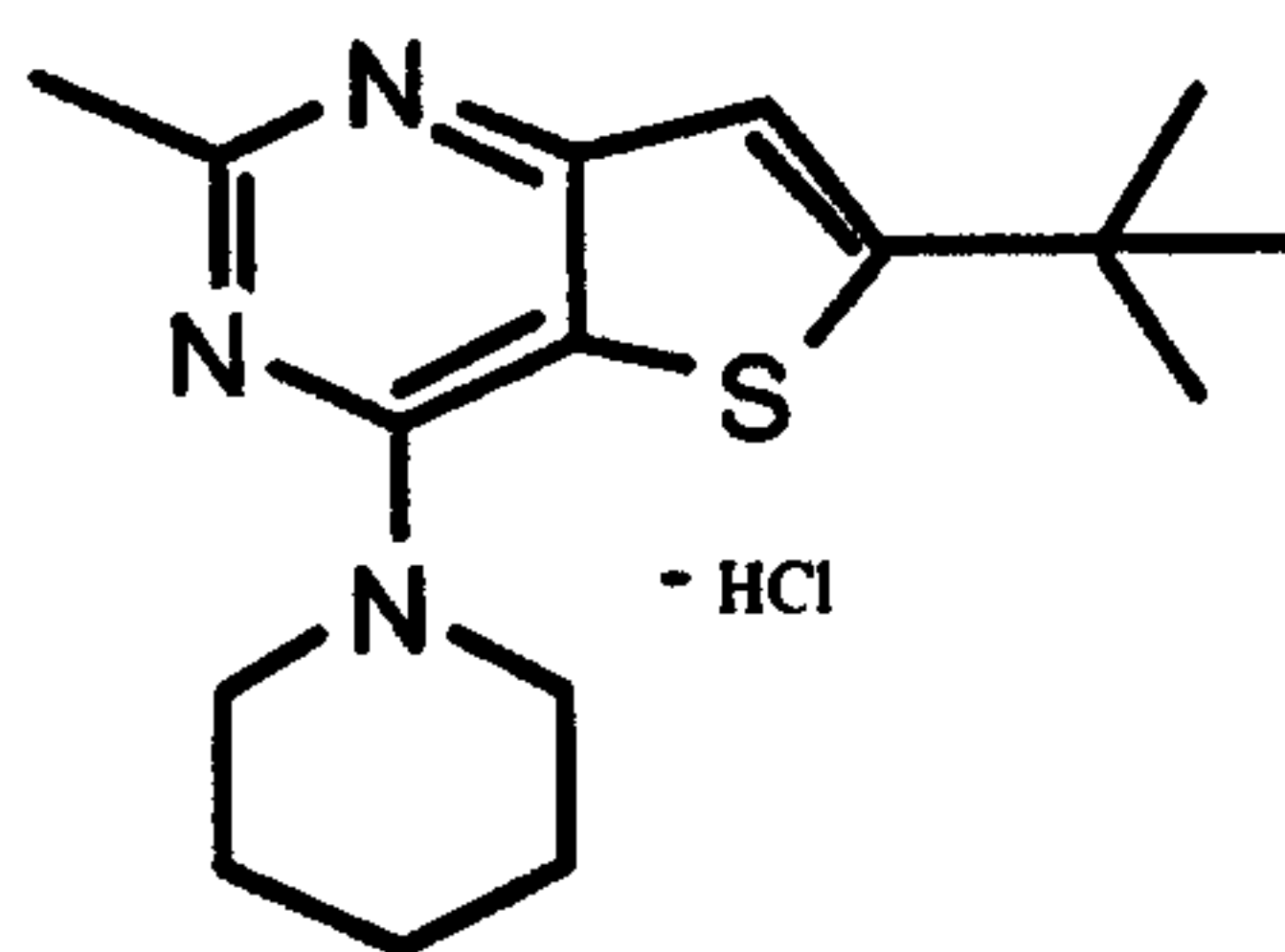


Example 33

30 **6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.**

This compound was prepared by the method described in Example 32 by using methyl 3-amino-5-(4-chloro-

phenyl)thiophene 2-carboxylate (Maybridge) (1.30 g, 4.86 mmol) to give 170 mg (10%) of the title compound as a tan solid. MS m/z : 344 ($M+1$), 343. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.75 (br s, 6), 2.62 (s, 3), 4.12 (br s, 4), 7.63 (d, 2, $J = 8.0$), 7.84 (s, 1), 7.96 (d, 2, $J = 8.5$). HRMS: Calcd for $M+H$, $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{ClN}_3\text{S}$: 344.0984. Found: 344.0971.

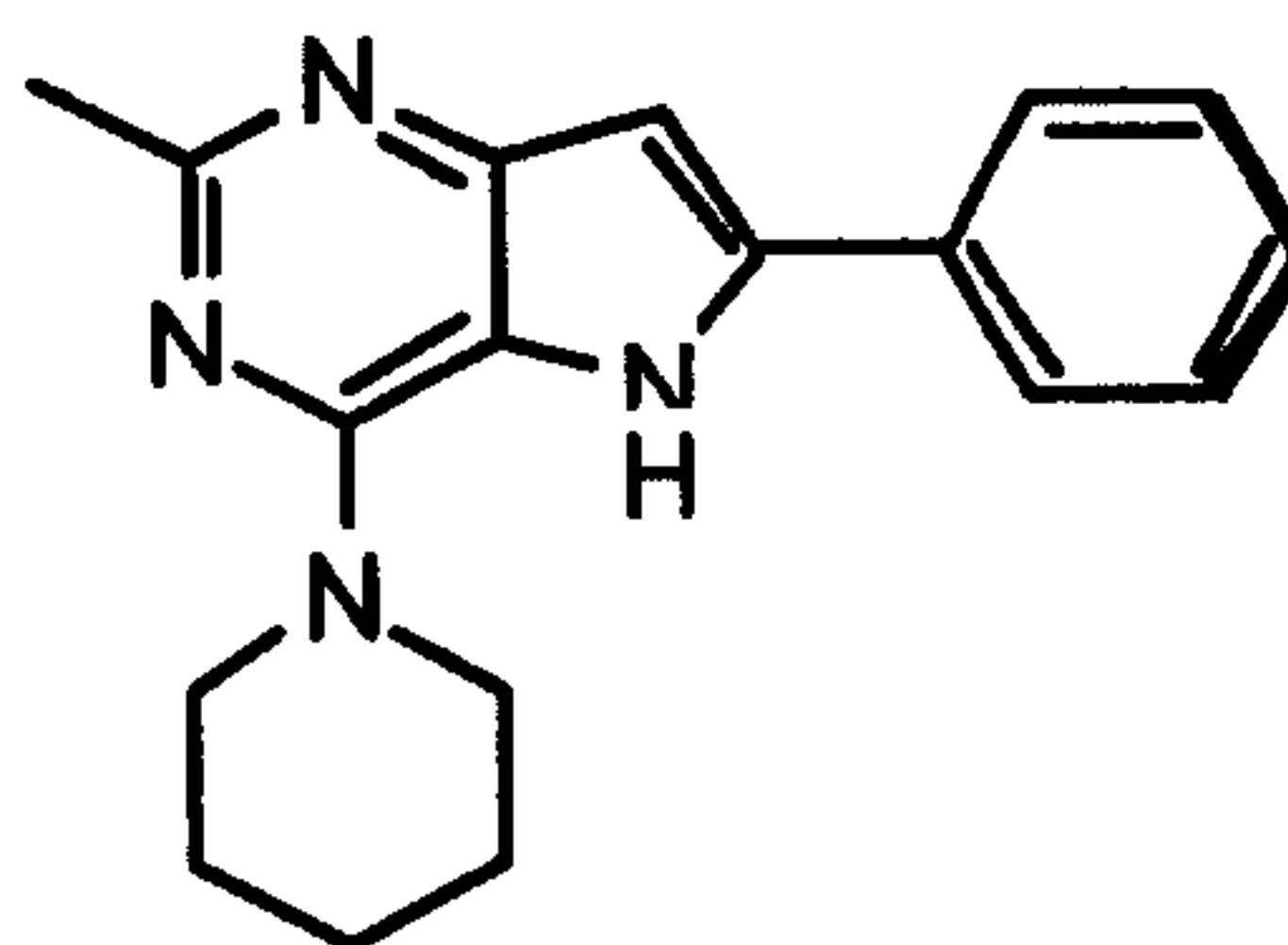


10

Example 34**6-(tert-Butyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.**

This compound was prepared by the method described in Example 32 by using methyl 3-amino-5-tert-butylthiophene 2-carboxylate (Maybridge) (0.90 g, 4.22 mmol) to give 110 mg (8%) of the title compound as a white solid. MS m/z : 290.0 ($M+1$). ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.45 (s, 15), 2.72 (s, 3), 4.07 (br s, 4), 7.43 (s, 1). HRMS: Calcd for $M+H$, $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_3\text{S}$: 290.1686. Found: 290.1686.

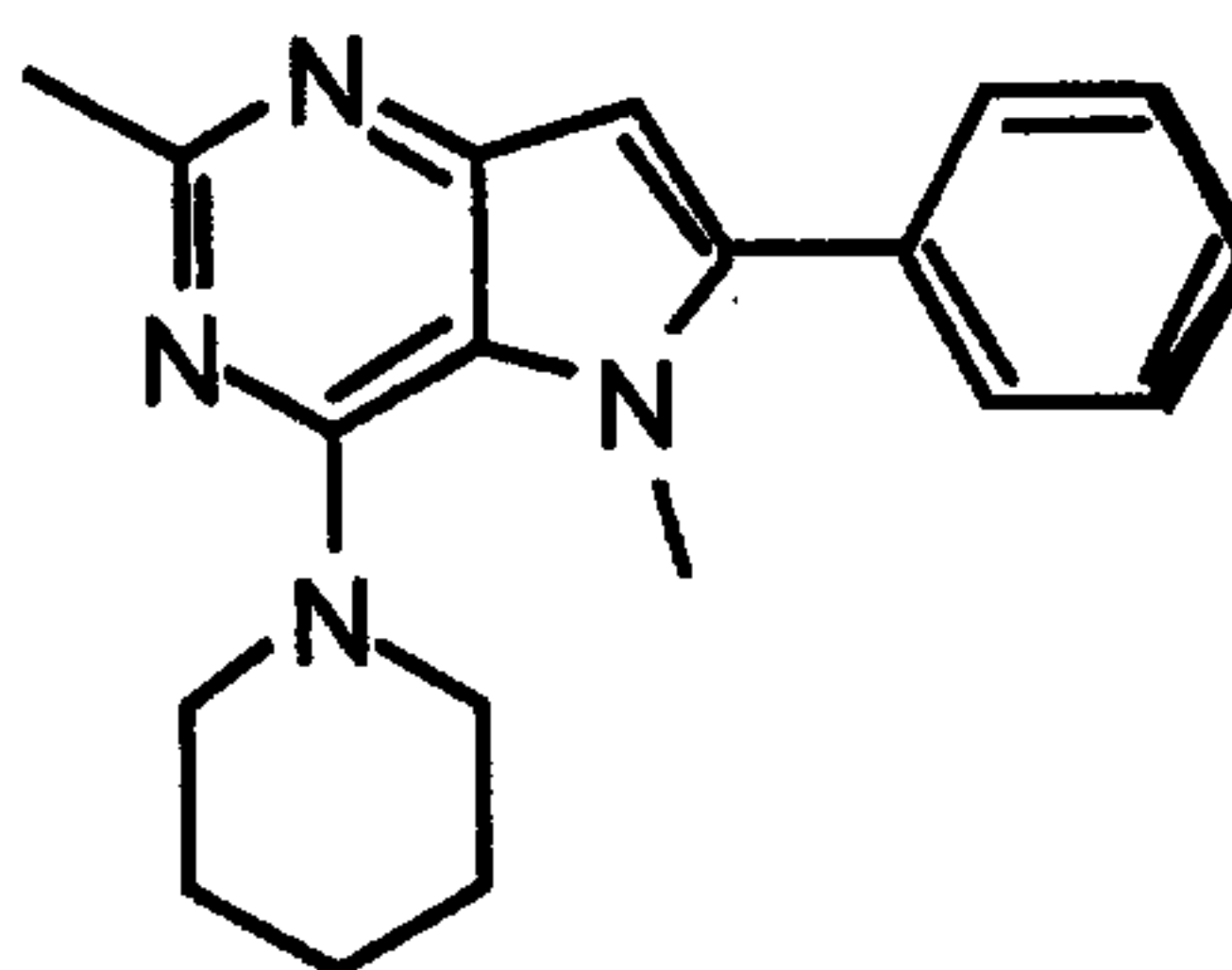
20

**Example 35****2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.**

25

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2 by employing 4-chloro-2-methyl-

6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (1.0 g, 4.1 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL, 20.52 mmol), and K_2CO_3 (2.84 g, 20.52 mmol) in H_2O (30 mL). The precipitate that formed was collected by
5 filtration, washed with water and hexane to give a brown solid as crude product. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 2:1 EtOAc:hexanes as eluant to give 0.84 g (70%) of the free base as an off-white solid. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 500
10 MHz): δ 1.74-1.76 (m, 6), 2.60 (s, 3), 3.79-3.81 (m, 4), 6.76 (s, 1), 7.38-7.49 (m, 3), 7.66 (d, 2, J = 7.54). MS m/z : 293 ($M+1$), 291 ($M-1$). A portion of this free base (450 mg, 1.54 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of $CHCl_3$, and HCl (1.54 mL, 1.54 mmol,
15 of a 1N solution in ether) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min and the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give a light-yellow foam. This material was recrystallized from MeOH- H_2O to give 260 mg of the title compound as white
20 needles. Mp: 293-294 $^{\circ}C$. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.71-1.72 (m, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.06-4.07 (m, 4), 6.89 (s, 1), 7.50-7.57 (m, 3), 7.96 (d, 2, J = 7.1), 12.0 (br s, 1), 14.4 (br s, 1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{21}ClN_4 \cdot H_2O$: C, 62.33; H, 6.68; Cl, 10.22; N, 16.15.
25 Found: C, 62.25; H, 6.64; N, 16.14; Cl, 10.34.

**Example 36**

2,5-Dimethyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
30 pyrimidine.

A suspension of 2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyridine (Example 35) (57 mg, 0.20 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was placed under a N₂ atmosphere and cooled with a dry-ice bath to -78 °C.

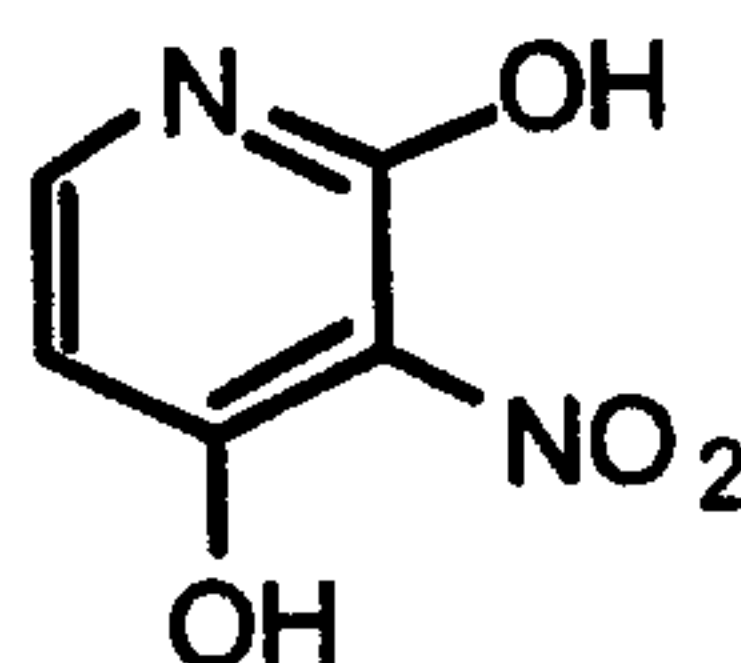
5 n-Butyl lithium (Aldrich Chemical Company) (360 µL, 0.90 mmol, 4.5 equiv of a 2.5 M solution in hexanes) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h and allowed to warmed to 0 °C. Dimethyl sulfate (Eastman Kodak Company) (73.8 mg, 0.60 mmol,

10 3.0) was added slowly at 0 °C. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir overnight. The reaction was quenched by the addition of 10% NH₄Cl (3 mL) and the THF was evaporated under reduced pressure. The solution was extracted with CHCl₃ (3 x

15 50 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of EtOAc(0-20%):hexanes(100-

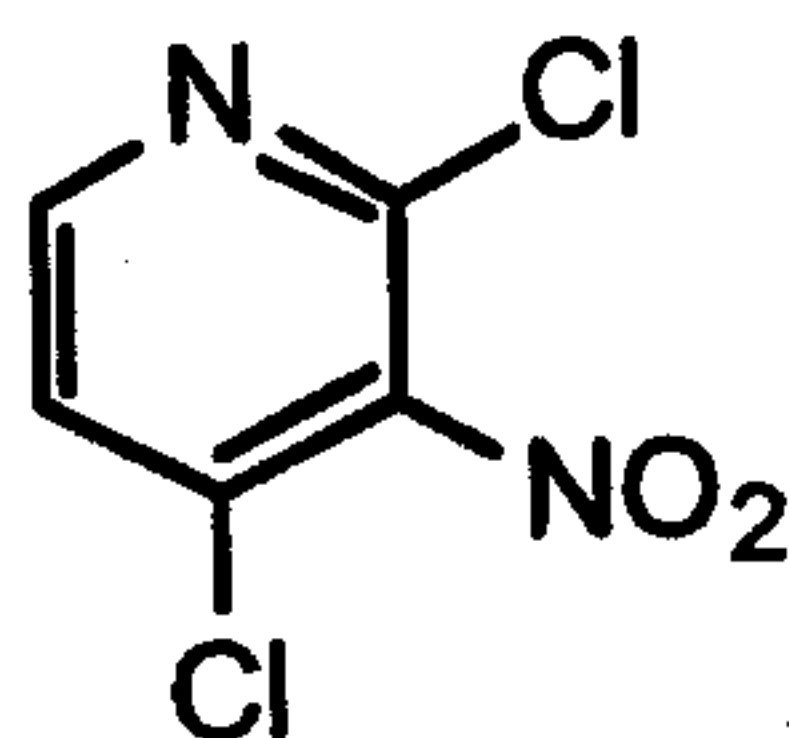
20 80%) to provide 20 mg (34%) of the title compound as a white solid [30 mg (53%) of recovered starting material was also obtained]. Mp: 131-132 °C. ¹H NMR (acetone-d₆, 400 MHz): δ 7.68 (d, 2, J = 7.0), 7.54 (t, 2, J = 7.0), 7.47 (t, 1, J = 7.0), 3.84 (s, 3), 3.40 (t, 4, J = 4.9), 2.50 (s, 3), 1.78 (m, 4), 1.70 (m, 2). MS m/z: 307 (M+1).

25

Example 37**30 (a) 2,4-Dihydroxy-3-nitropyridine.**

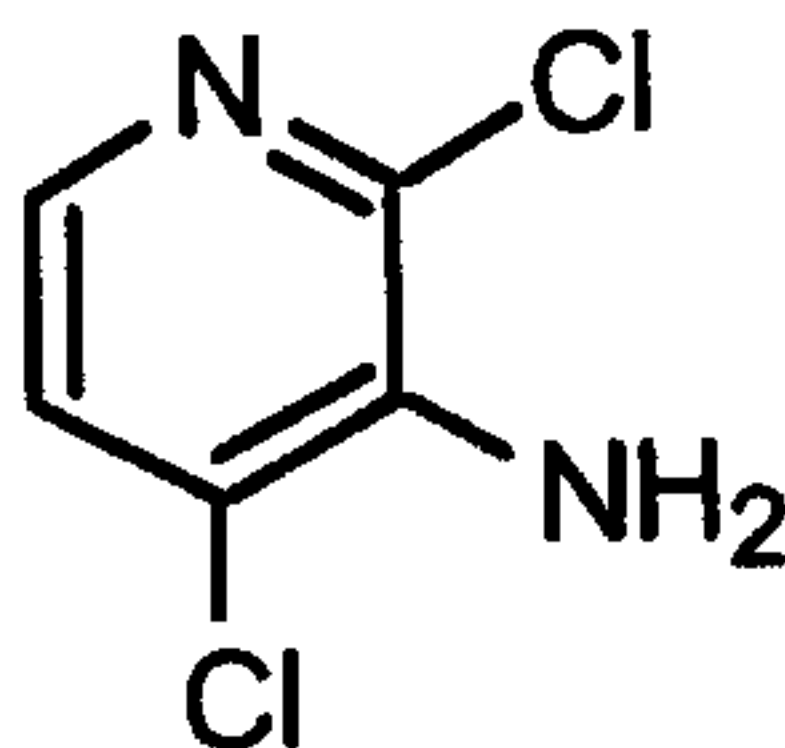
Fuming HNO₃ (40 mL) was added to a stirring solution of 2,4-dihydroxypyridine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (9.0

g, 81 mmol) in H₂SO₄ (conc.) (40 mL) at 0 °C. After 30 min, the solution was poured onto crushed ice (~80 mL) (caution: a non-violent exothermic reaction resulted), and the mixture was chilled in a freezer. The
5 resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with cold water, and dried to constant weight in vacuo to afford 11.4 g (90%) of the title compound as a colorless solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 6.13 (d, 1, *J* = 7.2), 7.48 (d, 1, *J* = 7.0), 11.93 (s, 1), 12.42 (br s,
10 1). MS *m/z*: 157 (M+1).



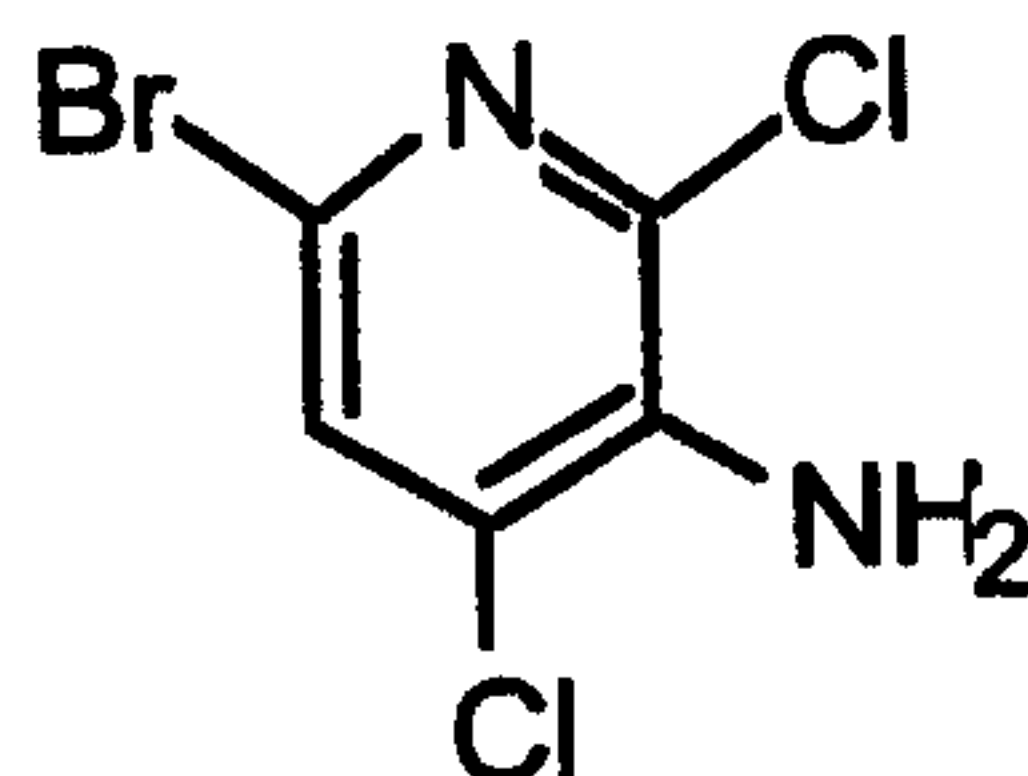
(b) 2,4-Dichloro-3-nitropyridine.

2,4-Dihydroxy-3-nitropyridine (1.56 g, 10 mmol) was taken up in POCl₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (20 mL)
15 and the resulting black mixture was heated at reflux for 24 h. The volume of the solution was reduced by 70 % in vacuo, and the cooled mixture was carefully poured onto crushed ice (caution: a violent exothermic reaction may result) and extracted with EtOAc (2x).
20 The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes, filtered through a plug of silica gel, and concentrated in vacuo to afford 1.5 g (80%) of the title compound as a
25 colorless crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 8.14 (d, 1, *J* = 5.1), 8.72 (d, 1, *J* = 5.2).



(c) 3-Amino-2,4-dichloropyridine.

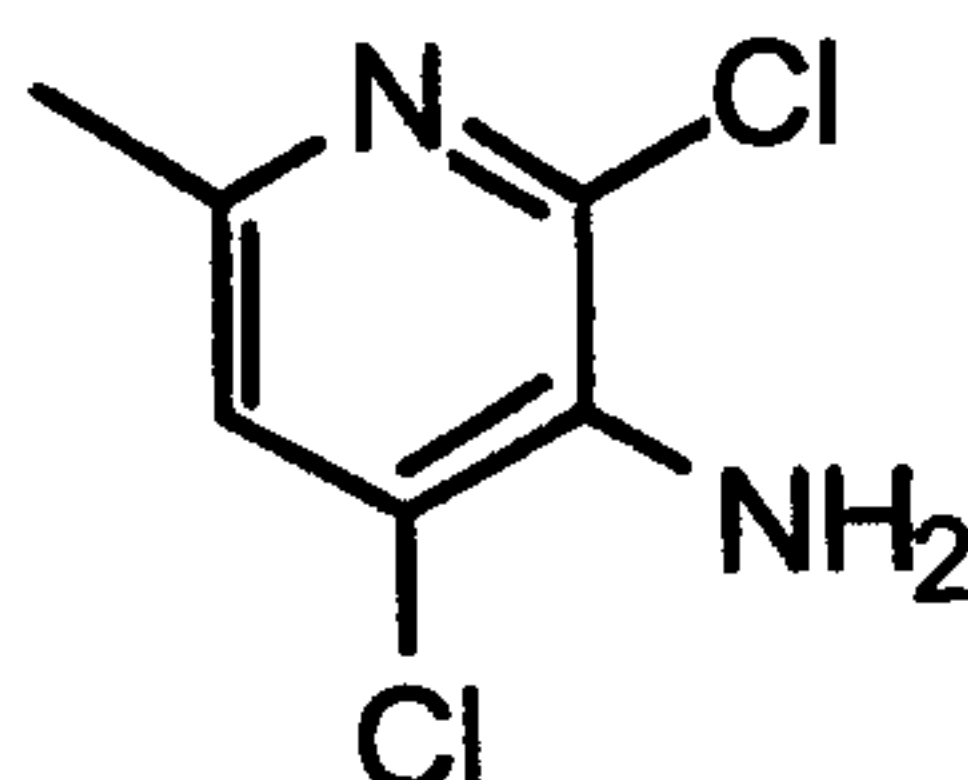
2,4-Dichloro-3-nitropyridine (1.5 g, 8 mmol) was dissolved in Et₂O (8 mL). A solution of SnCl₂•2H₂O (18 g, 80 mmol) in HCl (conc.) (18 mL) was added cautiously. The reaction was exothermic upon this addition and the Et₂O boiled off of the solution. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight at room temperature. The solution was cooled to 0 °C in an ice-water bath and the precipitate was collected via filtration. The resulting solid was suspended in distilled H₂O, and the mixture was adjusted to neutral pH by the addition of concentrated NH₄OH at 0 °C. The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford 1.2 g (90%) of the title compound as a colorless crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 5.88 (s, 2) 7.35 (d, 1, J = 5.1), 7.63 (d, 1, J = 5.1). MS m/z: 163 (M+1).



(d) 3-Amino-6-bromo-2,4,-dichloropyridine.

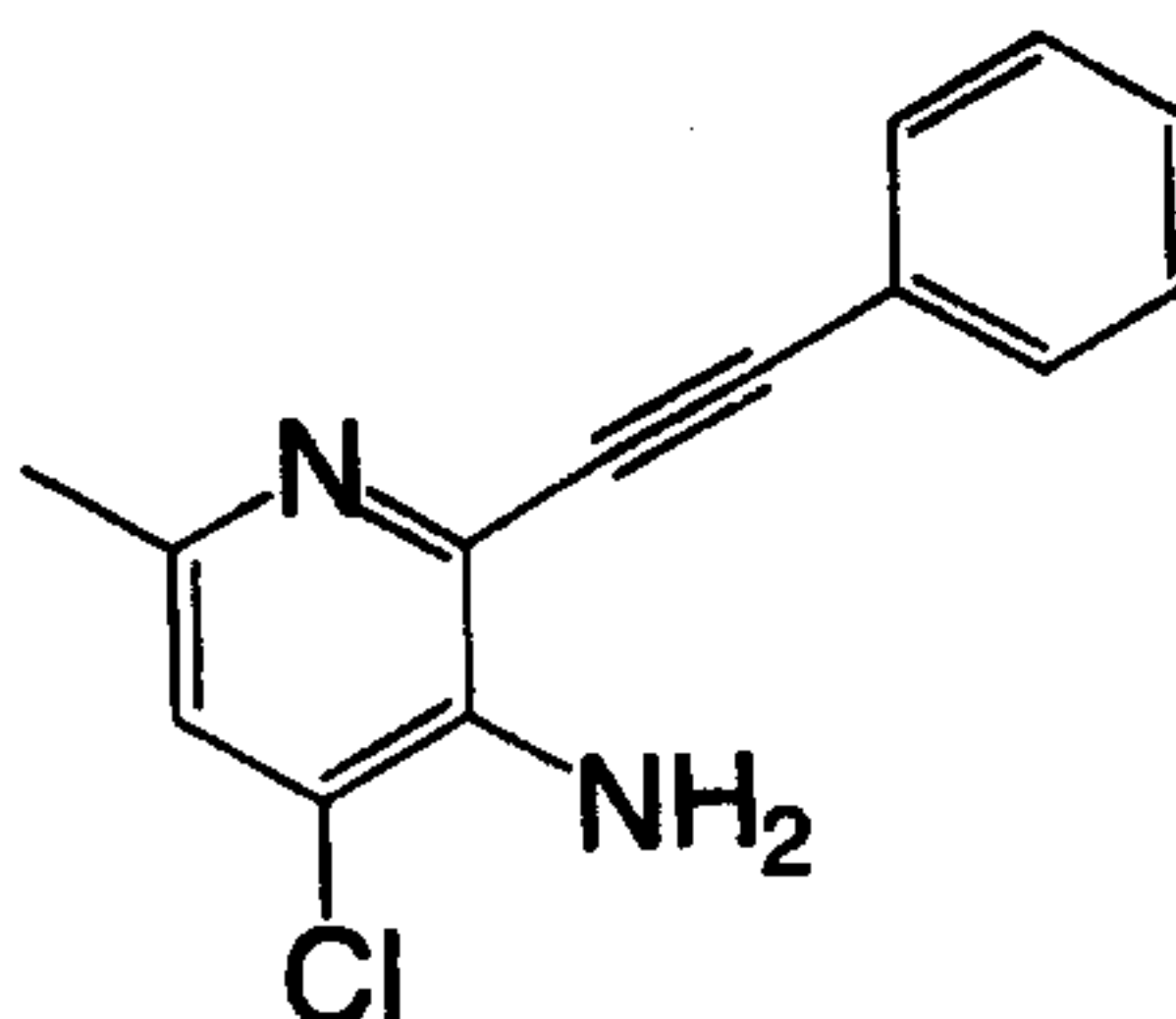
3-Amino-2,4-dichloropyridine (500 mg, 3.1 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (16 mL) and cooled to 0 °C in an ice-water bath. A solution of N-bromosuccinimide (660 mg, 3.7 mmol) in DMF (7 mL) was then added slowly. After 15 min, the solution was poured into H₂O and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined extracts were washed with H₂O and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to obtain a red residue. This residue was dissolved in 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes, filtered through a plug of silica gel, and concentrated in vacuo to afford 0.68 g (90%) of the title compound as a

colorless crystalline solid. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 6.10 (s, 2), 7.69 (s, 1). MS m/z : 243 ($M+1$; ^{81}Br), 241 ($M+1$; ^{79}Br).



5 **(e) 3-Amino-2,4-dichloro-6-methylpyridine.**

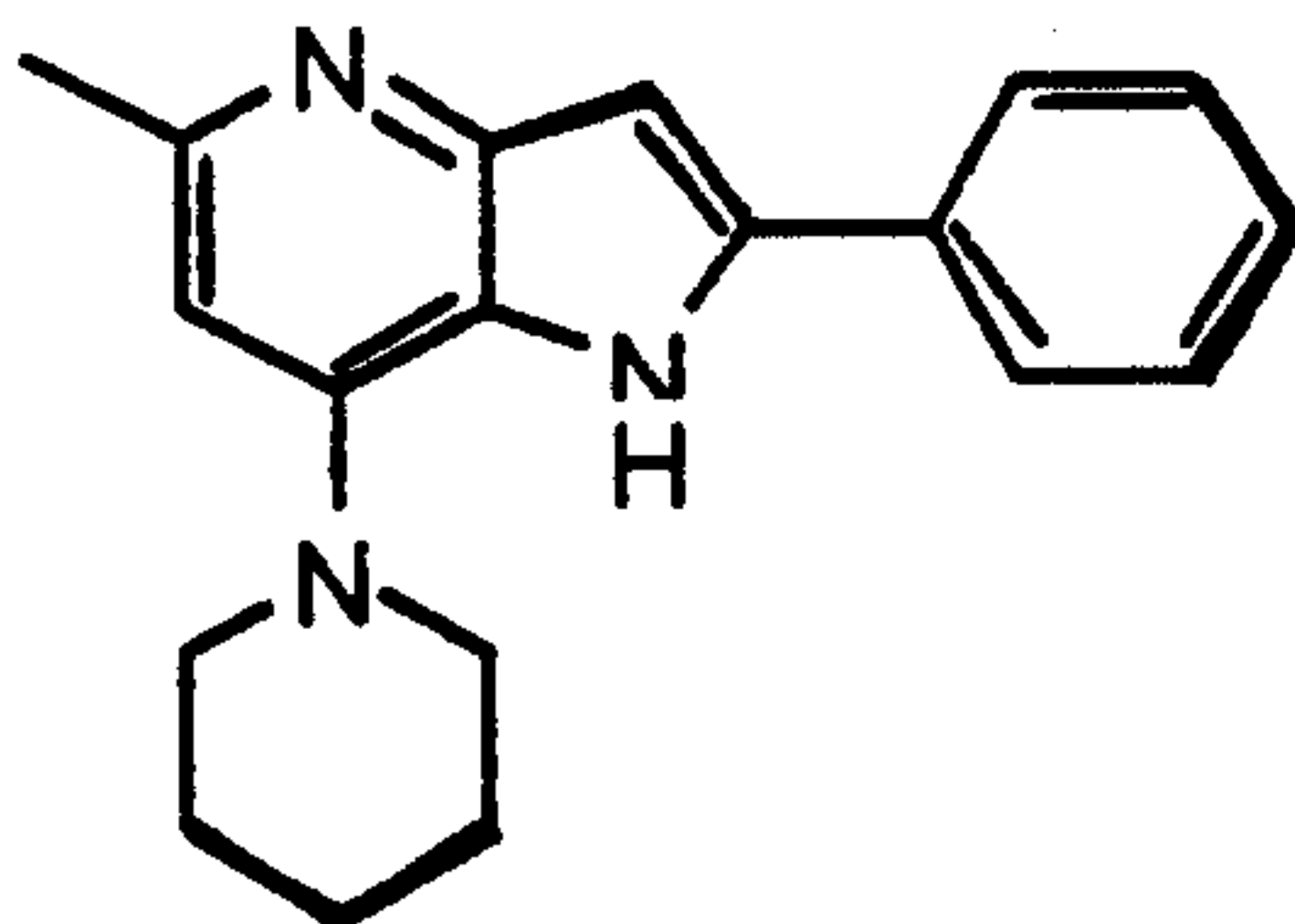
3-Amino-6-bromo-2,4,-dichloropyridine (500 mg, 2.1 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (10 mL), and MeB(OH) $_2$ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (380 mg, 6.3 mmol), K $_2$ CO $_3$ (1.5 g, 10 mmol), and (PPh $_3$) $_2$ PdCl $_2$ (150 mg, 0.21 mmol) were added. The mixture was heated to 100 °C for 24 h, then cooled to room temperature, poured into H $_2$ O and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined extracts were washed with H $_2$ O and brine, dried over MgSO $_4$, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:4 EtOAc:hexanes to afford 0.31 g (85%) of the title compound as a colorless crystalline solid. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 2.28 (s, 3), 5.65 (s, 2), 7.34 (s, 1). MS m/z : 177 ($M+1$).



20 **(f) 3-Amino-4-chloro-6-methyl-2-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridine.**

To a solution of 3-amino-2,4-dichloro-6-methylpyridine (220 mg, 1 mmol) in NEt $_3$ (5 mL), was added (PPh $_3$) $_2$ PdCl $_2$ (35 mg, 0.05 mmol), and CuI (9.5 mg, 0.05 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and phenyl acetylene (160 μ l, 1.5 mmol) was added. The mixture

was allowed to warm to room temperature then heated at 80 °C for 4 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered through celite*. The celite* was rinsed with NEt₃, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:4 EtOAc:hexanes to afford 0.22 g (90%) of the title compound as a dark brown solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.31 (s, 3), 5.55 (br s, 2), 7.26 (s, 1), 7.44 (m, 3), 7.69 (m, 2). MS m/z: 243 (M+1).

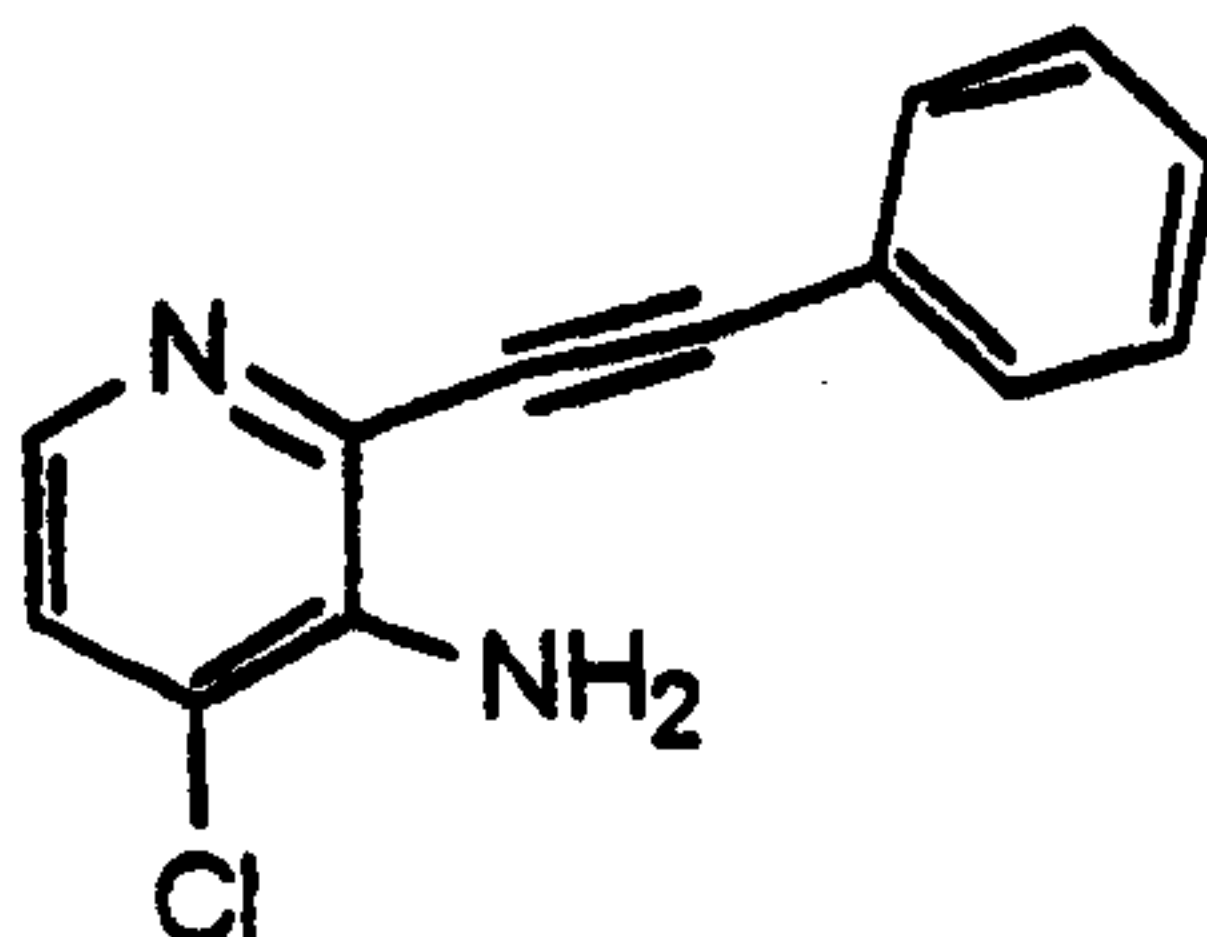


(g) 5-Methyl-2-phenyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine.

Method A: 3-Amino-4-chloro-6-methyl-2-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridine (240 mg, 1 mmol) was taken up in 4:1 o-xylene/piperidine (10 mL) and heated to 140 °C in a Teflon*-capped pressure tube for 7 d. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with o-xylene, followed by acetonitrile. The precipitate was dried to constant weight in vacuo to afford 0.23 g (80%) of the title compound as a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.65 (m, 2), 1.75 (m, 4), 2.42 (s, 3), 3.32 (br s, 4), 6.49 (s, 1), 6.80 (s, 1), 7.33 (t, 1, J = 7.2), 7.43 (m, 2), 7.90 (d, 2, J = 7.2), 11.1 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 292 (M+1).

Method B: 3-Amino-4-chloro-6-methyl-2-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridine (1.24 g, 5.1 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (90 mL), CuI (150 mg, 0.8 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated at 110 °C for 18 h. The

cooled mixture was poured into H₂O (125 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The combined extracts were washed with H₂O and brine, dried over MgSO₄ and filtered through a plug of silica using CHCl₃. The crude product was triturated with 20:1 hexanes:EtOAc, filtered, and dried under high vacuum to afford 600 mg (48%) of 7-chloro-5-methyl-2-phenylpyrrolo-[3,2-b]pyridine. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.40 (s, 3), 7.05 (s, 1), 7.16 (s, 1), 7.38 (t, 1, J = 5.2), 7.49 (m, 2), 8.02 (d, 2, J = 7.2). MS m/z: 243 (M+H). This intermediate chloride (273 mg, 1.1 mmol) was taken up in 4:1 o-xylene/piperidine (10 mL) and heated to 140 °C in a Teflon*-capped pressure tube for 7 d. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with H₂O (125 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10:1 CHCl₃:MeOH afforded 244 mg (75%, 36% overall) of the title compound as a pale yellow solid. The product's ¹H-NMR was identical to that obtained using Method A.

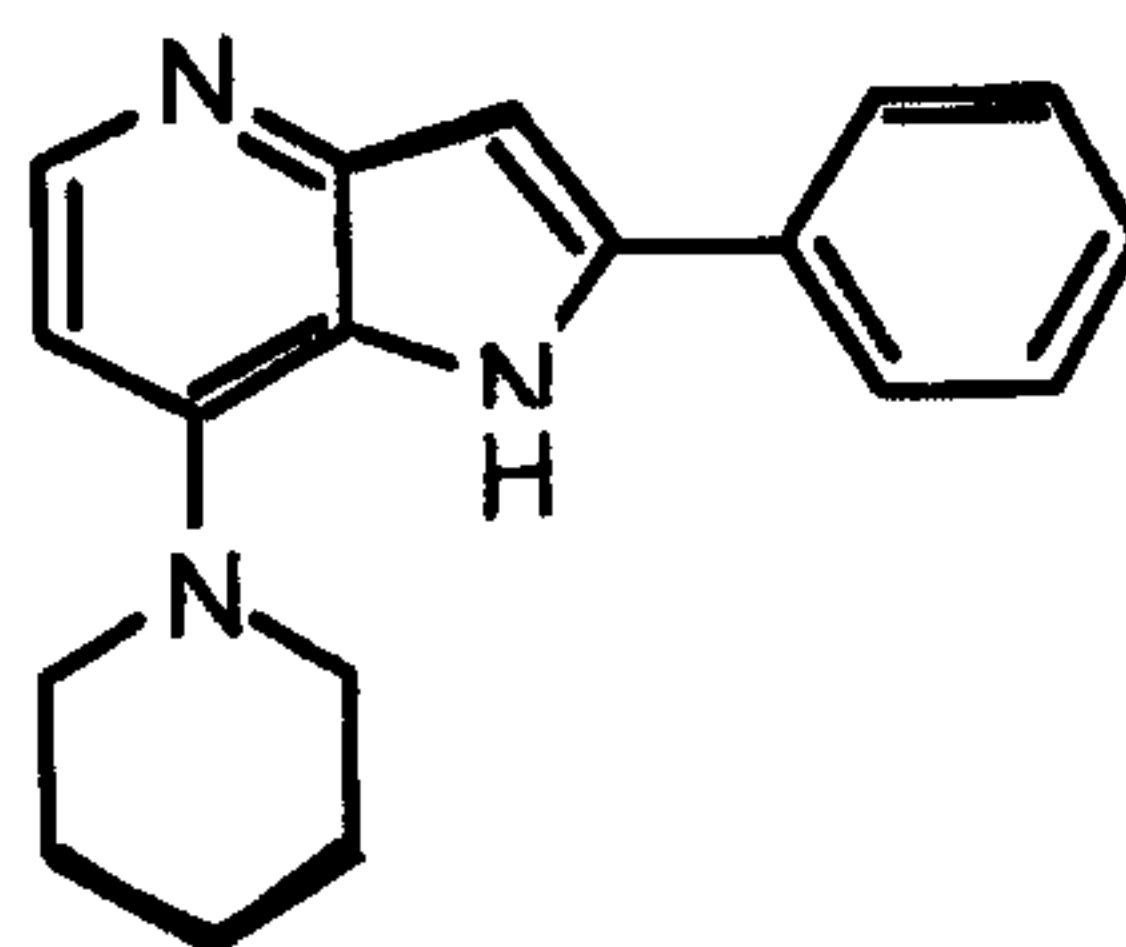
Example 38

(a) 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridine. This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(f) starting with 3-Amino-2,4-dichloropyridine (160 mg, 1.0 mmol) to give 0.20 g (90%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 5.94 (s, 2), 7.39 (d, 1, J =

Trademark*

5.0), 7.54 (m, 3), 7.75 (m, 2), 7.82 (d, 1, $J = 5.0$).

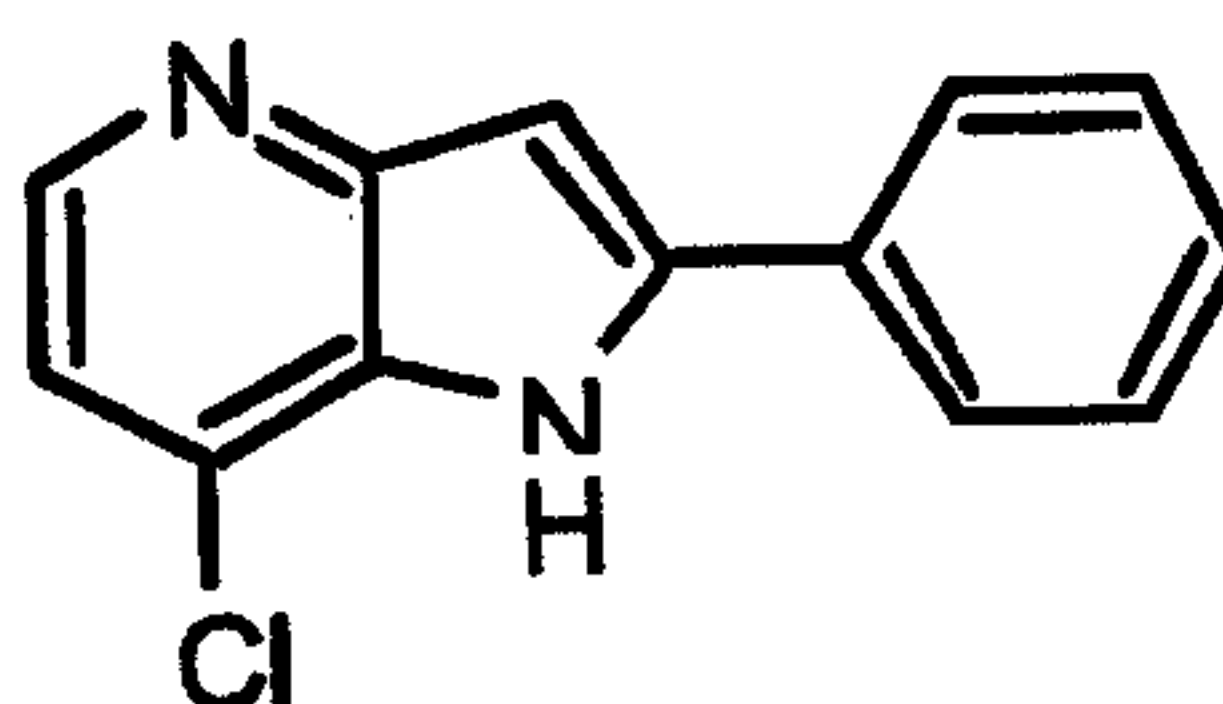
MS m/z : 229 (M+1).



(b) 2-Phenyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine.

- 5 This material was prepared according to Example 37(g) by employing 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridine (0.20 g 0.90 mmol). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:9 MeOH:EtOAc as eluant to afford 0.20 g (80 %) of the title compound as a colorless solid. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 1.77 (m, 6), 3.32 (m, 4), 6.63 (d, 1, $J = 5.2$), 6.94 (s, 1), 7.36 (dd, 1, $J = 7.4, 7.2$), 7.53 (dd, 2, $J = 7.6, 7.8$), 7.94 (d, 2, $J = 8.1$), 8.11 (br s, 1), 11.04 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 278 (M+1).

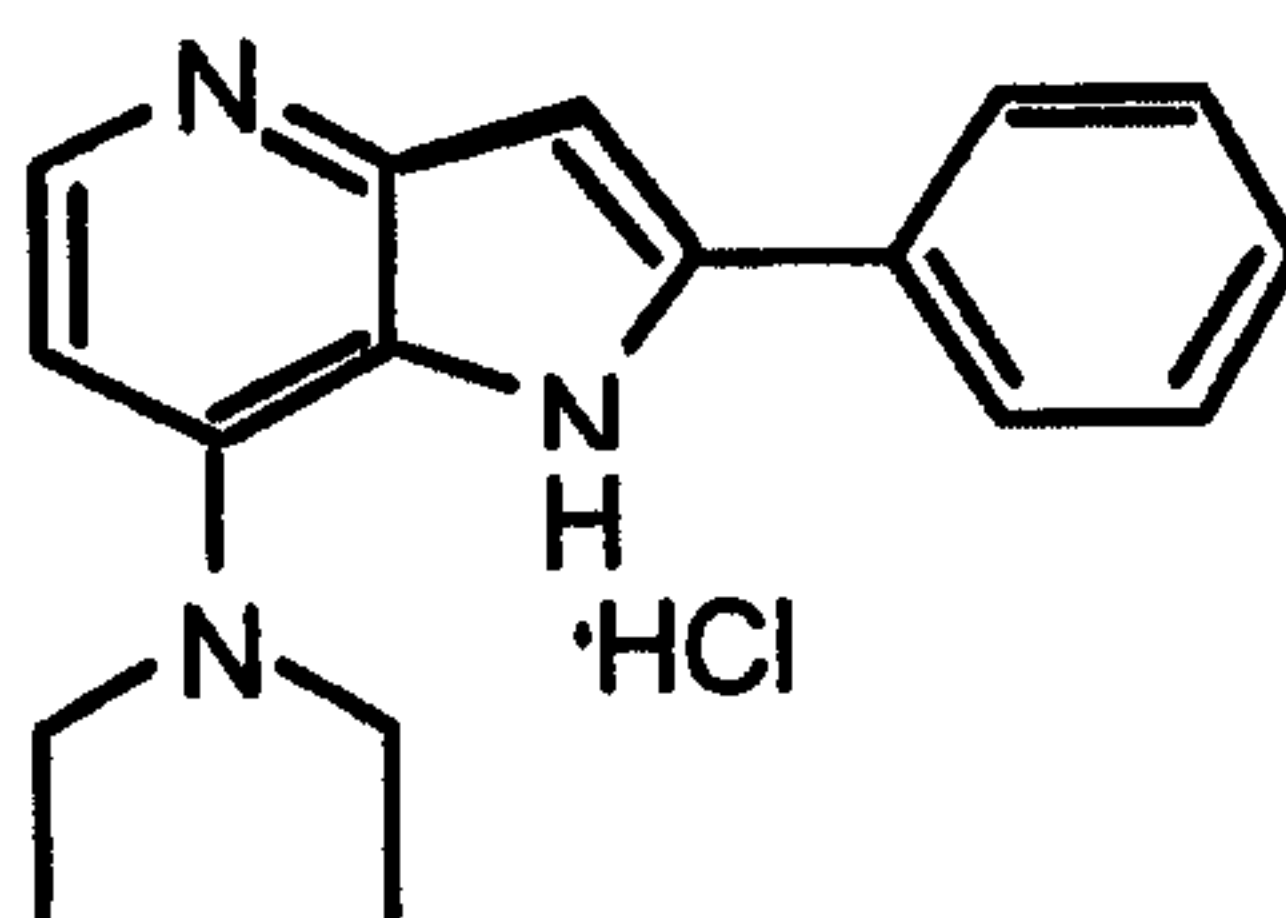
Example 39



(a) 7-Chloro-2-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine.

- 20 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridine (Example 38(a)) (229 mg, 1 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (10 mL), and CuI (9.5 mg, 0.05 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated at 100 °C for 6 h. The cooled mixture was poured into H₂O and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined extracts were washed with H₂O and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered through a plug of silica gel, and concentrated in vacuo to afford 190 g (85%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ^1H NMR

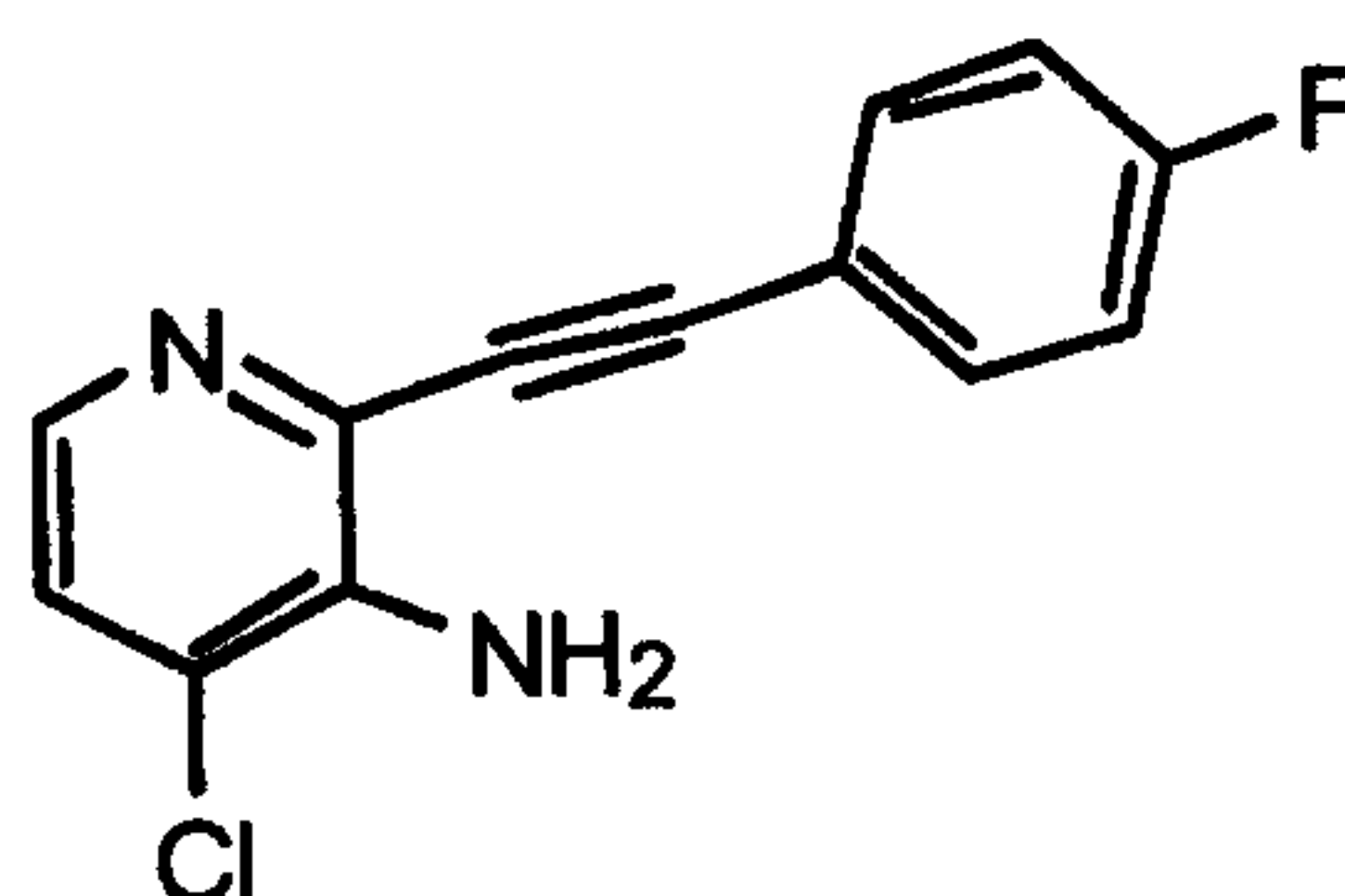
(DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 7.18 (s, 1), 7.30 (d, 1, $J=7.1$), 7.43 (m, 1), 7.54 (m, 2), 8.04 (d, 2, $J = 7.7$), 8.33 (d, 1, $J = 7.0$), 10.91 (s, 1). MS m/z : 229 (M+H).



5 (b) **Diethyl(2-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amine Hydrochloride.**

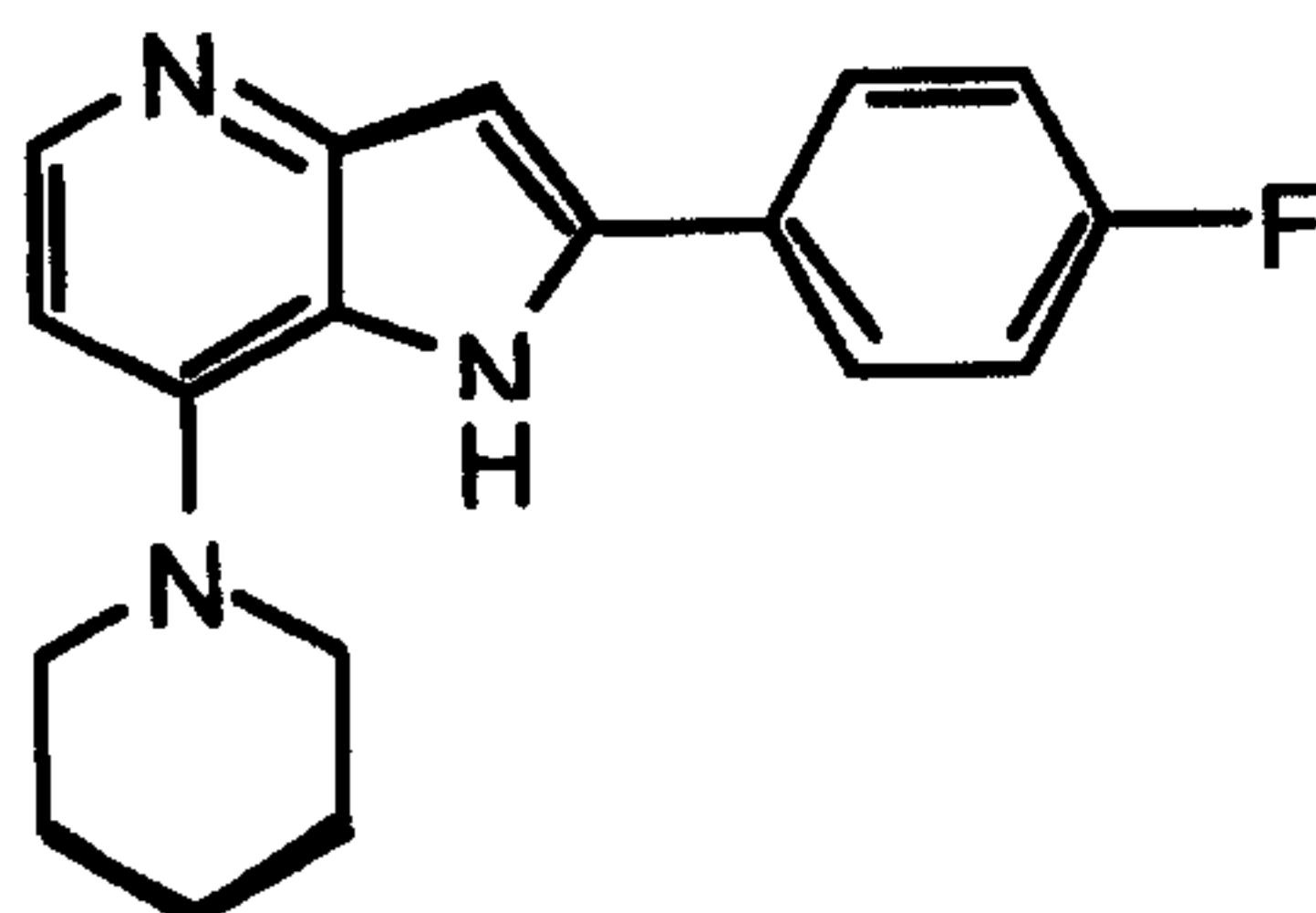
This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(g) by employing 7-chloro-2-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine (195 mg, 0.85 mmol) and
 10 4:1 o-xylene:N,N-diethylamine (10 mL). This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:9 MeOH:EtOAc as eluant to give the free base as a tan solid. This material was dissolved in EtOAc and treated with excess 1N ethereal HCl. The resultant
 15 precipitate was collected via filtration and triturated with acetonitrile to afford 180 g (80 %) of the title compound as a colorless solid. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 1.29 (t, 6, $J = 7.0$), 3.94 (q, 4, $J = 7.0$), 6.51 (d, 1, $J = 7.1$), 7.30 (s, 1), 7.55 (m, 3), 7.92
 20 (m, 2), 8.14 (d, 1, $J = 7.1$), 11.30 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 266 (M+1).

Example 40



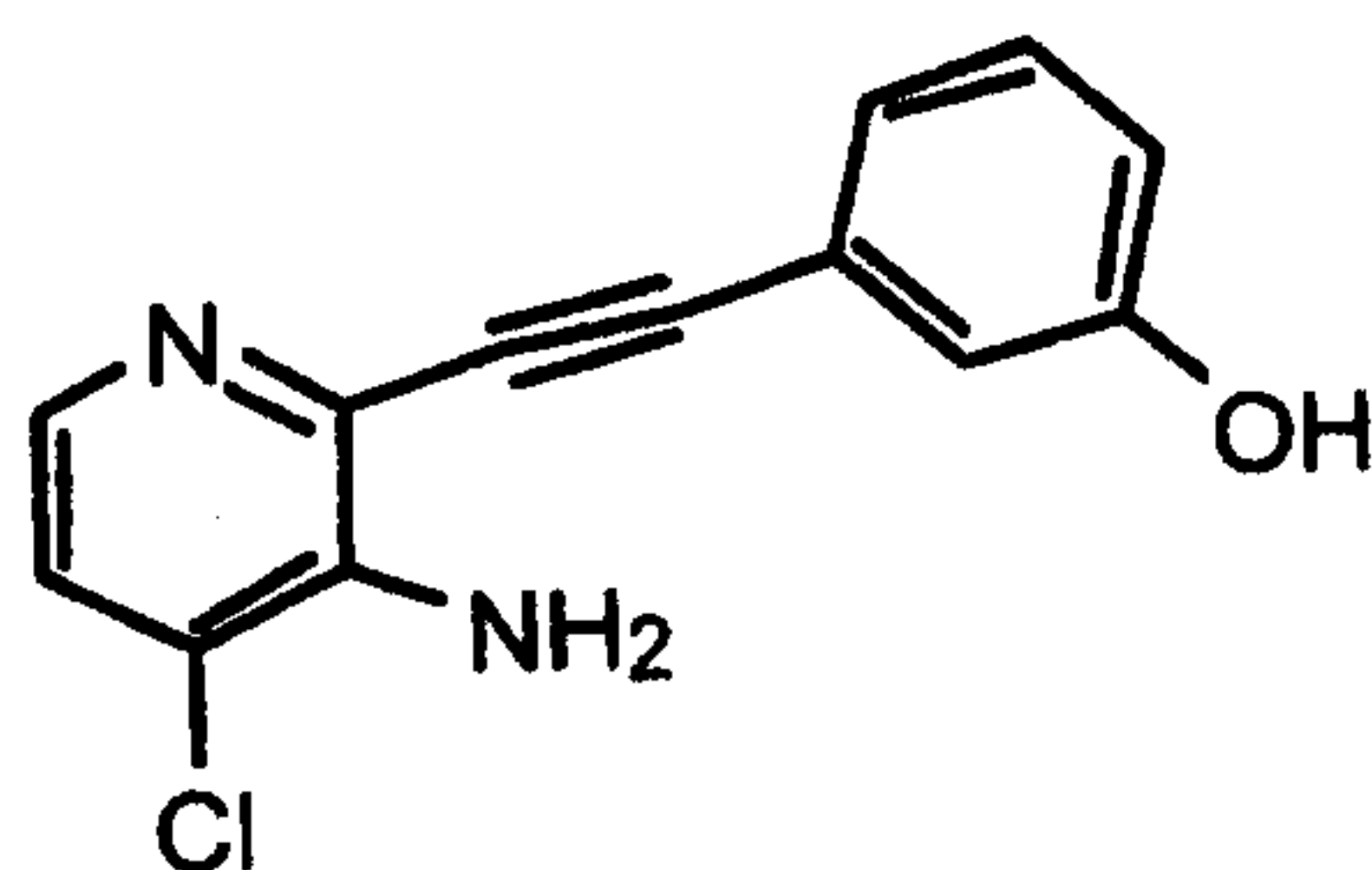
25 (a) **3-Amino-4-chloro-2-[2-(4-fluorophenyl) ethynyl] pyridine.**

This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(f) by employing 3-Amino-2,4-dichloropyridine (Example 37(c)) (162 mg, 1.0 mmol) and 4-fluoroethynylbenzene (Aldrich Chemical Company) (180 mg, 1.5 mmol) to give 0.22 g (90%) of the title compound as an amber oil. MS m/z : 247 (M+1).



(b) 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine.

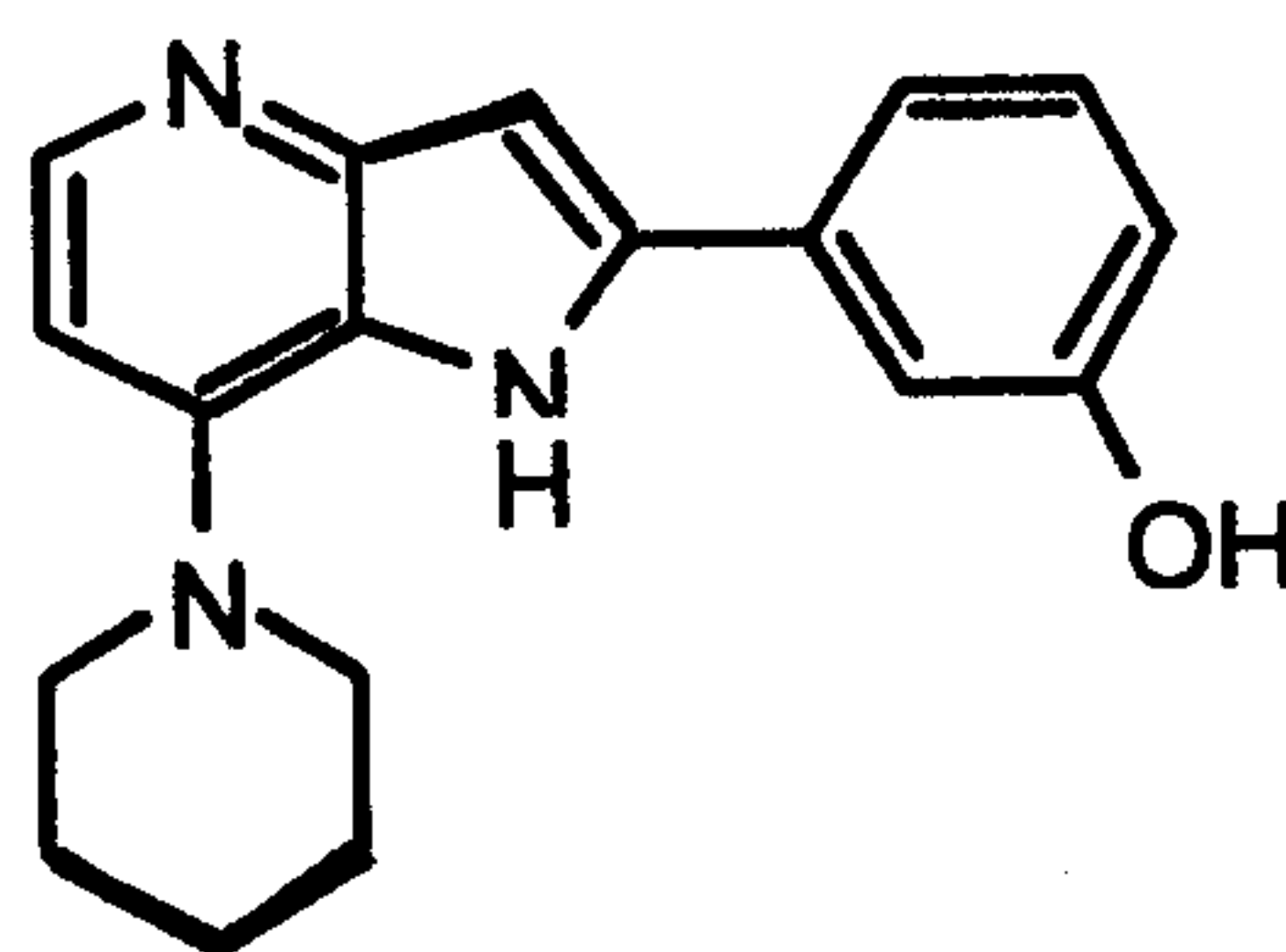
This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(g) by employing 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethynyl]pyridine (0.22 g, 0.90 mmol). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography with 1:9 MeOH:EtOAc) as eluant to give 0.21 g (80 %) of the title compound as an off-white solid. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 1.67 (m, 6), 3.34 (m, 4), 6.66 (d, 1, $J = 5.3$), 6.95 (s, 1), 7.31 (m, 2), 8.03 (m, 2), 8.11 (m, 1), 11.10 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 296 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{18}\text{FN}_3 \cdot 0.8\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 69.79; H, 6.38; N, 13.56. Found: C, 69.55; H, 6.00; N, 13.32.



Example 41

(a) 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-[2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethynyl]pyridine.

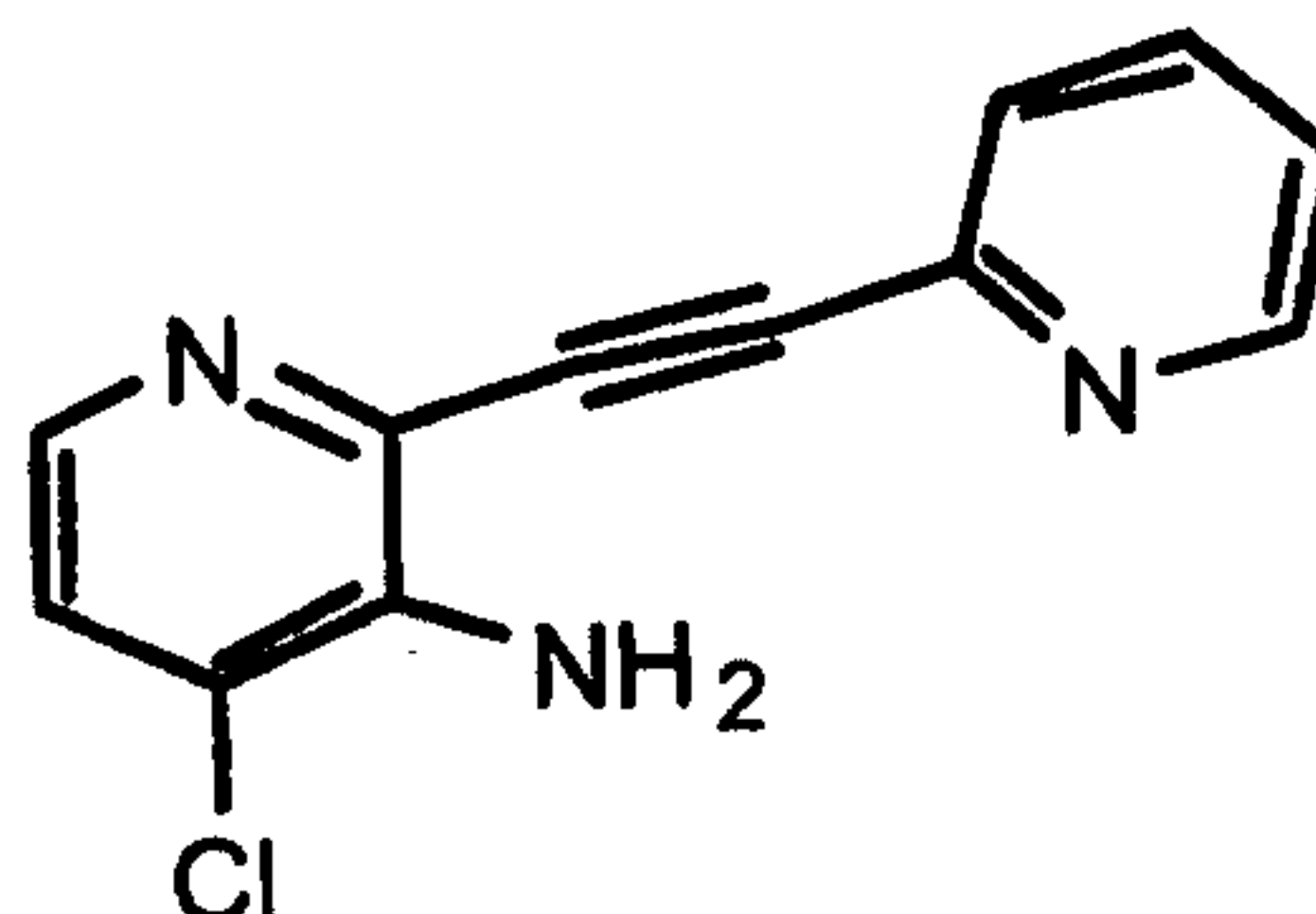
This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(f) by employing 3-Amino-2,4-dichloropyridine (Example 37(c)) (0.16 g, 1.0 mmol) and 3-hydroxyethynylbenzene (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.15 g, 1.5 mol) to give 0.22 g (90%) of the title compound as a solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 5.82 (s, 2), 6.83 (m, 1), 7.00 (m, 1), 7.11 (m, 1), 7.20 (m, 1), 7.41 (m, 1), 7.83 (m, 1), 9.78 (s, 1). MS m/z: 245 (M+1).



10 **(b) 2-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine.**

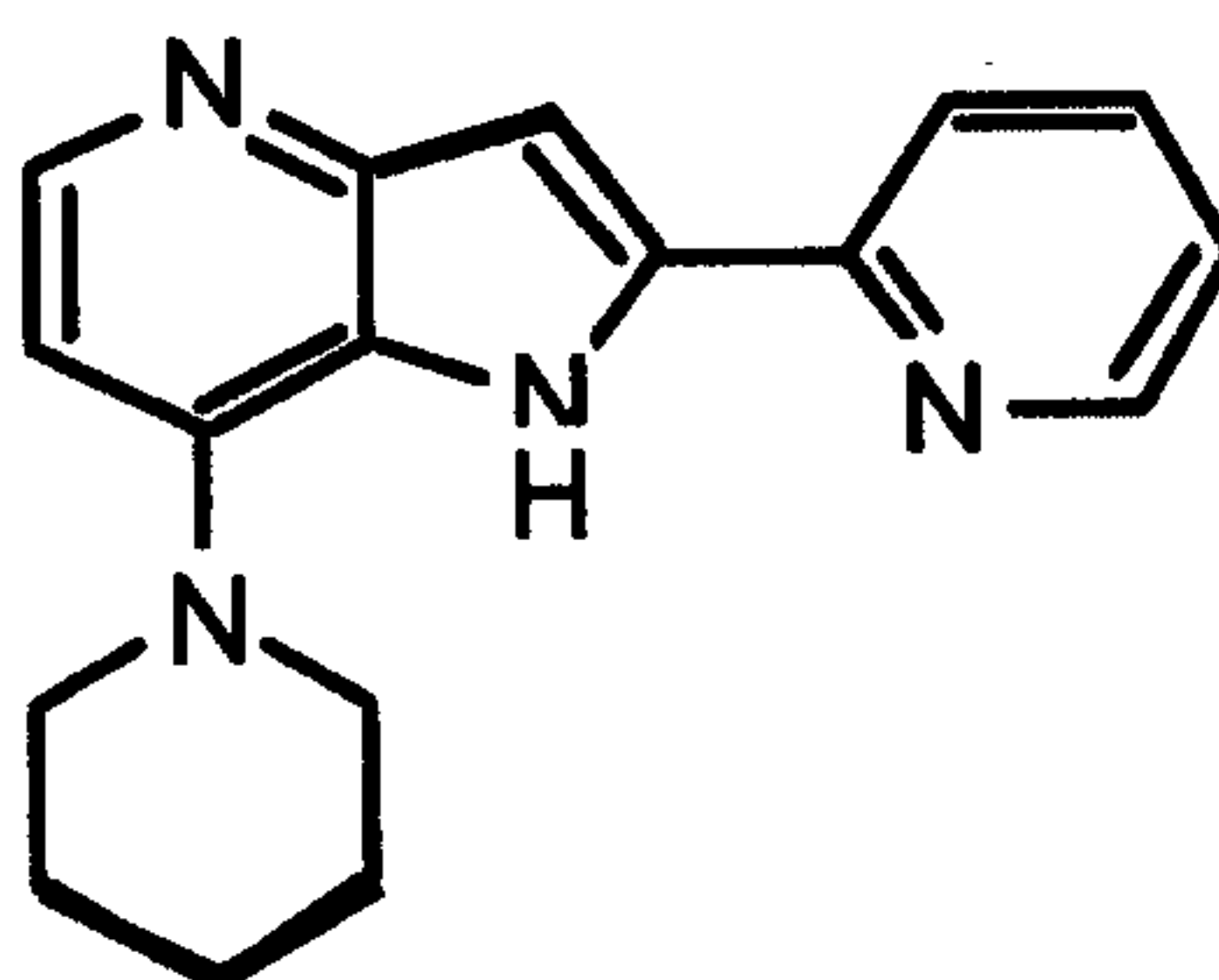
This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(g) by employing 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-[2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethynyl]pyridine (0.22 g, 0.90 mmol) and 4:1 o-xylene/piperidine (10 mL). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:9 MeOH:EtOAc as eluant to give 0.18 g (70 %) of the title compound as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.69 (m, 6), 3.31 (m, 4), 6.58 (m, 1), 6.79 (m, 2), 7.31 (m, 3), 8.09 (br s, 1), 9.55 (br s, 1), 11.01 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 294 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₉N₃O•0.5CH₃OH: C, 71.82; H, 6.84; N, 13.58. Found: C, 71.99; H, 6.99; N, 13.12.

25



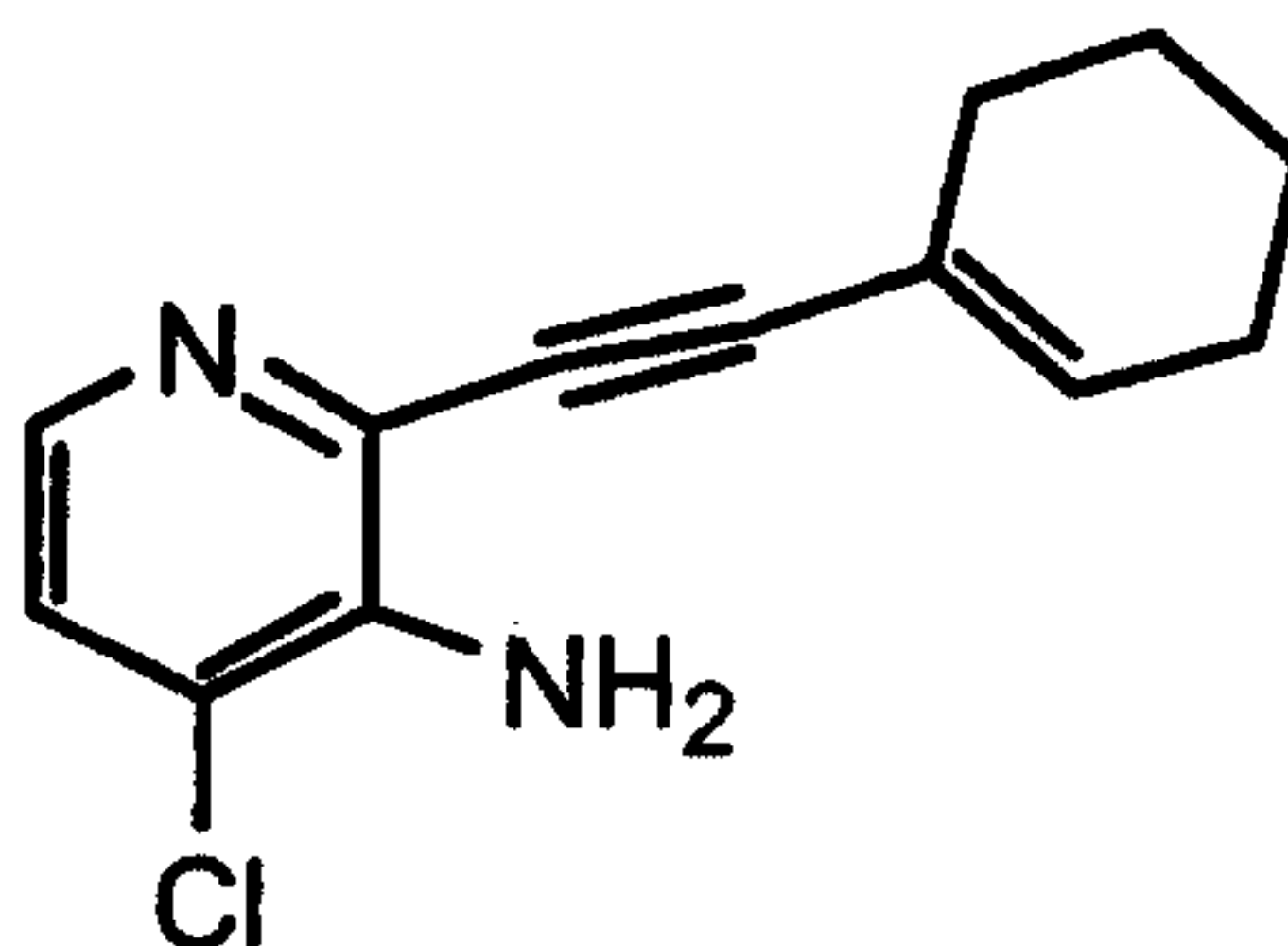
Example 42**(a) 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-[2-(2-pyridyl)ethynyl]pyridine.**

This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(f) by employing 3-amino-2,4-dichloropyridine (Example 37(c)) (0.16 g, 1.0 mmol) and 2-ethynylpyridine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.15 g, 1.5 mmol). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes to afford 46 mg (20%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 500 MHz): δ 5.98 (s, 2), 7.41 (d, 1, *J* = 5.0), 7.50 (m, 1), 7.63 (m, 1), 7.81 (d, 1, *J* = 5.0), 7.87 (m, 1), 8.65 (d, 1, *J* = 4.9). MS *m/z*: 230 (M+1).

**15 (b) 7-Piperidyl-2-(2-pyridyl)pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine.**

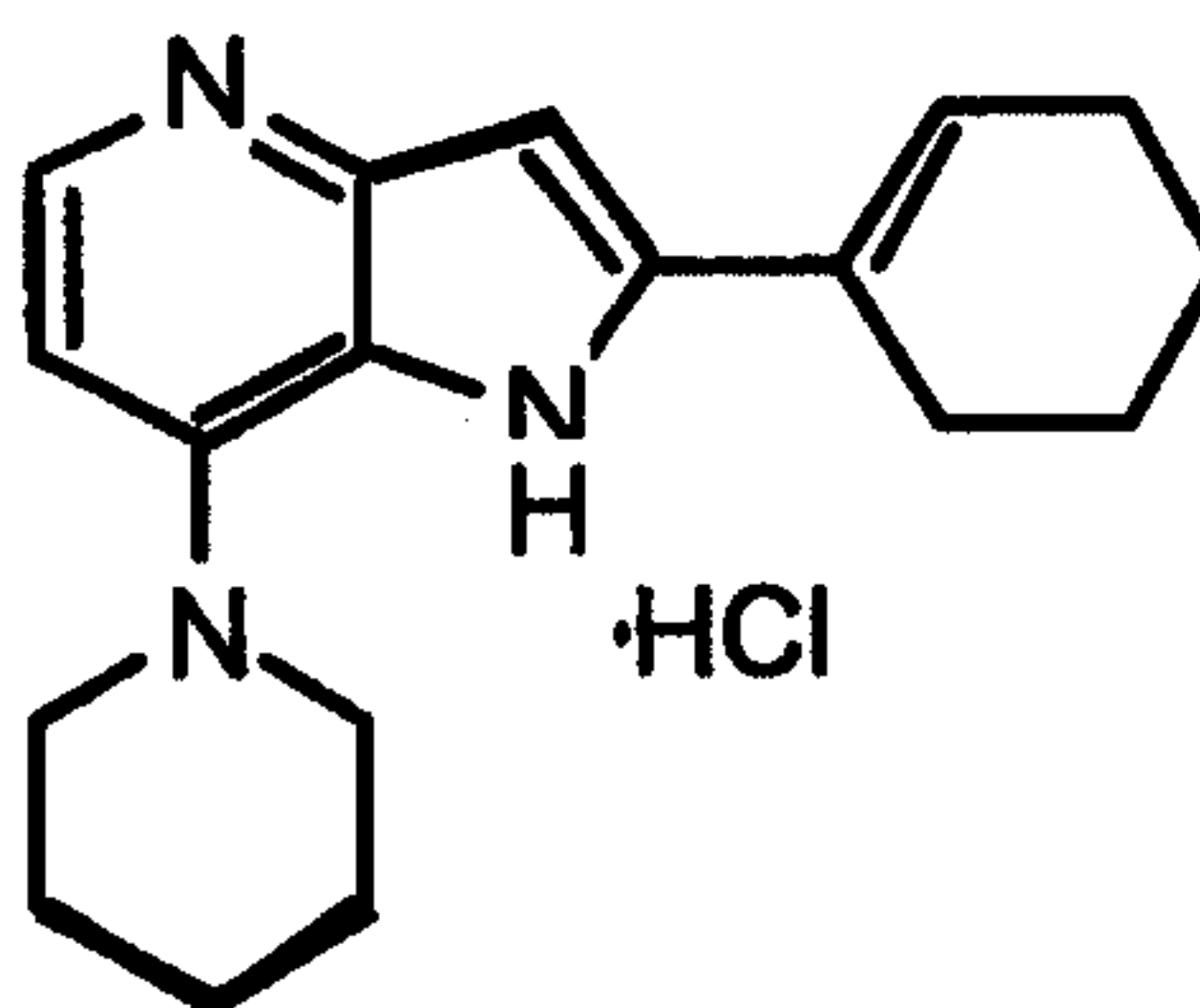
This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(g) by employing 3-amino-4-chloro-2-[2-(2-pyridyl)ethynyl]pyridine (46 mg, 0.20 mmol). The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:9 MeOH:EtOAc as eluant to afford 50 mg (90%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.75 (m, 6), 3.31 (m, 4), 6.62 (m, 1), 7.19 (m, 1), 7.42 (m, 1), 7.93 (m, 1), 8.10 (m, 2), 8.68 (m, 1), 11.01 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 279 (M+1).

103

**Example 43**

(a) 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-[2-cyclohex-1-enylethynyl]pyridine.

5 This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(f) by employing 3-amino-2,4-dichloropyridine (Example 37(c)) (0.16 g, 1.0 mmol) and 1-ethynylcyclohexene (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.16 g, 1.5 mol) to afford 0.23 g (99 %) of the title
 10 compound as a viscous amber oil. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 1.63 (m, 4), 2.20 (m, 4), 5.65 (s, 2), 6.42 (m, 1), 7.27 (d, 1, $J = 5.0$), 7.71 (d, 1, $J = 5.0$). MS m/z : 233 (M+1).



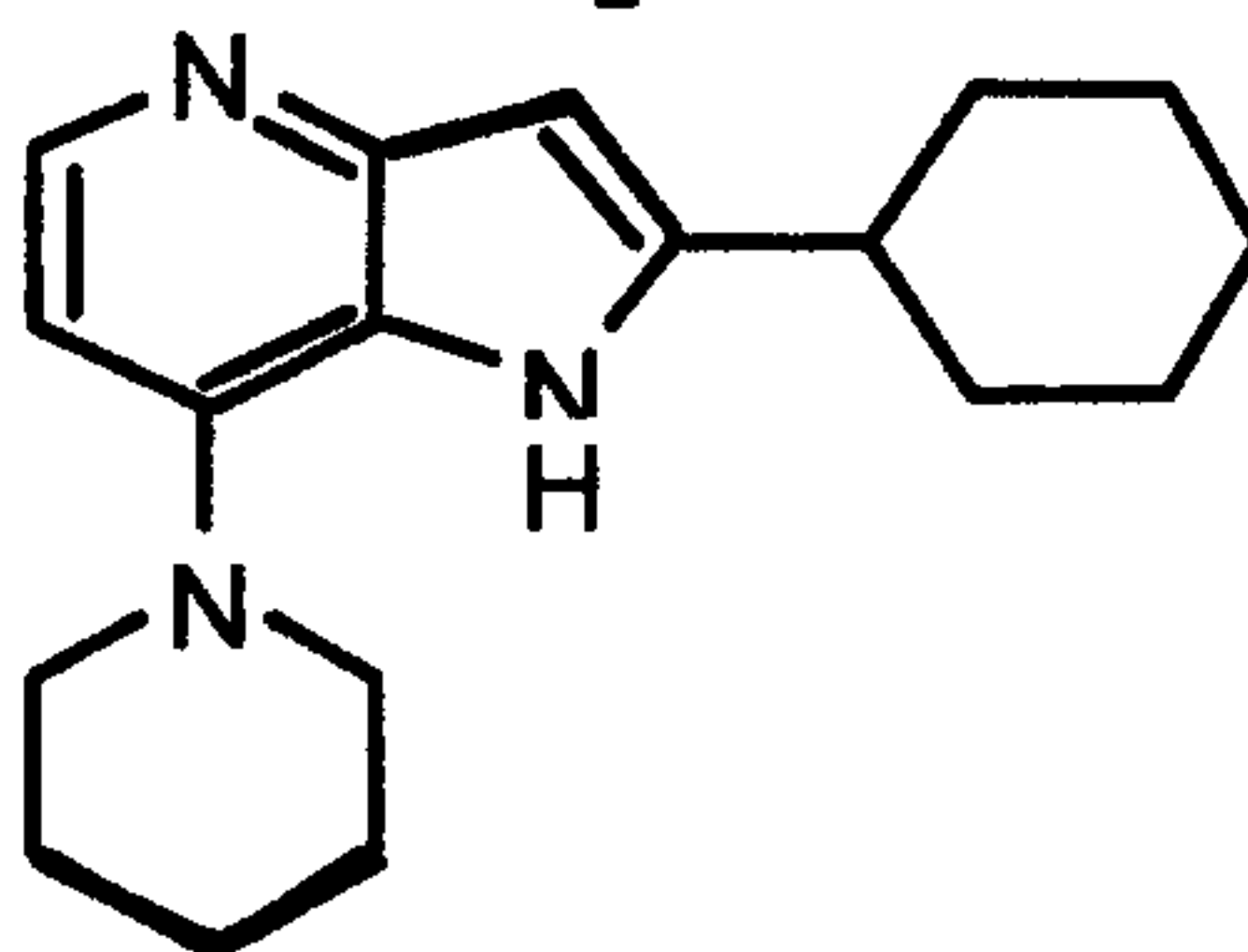
15 **(b) 2-Cyclohex-1-enyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine Hydrochloride.**

This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 37(g) by employing 3-Amino-4-chloro-2-[2-cyclohex-1-enylethynyl]pyridine (0.23 g, 1.0 mmol). The free base was dissolved in EtOAc and
 20 treated with excess 1N ethereal HCl. The resultant precipitate was collected via filtration and triturated with acetonitrile to afford 0.25 g (90 %) of the title compound as an off-white solid. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500
 25 MHz): δ 1.75 (m, 6), 2.30 (m, 4), 3.33 (m, 4), 3.71 (m, 4), 6.58 (s, 1), 6.72 (m, 1), 6.94 (d, 1, $J = 7.0$),

104

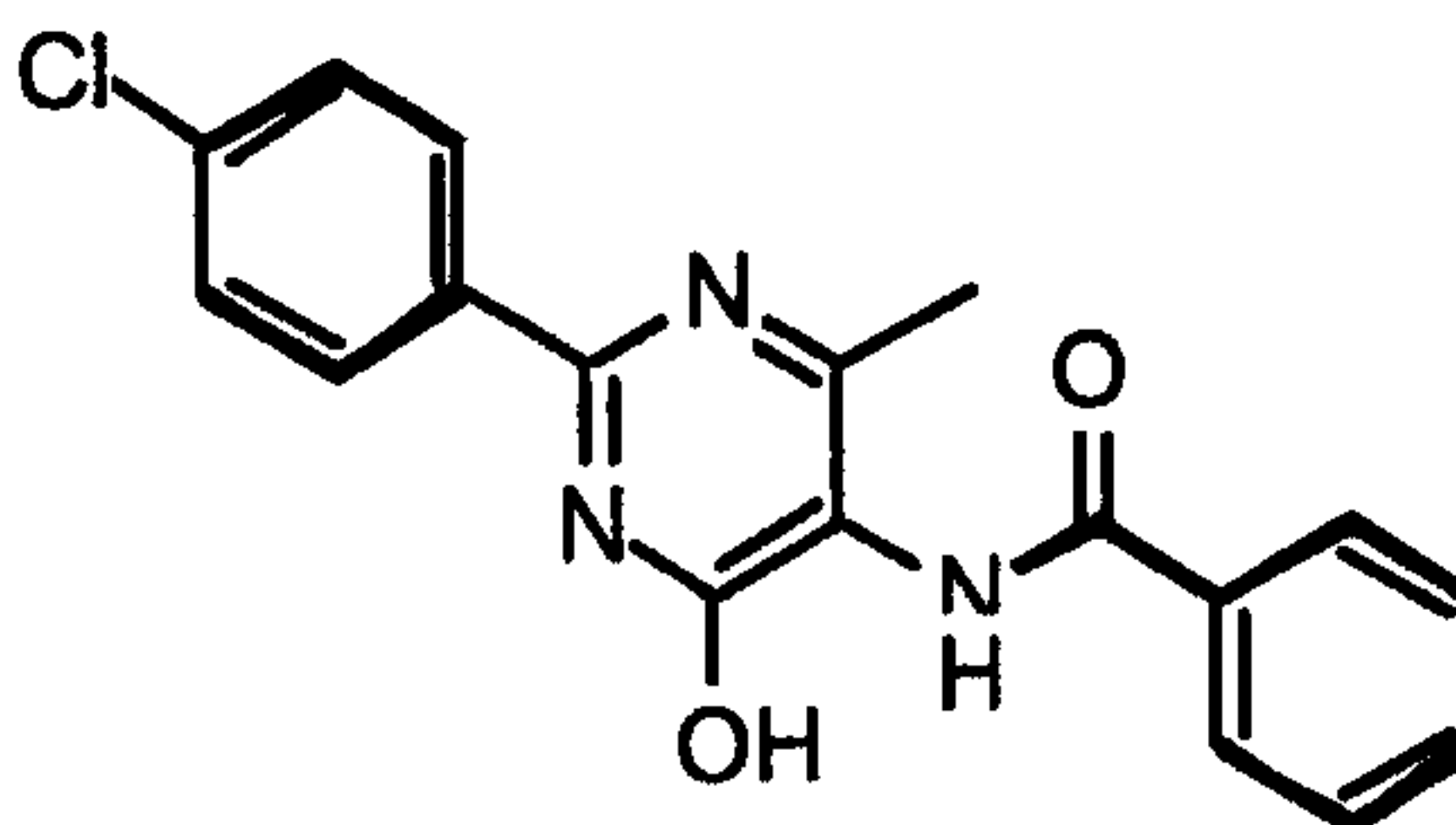
8.11 (d, 1, $J=7.0$), 11.42 (s, 1), 13.80 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 282 (M+1), 254 (M+1-28). Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{23}N_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$: C, 65.25; H, 7.75; N, 12.68. Found: C, 65.38; H, 7.39; N, 12.54.

5

Example 44**2-Cyclohexyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine.**

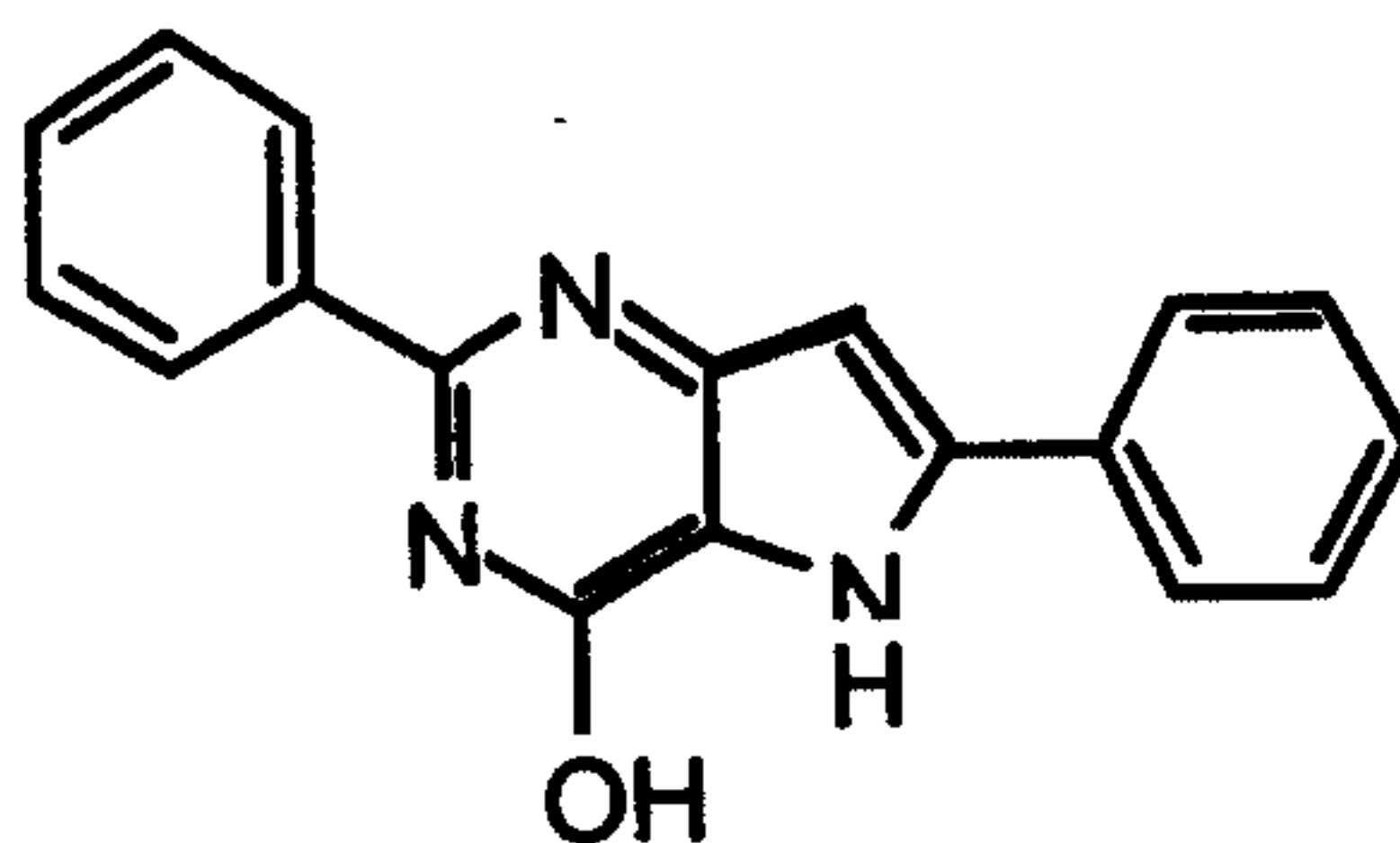
2-Cyclohex-1-enyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine (Example 43(b)) (280 mg, 1 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL), and 10% palladium on charcoal (28 mg) was added. The flask was purged with H_2 and a doubled-walled balloon filled with H_2 was attached to the flask (~30 psi H_2). After 16 h, the mixture was filtered through celite, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography 1:9 MeOH:EtOAc to afford 0.28 g (99 %) of the title compound as an off-white solid. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 2.0-1.2 (m, 16), 2.72 (m, 1), 3.18 (t, 4, $J = 5.2$), 6.22 (s, 1), 6.55 (d, 1, $J = 5.3$), 8.04 (d, 1, $J = 5.3$), 10.61 (s, 1). MS m/z : 284 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{25}N_3 \cdot 0.2H_2O$: C, 75.33; H, 8.92; N, 14.64. Found: C, 75.39; H, 8.64; N, 14.64.

25

**Example 45**

(a) 2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-6-methyl-5-benzamido-pyrimidine.

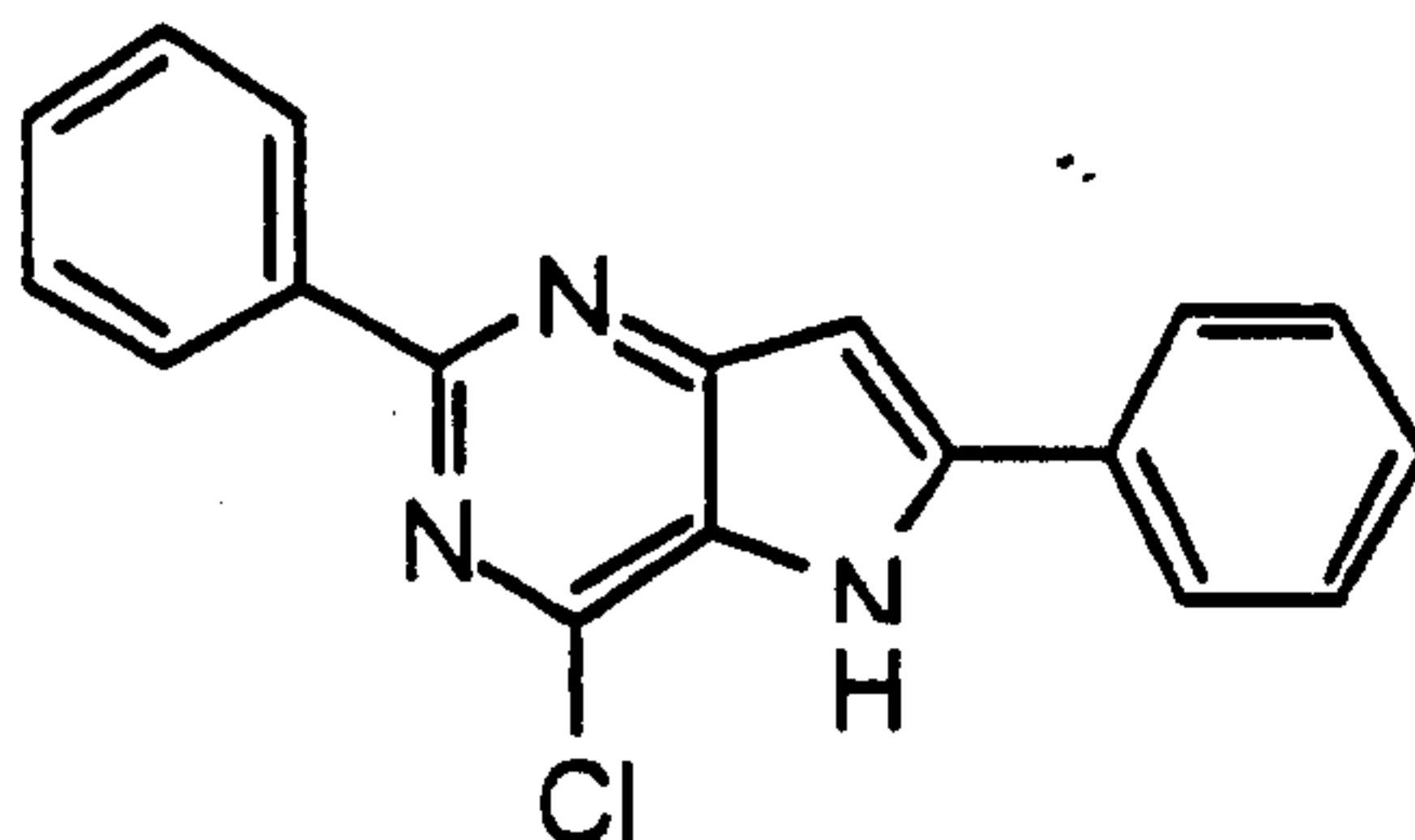
To a solution of sodium ethoxide (Aldrich Chemical Company) (7.00 g, 0.099 mol) in absolute ethanol (70 mL) was added 4-chlorobenzamidine hydrochloride (Maybridge Chemical Company) (7.50 g, 0.040 mol). After stirring at 25 °C for 0.5 h this slurry was filtered through a plug of celite into a solution of 2-benzoylamino-3-oxo-butyric acid ethyl ester (Example 1 (c)) (8.18 g, 0.033 mol). The mixture was placed under a N₂ atmosphere and allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with ethanol (3 x 20 mL) and dried under vacuum to provide 2.32 g (21%) of the title compound as a beige solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.25 (s, 3), 7.51-7.62 (m, 5), 8.00 (d, 2, J = 7.3), 8.15 (d, 2, J = 7.6), 9.68 (s, 1), 12.96 (s, 1). MS m/z : 340 (M+1), 322 (M-H₂O).



(b) 2,6-Diphenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.

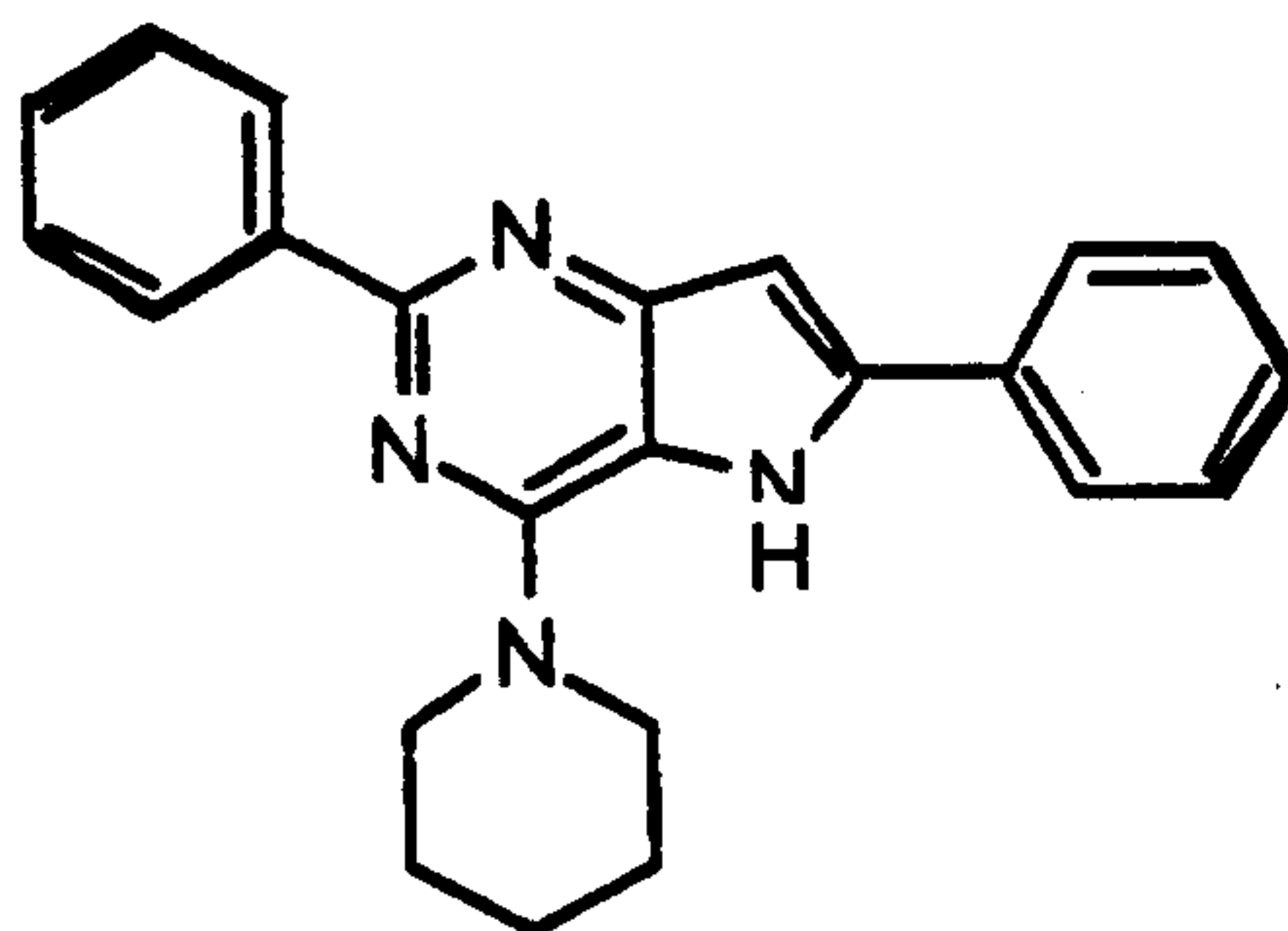
This material was prepared according to the method described in Example 1(d) by employing 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-6-methyl-5-benzamidopyrimidine (Example 45(a)) (2.03 g, 24.0 mmol). The mixture was slowly heated to 180 °C under a slow stream of nitrogen until all the solvent was distilled off. The temperature was slowly increased to 340 °C. The temperature was kept at 340 °C for 10 min then allowed to cool to room temperature. Water (50 mL) was added to the residue and HCl (conc.) was added until the pH of the solution was 4-5 (pH paper). The precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with H₂O (3 x 10

mL). This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 99:1 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluant to give 420 mg (24%) of the title compound as a beige solid (Analytical data obtained for this product indicated that the para-chloro group in the starting material was reduced under the above reaction conditions). Mp: 227-231 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 6.95 (d, 1, J = 2.1), 7.36 (t, 1, J = 7.3), 7.44-7.52 (m, 5), 7.97 (d, 2, J = 7.4), 8.11 (dd, 2, J = 5.4, 7.6), 12.12 (s, 1), 12.46 (s, 1). MS m/z : 288 (M+1).



(c) 4-Chloro-2,6-diphenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

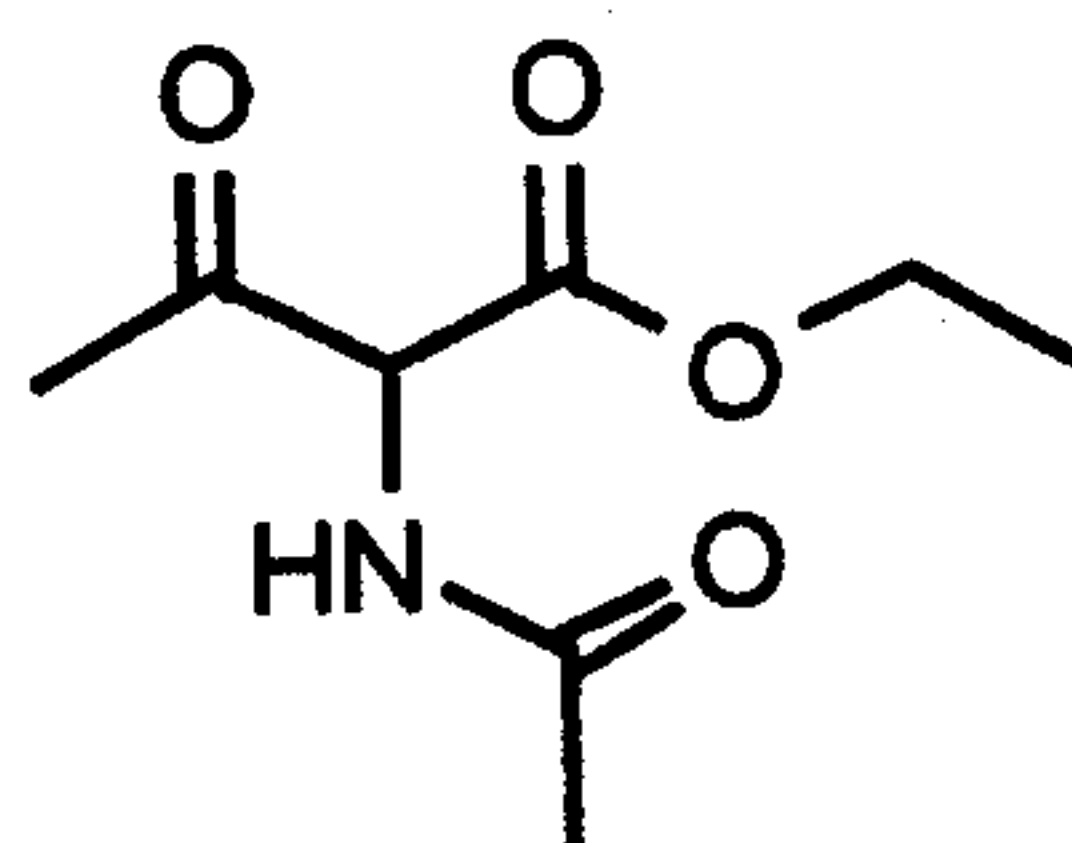
Phosphorus oxychloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (15 mL) 2,6-diphenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (Example 45(b)) (0.40 g, 1.39 mmol) were added to a round-bottomed flask. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux under N₂ overnight. After cooling the phosphorus oxychloride was removed under reduced pressure to provide a brown oil. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 99:1 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluant to give 200 mg (48%) of the title compound as a brown solid. Mp: 259-262 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 7.28 (d, 1, J = 1.9), 7.47-7.58 (m, 6), 8.12 (d, 2, J = 7.3), 8.40 (2, dd, J = 1.6, 6.5), 12.53 (s, 1). MS m/z : 306 (M+1).



(d) 2,6-Diphenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

To a mixture of 4-chloro-2,6-diphenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 45(c)) (123.9 mg, 0.41 mmol) and piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (200 μL, 2.03 mmol) was added a solution of K₂CO₃ (0.30 g, 2.18 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL). This mixture was stirred at 140 °C in a closed-capped Wheaton* vial for 2.0 h. After cooling, CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) were added. The organic solution was removed and the aqueous solution washed

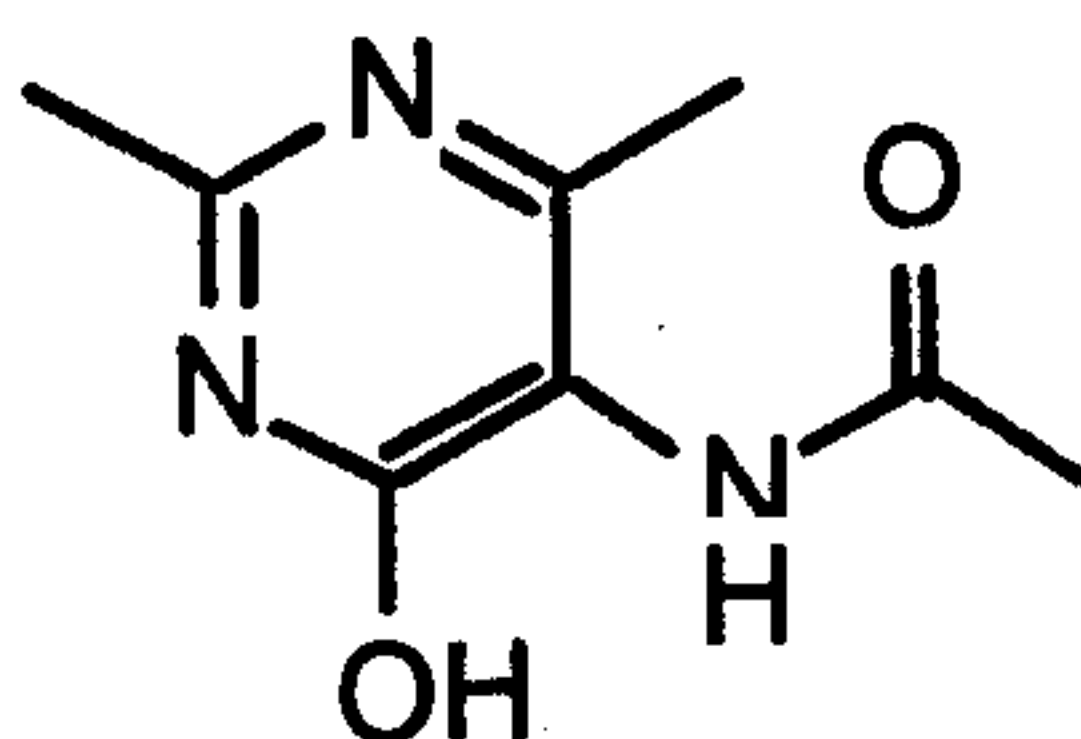
with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with saturated NaCl (15 mL), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography silica gel 1:99 MeOH: CH_2Cl_2 as eluant to give 61 mg (42%) of the title compound as a white solid. Mp: 259-261.5 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 3.85 (br s, 4), 6.94 (d, 1, $J = 1.6$), 7.37-7.53 (m, 6), 7.94 (d, 2, $J = 8.3$), 8.40 (2, dd, $J = 1.4, 8.3$), 11.16 (s, 1). MS m/z : 355 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 76.03; H, 6.34; N, 15.43. Found: C, 76.27; H, 6.34; N, 15.34.

Example 46

15 **(a) Ethyl 2-(Acetylamino)-3-oxobutanoate.**

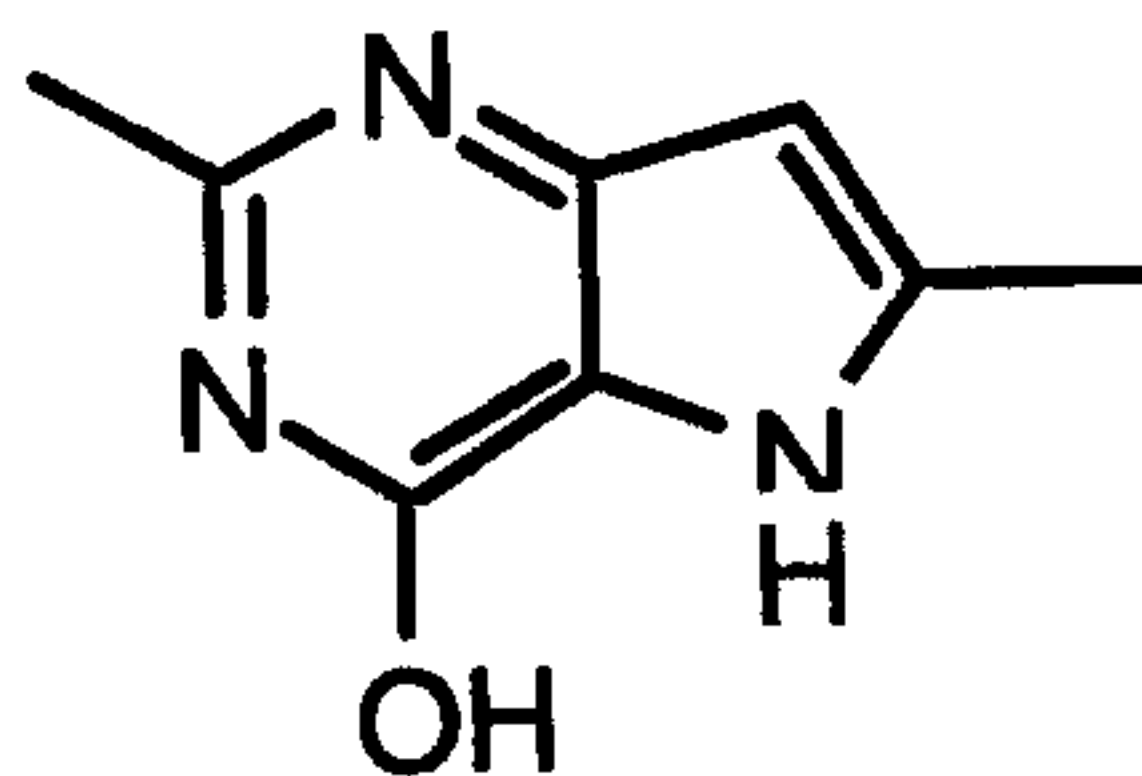
This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 1(b) by employing ethyl 2-hydroximino-3-oxybutyrate (25.2 g, 0.158 mol), H_2SO_4 (30% w/v) (230 g), crushed ice (240 g), and powdered zinc (100 mesh - Aldrich Chemical Company) (28.9 g). After filtration, the solution was treated with sodium acetate trihydrate (Aldrich Chemical Company) (148 g, 1.09 mol) and acetic anhydride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (18.2 g, 0.178 mol). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 0.25 h and worked-up as described in Example 1(b) to give 16.8 g (57%) of the title compound as a yellow oil after chromatography. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 ; 500 MHz): δ 1.32 (t, 3, $J = 7.0$), 2.07 (s, 3), 2.40 (s, 3), 4.28 (q, 2, $J = 7.1$), 5.25 (d, 1, $J = 6.5$), 6.62 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 188 (M+1).

109



(b) 5-Acetamido-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine.

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 1(c) by mixing acetamidine hydrochloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (5.1 g, 53.9 mmol) with a solution of sodium metal (2.2 g, 95.6 mmol) in absolute EtOH (95 mL). The suspension was filtered through celite and ethyl 2-(acetylamino)-3-oxobutanoate (8.4 g, 45.1 mmol) was added to the solution. After 18 hours, the reaction was concentrated to one half the original volume, H₂O (25 mL) was added, and the solution treated with HCl (conc.) to a pH of 4 (pH paper). Solids precipitated out of solution and were collected by vacuum filtration. The wet solids were recrystallized from EtOH and dried in a vacuum oven to give 5.2 g (64%) of the title compound as a white solid. The filtrate was concentrated with a rotary evaporator and recrystallized from EtOH to give an additional 1.2 g (14%) of the title compound as a white solid (total yield 6.4 g (78%)). Mp: 280-281 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.98 (s, 3), 2.01 (s, 3), 2.24 (s, 3), 9.08 (s, 1), 12.46 (s, 1). MS m/z: 182 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₈H₁₁N₃O₂•0.75 H₂O: C 49.35, H 6.47, N 21.58. Found: C 49.62, H 6.21, N 21.68.

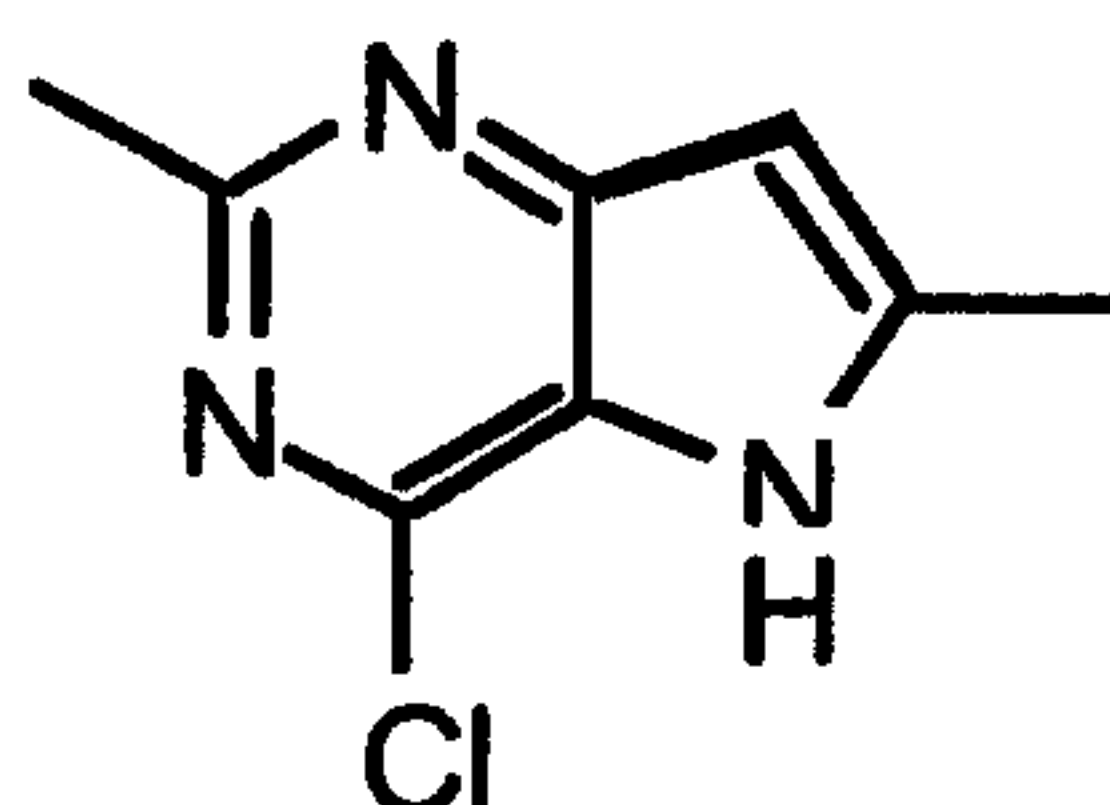


(c) 2,6-Dimethylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 1(d) by distilling to dryness a

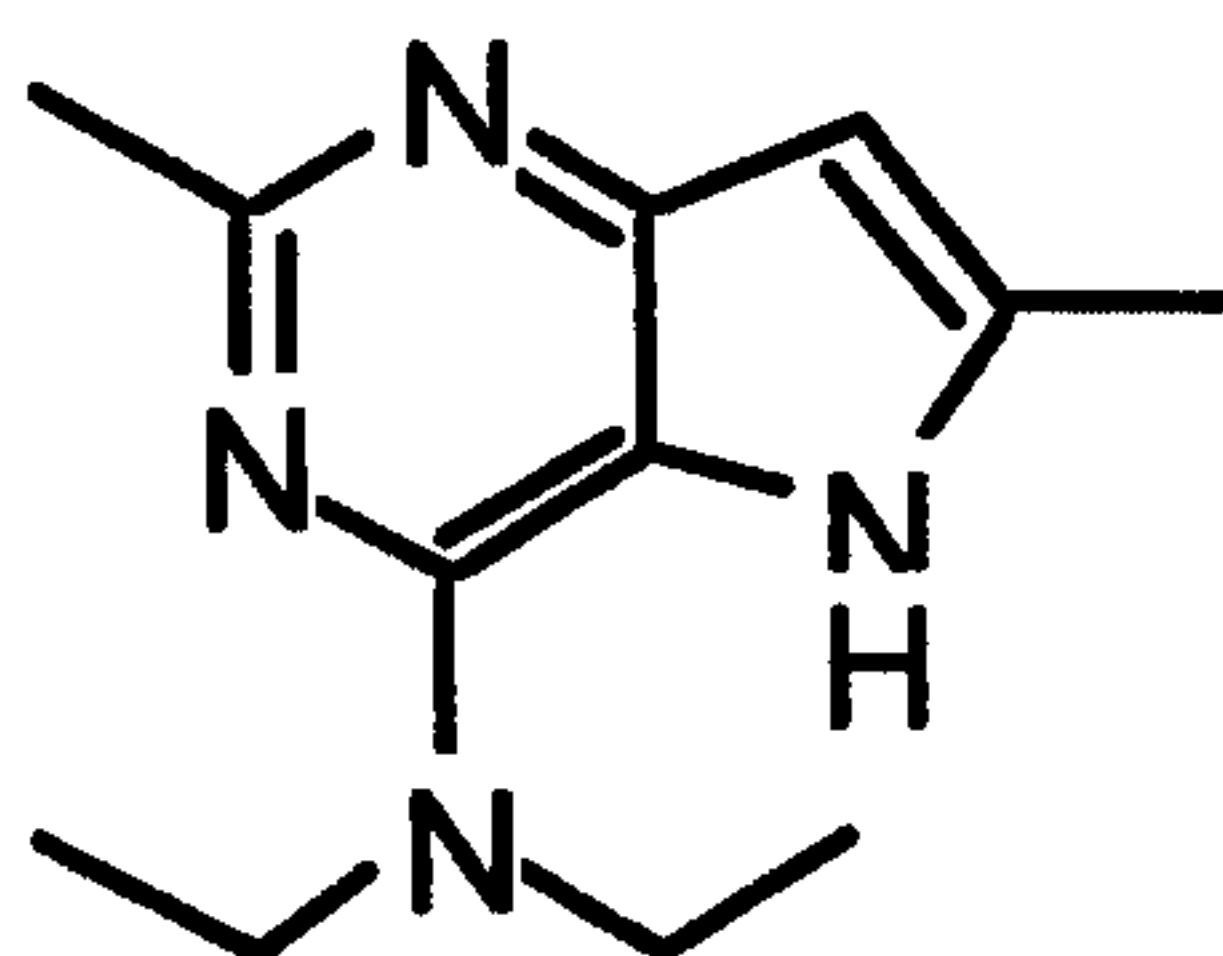
mixture of 5-acetamido-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine (4.8 g, 26.5 mmol) in a solution of sodium metal (1.82 g, 79.2 mmol) in absolute EtOH (40 mL). The white-yellow solids were scraped to the bottom of the flask and the residue heated at 360-400 °C for 20 min. H₂O (100 mL) was added to the hot residue and the pH was adjusted with HCl (conc.) to pH 4 (pH paper). The solvent was removed using the rotary evaporator and the resulting brown residue was dissolved in 1 N HCl (35 mL), treated with charcoal, and filtered through a plug of celite. The filtrate was adjusted to pH 8 with 10% NaOH and light brown crystals formed in the solution. The solids were collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven to give 0.85 g (20%) of the title compound as a light brown solid. The filtrate was concentrated to half of its original volume and a second crop of crystals was collected by filtration to give an additional 0.40 g (9%) of the title compound (total yield 1.2 g (29%)). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.26 (s, 3), 2.29 (s, 3), 5.97 (s, 1), 11.57 (s, 1), 11.62 (s, 1). MS m/z: 164 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₈H₉N₅O: C, 58.89; H, 5.56; N 25.75. Found: C 58.62; H, 5.51; N, 25.56.

111



(d) 4-Chloro-2,6-dimethylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 1(e) by employing 2,6-dimethylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (1.1 g, 6.7 mmol), phosphorous oxychloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (7.5 mL, 80.5 mmol), *N,N*-diethylaniline (Aldrich Chemical Company) (3.5 mL, 22.0 mmol), and 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) to give a brown oil. This crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 5:1 hexanes:EtOAc followed by 1:1 hexanes:EtOAc to give 0.64 (52%) of the title compound as a clear glass. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.47 (s, 3), 2.57 (s, 3), 6.34 (s, 1), 12.04 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 182 (M+1).



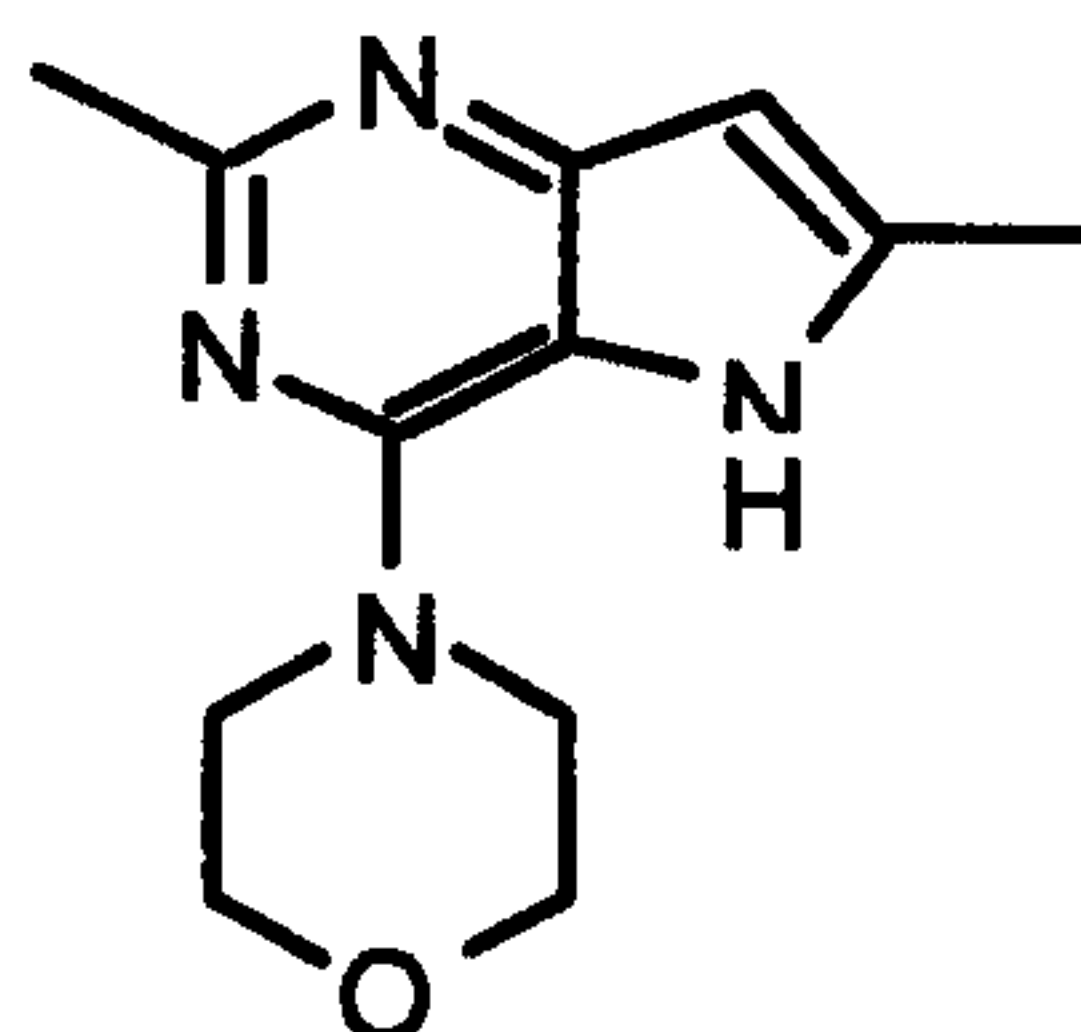
(e) (2,6-Dimethylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)diethylamine.

To a 5-mL Wheaton vial was added 4-chloro-2,6-dimethylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.10 g, 0.55 mmol), diethylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.0 mL, 9.7 mmol), and absolute ethanol (1 mL). The reaction mixture was heated in the capped vial at reflux for 6 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with H₂O (5 mL), and extracted twice with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. The resulting orange-brown oil was recrystallized from EtOAc to give 0.050g (41%) of the title compound as a

112

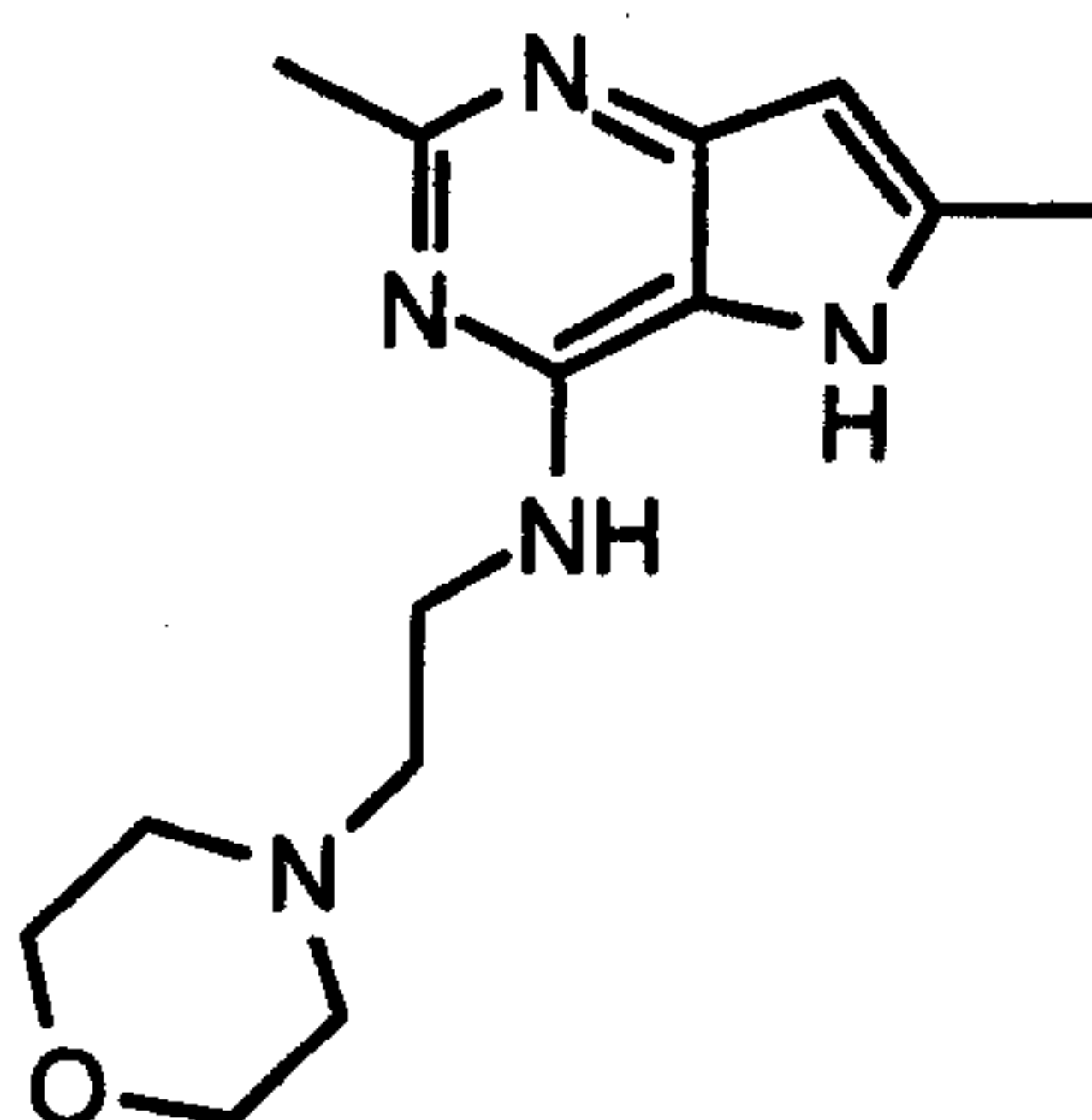
light brown solid. Mp: 212.5-213.5 °C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz): δ 1.31 (t, 6, J = 7.2), 2.43 (s, 3), 2.54 (s, 3), 3.70 (q, 4, J = 7.1), 6.19 (s, 1), 7.88 (br s, 1); MS m/z: 219 (M+1).

5

**Example 47****4-(2,6-Dimethylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)morpholine.**

To a 5-mL Wheaton vial was added 4-chloro-2,6-dimethylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 46(d)) (0.10 g, 0.55 mmol) and morpholine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.24 mL, 2.7 mmol). A solution of K₂CO₃ (0.35 g, 2.5 mmol) in water (2.5 mL) was added and the reaction mixture heated in the capped vial at reflux for 3.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solution was filtered. The resulting precipitate was washed with H₂O and hexanes and dried in a 60 °C vacuum oven to give 0.083 g (65%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 242-243 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.39 (s, 6), 3.60 (s, 4), 3.74 (s, 4), 6.07 (s, 1), 10.90 (s, 1). MS m/z: 233 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₂H₁₆N₄O: C, 59.73; H, 7.10; N, 23.22. Found: C, 60.01; H, 6.84; N, 23.29.

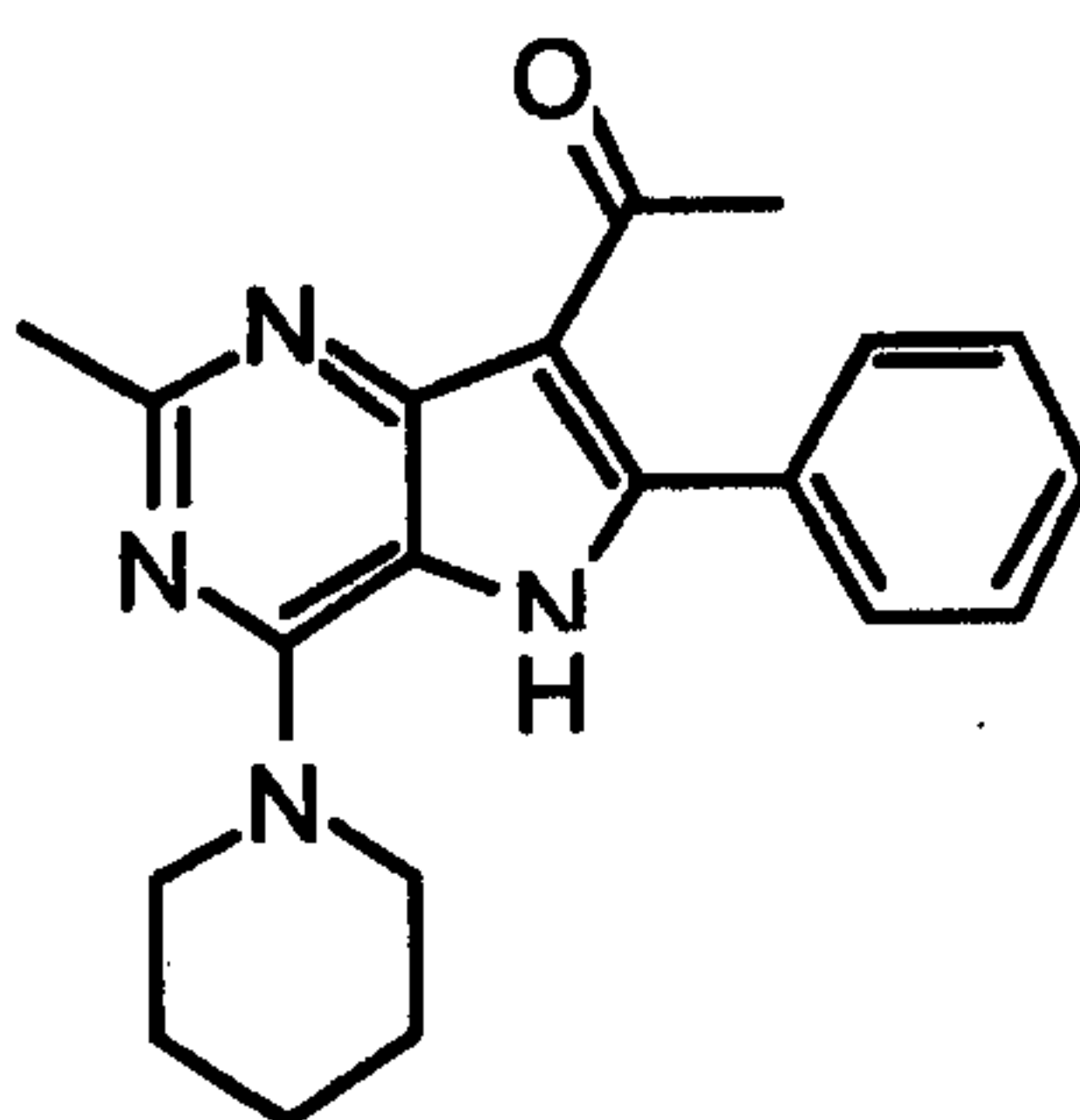
113

**Example 48**

(2,6-Dimethylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)amine.

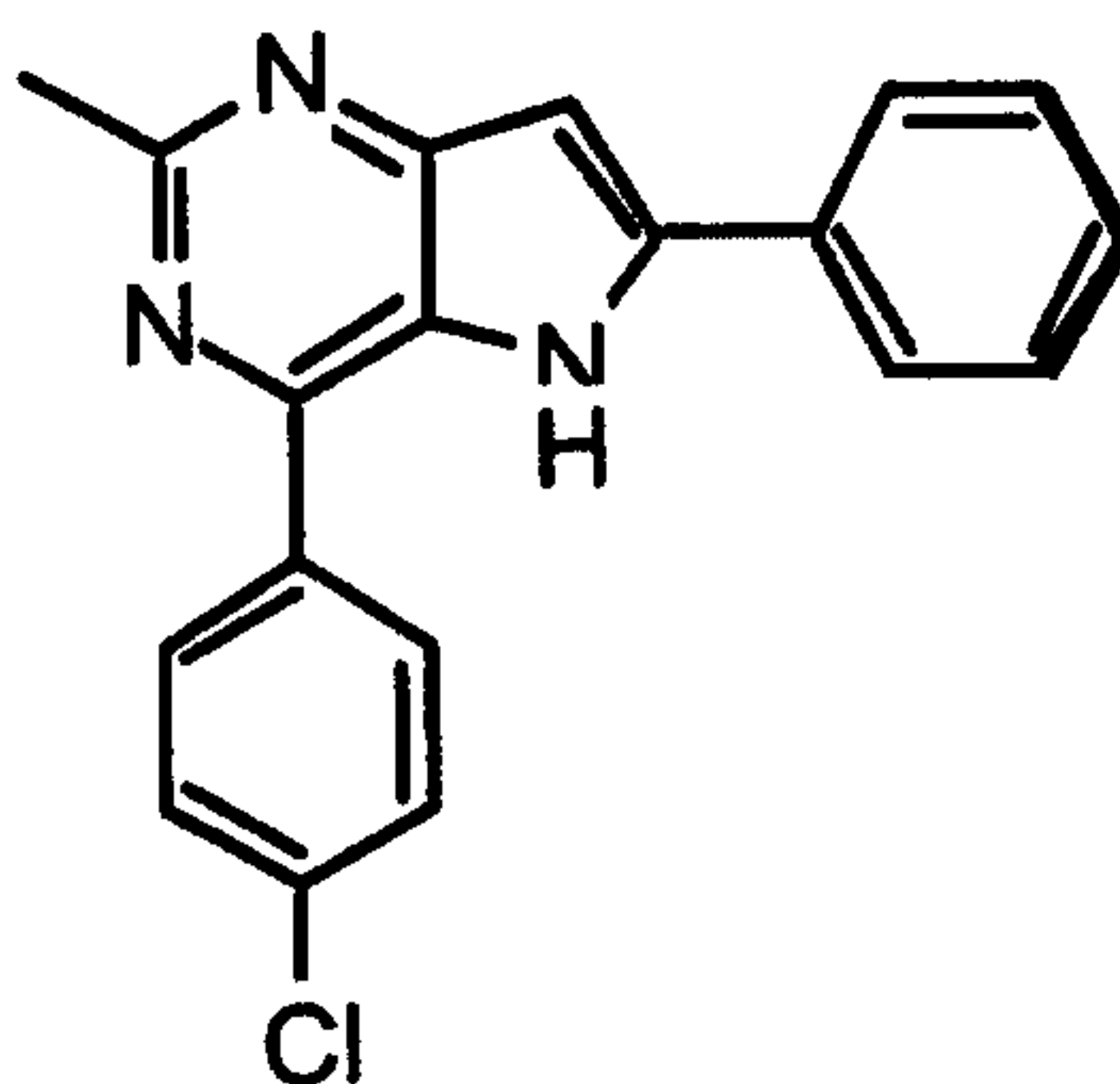
- 5 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 46(e) by employing 4-chloro-2,6-dimethylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 46(d)) (0.10 g, 0.55 mmol) with 4-(2-aminoethyl)morpholine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.388 mL, 2.95 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.36 g, 2.6 mmol) in water (2.5 mL) to give 0.038g (25%) of the title compound as an off-white solid after recrystallization from EtOAc. Mp: 237-238.5 °C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 2.43 (s, 3), 2.50 (t, 4, J = 5.2), 2.58 (s, 3), 2.65 (t, 2, J = 5.7), 3.67 (t, 4, J = 4.6), 3.70 (q, 2, J = 5.4), 5.55 (br s, 1), 6.18 (s, 1), 9.88 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 276 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₂₁N₅O: C, 61.07; H, 7.69; N 25.43. Found: C, 61.19; H, 7.77; N, 25.39.
- 10
- 15

114

**Example 49****7-Acetyl-2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo
[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

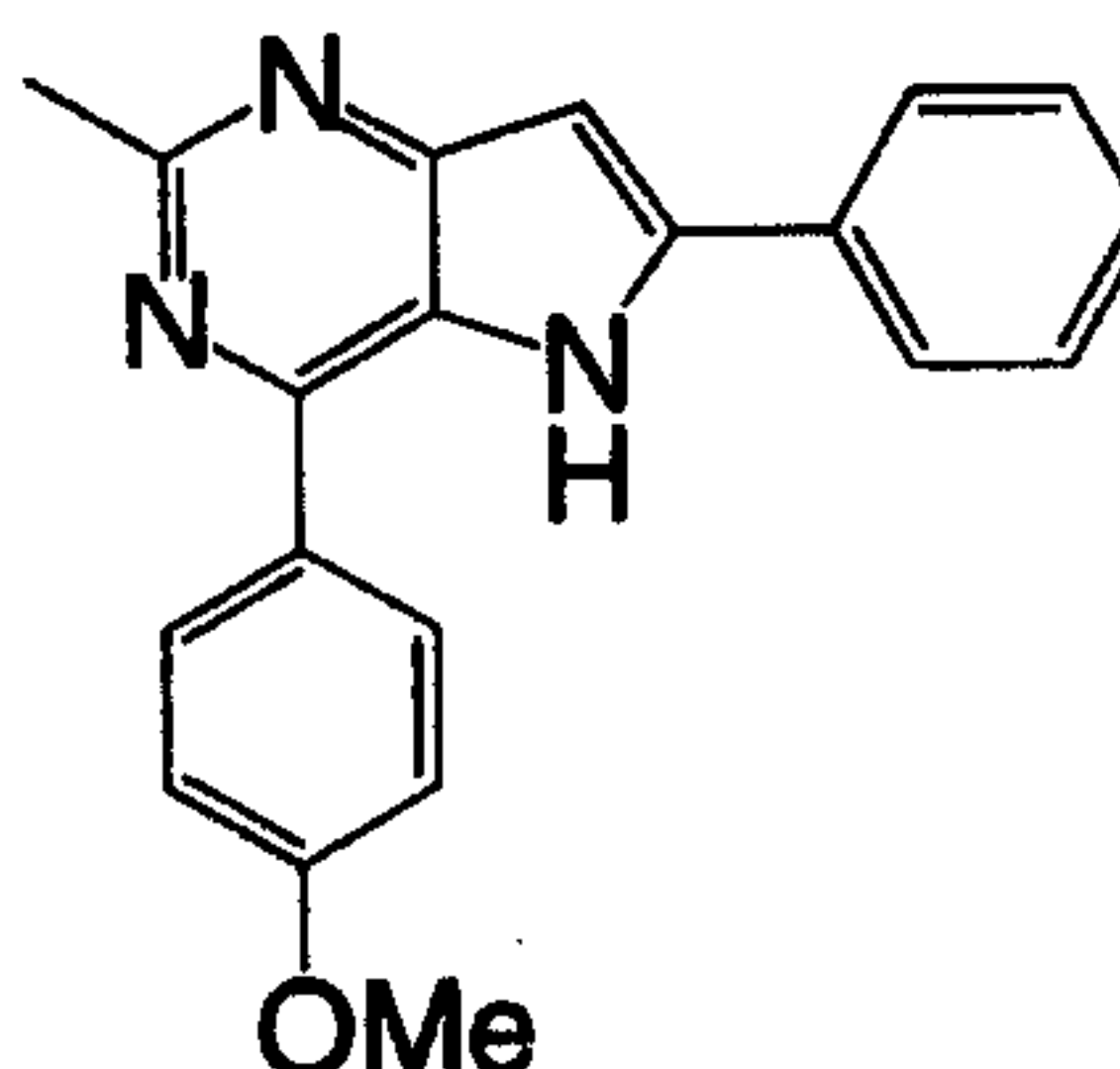
5 A mixture of 2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyridine (Example 35) (50 mg, 0.17 mmol), acetic anhydride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (168 mg, 1.64 mmol, 9.7 eq), K_2CO_3 (227 mg, 1.64 mmol, 9.7 eq) and 4-N,N-dimethylaminopyridine (2.6 mg, 0.021 mmol, 0.12 eq) in anhydrous DMF (2.0 mL) was stirred under N_2 at 110 °C overnight. After cooling to the room temperature, the reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated $NaHCO_3$ (5 mL) and extracted with $CHCl_3$ (3 x 30 mL). The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of EtOAc (0-25%):hexanes (100-75%) to afford 13 mg (22%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 188-190 °C. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 400 MHz): δ 11.43 (s, 1), 7.61 (d, 2, $J = 7.4$), 7.43 (t, 2, $J = 7.4$), 7.37 (t, 1, $J = 7.4$), 4.88 (br s, 2), 4.06 (br s, 2), 2.58 (s, 3), 2.11 (s, 3), 1.73 (br s, 6). MS m/z : 335 (M+1), 333 (M-1). HRMS (NBA-NaI) m/z Calcd for M+H, $C_{20}H_{22}N_4O$: 335.1888. Found: 335.1872.

115

**Example 50****4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo
[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

5 A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo
[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (50 mg, 0.21 mmol), 4-
chlorophenylboronic acid (Aldrich Chemical Company) (39
mg, 0.25 mmol), tris(dibenzylidene-neacetone)
dipalladium(0) (Aldrich Chemical Company) (4.7 mg,
10 0.0051 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (Aldrich Chemical
Company) (5.4 mg, 0.021 mmol) in a mixed solvent (600
 μ L of toluene, 300 μ L of 1.0 M Na_2CO_3 , and 150 μ L of
ethanol) was heated at reflux under N_2 for 20 h. Upon
cooling to the room temperature, the reaction mixture
15 was diluted with H_2O (20 mL) and extracted with CHCl_3 (3
x 15 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated with a
rotary evaporator. The crude material was purified by
flash chromatography on silica gel with a gradient
eluant of EtOAc(0-25%):hexanes(100-75%) to afford 32 mg
20 (49%) of the title compound as a yellow solid. Mp:
281-283 $^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR (Acetone- d_6 ; 400 MHz): δ 10.89 (s,
1), 8.18 (d, 2, $J = 8.5$), 8.02 (d, 2, $J = 7.4$), 7.60
(d, 2, $J = 8.5$), 7.53 (t, 2, $J = 7.4$) 7.46 (t, 1, $J =$
7.4), 7.01 (s, 1), 2.72 (s, 3). MS m/z : 320 (M+1), 318
25 (M-1). HRMS (NBA-NaI) m/z Calcd for $\text{M}+\text{H}$, $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{14}\text{ClN}_3$:
320.0955. Found: 320.0961.

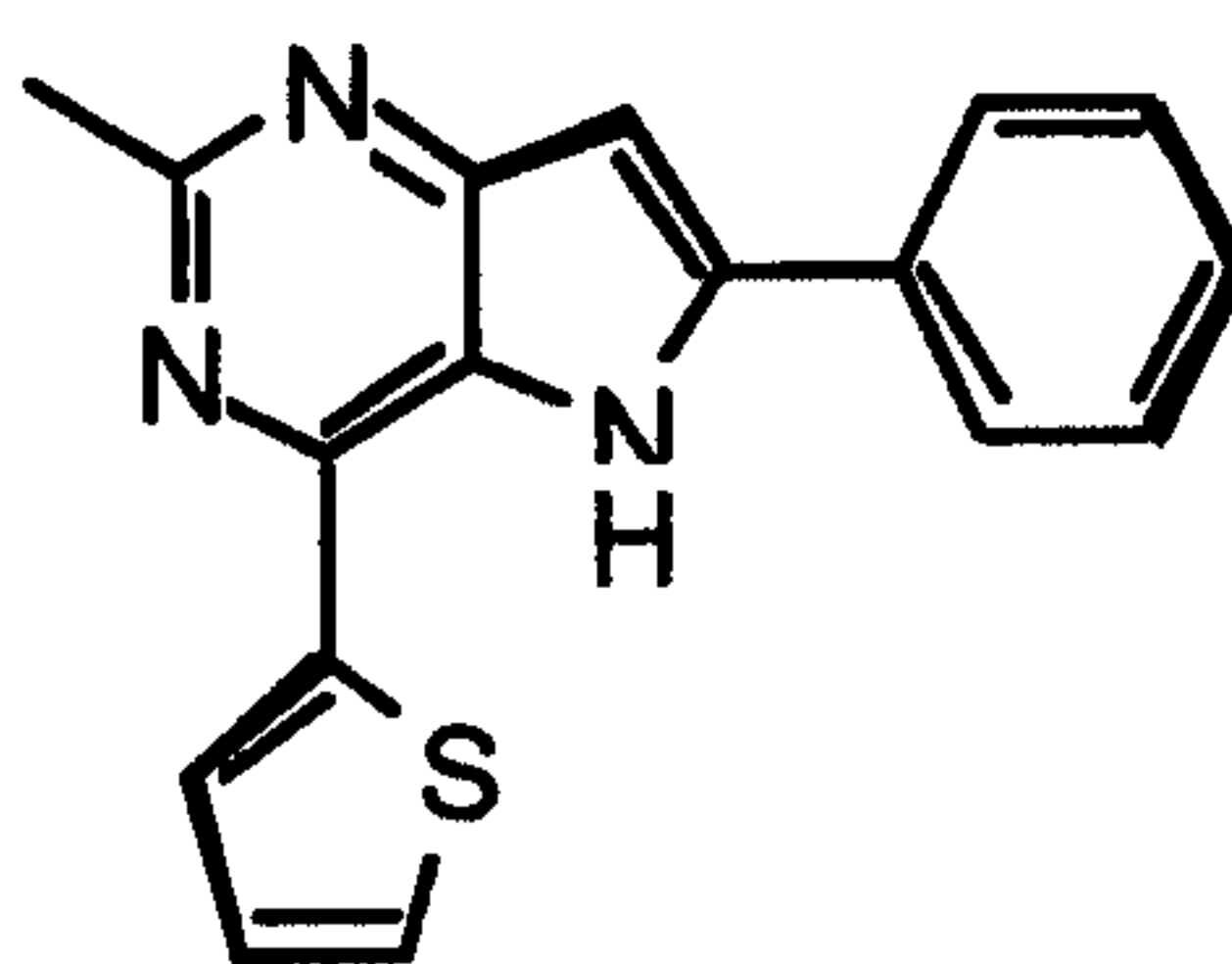
116

Example 51

4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

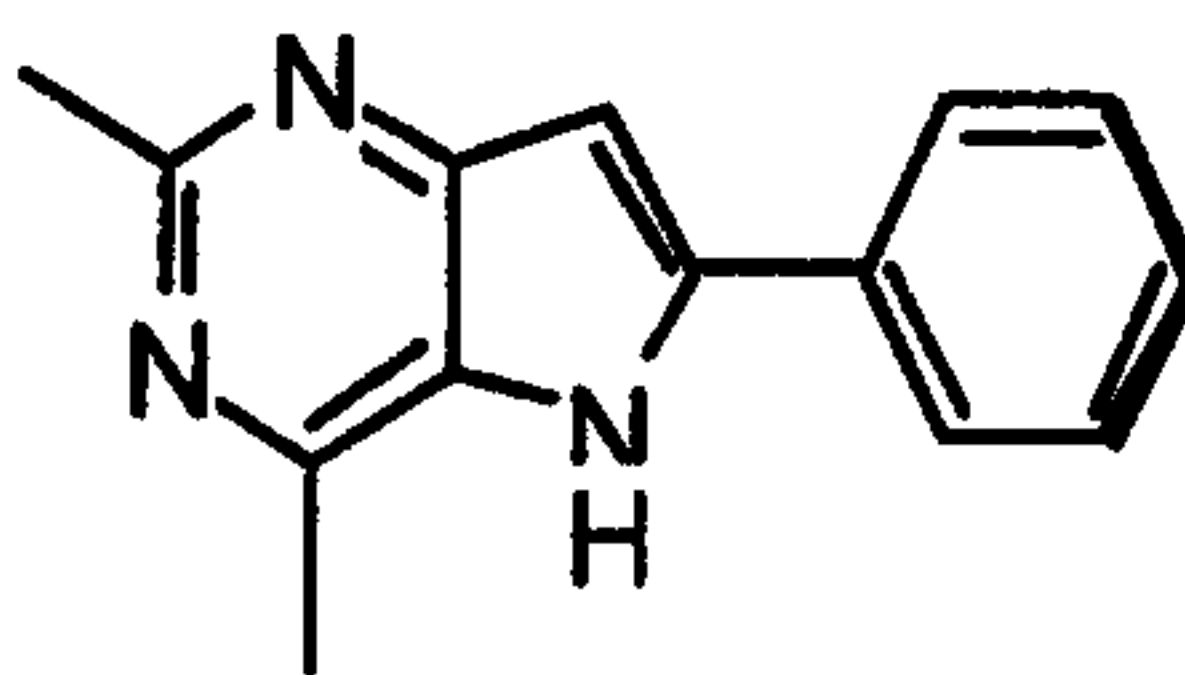
5 A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo-
 [3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (50 mg, 0.21 mmol),
 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (Aldrich Chemical Company)
 (44 mg, 0.287 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)
 dipalladium(0) (Aldrich Chemical Company) 4.7 mg,
 10 0.0051 mmol, 0.025 eq) and triphenylphosphine (Aldrich
 Chemical Company) (10.8 mg, 0.041 mmol) in a mixed
 solvent (600 μ L of toluene, 300 μ L of 1.0 M Na_2CO_3 , and
 150 μ L of ethanol) was heated at reflux under N_2 for 36
 h. Upon cooling to the room temperature, the reaction
 15 mixture was diluted with H_2O (20 mL) and extracted with
 CHCl_3 (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was dried over
 Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated with a rotary
 evaporator. The crude material was purified by flash
 chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of
 20 EtOAc(0-50%):hexanes(100-50%) to afford 57 mg (89%) of
 the title compound as a yellow solid. Mp: 225-227 $^\circ\text{C}$.
 ^1H NMR (Acetone- d_6 , 400 MHz): δ 10.72 (s, 1), 8.14 (d,
 2, J = 7.0), 8.00 (d, 2, J = 8.0), 7.51 (t, 2, J =
 7.0), 7.44 (t, 1, J = 7.0), 7.11 (d, 2, J = 8.0), 6.95
 25 (s, 1), 3.91 (s, 3), 2.70 (s, 3). MS m/z : 320 ($\text{M}+1$),
 318 ($\text{M}-1$). HRMS (NBA-NaI) m/z Calcd for $\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$,
 $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_3\text{O}$: 316.1450. Found: 316.1450.

117

**Example 52****2-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)thiophene.**

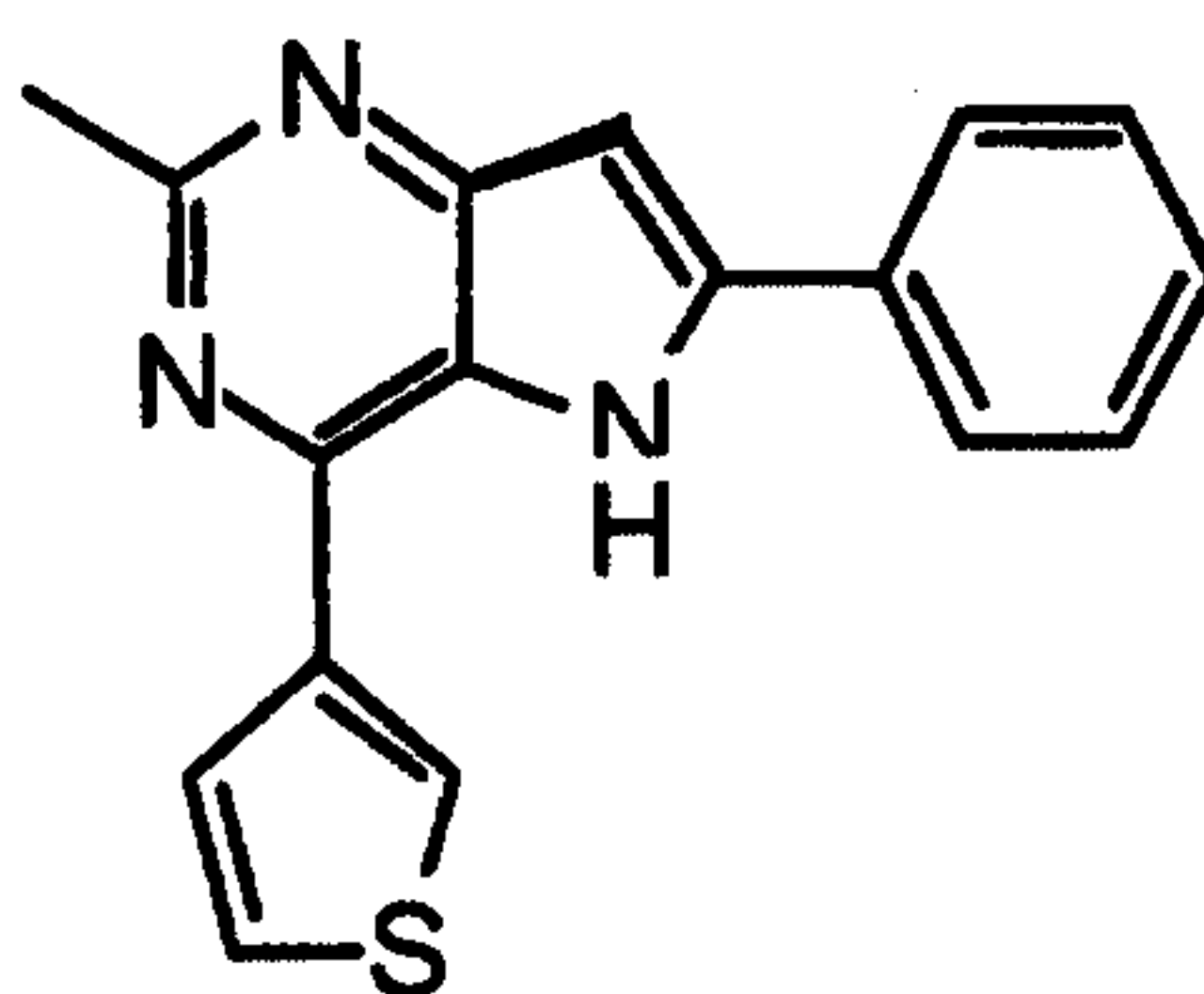
5 A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo-
[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (50 mg, 0.21 mmol),
thiophene-2-boronic acid (37 mg, 0.287 mmol),
tris(dibenzylidene-acetone)dipalladium(0) (Aldrich
Chemical Company) (4.7 mg, 0.0051 mmol) and
10 triphenylphosphine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (10.8 mg,
0.041 mmol) in a mixed solvent (600 μ L of toluene, 300
 μ L, 1.0 M Na_2CO_3 and 150 μ L of ethanol) was heated at
reflux under N_2 for 36 h. Upon cooling to the room
temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O
15 (20 mL) and extracted with CHCl_3 (3 x 20 mL). The
organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and
concentrated with a rotary evaporator. The crude
material was purified by flash chromatography on silica
gel with a gradient eluant of EtOAc(0-25%):hexanes(100-
20 75%) to afford 37.2 mg (62%) of the title compound as a
yellow solid. Mp: 178-179 $^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR (Acetone- d_6 ; 400
MHz): δ 10.61 (s, 1), 8.21 (d, 1, J = 4.5), 8.00 (d, 2,
 J = 7.3), 7.73 (d, 2, J = 4.5), 7.54 (t, 2, J = 7.3),
7.48 (t, 1, J = 7.3) 7.28 (t, 1, J = 4.5), 6.96 (s, 1),
25 2.68 (s, 3). MS m/z : 292 (M+1), 290 (M-1). HRMS (NBA-
NaI) m/z Calcd for M+H, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{13}\text{N}_3\text{S}$: 292.0908. Found:
292.0900.

118

**Example 53****2,4-Dimethyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

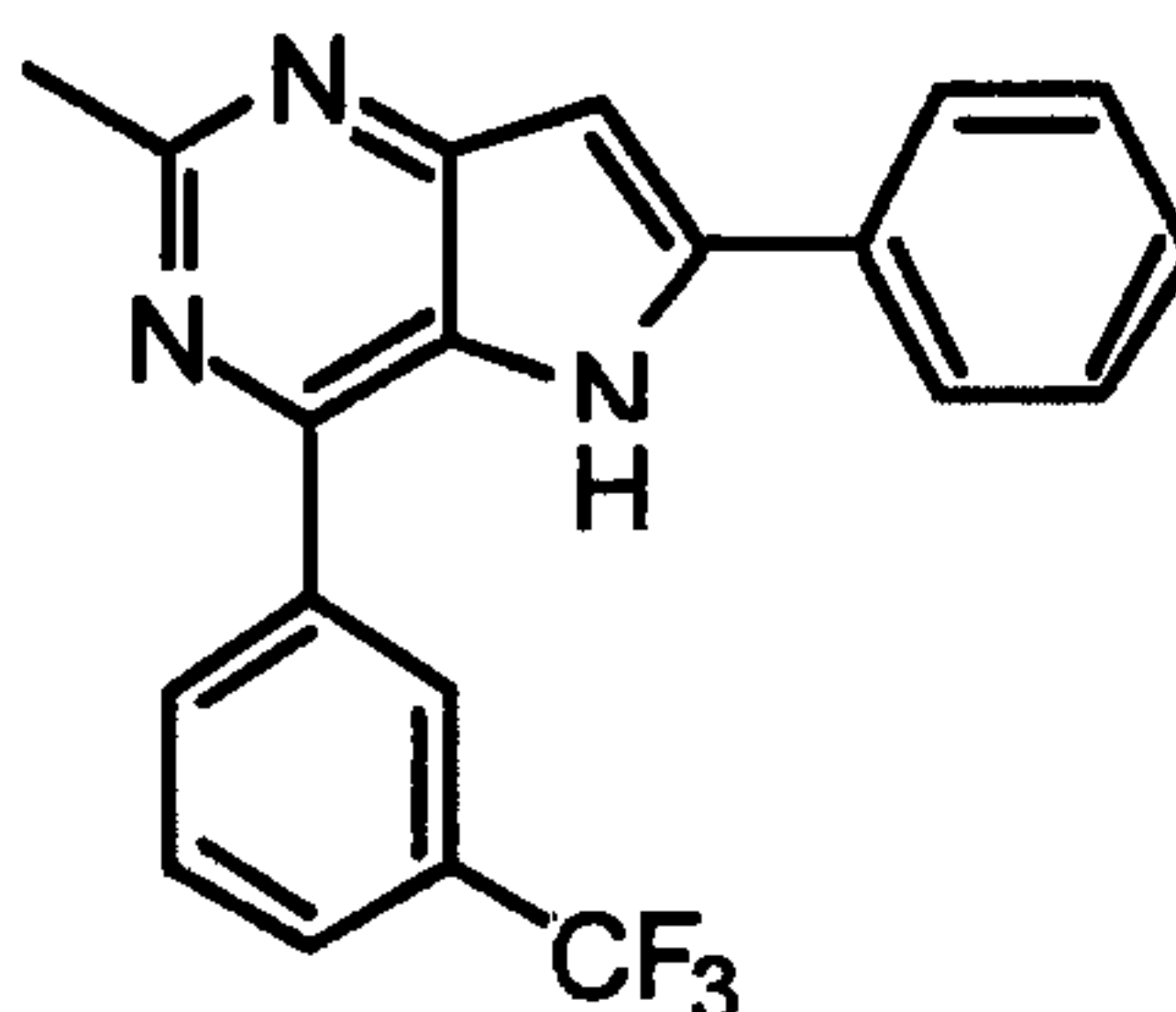
A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenyl-
5 pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (80 mg, 0.33
mmol), methylboronic acid (Aldrich Chemical Company)
(49 mg, 0.82 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)
dipalladium(0) (Aldrich Chemical Company) (9.4 mg,
0.0103 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (Aldrich Chemical
10 Company) (10.8 mg, 0.042 mmol) in a mixed solvent (1000
 μ L of toluene, 500 μ L of 1.0 M Na_2CO_3 , and 250 μ L of
ethanol) was heated at reflux under N_2 overnight. Upon
cooling to the room temperature, the reaction mixture
was diluted with H_2O (20 mL) and extracted with CHCl_3 ,
15 (4 x 40 mL). The organic extracts were dried over
 Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated with a rotary
evaporator. This material was purified by preparative
thin layer chromatography on silica gel with 1:1
THF:hexanes as eluant to afford 30 mg (62%) of the
20 title compound as a yellow solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 ; 400
MHz): δ 8.38 (s, 1), 7.74 (d, 2, $J = 7.0$), 7.53 (t, 2,
 $J = 7.0$), 7.45 (t, 1, $J = 7.0$), 6.87 (d, 1, $J = 1.7$),
2.79 (s, 3), 2.74 (s, 3). MS m/z : 224 ($M+1$), 222 ($M-1$).

119

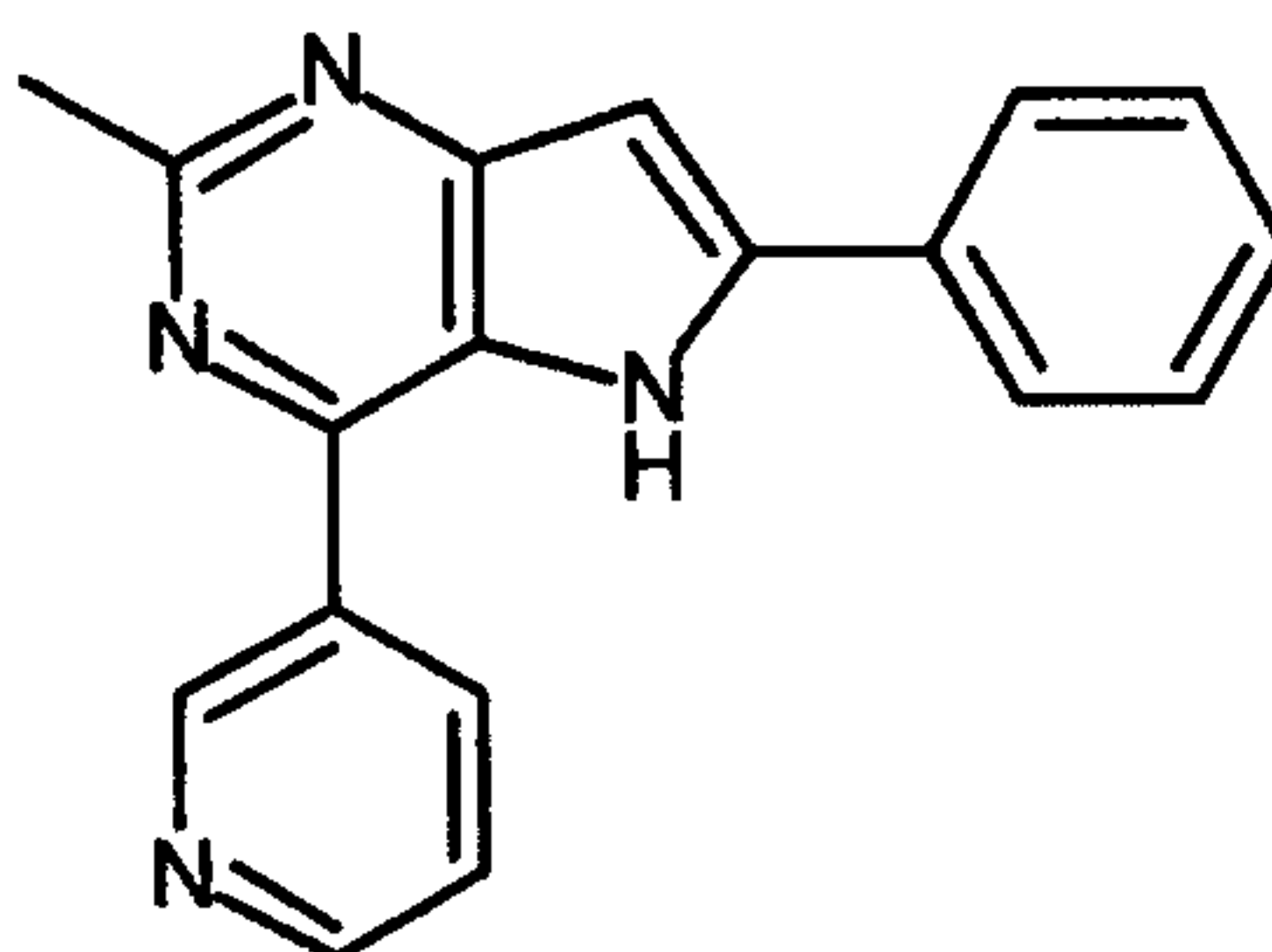
**Example 54****3-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)thiophene.**

5 A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenyl-pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (50 mg, 0.21 mmol), thiophene-3-boronic acid (37 mg, 0.287 mmol), tris(dibenzylidene-acetone)dipalladium(0) (Aldrich Chemical Company) (4.7 mg, 0.0051 mmol, 0.025 eq) and
10 triphenylphosphine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (10.8 mg, 0.041 mmol, 0.2 eq) in a mixed solvent (600 μ L of toluene, 300 μ L of 1.0 M Na_2CO_3 , and 150 μ L of ethanol) was heated at reflux under N_2 for 17 h. Upon cooling to the room temperature, the reaction mixture was
15 diluted with H_2O (20 mL) and extracted with CHCl_3 (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel a gradient eluant of EtOAc(0-
20 25%):hexanes(100-75%) to afford 43.3 mg (73%) of an off-white solid. Mp: 232-233 $^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 ; 400 MHz): δ 8.57 (s, 1), 8.04 (dd, 1, J = 1.2, 2.9), 7.66 (m, 3), 7.59 (dd, 1, J = 2.9, 5.0), 7.52 (t, 2, J = 7.7), 7.46 (t, 1, J = 7.7), 6.94 (d, 1, J = 2.0), 2.86
25 (s, 3). MS m/z : 292 (M+1), 290 (M-1).

120

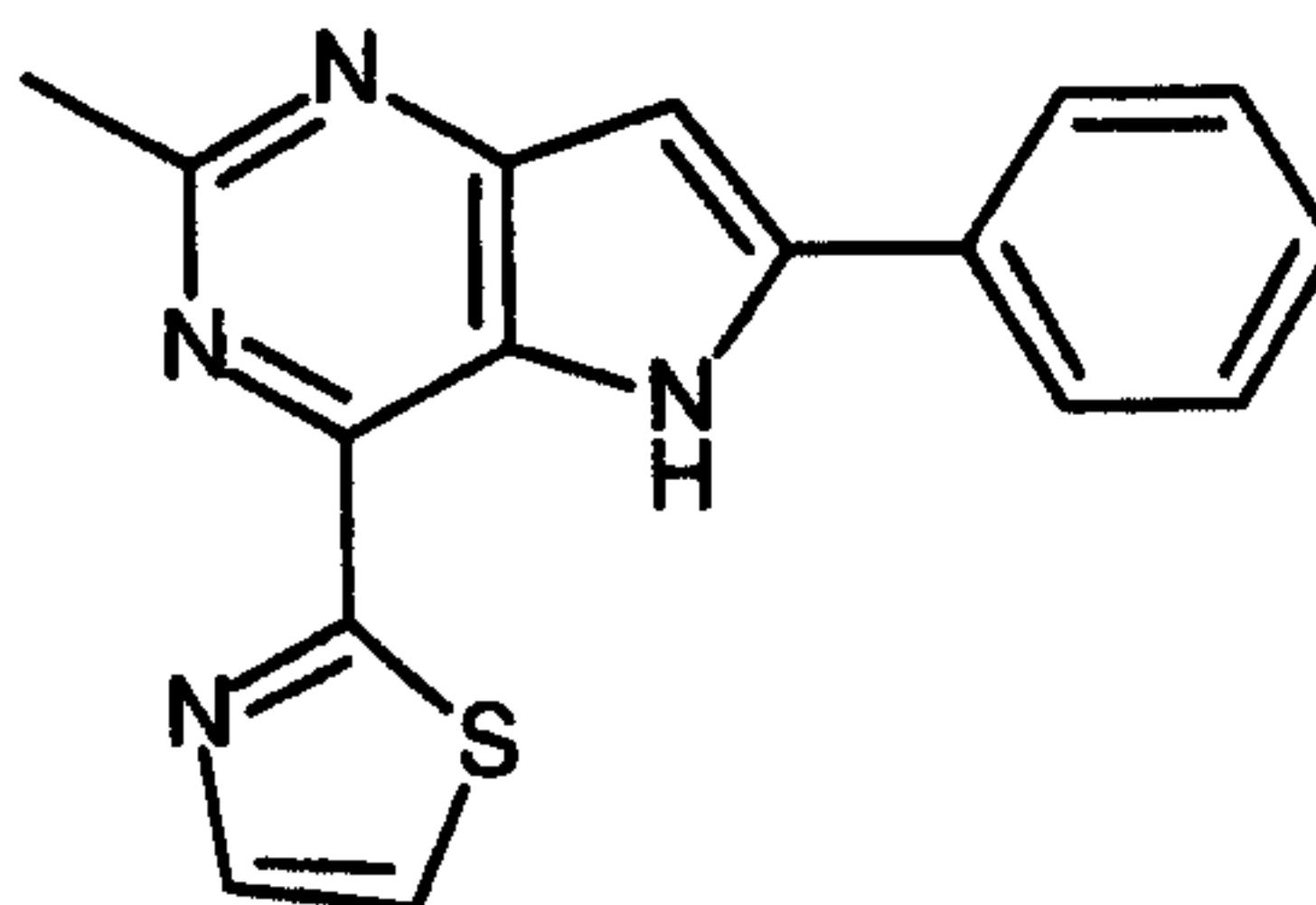
**Example 55****2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

5 A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (50 mg, 0.21 mmol), 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (Fluka) (55 mg, 0.287 mmol, 1.4 eq), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (Aldrich
10 Chemical Company) (4.7 mg, 0.0051 mmol, 0.025 eq) and triphenylphosphine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (10.8 mg, 0.041 mmol, 0.2 eq) in a mixed solvent (600 μ L of toluene, 300 μ L of 1.0 M Na_2CO_3 , and 150 μ L of ethanol) was heated at reflux under N_2 for 19 h. Upon cooling
15 to the room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (20 mL) and extracted with CHCl_3 (3 x 20 mL). The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. Mp: 206-208 $^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz): δ 8.58 (s, 1),
20 8.28 (s, 1), 8.18 (d, 1, $J = 7.6$), 7.82 (d, 1, $J = 7.8$), 7.77-7.72 (m, 3), 7.53 (t, 2, $J = 7.4$), 7.46 (t, 1, $J = 7.4$), 6.98 (d, 1, $J = 2.0$), 2.89 (s, 3). MS m/z : 354 (M+1), 352 (M-1).



Example 56**2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(3-pyridinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (230 mg, 0.94 mmol), 3-pyridinylboronic acid (Frontier Scientific) (139 mg, 1.13 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (Aldrich Chemical Company) (22 mg, 0.024 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (49 mg, 0.19 mmol) in a mixture of solvents (1.2 mL of toluene, 0.3 mL of 1.0 M Na₂CO₃ and 0.3 mL of ethanol) was heated at reflux under N₂ for 40 h. Upon cooling to the room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (20 mL), and the crude product was extracted with CHCl₃ (3 x 40 mL). The organic extracts were washed with H₂O (50 mL), saturated NaCl (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. Chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of MeOH (0-4%):CH₂Cl₂ (100-96%) afforded 171 mg (64%) of the title compound as a yellow solid. Mp: 252-254 °C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 2.89 (s, 3), 6.99 (s, 1), 7.46 (m, 4), 7.78 (d, 2, J = 7.1), 8.37 (d, 1, J = 7.7), 8.66 (d, 1, J = 3.9), 9.31 (s, 1), 9.50 (s, 1). MS m/z: 287 (M+1), 285 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 287.1297. Found: 287.1288.

Example 57

2-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)-1,3-thiazole.

A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (200 mg, 0.82 mmol), 2-tributylstannylthiazole (Frontier Scientific) (338 mg, 0.90 mmol),

5 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (Aldrich Chemical Company) (19 mg, 0.021 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (43 mg, 0.16 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (2 mL) was refluxed under N₂ for 4 d. TLC showed that the reaction was not

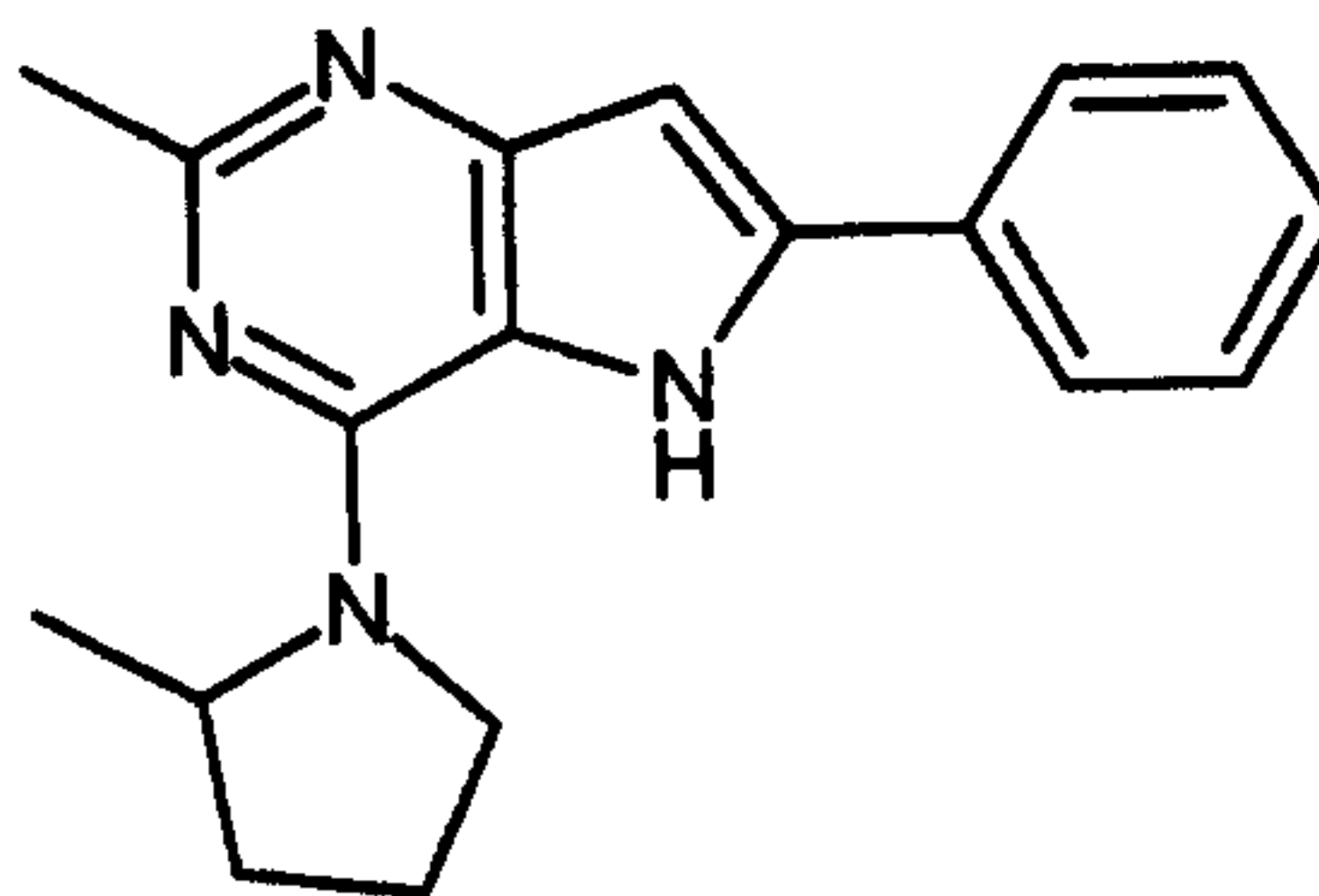
10 complete. Therefore, additional portions of 2-tributylstannylthiazole (338 mg, 0.90 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (19 mg, 0.021 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (43 mg, 0.16 mmol) were added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was

15 stirred at 120 °C for 3 d. Upon cooling to the room temperature, the reaction was quenched with 5% HCl (50 mL) and the solution was extracted with CHCl₃ (3 x 100 mL). The organic extracts were washed with H₂O (2 x 150 mL), filtered through a pad of Celite, washed with

20 saturated NaCl (150 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. Chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of MeOH (1-3%):CH₂Cl₂ (99-97%) afforded 119 mg (50%) of the title compound as a yellow solid. Mp: 248-250 °C. ¹H NMR

25 (acetone-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.69 (s, 3), 7.01 (s, 1), 7.57-7.47 (m, 3), 8.06 (d, 2, J = 7.17), 8.97 (s, 1), 9.18 (s, 1), 10.76 (s, 1). MS m/z: 293 (M+1), 291 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 293.0861. Found: 293.0866.

30

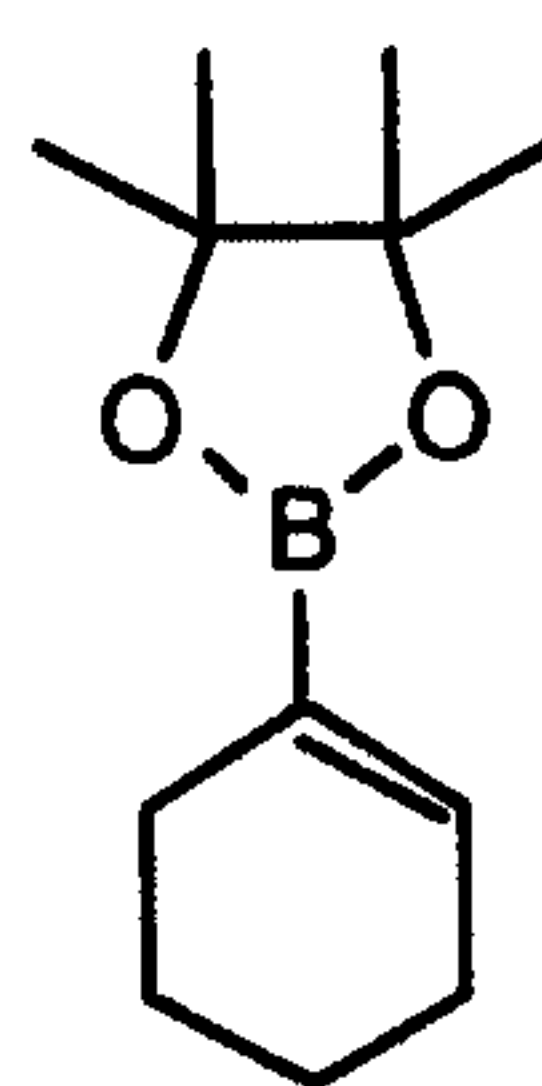
Example 58

123

2-Methyl-4-(2-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (230 mg, 0.94 mmol), 2-methylpyrrolidine (Alfa) (799 mg, 9.4 mmol), K_2CO_3 (650 mg, 4.7 mmol) in H_2O (1.5 mL) was stirred at 105 °C for 20 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 15 mL). The organic phase was washed with H_2O (20 mL), saturated NaCl (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. Chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of MeOH (0-10%): CH_2Cl_2 (100-90%) afforded 250 mg (93%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 219-221 °C. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$; 400 MHz): δ 1.39 (d, 3, J = 6.3), 1.79 (m, 1), 2.22-2.07 (m, 3), 2.58 (s, 3), 3.90 (m, 1), 4.04 (m, 1), 4.59 (m, 1), 6.74 (s, 1), 7.38 (t, 1, J = 7.4), 7.46 (t, 2, J = 7.4), 7.63 (d, 2, J = 7.4), 8.31 (s, 1). MS m/z : 293 (M+1), 291 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 293.1766. Found: 293.1770.

Example 59



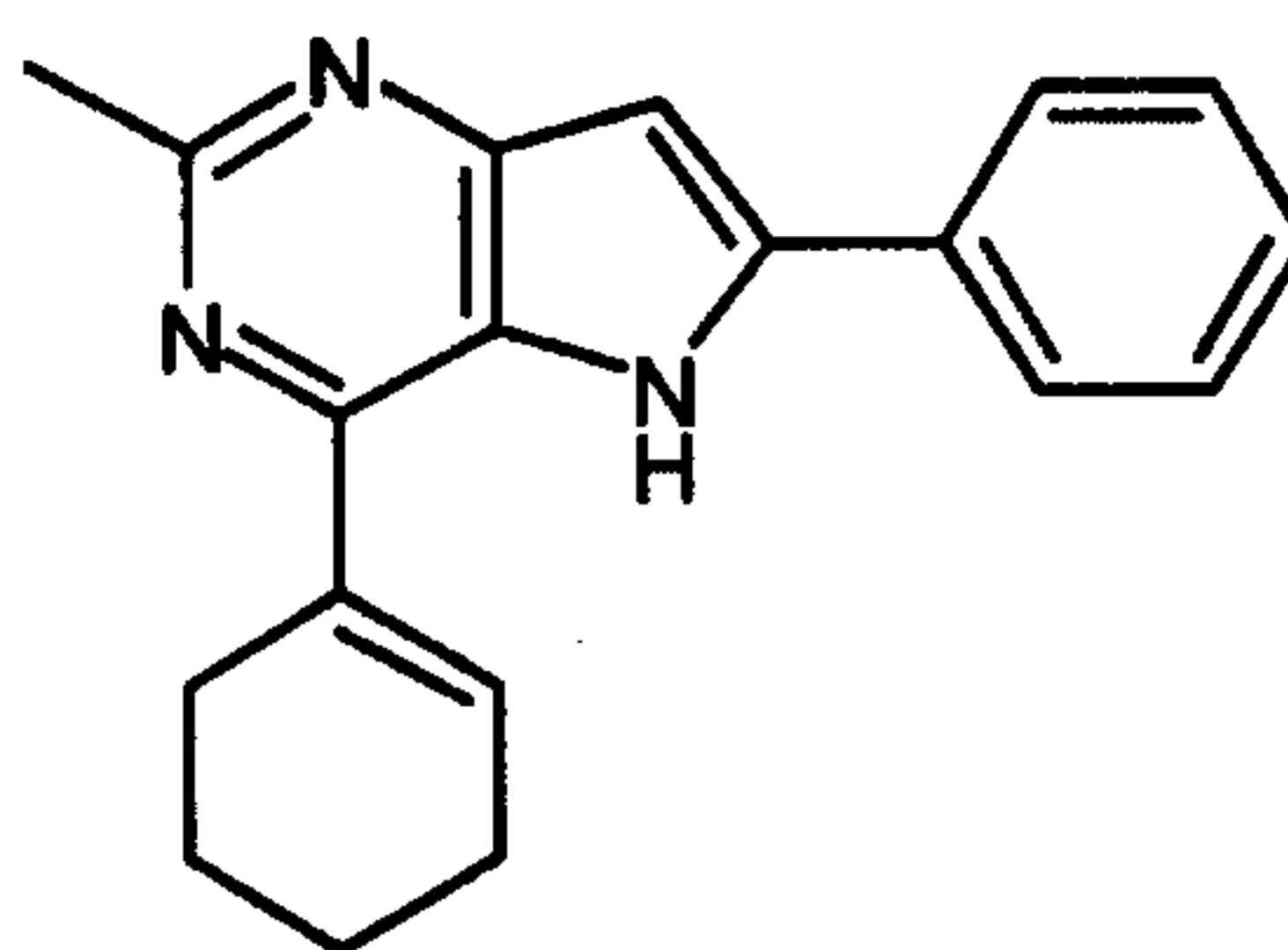
(a) 2-Cyclohex-1-enyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane.

A mixture of cyclohexenyl trifluoroacetate (1360 mg, 5.91 mmol, 1.0 eq), bis(pinacolacto)diboron (Ryan scientific) (1652 mg, 6.5 mmol, 1.1 eq), dichloro[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium (II)

124

dichloromethane adduct [PdCl₂(dppf)] (Aldrich Chemical Company) (145 mg, 0.177 mmol, 0.03 eq), potassium acetate (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1740 mg, 17.73 mmol, 3.0 eq) in anhydrous dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL) was stirred under nitrogen at 70 °C for overnight. Upon cooling to the room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (30 mL), and the crude product was extracted with benzene (3 x 40 mL). The organic extracts were washed with H₂O (3 x 40 mL), saturated NaCl (50 mL), and dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. Bulb-to-bulb distillation (oven temperature 90-100°C) afforded 1065 mg (85%) of the title compound as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 6.56 (s, 1), 2.09 (bs, 4), 1.59 (m, 4), 1.26 (s, 12).

15

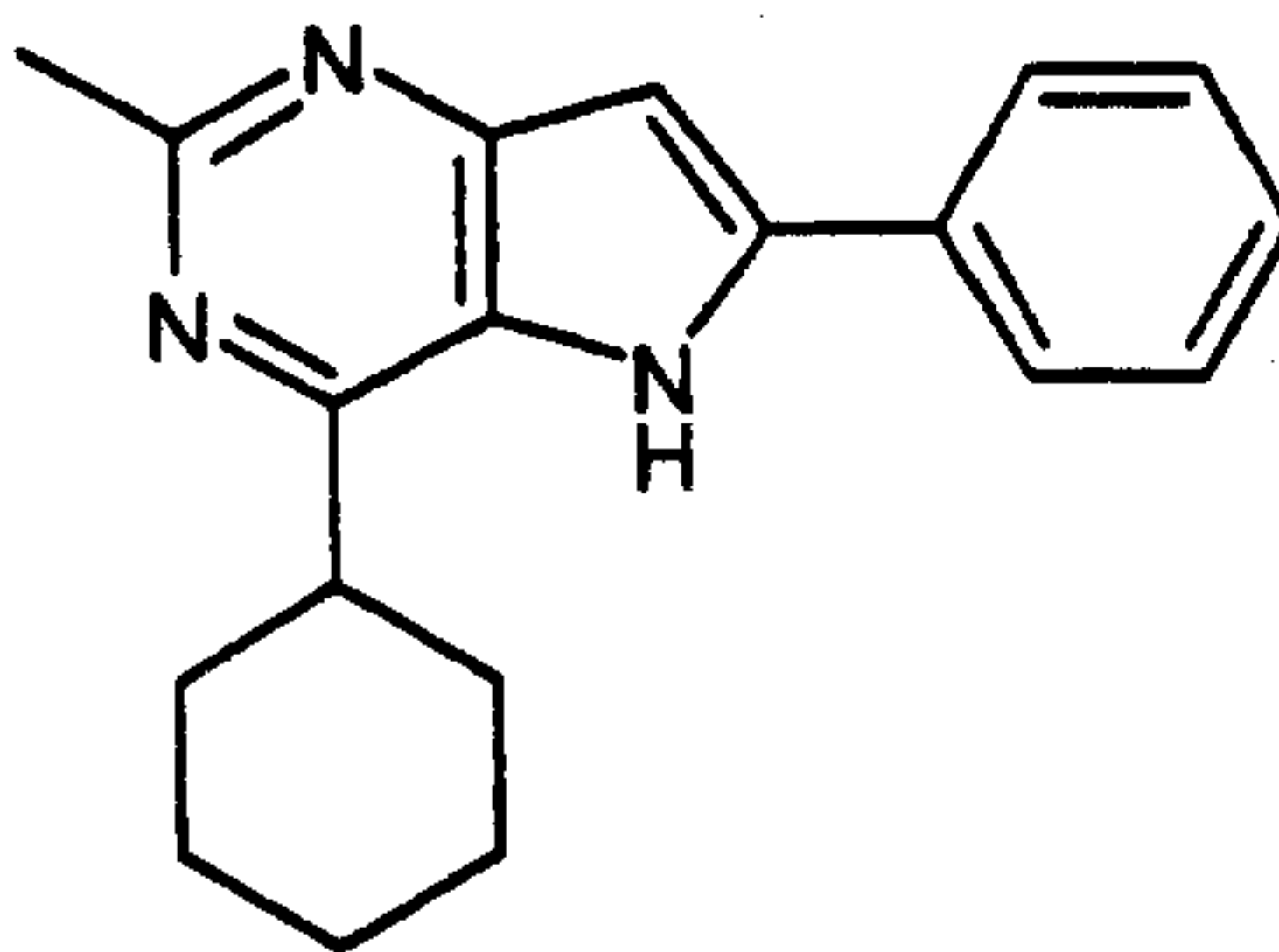


(b) 4-Cyclohex-1-enyl-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

A mixture of 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (261 mg, 1.03 mmol), 2-cyclohex-1-enyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (Example 59 (a)) (237 mg, 1.13 mmol, 1.04 eq), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (Aldrich Chemical Company) (25 mg, 0.027 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (56 mg, 0.21 mmol) in a mixture of solvents (1.2 mL of toluene, 0.3 mL of 1.0 M Na₂CO₃ and 0.3 mL of ethanol) was refluxed under N₂ for 2 d. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O

(40 mL) and the solution was extracted with CHCl₃ (4 x 40 mL). The organic extracts were washed with water (50 mL), saturated NaCl (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated with a rotary evaporator. Chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of EtOAc (0-30%):hexanes (100-70%) afforded 153 mg (48%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 247-249 °C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 1.79 (m, 2), 1.88 (m, 2), 2.36 (m, 2), 2.68 (m, 2), 2.79 (s, 3), 6.63 (m, 1), 6.87 (d, 1, J = 2.0), 7.45 (t, 2, J = 7.2), 7.49 (t, 2, J = 7.2), 7.72 (d, 2, J = 7.2), 8.47 (s, 1). MS m/z: 290 (M+1), 288 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 290.1657. Found: 290.1657.

15

Example 60**4-Cyclohexyl-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

A solution of 2-methyl-4-(1-cyclohexenyl)-5H-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 59) (96 mg, 0.33 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was agitated on a Parr Apparatus at room temperature in the presence of PtO₂ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (20 mg, 0.088 mmol) under H₂ (70 psi) for 30 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite* and concentrated on a rotary evaporator. Chromatography on silica gel with a gradient eluant of EtOAc (0-20%):hexanes (100-80%) afforded 55 mg (57%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 1.44-1.49 (m, 2), 1.81-1.88 (m, 4), 1.93-2.01 (m, 4),

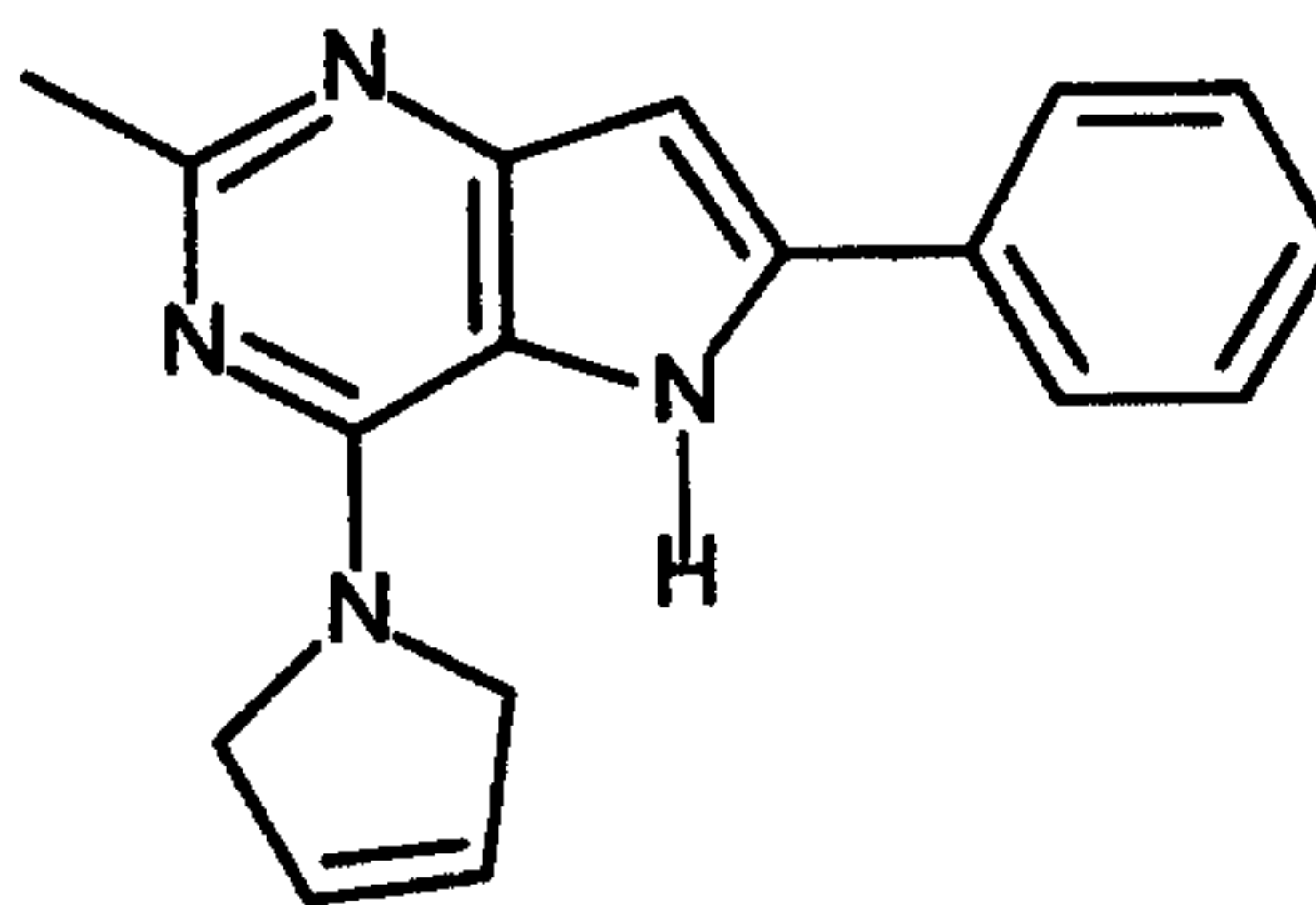
30

Trademark*

126

2.99 (m, 1), 6.86 (d, 1, $J = 1.4$), 7.44 (t, 1, $J = 6.1$), 7.51 (t, 2, $J = 6.1$), 7.74 (d, 2, $J = 6.1$), 8.40 (s, 1). MS m/z : 292 (M+1), 290 (M-1). HRMS: Calcd for M+H: 292.1814. Found: 292.1806.

5

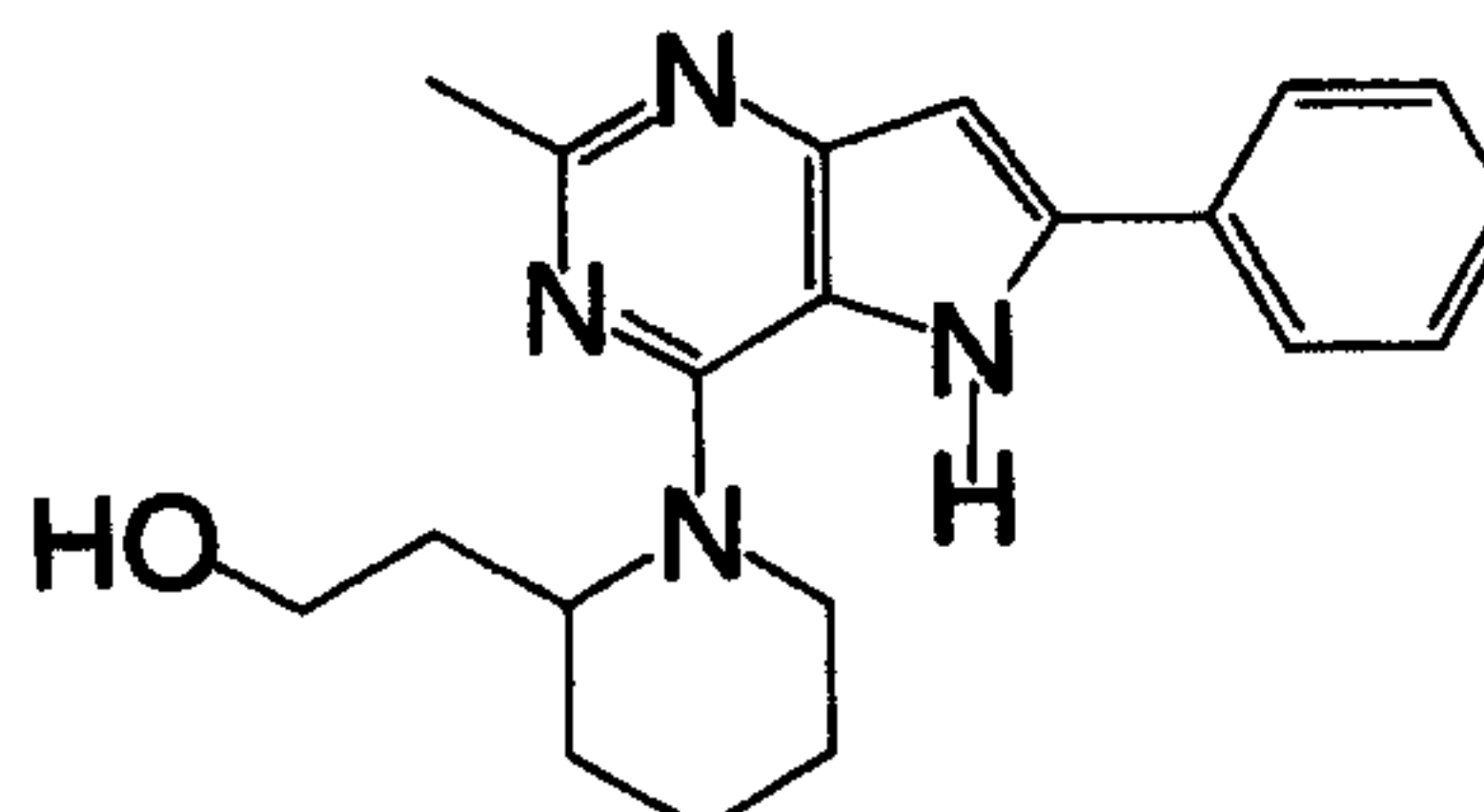
Example 61**2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(pyrrolinyl)pyrrolo(3,2-d)pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

10 To a oven-dried, 50-mL, round-bottomed flask was added 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (250 mg, 1.03 mmol) and pyrroline (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.00 mL, 13.1 mmol). The flask was purged with N_2 and the solution
15 was heated at 180 °C for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and the crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes as eluant to give 283 mg (100%) of a light yellow solid. The product (282 mg, 1.03 mmol)
20 was dissolved in MeOH (8 mL) and anhydrous ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.05 mL of a 1 M soln, 1.05 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 18 h at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*, and the solid was recrystallized
25 from EtOAc/MeOH to give 240 mg (85%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. Mp: 278-278.3 °C. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 400 MHz): δ 2.60 (s, 3), 4.59 (br s, 2), 5.05 (br s, 2), 6.12 (s, 2), 6.91 (s, 1), 7.49-7.58 (m, 3), 7.97 (d, 2, $J = 7.2$), 11.62 (s, 1). MS m/z :
30 277(M+1), 275 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for

127

$C_{17}H_{16}N_4 \cdot 1.1HCl \cdot H_2O$: C, 61.05; H, 5.76; N, 16.76; Cl, 11.66. Found: C, 60.92; H, 5.39; N, 16.36; Cl, 11.53.

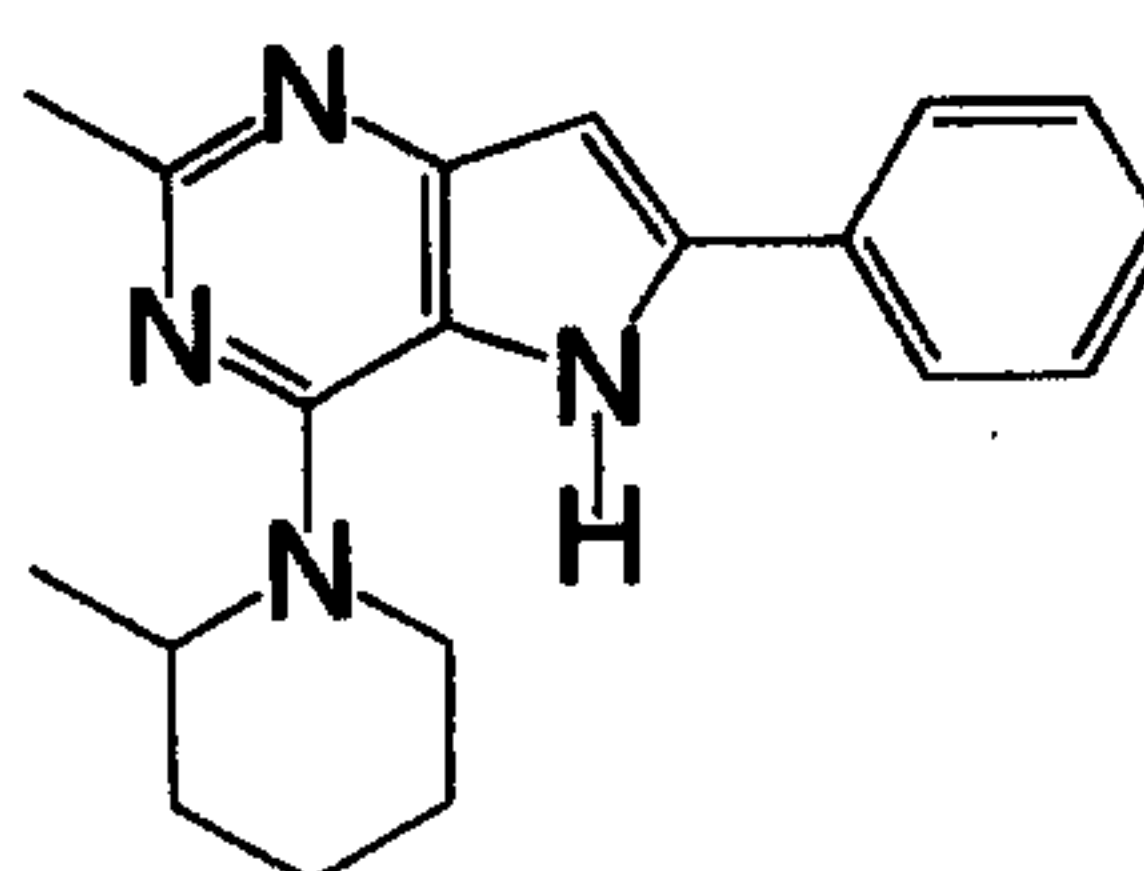
5

Example 62

**2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-piperidineethanol)pyrrolo
(3,2-d)pyrimidine Hydrochloride.**

To a oven-dried, 50-mL, round-bottomed flask was
 10 added 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-
 d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (250 mg, 1.03 mmol) and 2-
 piperidine ethanol (Aldrich Chemical Company) (435 mg,
 3.06 mmol). The flask was purged with N_2 , and the
 solution was heated at 190 °C for 2 h. The reaction
 15 was cooled to room temperature and the crude material
 was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel
 with 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes as eluant to give 115 mg (33%)
 of a light-yellow solid. The product (43 mg, 0.128
 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and anhydrous
 20 etheral HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.128 mL of a
 1M soln, 0.128 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture
 was stirred for 18 h at room temperature. The solvent
 was evaporated and the solid was recrystallized from
 EtOAc/MeOH to give 39 mg (11%) of product. Mp: 273-
 25 273.5 °C. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.34-2.12 (m,
 6H); 2.38 (s, 3), 2.47-3.55 (m, 5), 4.67 (br d, 2),
 6.76 (s, 1), 7.29-7.36, (m, 3), 7.72 (d, 2, $J = 6.72$),
 12.35 (br s, 1), 14.02 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 337(M+1),
 335 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{23}N_4 \cdot HCl$: C, 64.42; H,
 30 6.76; N, 15.03. Found: C, 63.98; H, 6.76; N, 14.65.

128

**Example 63****2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-methylpiperidinyl)pyrrolo(3,2-d)pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

5 To a oven dried, 50-mL, round-bottomed flask was added 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (250 mg, 1.03 mmol) and 2-methylpiperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (250 mg, 2.46 mmol). The flask was purged with N₂, and the

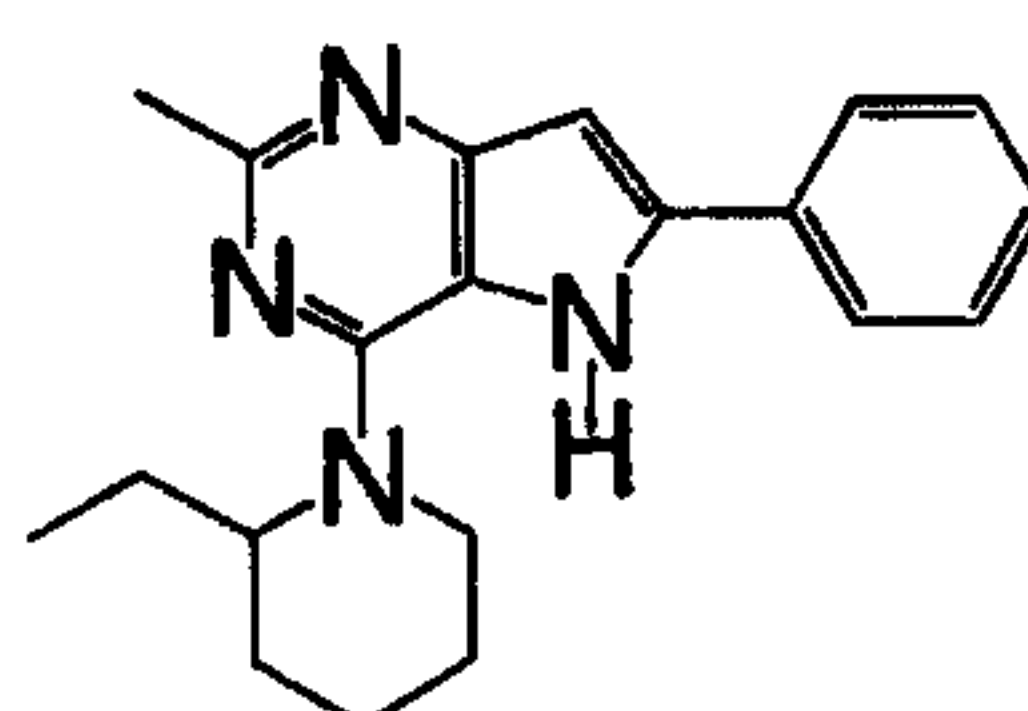
10 solution was heated at 190 °C for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and the crude material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with EtOAc as the eluant to give 214 mg (84% yield) of the free base as a white solid. The product (205 mg,

15 0.67 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (5 mL) and anhydrous ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.67 mL of a 1 M soln, 0.67 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 18 h at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the solid was

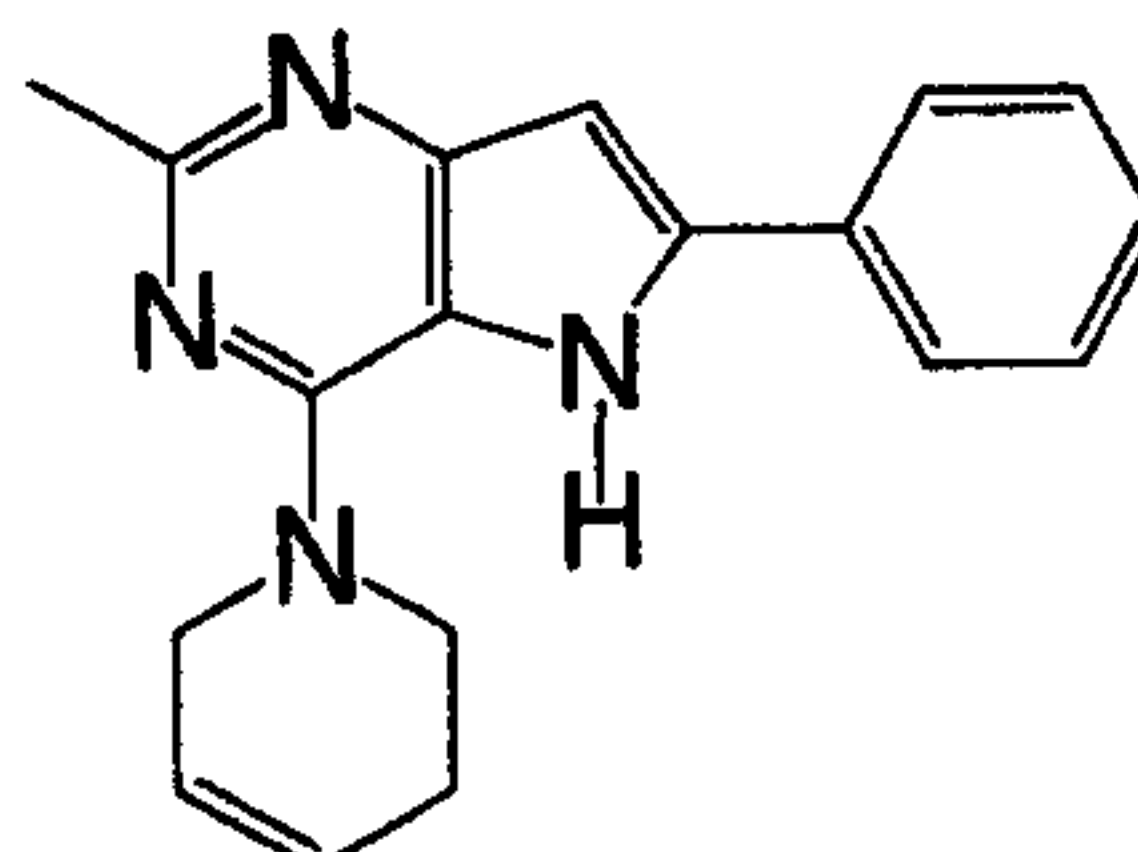
20 recrystallized from EtOAc/MeOH to give 200 mg (71%) of product. Mp: 268-269 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.17 (d, 3, J = 6.8), 1.31-1.82 (m, 8), 2.41 (s, 3), 3.3 (br s, 1), 4.46 (br s, 1), 5.11 (br s, 1), 6.72 (s, 1), 7.34-7.42 (m, 3), 7.77 (d, 2, J = 7.27),

25 11.71. MS m/z : 307 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₂N₄•HCl•H₂O: C, 63.23; H, 6.98; N, 15.53; Cl, 9.82. Found: C, 62.82; H, 6.39; N, 15.38; Cl, 9.93.

129

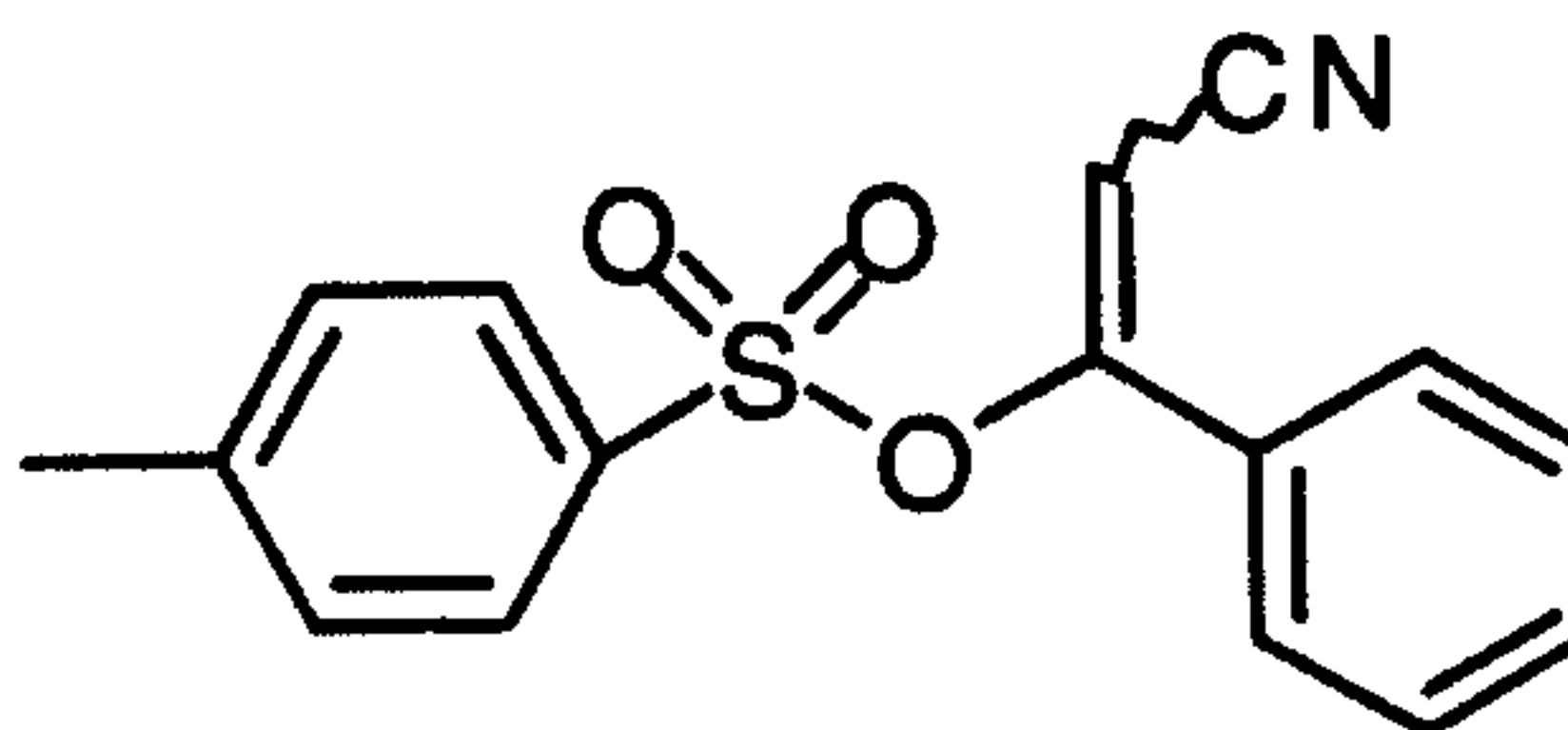
**Example 64****2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-ethylpiperidinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

- 5 To a oven-dried, 50-mL, round-bottomed flask was added 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (250 mg, 1.03 mmol) which was dissolved in 2-ethylpiperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.00 mL, 7.5 mmol). The flask was purged with nitrogen and
- 10 the solution was heated at 190 °C for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and chromatographed using EtOAc as the eluant afforded 307 mg (94%) of a light-yellow solid. The product (300 mg, 0.94 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (7 mL) and
- 15 anhydrous ethereal HCl (Aldrich) (0.94 mL of a 1 M soln, 0.94 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 18 h at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the solid was recrystallized from EtOAc/MeOH to give 280 mg (74%) of product. Mp:
- 20 228-229 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 0.83 (t, 3, *J* = 7.23), 1.63-1.95 (m, 8), 2.57 (s, 3), 3.37 (br s, 3), 4.56-5.13 (br d, 2), 6.89 (s, 1), 7.5-7.58 (m, 3), 7.94 (d, 2, *J* = 7.3), 11.96 (br s, 1). MS *m/z* : 321 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₄N₄•HCl•0.5H₂O: C, 65.6; H, 7.08; N, 15.14; Cl, 9.81. Found: C, 65.81; H, 6.86; N, 15.20; Cl, 9.61.
- 25



Example 65**2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl) pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.**

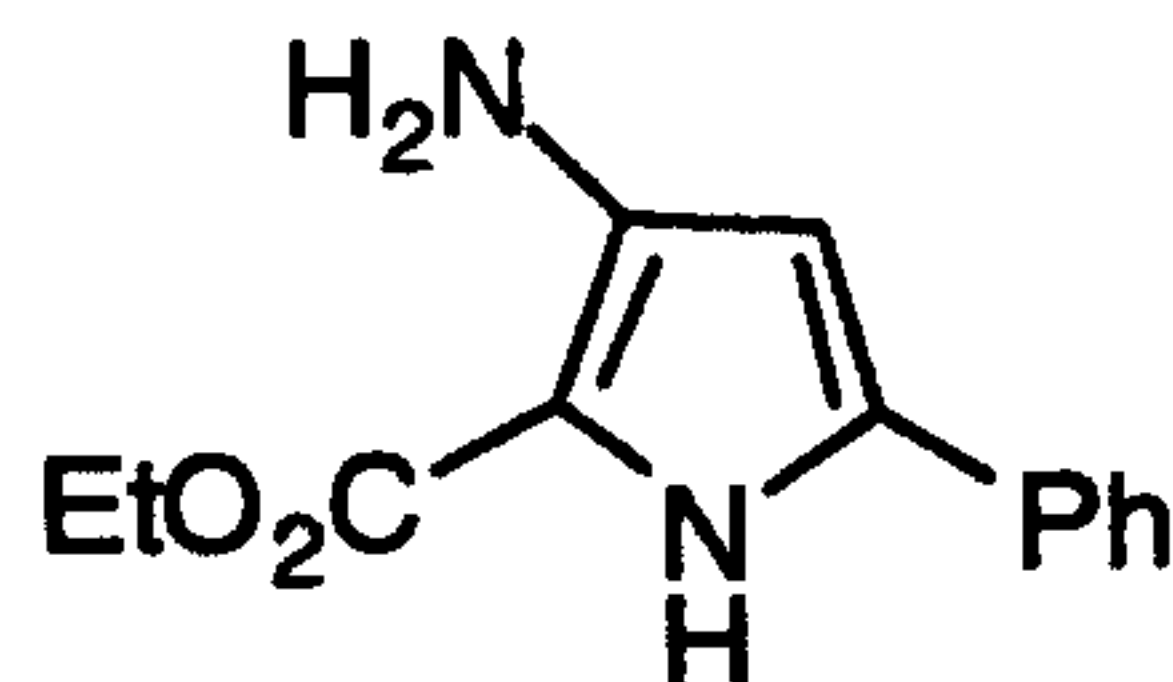
To a oven-dried, 50-mL, round-bottomed flask was added
 5 4-chloro-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine
 (Example 1(e)) (250 mg, 1.03 mmol) which was dissolved
 in 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (Aldrich Chemical
 Company) (580 mg, 7.00 mmol). The flask was purged
 with N₂ and heated at 190 °C for 2 h. After cooling to
 10 room temperature, the reaction mixture was
 chromatographed with 1:1 EtOAc:hexanes as the eluant
 to afford 310 mg (87%) of a light-yellow solid. The
 product (300 mg, 1.03 mmol) was dissolved in
 EtOAc:CHCl₃ (5:15 mL) and anhydrous ethereal HCl (1.1
 15 mL of a 1 M soln, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise. The
 mixture was stirred for 18 h at room temperature. The
 sample was concentrated *in vacuo* and the solid was
 recrystallized from EtOAc/MeOH to give 287 mg (74%) of
 product. Mp: 278-279 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz):
 20 δ 2.57 (s, 2), 2.8 (s, 3), 4.38 (t, 2, *J* = 5.53), 4.86
 (s, 2), 6.1 (d, 1, *J* = 10.2), 6.2 (d, 2, *J* = 10), 7.14
 (s, 1), 7.72-7.81 (m, 3), 8.2 (d, 2, *J* = 7.2), 12.18
 (s, 1), 14.81 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 291 (M+1), 289 (M-1).
 Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₈N₄•HCl: C, 63.35; H, 6.09; N,
 25 16.42. Found: C, 63.05; H, 5.64; N, 16.24.

Example 66**(a) 2-Cyano-1-phenylvinyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate.**

30 To a 100-mL, round-bottomed flask were added
 benzoyl acetonitrile (Aldrich Chemical Company) (3.4

131

g, 23 mmol), *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (5.1 g, 27 mmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL). After colling the flask in an ice bath, Et₃N (3.3 mL, 23 mmol) was added dropwise to the solution. The mixture was stirred for 1 h, and stirred at room temperature for 22 h. Water and CH₂Cl₂ were added, and the organic layer was separated, washed three times with water, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give an orange solid. Flash chromatography on silica gel using 10:1 hexane:EtOAc as eluant afforded 4.0 g (57%) of the title compound as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 2.46 (d, 3), 5.57 (d, 1), 7.31-7.50 (m, 5), 7.58 (d, 1, *J* = 7.93), 7.65 (d, 1, *J* = 7.92), 7.76 (d, 1, *J* = 8.22), 7.90 (d, 1, *J* = 8.26). MS *m/z*: 300 (M+1), 298 (M-1).



(b) Ethyl 3-amino-5-phenylpyrrole-2-carboxylate.

Sodium ethoxide was prepared freshly from Na (0.92 g, 40 mmol) and EtOH (25 mL). To the above solution was added a solution of 2-cyano-1-phenylvinyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (Example 66 (a)) (4.0 g, 13 mmol), aminodiethyl malonate hydrochloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.8 g, 13 mmol) in EtOH (70 mL) and THF (6 mL) through a dropping funnel. After the addition was completed, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. A precipitate was then removed from the reaction mixture by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give an orange solid. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give 3.0 g of crude product as an orange

solid. This material was used directly in the following step without purification. An analytical sample was obtained as off-white crystals by recrystallization from toluene:cyclohexane. ¹H NMR

5 (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.28 (t, 3, J = 7.12), 4.22 (q, 2, J = 7.20), 5.06 (br s, 2), 5.98-6.03 (m, 1), 7.16-7.38 (m, 3), 7.72-7.76 (m, 2), 10.68 (br s, 1); MS *m/z*: 231 (M+1), 229 (M-1).

The following compounds were also prepared using
10 the method described in Example 66(b):

Ethyl 3-amino-5-(3-methylphenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate:
MS (ESI) *m/z*: 244 (M⁺); Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₁₆N₂O₂: C, 68.83; H, 6.60; N, 11.47. Found: C, 68.74; H, 6.72; N, 11.29;

15 Ethyl 3-amino-5-(2-chlorophenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate:
MS (ESI) *m/z*: 265 (M+1); Anal. Calcd for C₁₃H₁₃ClN₂O₂: C, 58.99; H, 4.95; N, 10.58; Cl, 13.39. Found: C, 58.80; H, 5.08; N, 10.40; Cl, 13.17;

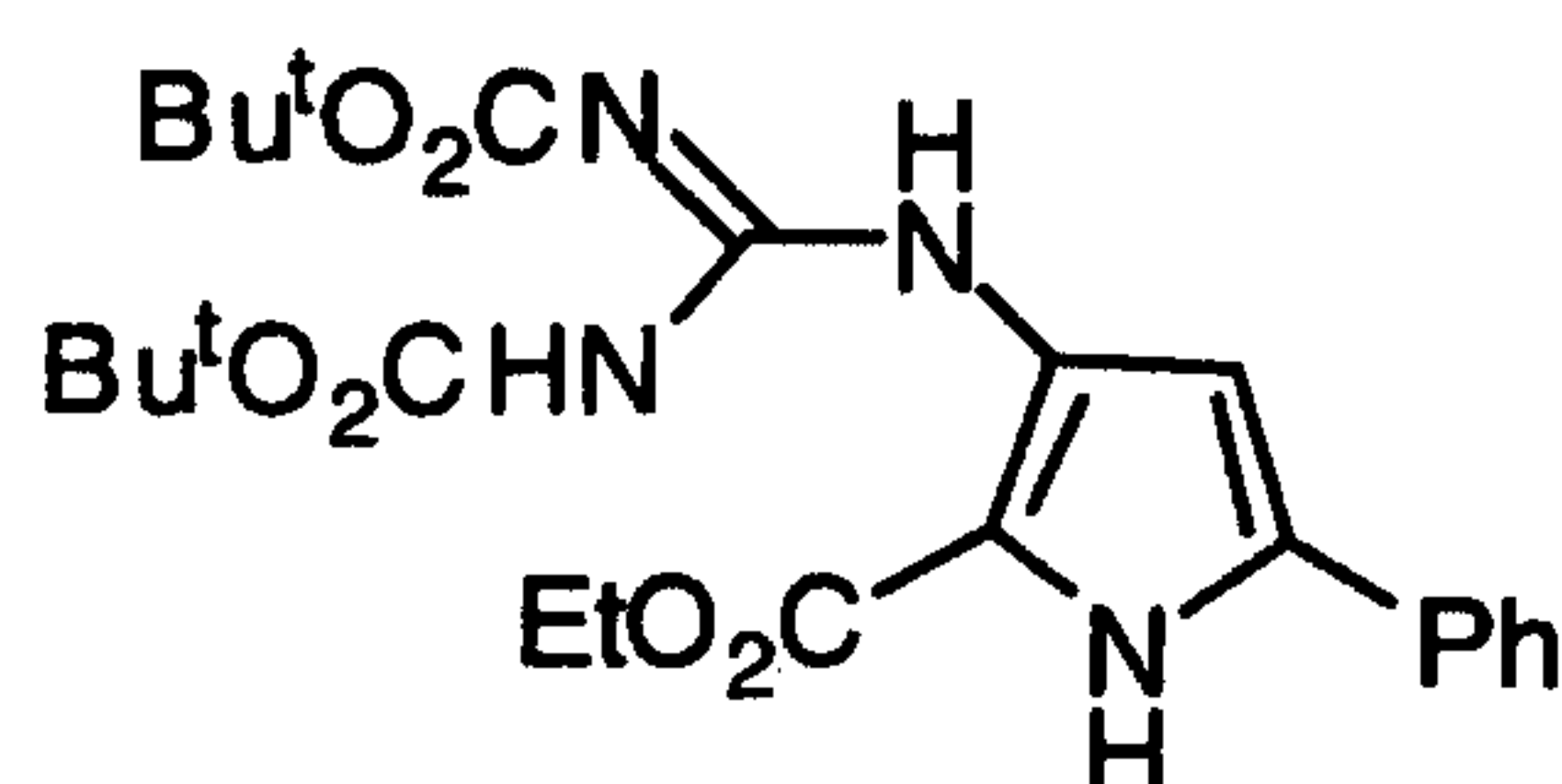
Ethyl 3-amino-5-(2-furyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate: MS
20 (ESI) *m/z*: 221 (M+1); Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₂N₂O₃: C, 59.99; H, 5.49; N, 12.72. Found: C, 59.95; H, 5.55; N, 12.79;

Ethyl 3-amino-5-(2-thienyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate: MS
(ESI) *m/z*: 237 (M+1); Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₂N₂O₂S: C, 55.92; H, 5.12; N, 11.86; S, 13.57. Found: C, 56.04; H, 5.04; N, 11.75; S, 13.60;

25 Ethyl 3-amino-5-(*tert*-butyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate: MS
(HRMS) *m/z*: 211.1446 (expected), 211.1443 (observed);
and

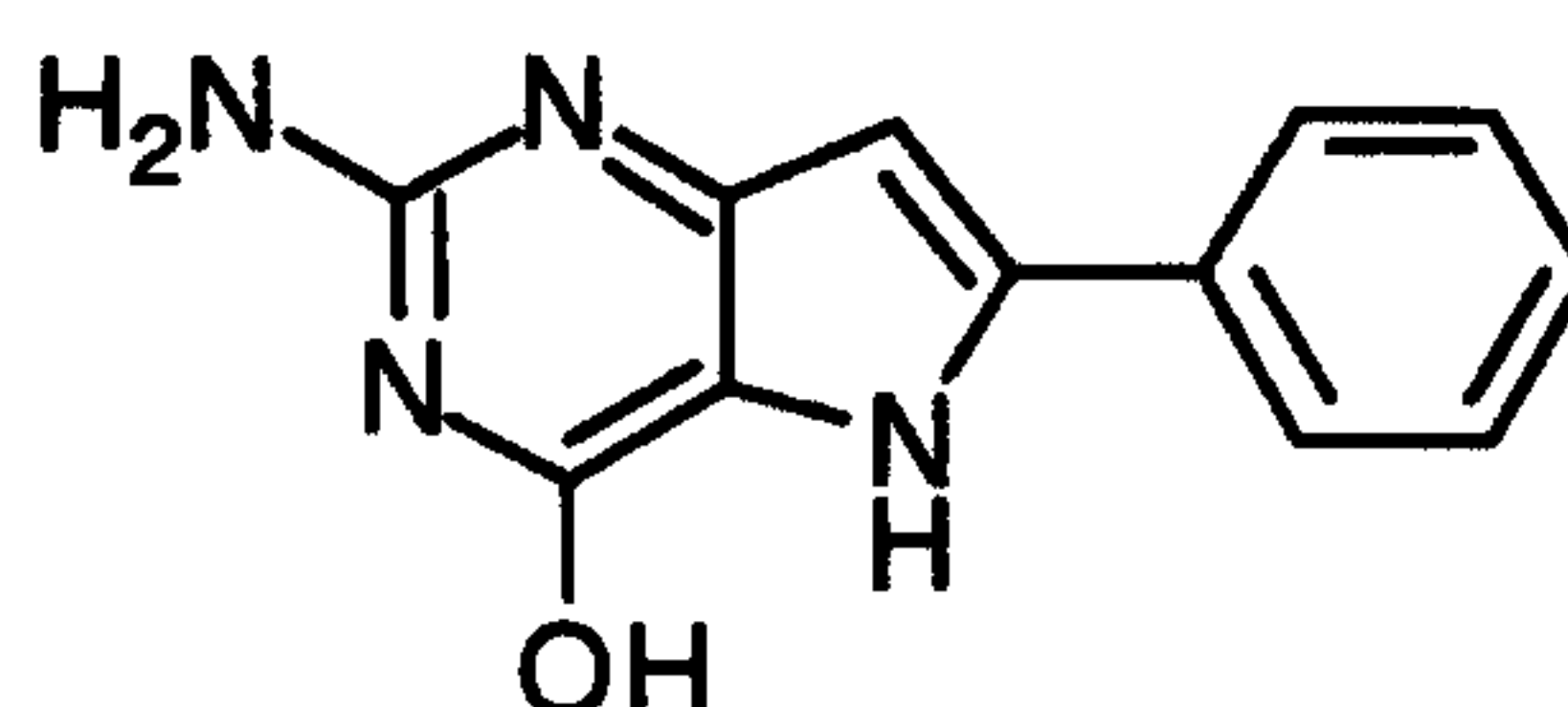
30 Ethyl 3-amino-4-methyl-5-phenylpyrrole-2-carboxylate:
MS (ESI) *m/z*: 244 (M⁺); Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₁₆N₂O₂: C, 68.83; H, 6.60; N, 11.47. Found: C, 69.06; H, 6.47; N, 11.54.).

133



(c) **tert-Butyl 2-aza-3-[(tert-butoxy)carbonylamino]-3-{[2-(ethoxycarbonyl)-5-phenylpyrrol-3-yl]amino}prop-2-enoate.**

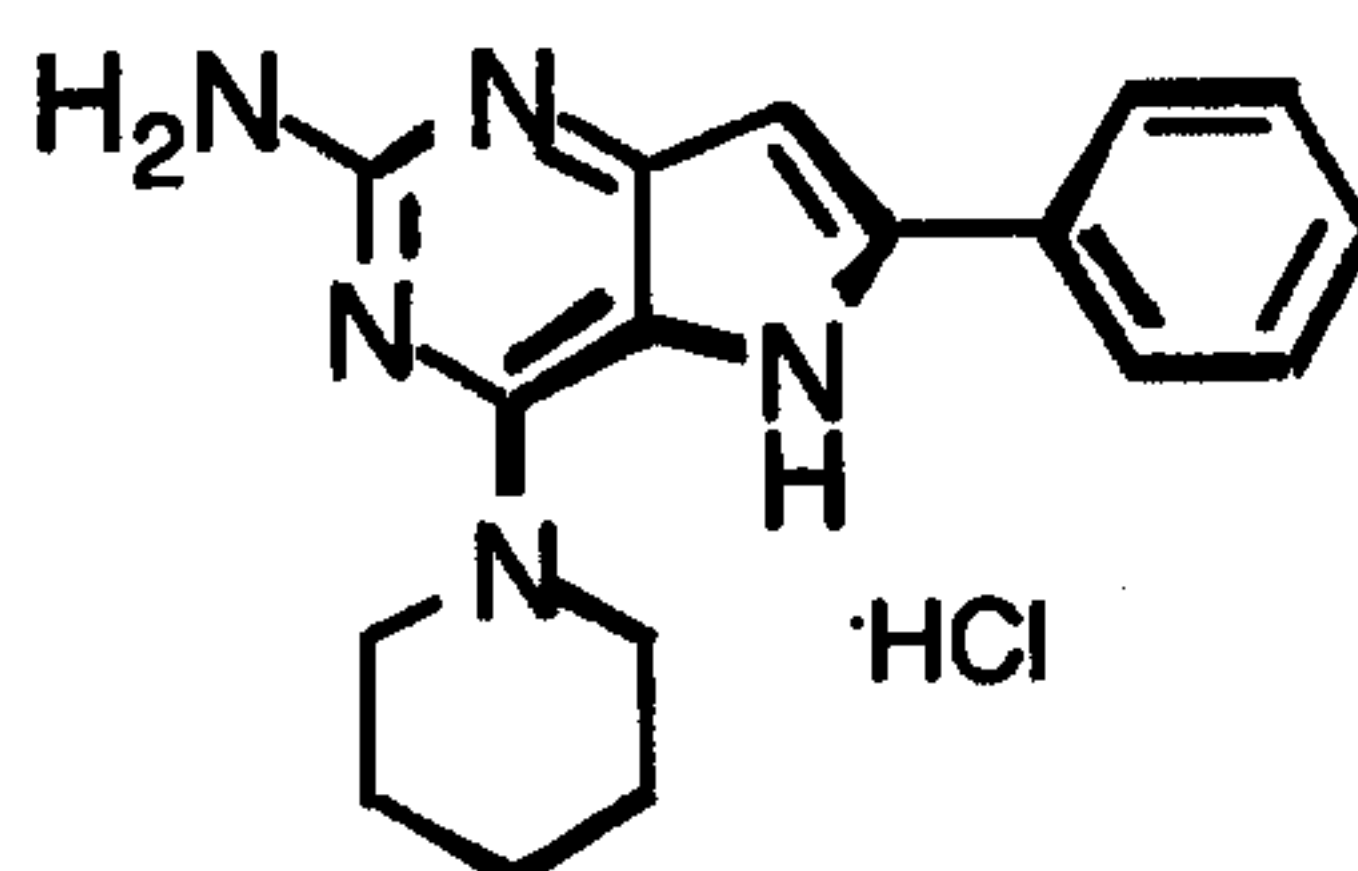
5 To a 25-mL, round-bottomed flask was added ethyl 3-amino-5-phenylpyrrole-2-carboxylate (Example 66 (b)) (1.1 g) and MeOH (5 mL). To the reaction flask was added 1,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methyl-2-thiopseudourea (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.6 g, 5.5
10 mmol), followed by glacial acetic acid (1.43 mL, 25 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under N₂ for 28 h. A heavy precipitate formed and was collected by filtration, washed with H₂O (3 x 10 mL) and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to
15 give 0.71 g (32% from Example 66 (a)) of the title compound as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.38 (t, 3, J = 7.00), 1.44 (s, 9), 1.46 (s, 9), 4.38 (q, 2, J = 6.97), 7.31-7.46 (m, 3), 7.76 (d, 2, J = 7.86), 11.06 (br s, 1), 11.25 (s, 1), 11.61 (s, 1), 11.95 (br s, 1); MS m/z: 473 (M+1), 471 (M-1).
20



(d) **2-Amino-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.**

To a round-bottomed flask was added a solution of *tert*-butyl 2-aza-3-[(*tert*-butoxy)carbonylamino]-3-{[2-(ethoxycarbonyl)-5-phenylpyrrol-3-yl]amino}prop-2-
25 enoate (Example 66 (c)) (0.679 g, 1.44 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (8 mL). Trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under N₂ for 4.5 h. After the solvent was evaporated in

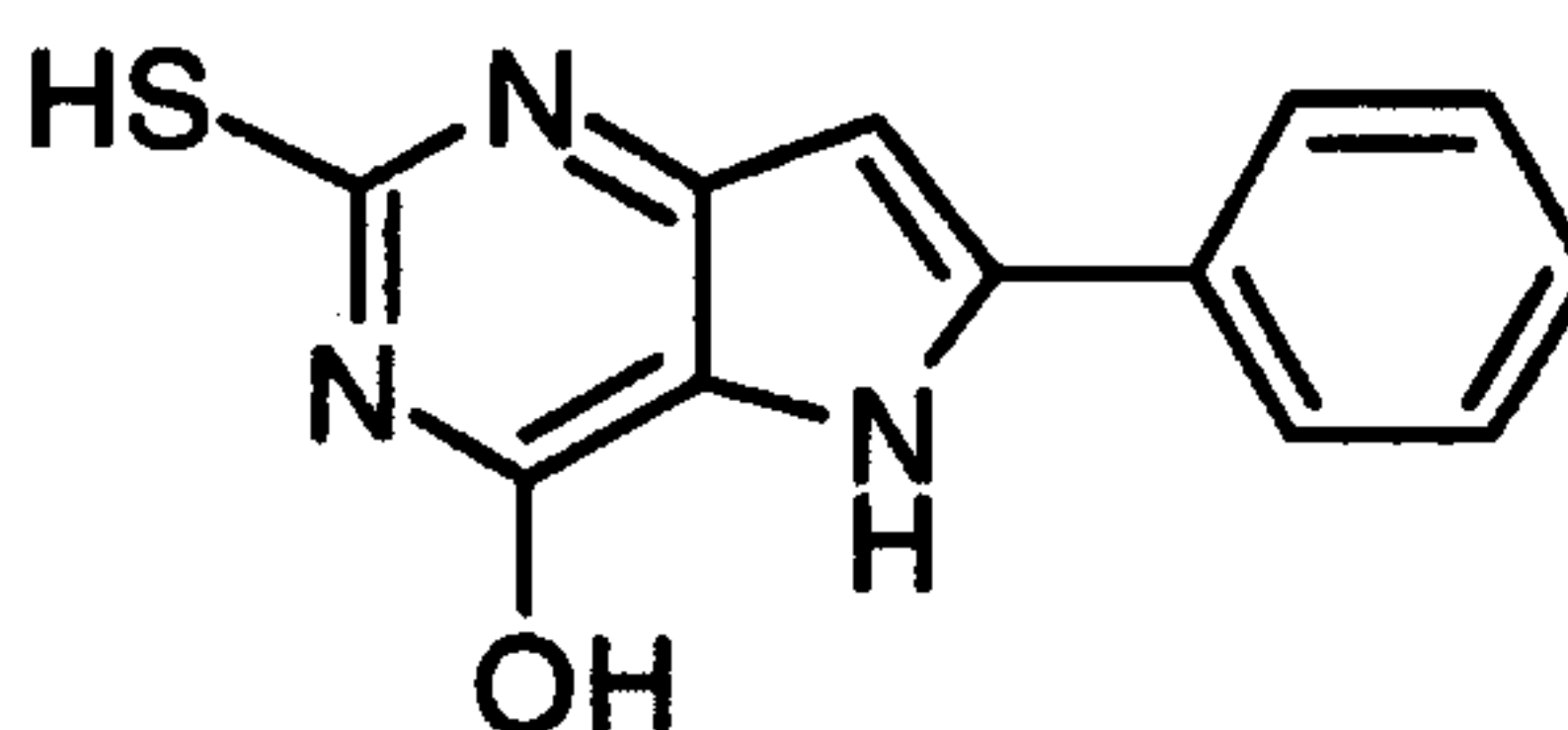
vacuo, the residue was heated in EtOH (8 mL) and 1N NaOH (4 mL) at reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to ca. 4 mL, and the pH of the resulting suspension was adjusted to pH 6 (pH paper) with 10% HCl. The precipitate that formed was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 0.2 g (61%) of the title compound as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 5.81 (br s, 1), 6.56 (s, 1), 7.28-7.41 (m, 3), 7.87 (d, 1, J = 7.44), 10.40 (br s, 1), 11.78 (br s, 1); MS m/z: 227 (M+1), 225 (M-1).



(e) 6-Phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-2-ylamine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

In a round-bottomed flask was added 2-amino-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (Example 66 (d)) (0.26 g, 1.2 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (2.7 mL, 28.8 mmol). The mixture was heated in a 124 °C oil bath for 24 h, then excess POCl₃ was removed in vacuo to afford a brown residue. Ice-cold water was added and the pH of the solution was adjusted to pH 8 (pH paper) by adding aqueous Na₂CO₃. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and then dried in a vacuum oven at 40 °C to give a brown solid. This material was transferred to a round-bottomed flask and heated with piperidine (0.57 mL, 5.75 mmol) and dioxane (8 mL) in a 110 °C oil bath for 15 h. Most of the solvent was then evaporated in vacuo. Chloroform was added to the residue, and the organic layer was separated, washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give a brown

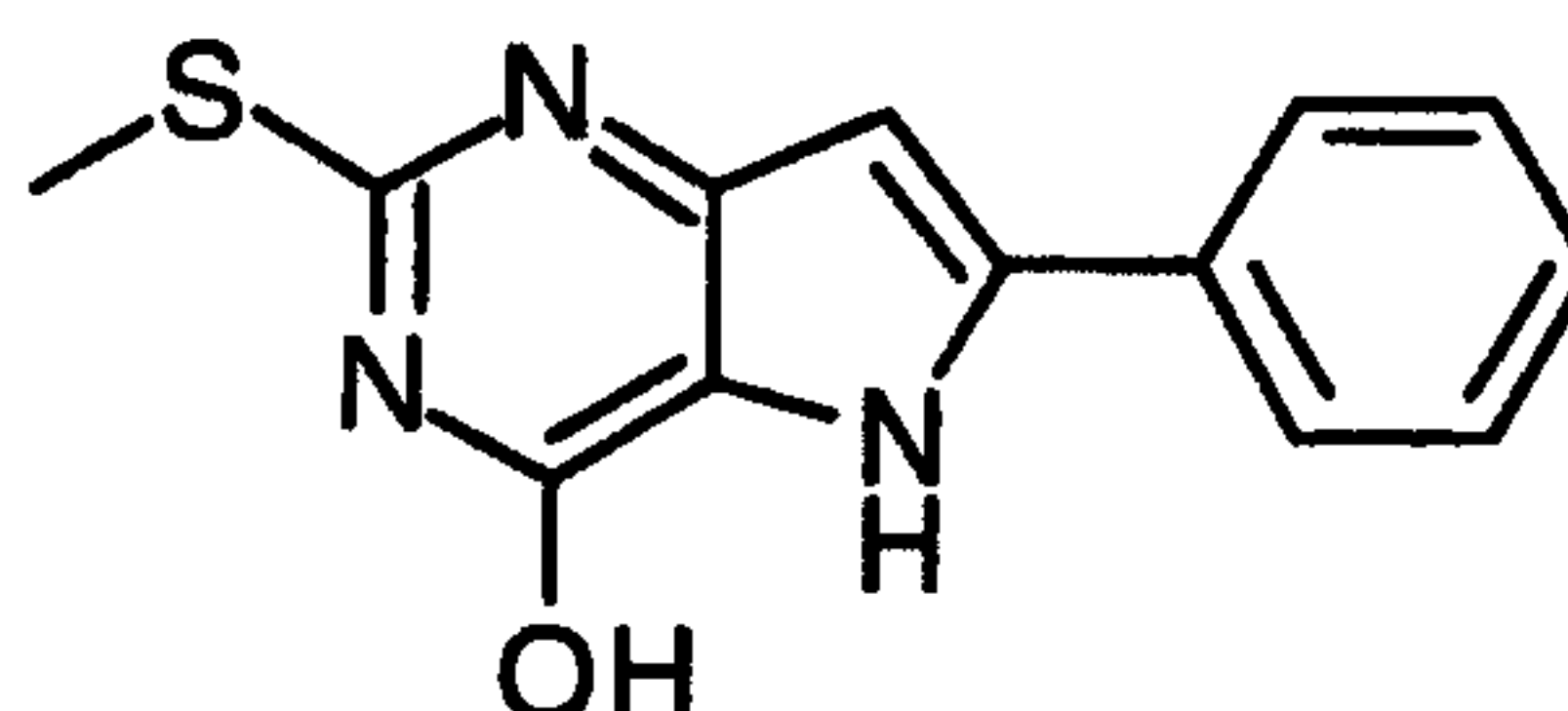
foam. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel with 100:2:1 CHCl₃:MeOH:Et₃N as eluent afforded 92 mg (27%) of the title compound as a tan solid. The above material (78 mg, 0.27 mmol) was dissolved in a minimal amount of CHCl₃ and HCl (0.6 mL of a 1M soln in ether, 0.6 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min, and the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give a tan foam. Recrystallization from MeOH/H₂O gave 26 mg (6%) of the title compound as off-white crystals. Mp: >300 °C (dec). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.66-1.67 (m, 6), 3.97 (m, 4), 6.66 (s, 1), 7.32 (br s, 2), 7.45-7.53 (m, 3), 7.87 (d, 2, J = 7.26), 11.53 (br s, 1), 12.51 (br s, 1); MS m/z: 294 (M+1), 292 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₇H₁₉N₅•HCl•0.2H₂O: C, 61.28%; H, 6.16%; N, 21.02%; Cl, 10.64%. Found: C, 61.28%; H, 6.15%; N, 21.06%; Cl, 10.78%.

Example 67**(a) 6-Phenyl-2-sulfanylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.**

To a solution of ethyl 3-amino-5-phenylpyrrole-2-carboxylate (Example 66 (b)) (4.6 g) in dry benzene (100 mL) was added ethyl isothiocyanatoformate (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.4 mL, 20 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 90 °C for 1 h. A precipitate formed and was filtered, washed with hexane to give 4.6 g of a brown solid. The crude solid was treated with 10 g of potassium hydroxide in water (160 mL), and heated at reflux for 15 h at 100 °C. After cooling to ambient temperature, the pH of the solution was adjusted to pH 5 with 12 M HCl. A

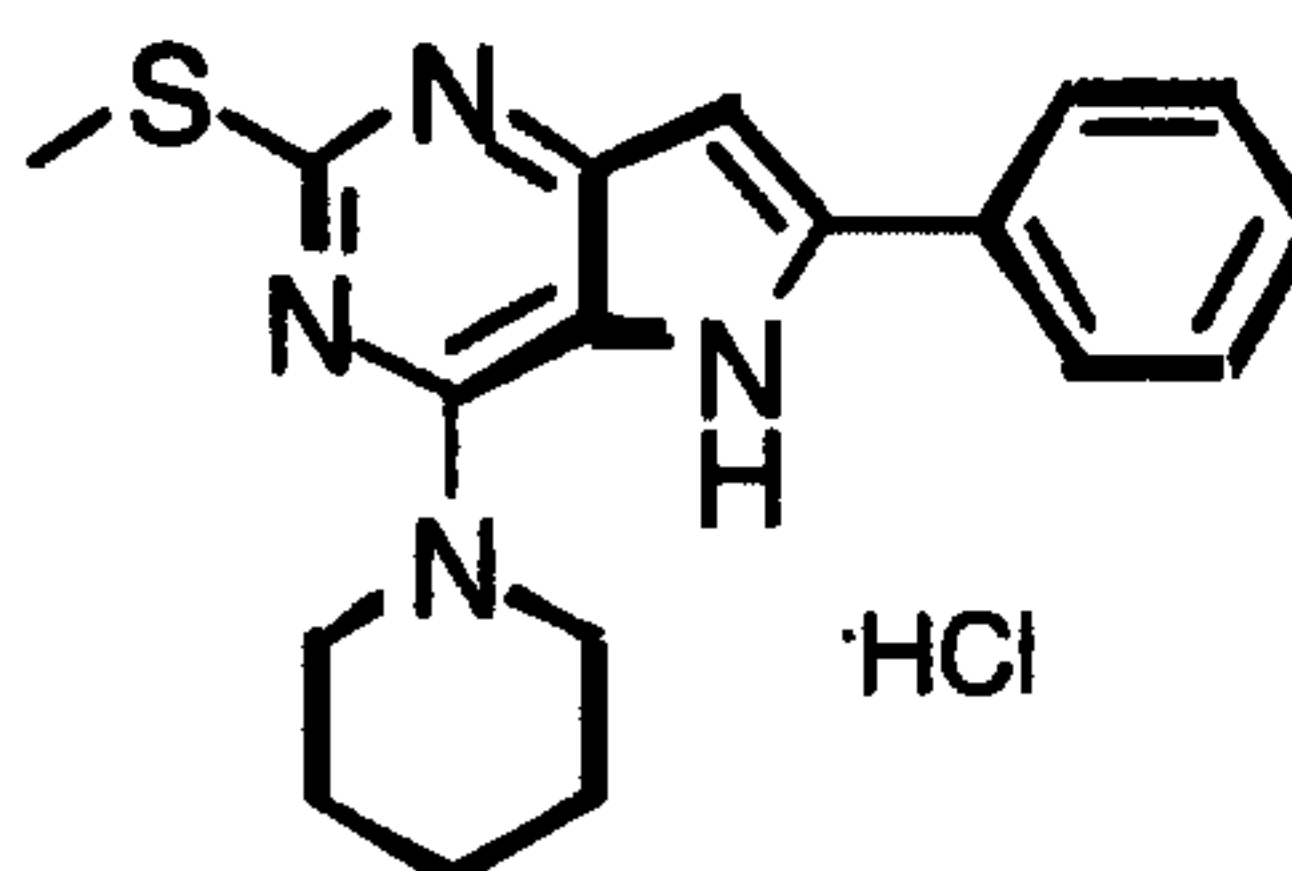
136

precipitate formed and was collected by filtration. This material was washed with water, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 1.2 g (32% from the tosylate) of the title compound as a brown solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 6.40 (s, 1), 7.35-7.54 (m, 3), 7.88 (d, 2, *J* = 7.44), 12.04 (s, 1), 12.58 (s, 1), 12.68 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 244 (*M*+1), 242 (*M*-1).



(b) 2-Methylthio-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.

To a solution of 6-phenyl-2-sulfanylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (Example 67(a)) (1.1 g, 4.7 mmol) in acetone (100 mL) was added anhydrous potassium carbonate (0.52 g, 3.7 mmol), followed by iodomethane (0.47 mL, 7.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. Most of the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and the precipitate formed was collected by filtration, and dried in vacuum oven overnight to give 1.0 g (84%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.32 (s, 3), 6.41 (s, 1), 7.18-7.36 (m, 3), 7.84 (d, 2, *J* = 7.87), 11.01 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 258 (*M*+1); 256 (*M*-1).



(c) 2-Methylthio-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

To a suspension of 2-methylthio-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (Example 67(b)) (1.3 g, 5.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added Et₃N (0.84 mL, 6 mmol), followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (Aldrich

137

Chemical Company) (0.4 mL, 5.3 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to room temperature over 3 h. Piperidine (1.5 mL, 15 mmol) was then added, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 15 h.

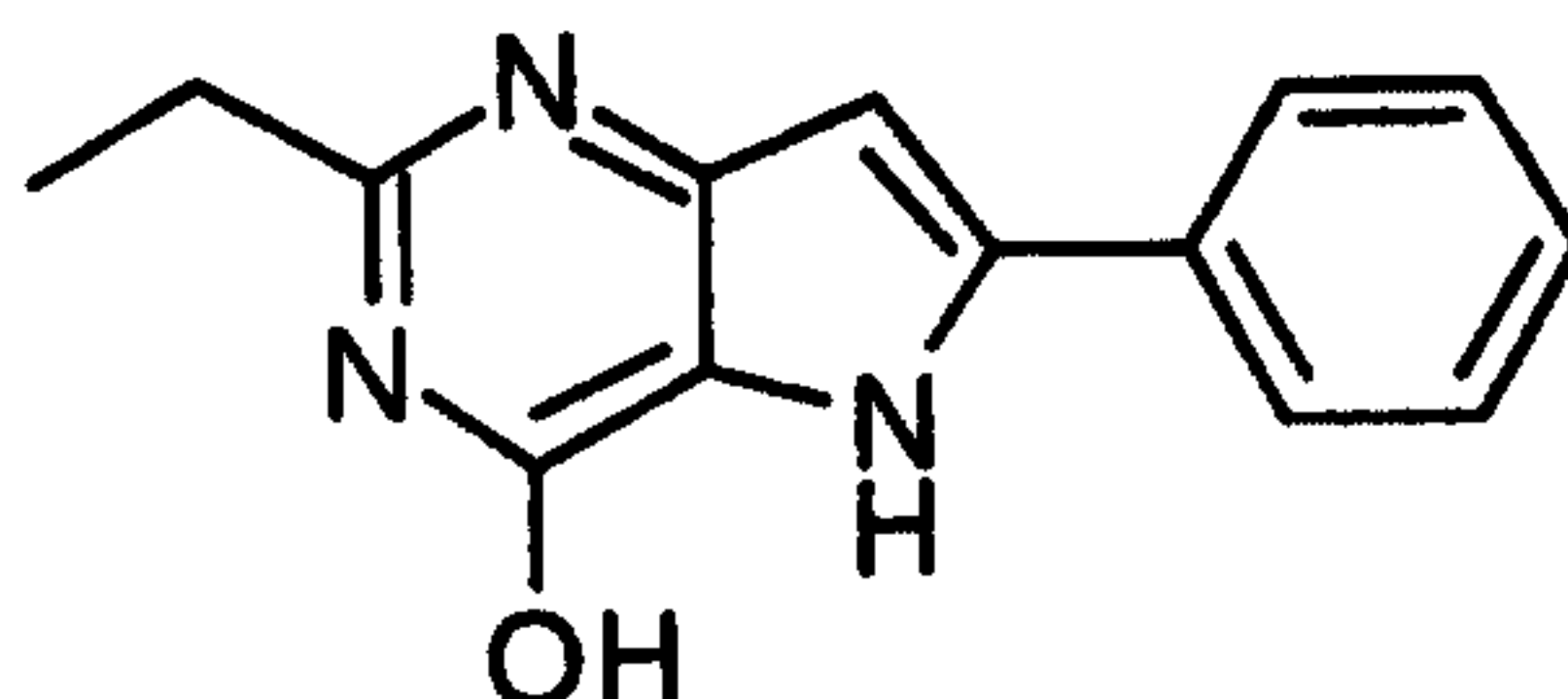
5 A precipitate was then separated from the reaction mixture by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give an orange residue. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel with a gradient of EtOAc(14-20%): hexane(86-80%) as

10 eluant gave 0.1 g (6%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 1.76 (m, 6), 2.60 (s, 3), 3.80 (m, 4), 6.74 (s, 1), 7.38-7.49 (m, 3), 7.64 (d, 2, J = 7.11), 8.04 (br s, 1). The above material (90 mg, 0.28 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl₃,

15 and HCl (0.3 mL of a 1M soln in ether, 0.3 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min, and the solvent was then evaporated in vacuo to give a white foam that was recrystallized from CHCl₃/petroleum ether to give 55 mg

20 (3%) of the title compound as white crystals. Mp: 281-283 °C (dec). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.73 (m, 6), 2.67 (s, 3), 4.05 (m, 4), 6.82 (s, 1), 7.49-7.57 (m, 3), 7.95 (d, 2, J = 7.45), 11.92 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 325 (M+1), 323 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for

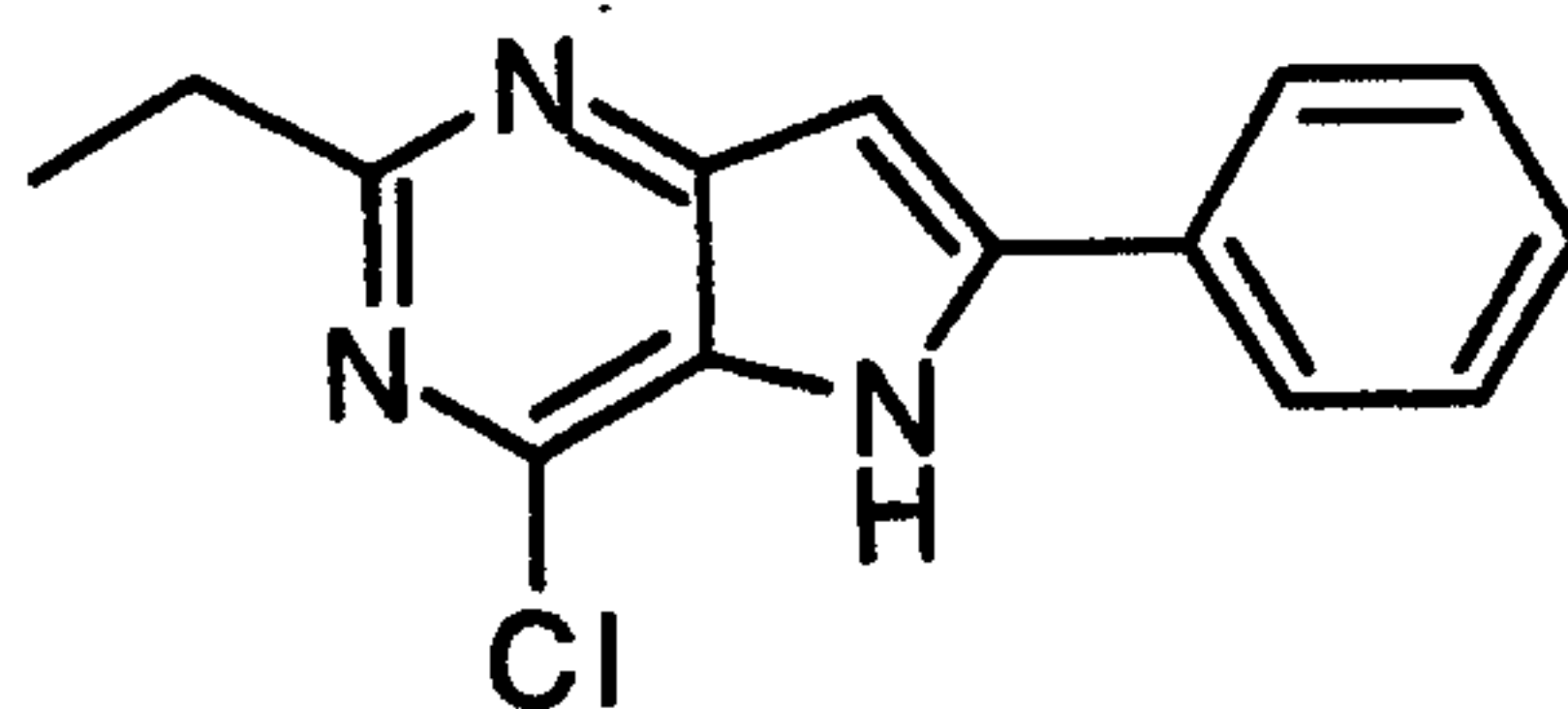
25 C₁₈H₂₀N₄S•HCl•1.8H₂O: C, 54.99%; H, 6.30%; N, 14.25%; Cl, 9.02%. Found: C, 54.99%; H, 5.93%; N, 14.09%; Cl, 9.09%.

Example 68

30

(a) 2-Ethyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol.

Dry HCl gas was bubbled through a solution of ethyl 3-amino-5-phenylpyrrole-2-carboxylate (Example 66(b)) (3 g, 13 mmol) in propionitrile (Aldrich Chemical Company) (100 mL) at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was then capped and stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to give a solid that was dissolved in EtOH (80 mL) and 6% aqueous NaOH (50 mL) and the resulting solution was heated at reflux for 6 h. The solvent was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the resulting suspension was acidified with 12 M HCl to pH 5. Filtration of the reaction mixture lead to the isolation of a precipitate which was dried in a vacuum oven to give 2.6 g (85%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.22 (t, 3, *J* = 7.54), 2.60 (q, 2, *J* = 7.52), 6.83 (s, 1), 7.32–7.42 (m, 3), 7.92 (d, 2, *J* = 7.81), 11.7 (br s, 1), 12.1 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 240 (M+1), 238 (M-1).

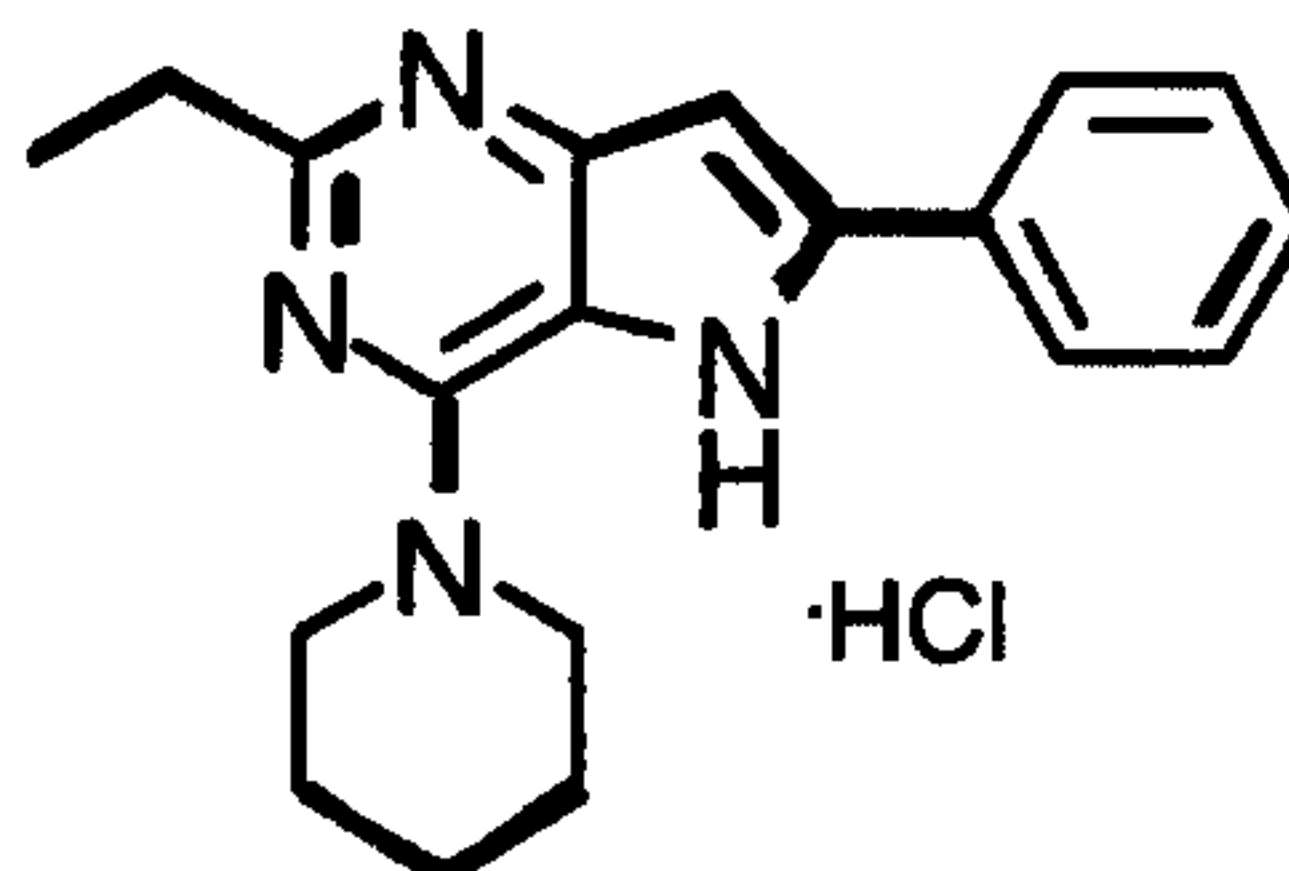


(b) 4-Chloro-2-ethyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

A mixture of 2-ethyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol (Example 68 (a)) (0.6 g, 2.5 mmol) and POCl₃ (5.8 mL, 62 mmol) was heated at 120 °C for 21 h. POCl₃ was removed *in vacuo* to give a dark-red residue. Ice-water was added, and the pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 8 by the addition of aq NH₃ at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. Combined organic layer were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated *in vacuo* and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 0.31 g (47%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.41 (t, 3, *J* = 7.57), 3.04 (q,

139

2, $J = 7.60$), 6.95 (s, 1), 7.45–7.54 (m, 3), 7.76 (d, 2, $J = 8.15$), 8.94 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 258, 260 ($M+1$); 256, 258 ($M-1$).



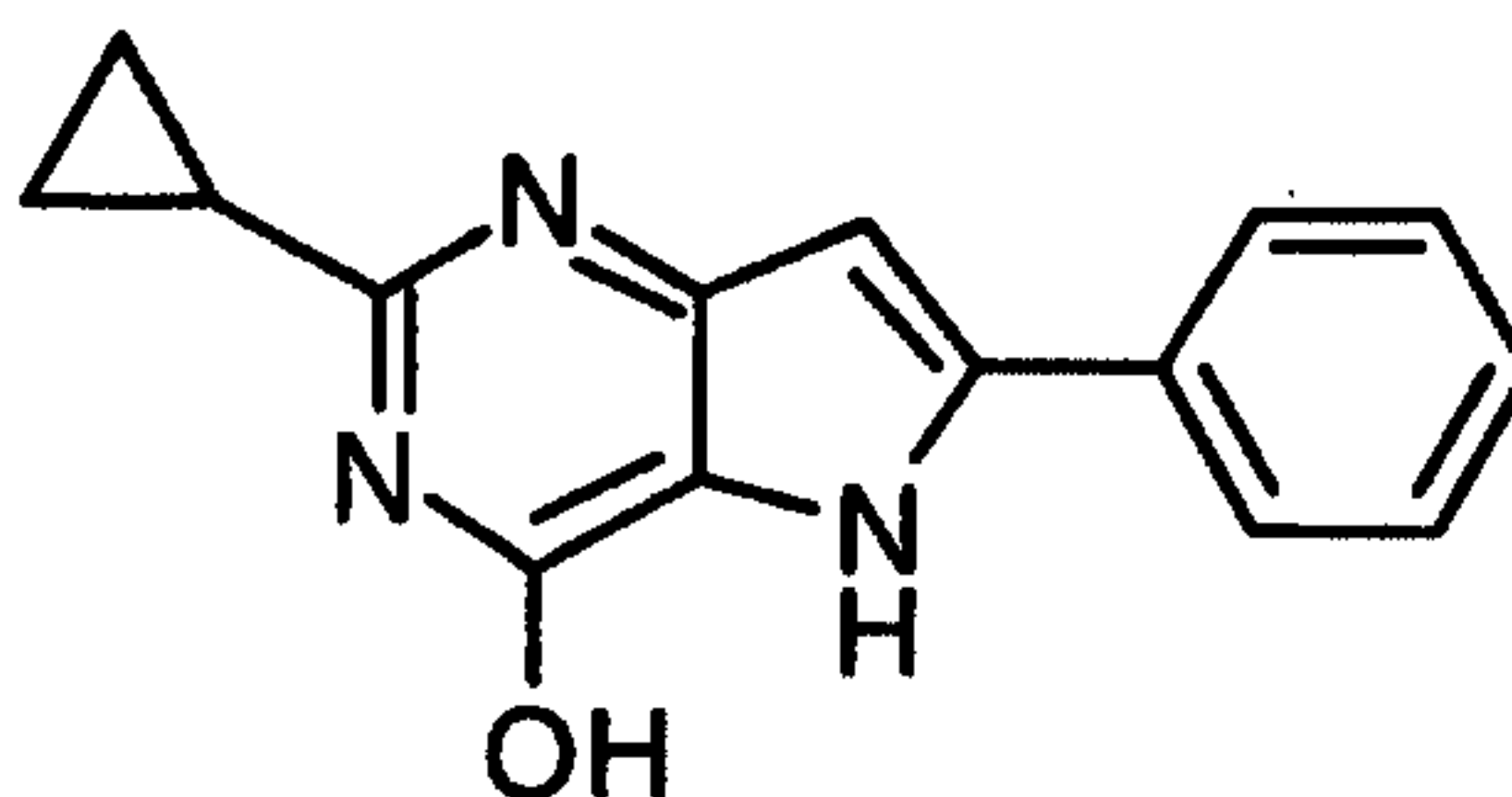
5 **(c) 2-Ethyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

To a 25-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 4-chloro-2-ethyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 68 (b)) (0.31 g, 1.2 mmol) and piperidine
10 (0.59 mL, 5.9 mmol), followed by addition of a solution of potassium carbonate (1.63 g, 11.8 mmol) in water (8 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 4 hr, cooled to room temperature and filtered. The precipitate was washed with water and hexane and
15 dried in a vacuum oven to give 0.308 g (85%) of a tan solid. The above material (234 mg, 0.76 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl_3 , and HCl (0.76 mL of a 1M soln in ether, 0.76 mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring for 20 min at room temperature, the
20 solution was concentrated in vacuo to give a tan foam which was recrystallized from MeOH to give 114 mg (28%) of the title compound as light-tan crystals. Mp: 286–288 °C (dec). ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.32 (t, 3, $J = 7.53$), 1.72 (m, 6), 2.87 (q, 2, $J =$
25 7.51), 4.08–4.09 (m, 4), 6.90 (s, 1), 7.51–7.57 (m, 3), 7.96 (d, 2, $J = 7.36$), 12.01 (br s, 1), 14.36 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 307 ($M+1$), 305 ($M-1$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 63.24; H, 6.98; N, 15.52; Cl, 9.82. Found: C, 63.25; H, 6.99; N, 15.50, Cl, 10.10.

30

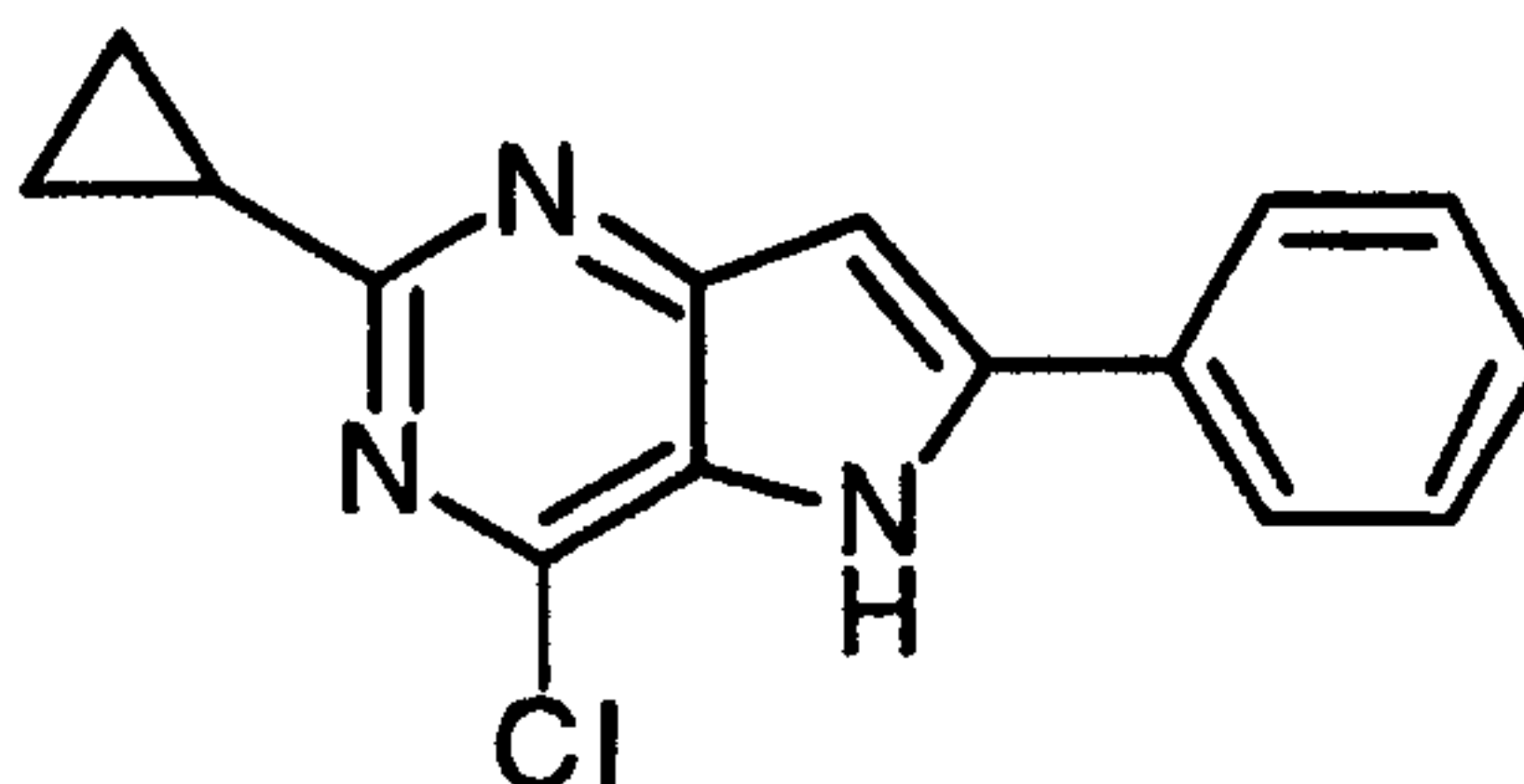
Example 69

140



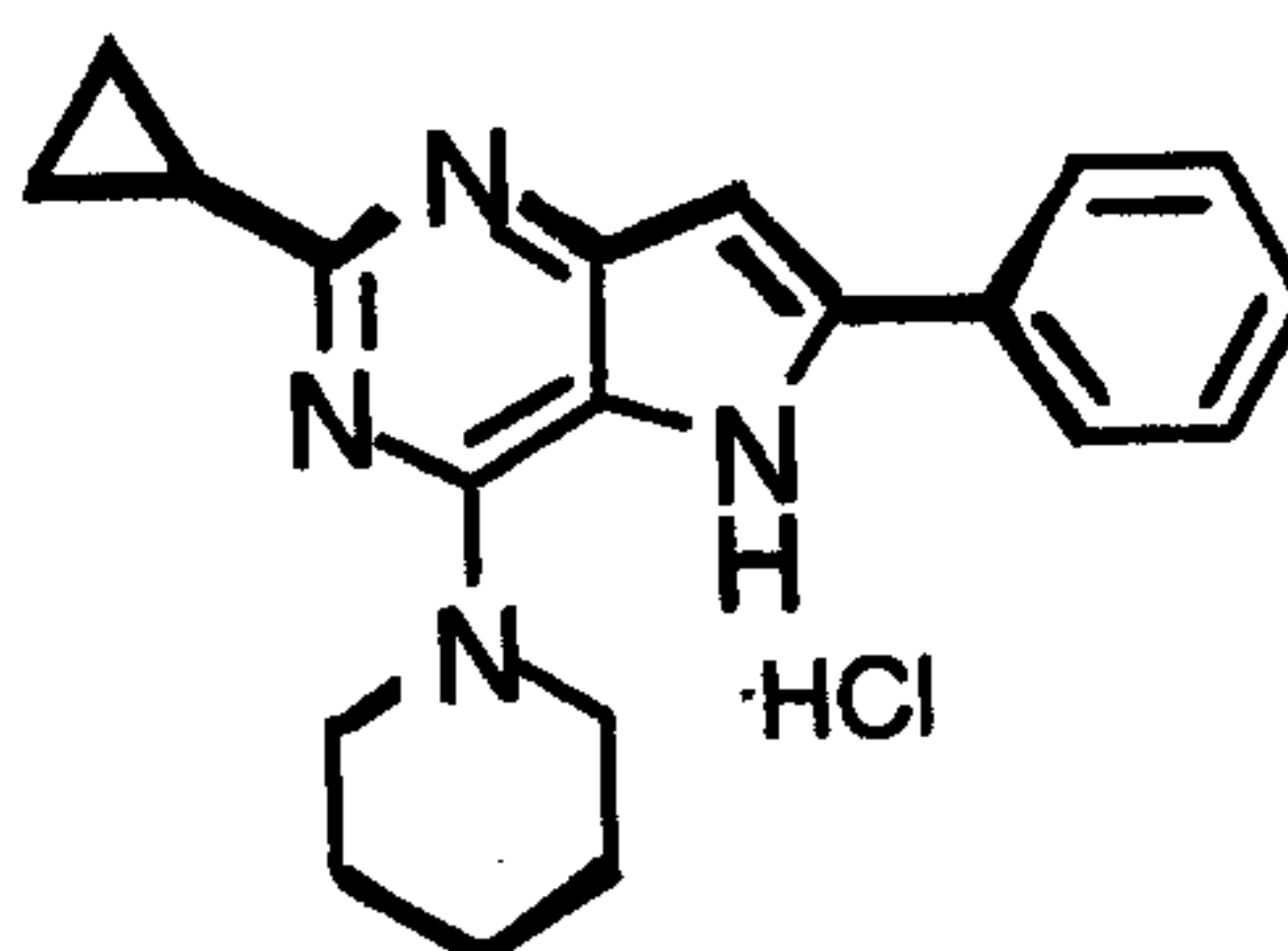
(a) 2-Cyclopropyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol.

Dry HCl gas was bubbled through a suspension of
5 ethyl 3-amino-5-phenylpyrrole-2-carboxylate (Example
66 (b)) (2.48 g, 8.84 mmol) in cyclopropylcyanide
(Aldrich Chemical Company) (75 g) at room temperature
for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was capped and
stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent
10 was evaporated *in vacuo* to give a dark-red residue,
which was dissolved in EtOH (70 mL) and 6% aqueous
sodium hydroxide (50 mL). The reaction mixture was
heated at reflux for 6 h. The solvent was evaporated
in vacuo and the resulting suspension was found to be
15 pH 6. The aqueous layer was removed and the brownish
residue was dissolved in toluene and evaporated. The
residue was again dissolved in toluene and evaporated
to give a brown oil. The crude material was purified by
flash chromatography on silica gel with 100:3
20 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluant to give 0.945 g (43%, 3 steps from
tosylate) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR
(DMSO-*d*₆; 500 MHz) δ 0.61-0.64 (m, 2), 0.93-0.95 (m,
1), 0.96-1.00 (m, 1), 1.93-1.98 (m, 1), 6.72 (s, 1),
7.31-7.44 (m, 3), 7.95 (d, 2, J = 7.63), 11.99 (br s,
25 1), 12.21 (br s, 1); MS *m/z*: 252 (M+1), 250 (M-1).



(b) 4-Chloro-2-cyclopropyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

A mixture of 2-cyclopropyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol (Example 69 (a)) (0.914 g, 3.64 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (8.5 mL, 91 mmol) was heated at 120 °C for 24 h. The excess POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure, and toluene was added. The toluene was evaporated to give a brown residue. The residue was diluted with ice-water and neutralized under stirring and cooling with ammonia water to pH 6. The resulting mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated in vacuo, and dried in vacuum oven overnight to give 0.462 g (47%) of the title compound as a brown solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 1.01-1.07 (m, 2), 1.16-1.20 (m, 1), 1.24-1.27 (m, 1), 2.28-2.36 (m, 1), 6.88 (s, 1), 7.45-7.53 (m, 3), 7.74 (d, 2, J = 7.31), 8.69 (br s, 1); MS m/z: 270, 272 (M+1); 268, 270 (M-1).

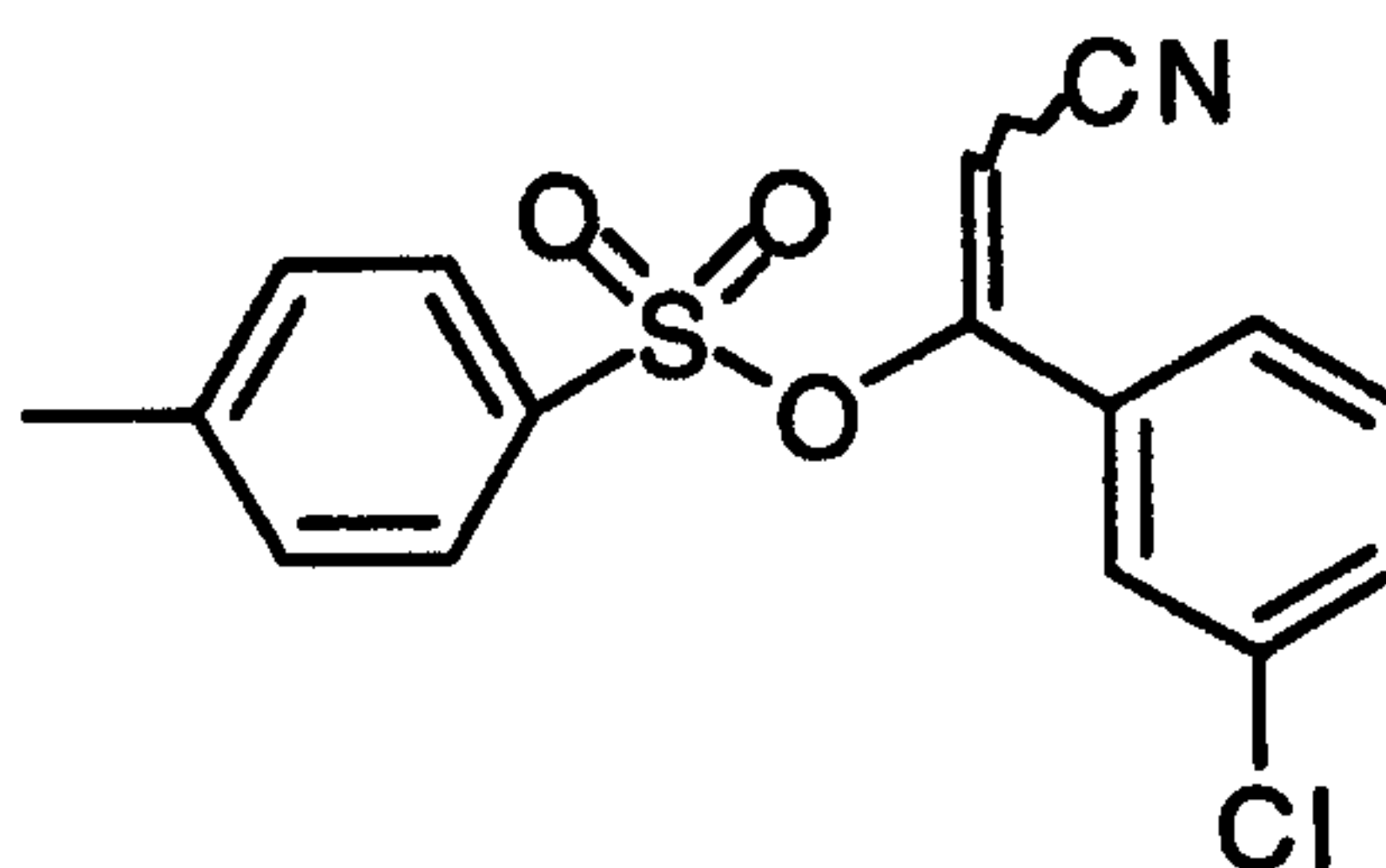


(c) 2-Cyclopropyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.

To a 25-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 4-chloro-2-cyclopropyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 69 (b)) (0.311 g, 1.15 mmol) and piperidine (0.57 mL, 5.77 mmol), followed by addition of a solution of potassium carbonate (1.59 g, 11.5 mmol) in 8 mL of H₂O. The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 4 h. After cooling to room temperature, a precipitate formed and was collected by filtration. The solids were washed with H₂O and hexane, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 0.334 g of a brown solid.

142

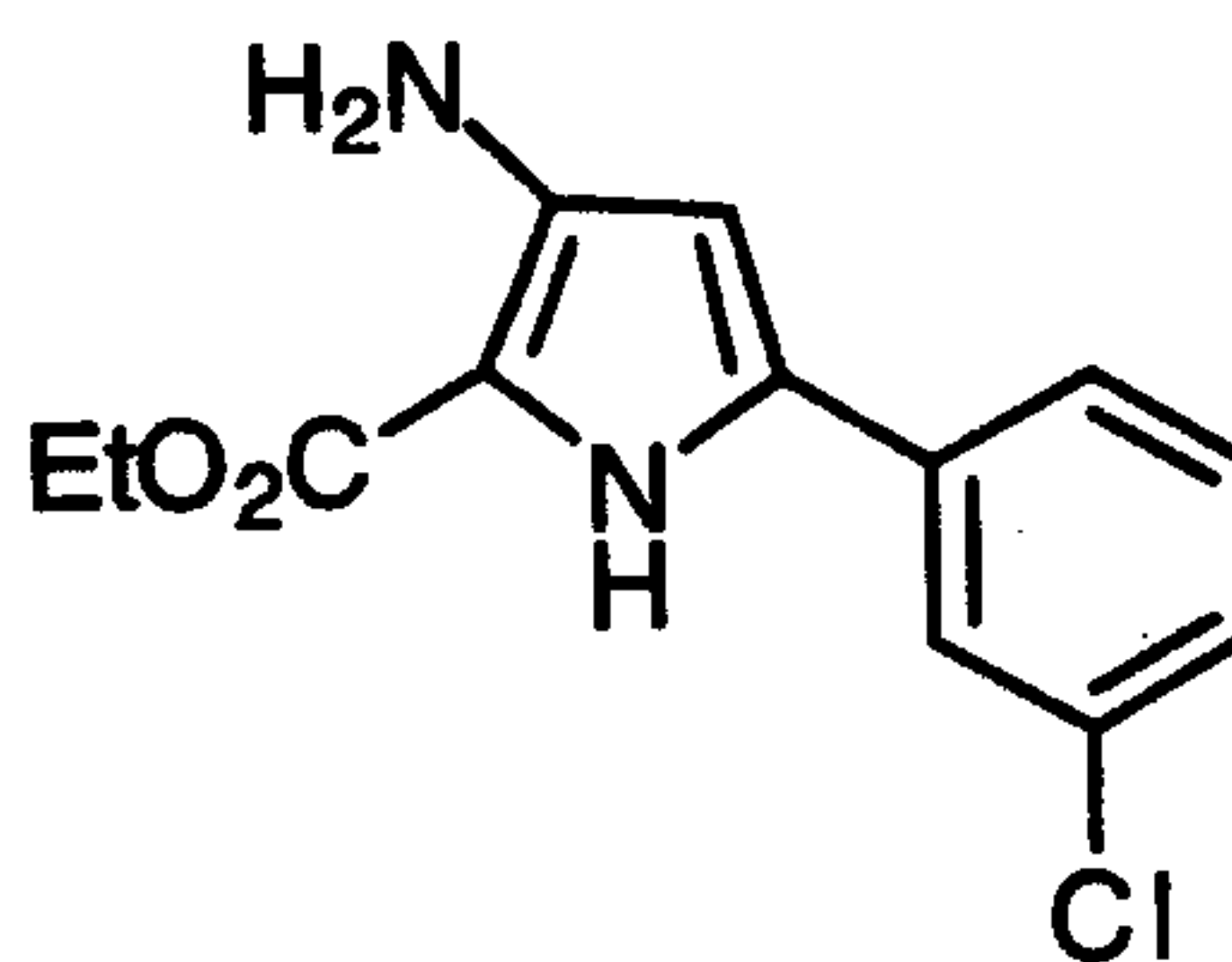
This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 EtOAc:hexane as eluant to give 0.078 g of a tan solid. The insoluble material on top of the column was isolated to give an additional 0.11 g of product as an off-white solid (total yield: 51%). The purified material (67 mg, 0.21 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl_3 . Ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 0.21 mL, 0.21 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Solvent was then evaporated *in vacuo* to give a tan foam, which was recrystallized from MeOH/ H_2O to give 20 mg of the title compound as white needles. Mp: 285.4-286.0 °C (dec). ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.14-1.21 (m, 4), 1.67-1.71 (m, 6), 2.20-2.24 (m, 1), 3.98-3.99 (m, 4), 6.88 (s, 1), 7.49-7.65 (m, 3), 7.95 (d, 2, $J = 7.78$), 11.95 (br s, 1), 14.51 (br s, 1); MS m/z : 319 ($M+1$), 317 ($M-1$). Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{23}\text{ClN}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 64.42; H, 6.76; N, 15.02; Cl, 9.51. Found: C, 64.40; H, 6.75; N, 14.93, Cl, 9.41.

**Example 70****(a) 1-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-cyanovinyl 4-methylbenzene sulfonate.**

To a 100-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 3-chlorobenzoyl acetonitrile (Maybridge Chemical Company) (5.13 g, 28.5 mmol), *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (6.53 g, 34.3 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL). To the above solution was added Et_3N (6 mL, 42.8 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, then at room

143

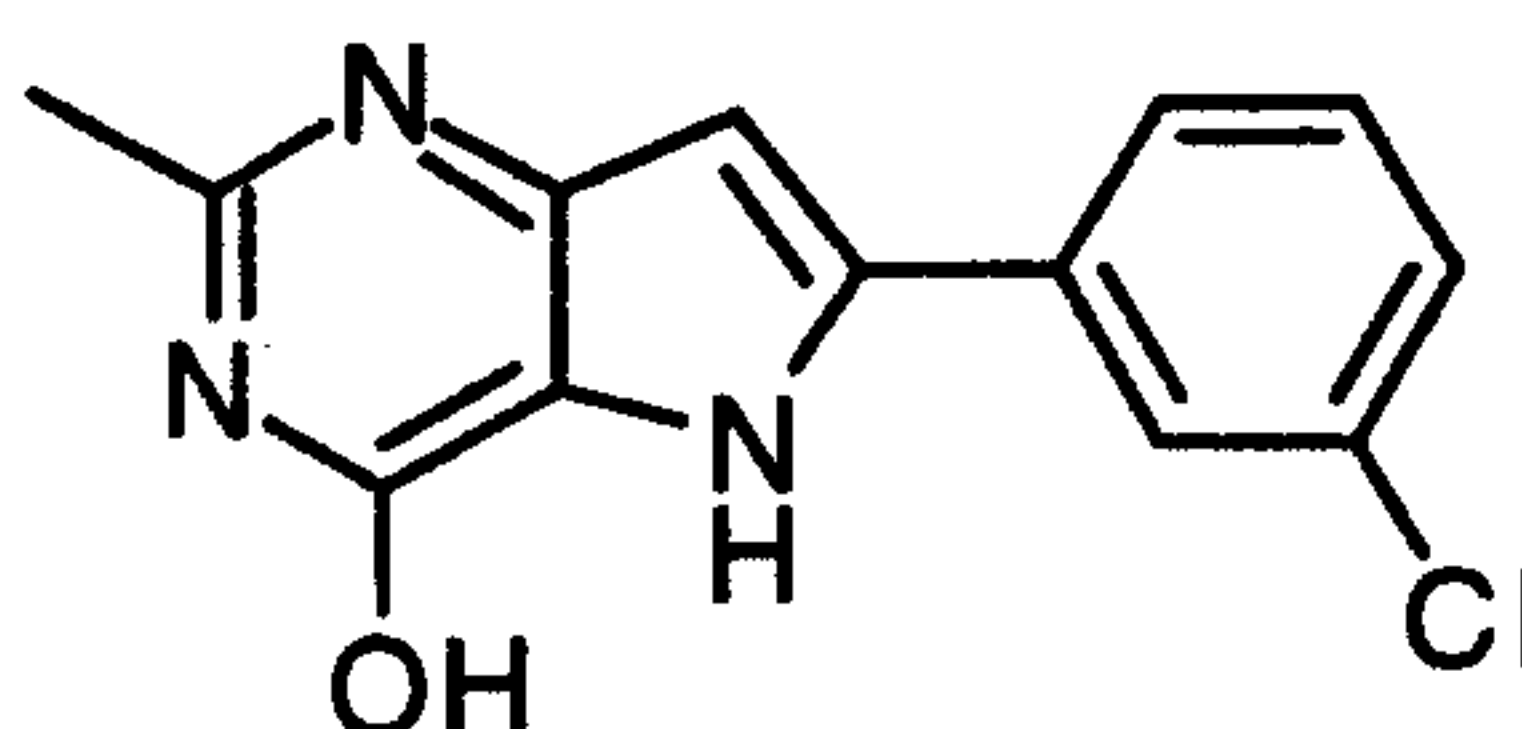
temperature for 22 h. The cloudy reaction mixture was partitioned between H₂O and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was separated, washed three times with H₂O, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo to give a dark-red residue. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:10 of EtOAc:hexane as eluent to give 8.79 g (92%) of the title compound as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 2.45, 2.47 (d, 3), 5.60, 5.62 (d, 1), 7.32-7.48 (m, 6), 7.74 (d, 1, J = 8.37), 7.88 (d, 1, J = 8.40). MS m/z: 351 (base peak), 332 (M-1).



(b) Ethyl 3-amino-5-(3-chlorophenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate.

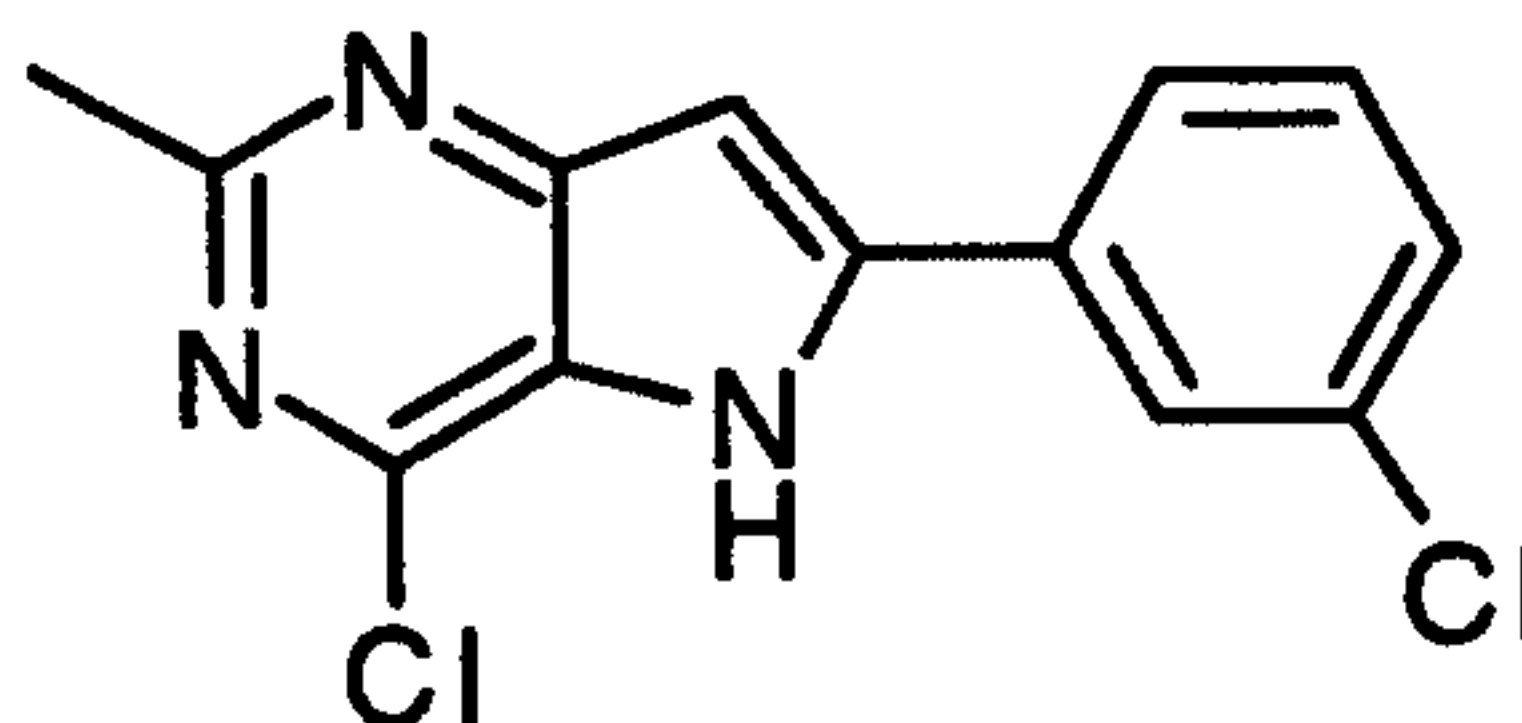
Sodium ethoxide was prepared fresh from Na (1.77 g, 77.1 mmol) and EtOH (30 mL). To the above solution was added a solution of 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-cyanovinyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (Example 70 (a)) (8.56 g, 25.7 mmol), aminodiethyl malonate hydrochloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (5.43 g, 25.7 mmol) in EtOH (70 mL) through a dropping funnel. After the addition was complete, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo to give 5.926 g of a brown solid (This material was used directly in the following step without further purification).

144



(c) 6-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol.

Dry HCl gas was bubbled through a solution of
 5 ethyl 3-amino-5-(3-chlorophenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate
 (Example 70 (b)) (3.5 g) in 120 mL of acetonitrile at
 room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was
 capped, and stirred at room temperature overnight.
 The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to give a solid,
 10 which was dissolved in EtOH (70 mL) and 6% aqueous
 NaOH (23 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at
 reflux for 6 h. The precipitate that formed was
 filtered, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 1.17 g of
 a tan solid as pure product. The filtrate was
 15 concentrated and the resulting suspension was filtered
 to give a viscous solid. This material was purified
 by flash chromatography on silica gel with 100:5 of
 CHCl₃:MeOH as eluent to give 0.46 g (41% from the
 tosylate (70(a))) of the title compound as a tan solid.
 20 ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.31 (s, 3), 6.86 (s, 1),
 7.38 (d, 1, J = 7.38), 7.45 (t, 1, J = 7.89), 7.90 (d,
 1, J = 7.82), 8.06 (s, 1), 11.81 (br s, 1), 12.41 (br
 s, 1); MS *m/z*: 260, 262 (M+1), 258, 260 (M-1).



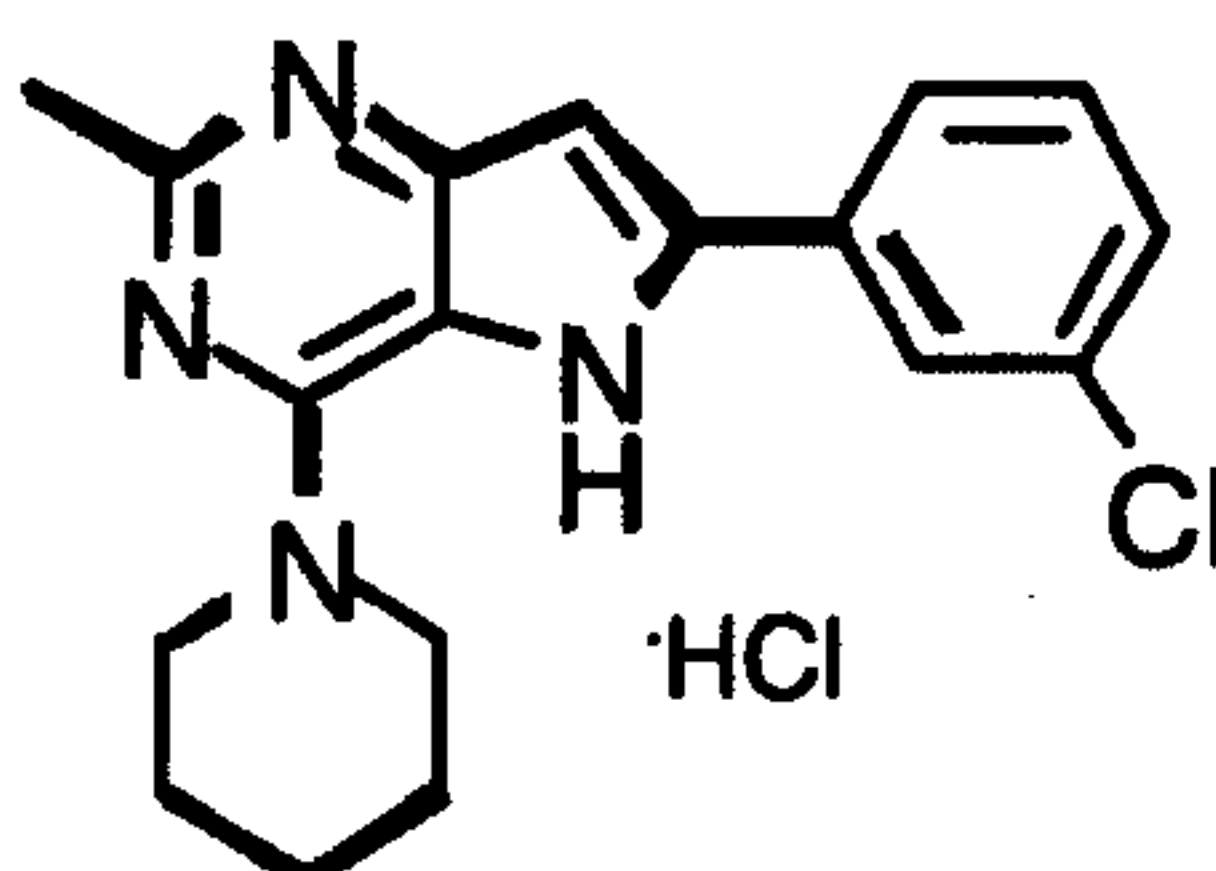
(d) 4-Chloro-6-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

A mixture of 6-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo
 [3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol (Example 70 (c)) (1.55 g, 5.97
 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (14 mL, 149 mmol) was

145

heated at 120 °C for 24 h. The excess POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure to give a dark-red residue. The residue was diluted with ice-water and neutralized under stirring and cooling with ammonia water to pH 5.

5 The resulting mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.42 g (85%) of the title compound as a brown solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.79 (s, 3), 6.92 (s, 1), 7.43-7.46 (m, 2), 7.66 (d, 1, J = 6.5), 7.74 (s, 1), 9.10 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 278 (M+1); 276 (M-1).

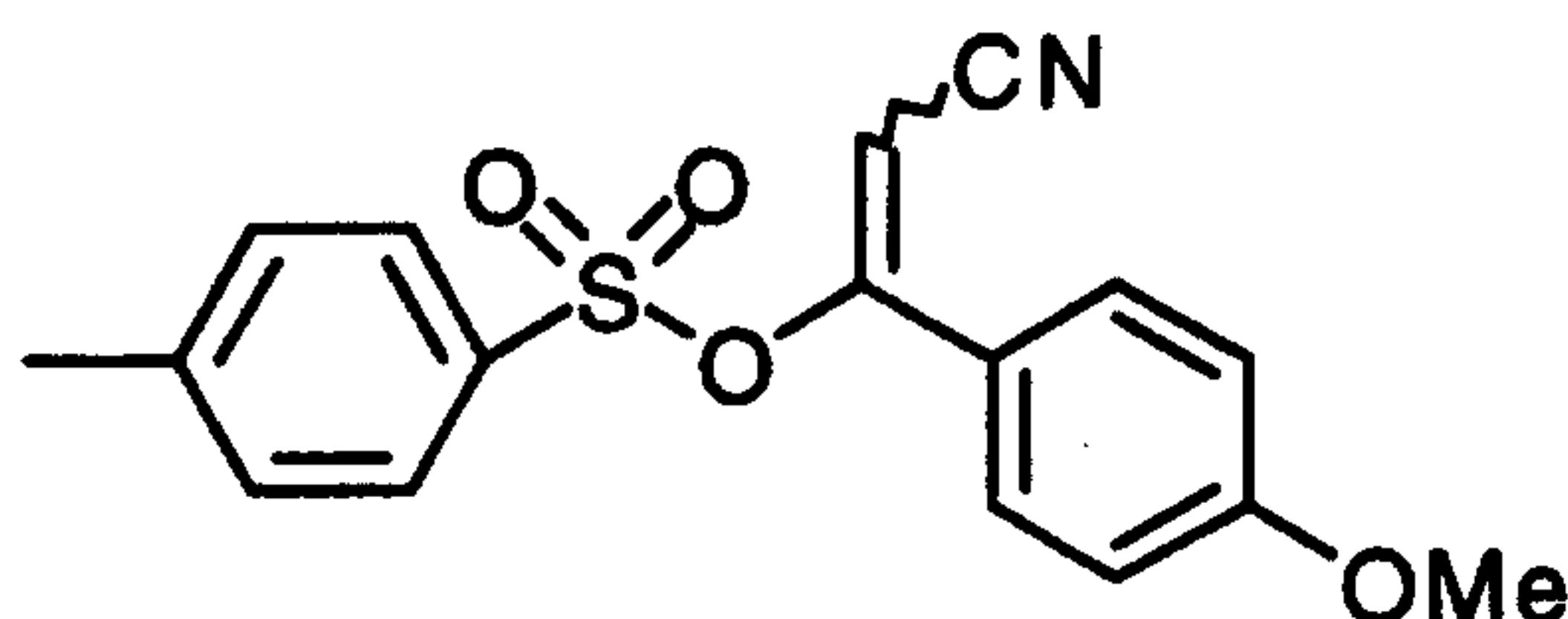


(e) 6-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

15 To a 25-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 4-chloro-6-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 70 (d)) (0.5 g, 1.8 mmol) and piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.89 mL, 9 mmol), followed by addition of a solution of potassium carbonate (2.49 g, 18 mmol) in 10 mL of H₂O. The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 4 h. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give a brown solid. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 of EtOAc:hexane as eluent to give 0.42 g (71%) of a beige solid. A portion of this material (345 mg, 1.06 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl₃, and ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature

146

for 20 min. Solvent was then evaporated *in vacuo* to give a light-yellow foam, which was recrystallized from MeOH to give 170 mg of the title compound as white crystals. MP: 244.5-246 °C (dec). ¹H NMR (DMSO-
 5 *d*₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.72 (m, 6), 2.57 (s, 3), 4.06-4.07 (m, 4), 7.00 (s, 1), 7.56-7.58 (m, 2), 7.93-7.94 (m, 1), 8.10 (s, 1), 11.99 (br s, 1), 14.31 (br s, 1). MS *m/z*: 327, 329 (M+1), 325, 327 (M-1). Calcd for C₁₈H₂₀Cl₂N₄H₂O: C, 56.70; H, 5.82; N, 14.69; Cl, 18.60.
 10 Found: C, 56.75; H, 5.81; N, 14.62, Cl, 18.47.

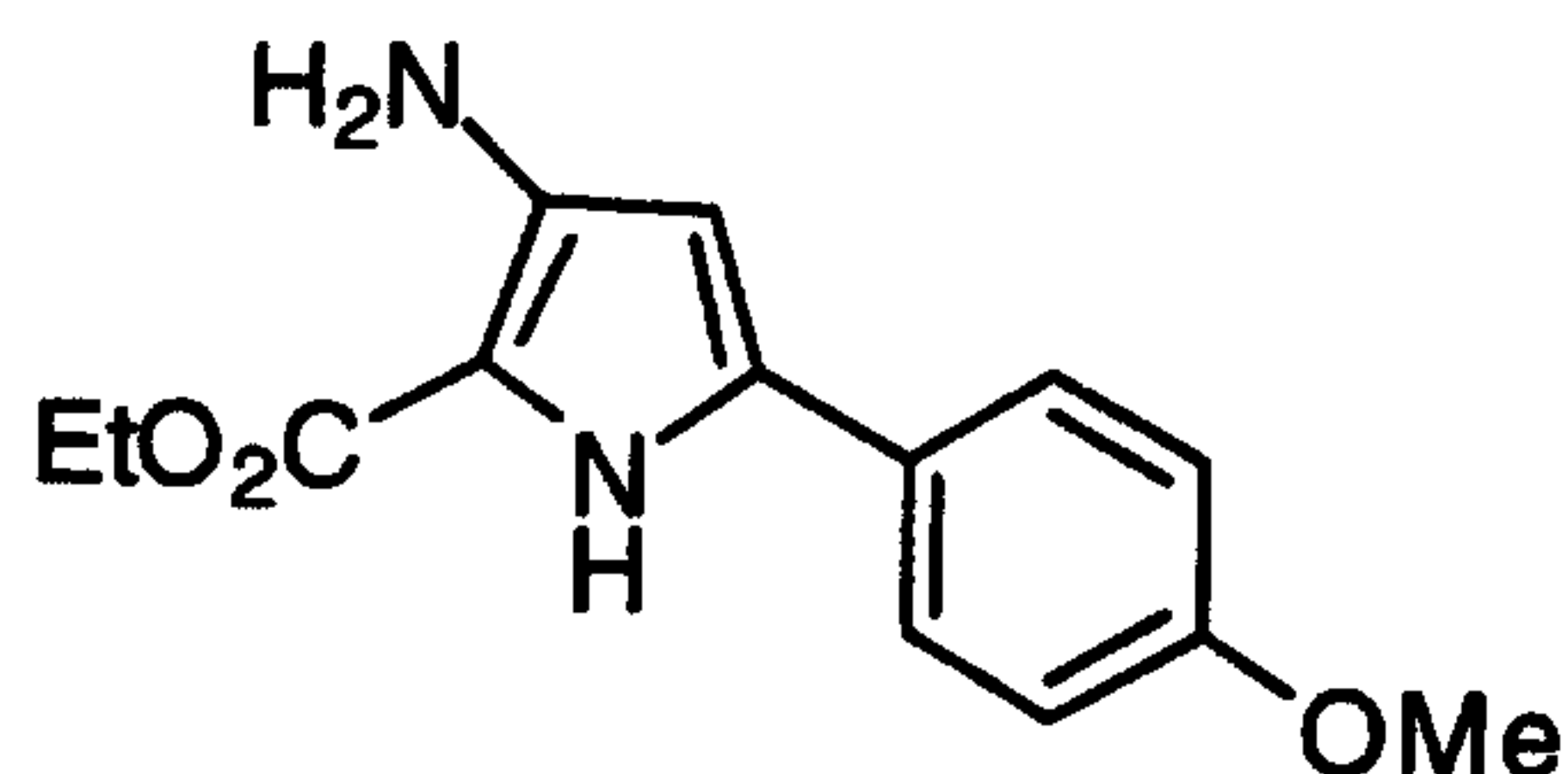
**Example 71**

(a) 2-Cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)vinyl 4-methylbenzene
 15 **sulfonate.**

To a 100-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 4-methoxybenzoyl acetonitrile (Maybridge Chemical Company) (5 g, 28.5 mmol), *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (6.53 g, 34.3 mmol) and
 20 CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL). To the above solution was then added Et₃N (6 mL, 42.8 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, and at room temperature for 48 h. The cloudy reaction mixture was partitioned between H₂O and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was separated,
 25 washed three times with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a dark-red residue. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:10 to 1:8 of EtOAc:hexane as eluent to give 4.73 g (50%) of the title compound as a yellow
 30 solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 2.47 (s, 3), 3.86 (s, 3), 5.45 (s, 1), 6.91 (d, 2, *J* = 8.9), 7.38 (d, 2,

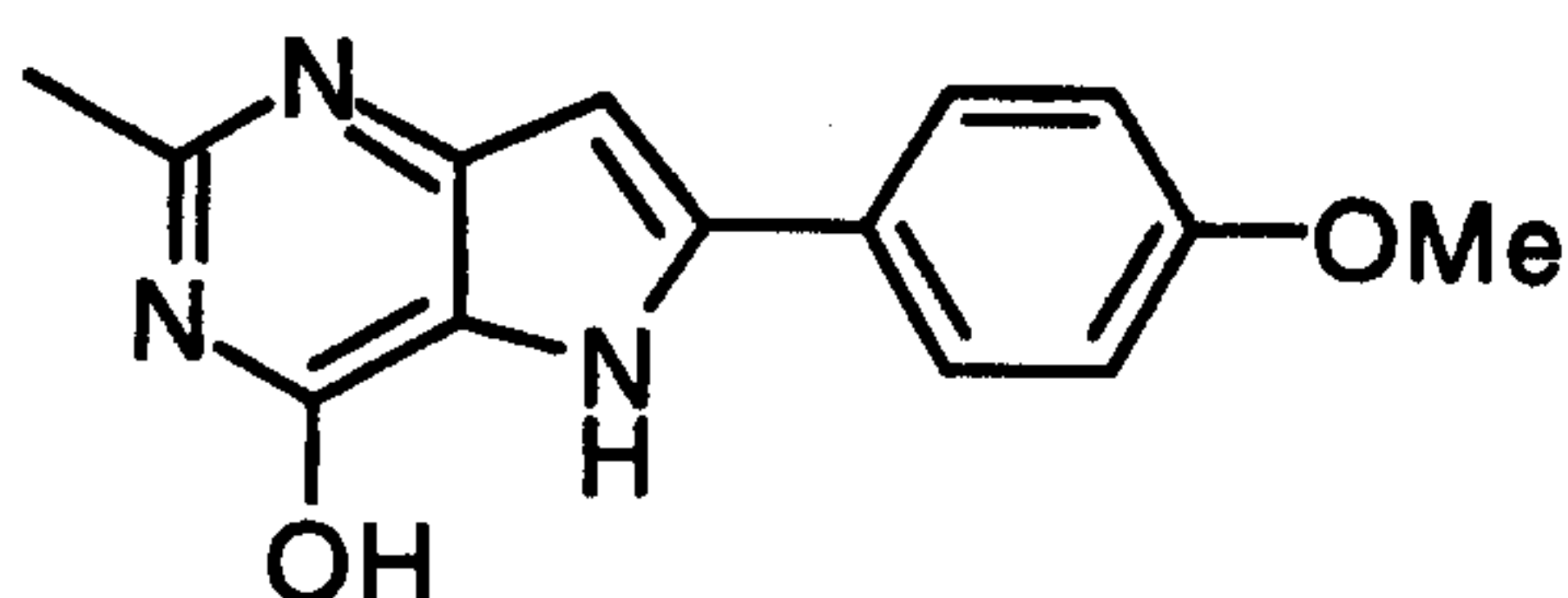
147

J = 8.22), 7.55 (d, 2, J = 8.95), 7.92 (d, 2, J = 8.34) (for one isomer). MS m/z: 330 (M+1), 328 (M-1).



5 **(b) Ethyl 3-amino-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate.**

Sodium ethoxide was prepared fresh from Na (0.97 g, 42.3 mmol) and EtOH (30 mL). To the above solution was added a solution of 2-cyano-1-(4-methoxyphenyl) vinyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (Example 71(a)) (4.64 g, 14.1 mmol), aminodiethyl malonate hydrochloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.98 g, 14.1 mmol) in EtOH (40 mL) and THF (30 mL) through a dropping funnel. After the addition was complete, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 21 h. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.98 g of an orange solid (This material was used directly in the following step without further purification).

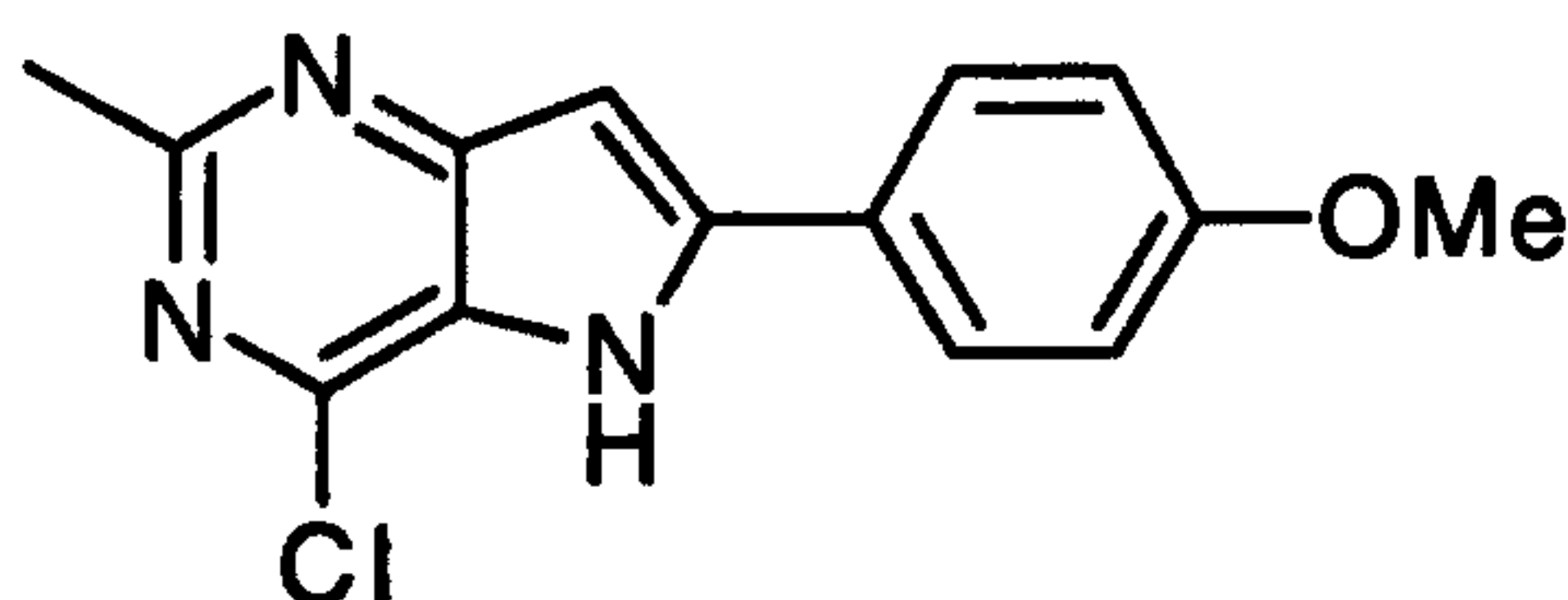


(c) 6-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol.

25 Dry HCl gas was bubbled through a solution of ethyl 3-amino-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate (Example 71(b)) (2.75 g) in 90 mL of acetonitrile at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was then capped and stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to give a solid,

148

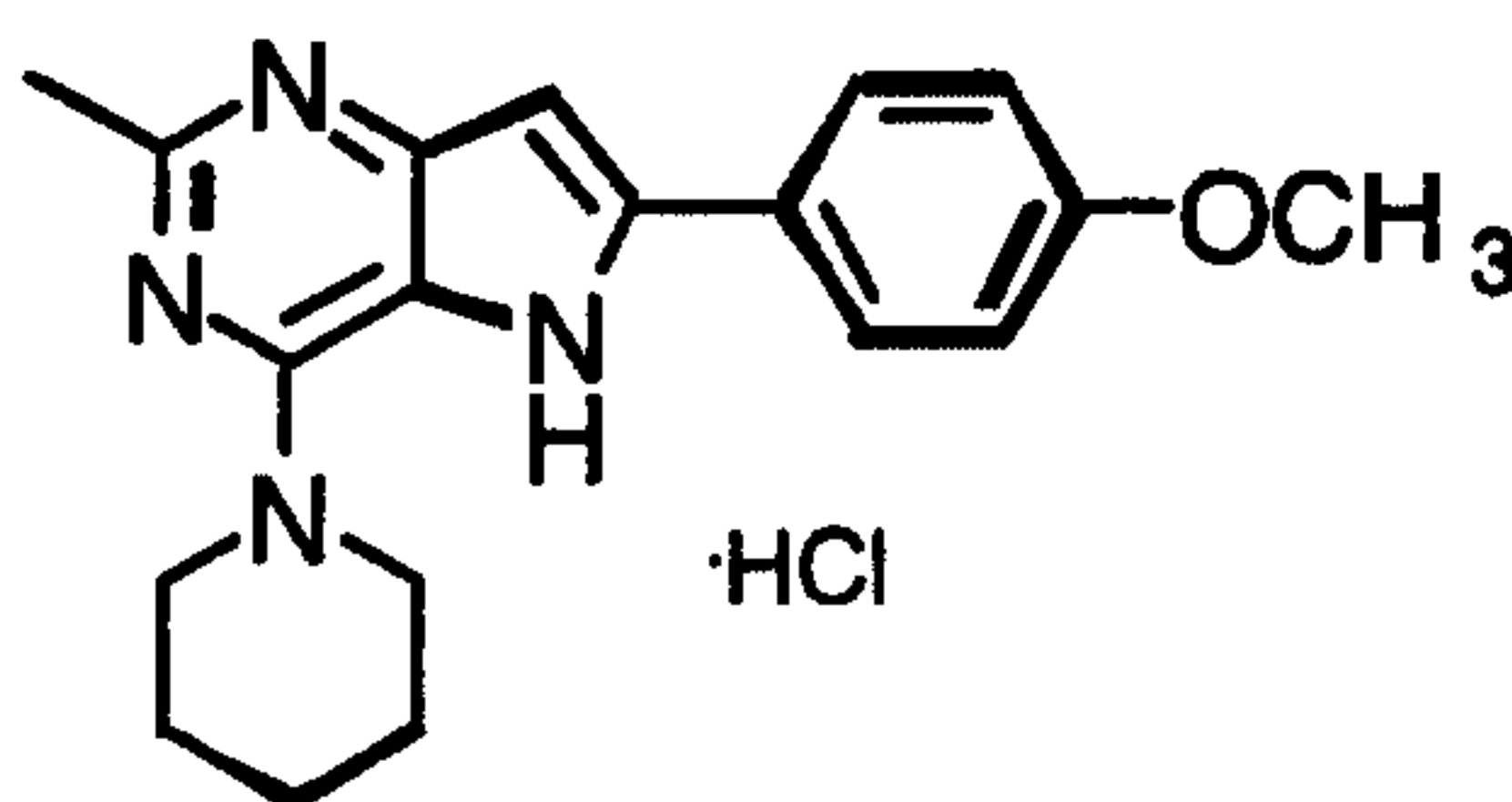
which was dissolved in EtOH (50 mL) and 6% aqueous NaOH (16 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 6 h. The EtOH was evaporated in vacuo to give a suspension. The precipitate that formed was
5 filtered, washed with H₂O, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 1.69 g of a brown solid (This material was used directly in the following step without further purification).



10 **(d) 1-(4-Chloro-2-methylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-4-methoxybenzene.**

A mixture of 6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol (Example 71(c)) (1.50 g, 5.89 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (14 mL, 149 mmol) was
15 heated at 120 °C for 24 h. The excess POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure to give a dark-red residue. This material was diluted with ice-water and neutralized under stirring and cooling with ammonia water to pH 7. The resulting mixture was extracted
20 three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo to give a viscous oil. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:4 to 1:1 of EtOAc:hexane as eluent
25 to give 0.334 g (11% from the tosylate) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.78 (s, 3), 3.89 (s, 3), 6.82 (s, 1), 7.04 (d, 2, J = 8.82), 7.70 (d, 2, J = 8.74), 8.68 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 274 (M+1); 272 (M-1).

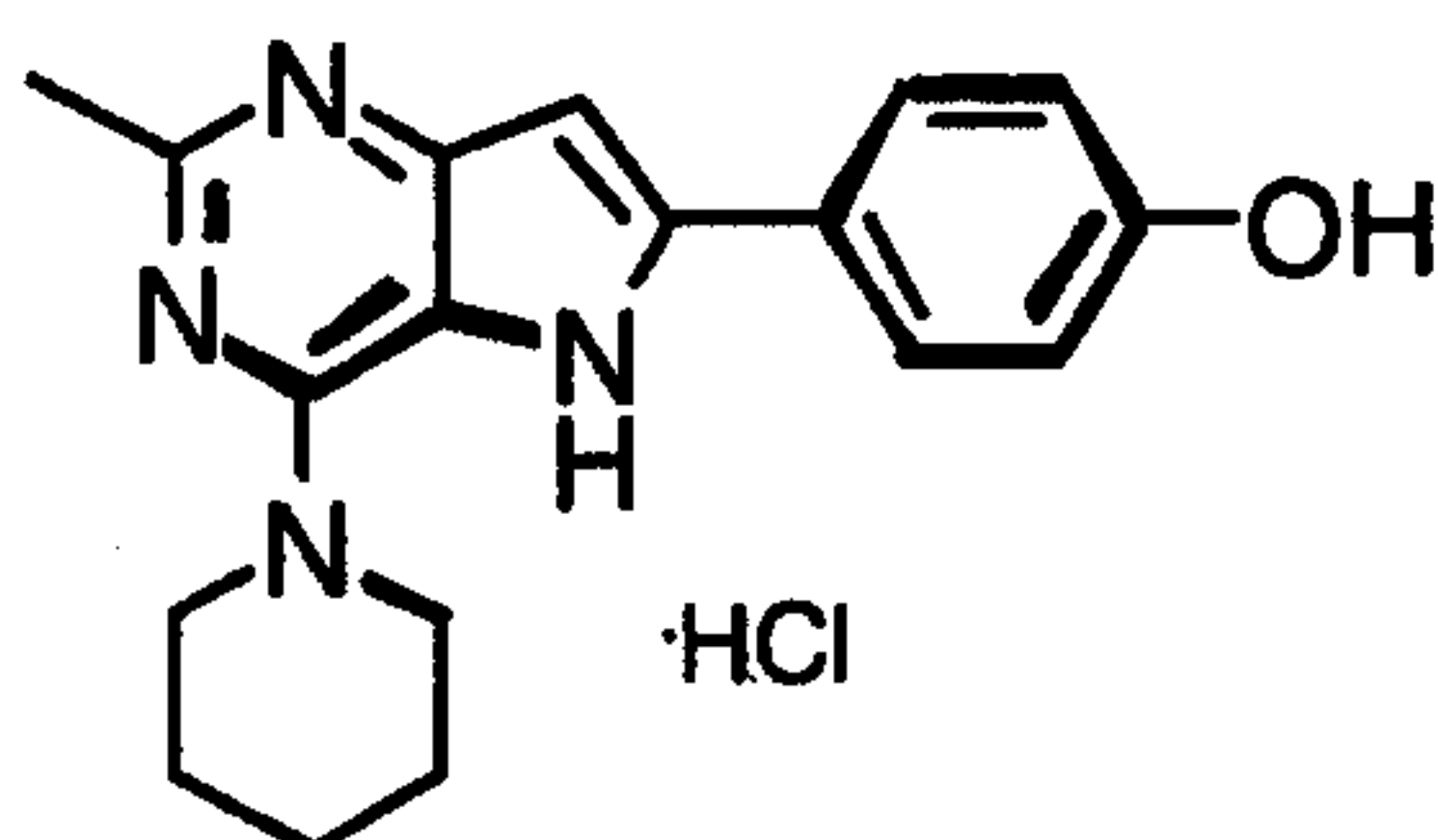
149



(e) 4-Methoxy-1-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzene Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

To a 15-mL, round-bottomed flask was added 1-(4-chloro-2-methylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-4-methoxy benzene (Example 71(d)) (0.3 g, 1.1 mmol) and piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.54 mL, 5.5 mmol), followed by the addition of a solution of potassium carbonate (0.759 g, 5.5 mmol) in H₂O (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 4 h. The precipitate that formed was collected by filtration, washed with H₂O and hexane, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 0.332 g (94%) of a tan solid. The above material (186 mg, 0.58 mmol) was dissolved in a minimum amount of CHCl₃, and ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 0.6 mL, 0.6 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. The solvent was then evaporated *in vacuo* to give a tan solid, which was recrystallized from MeOH to give 77 mg of the title compound as light-tan crystals. MP: 267.5- 268 °C (dec). ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.63-1.72 (m, 6), 2.54 (s, 3), 3.84 (s, 3), 4.00 (m, 4), 6.78 (s, 1), 7.10 (d, 2, J = 8.67), 7.90 (d, 2, J = 8.67), 8.56 (br s, 1), 11.73 (br s, 1). Calcd for C₁₉H₂₃ClN₄O·H₂O: C, 60.55; H, 6.69; N, 14.87; Cl, 9.41. Found: C, 60.77; H, 6.62; N, 14.84, Cl, 9.25.

150

**Example 72****4-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenol Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

5 The suspension of 4-methoxy-1-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzene (Example 71(e)) (0.138 g, 0.43 mmol) in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (12 mL) was cooled to -70°C under nitrogen atmosphere. Boron tribromide (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.41 mL, 4.3

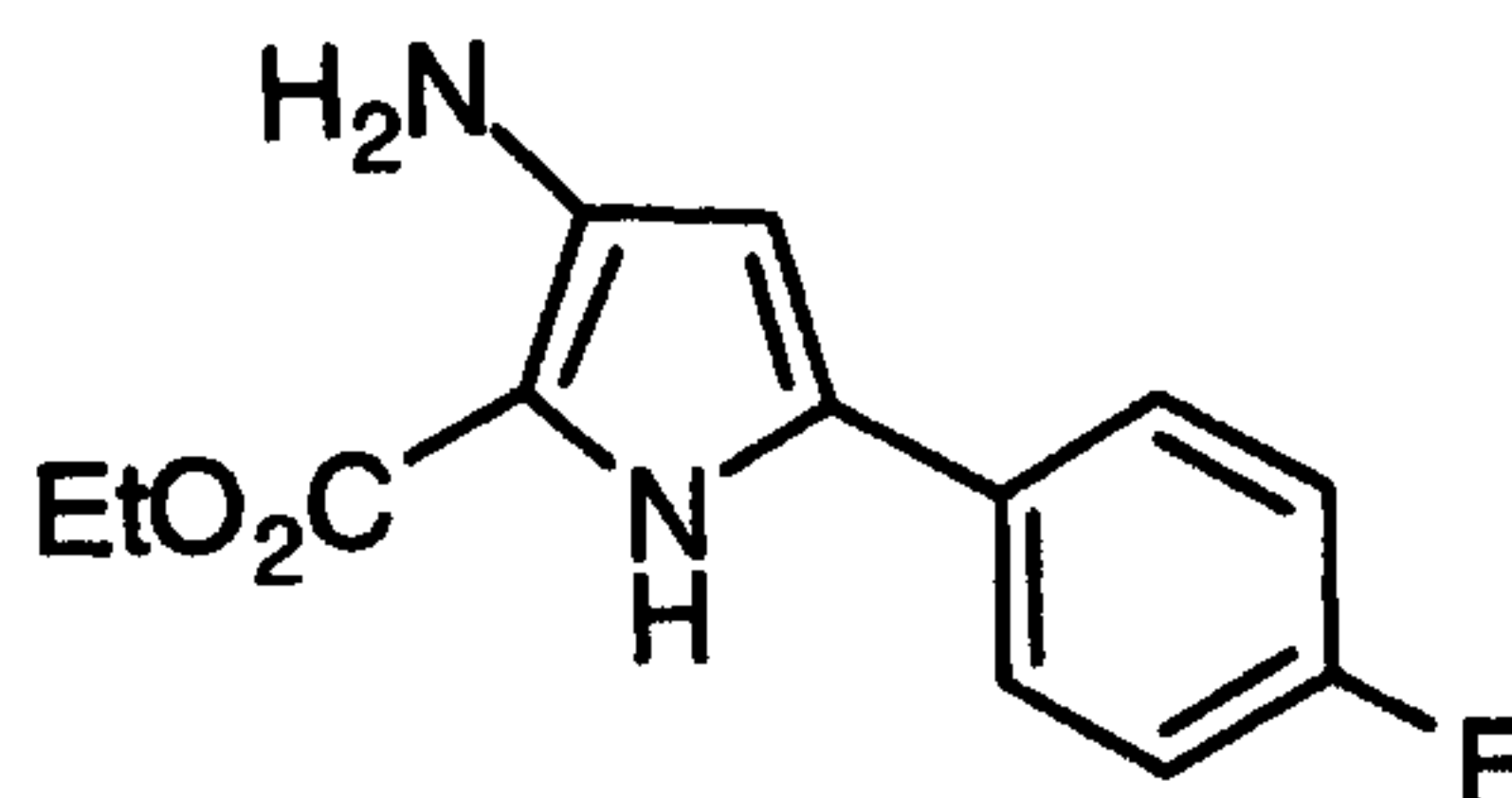
10 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at -70°C to room temperature for 16 h. The solution was poured into 40 mL of ice-water. The resulting mixture was basified with Et_3N to pH 10 and stirred for a period of 3 h. The

15 precipitate that formed was collected by filtration, washed with H_2O , and dried in a vacuum oven to give 78.7 mg (60%) of a tan solid. A portion of this material (74 mg, 0.24 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl_3 , and ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N,

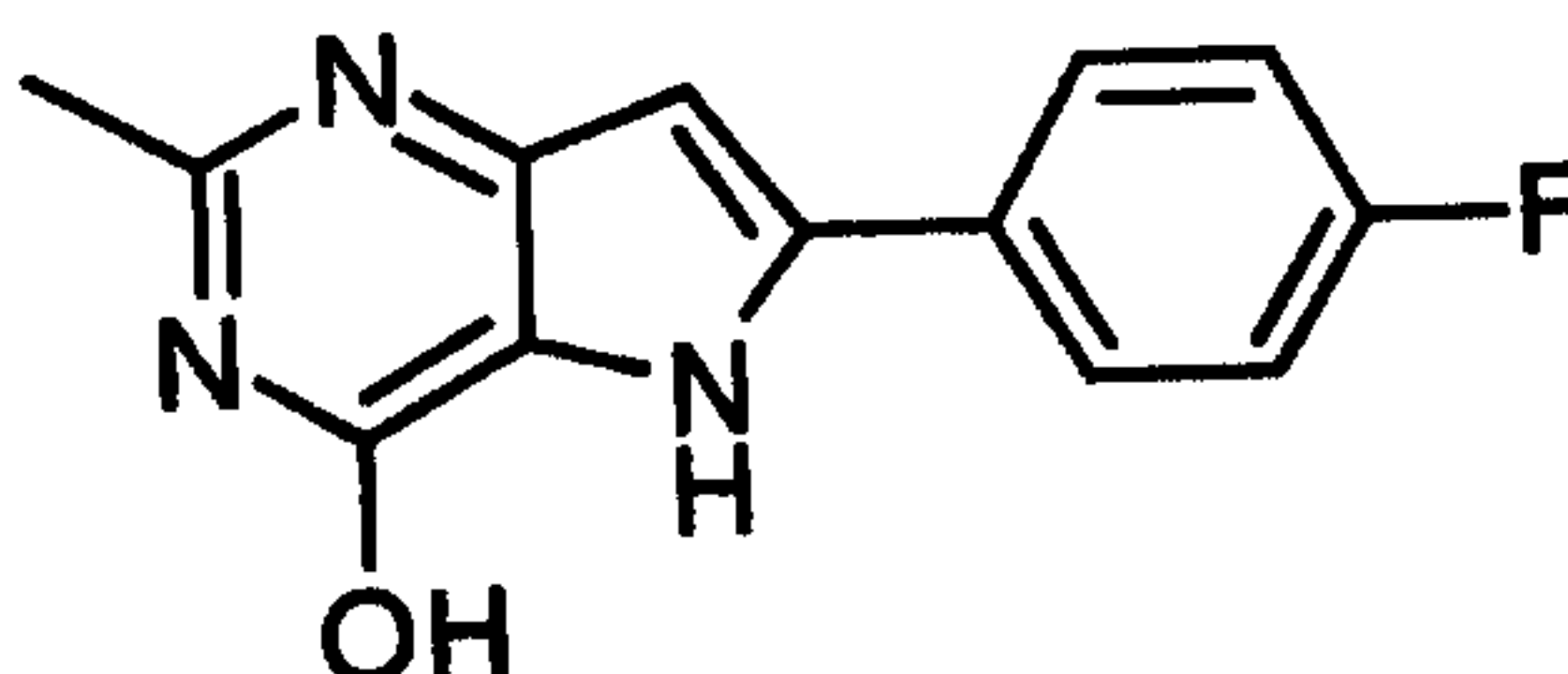
20 0.26 mL, 0.26 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Solvent was then evaporated *in vacuo* to give a brown solid, which was recrystallized from $\text{MeOH}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ to give 25 mg of the title compound as light-tan crystals. MP: $> 300^\circ\text{C}$

25 (dec). ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.70 (m, 6), 2.55 (s, 3), 4.03 (m, 4), 6.73 (s, 1), 6.93 (d, 2, $J = 8.54$), 7.79 (d, 2, $J = 8.54$), 10.04 (s, 1), 11.75 (br s, 1), 14.15 (br s, 1); MS m/z : 309 (M+1), 307 (M-1). Calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{21}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 59.58; H, 6.39; N, 15.44.

30 Found: C, 59.13; H, 6.33; N, 15.20.

Example 73**(a) Ethyl 3-amino-5-(4-fluorophenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate.**

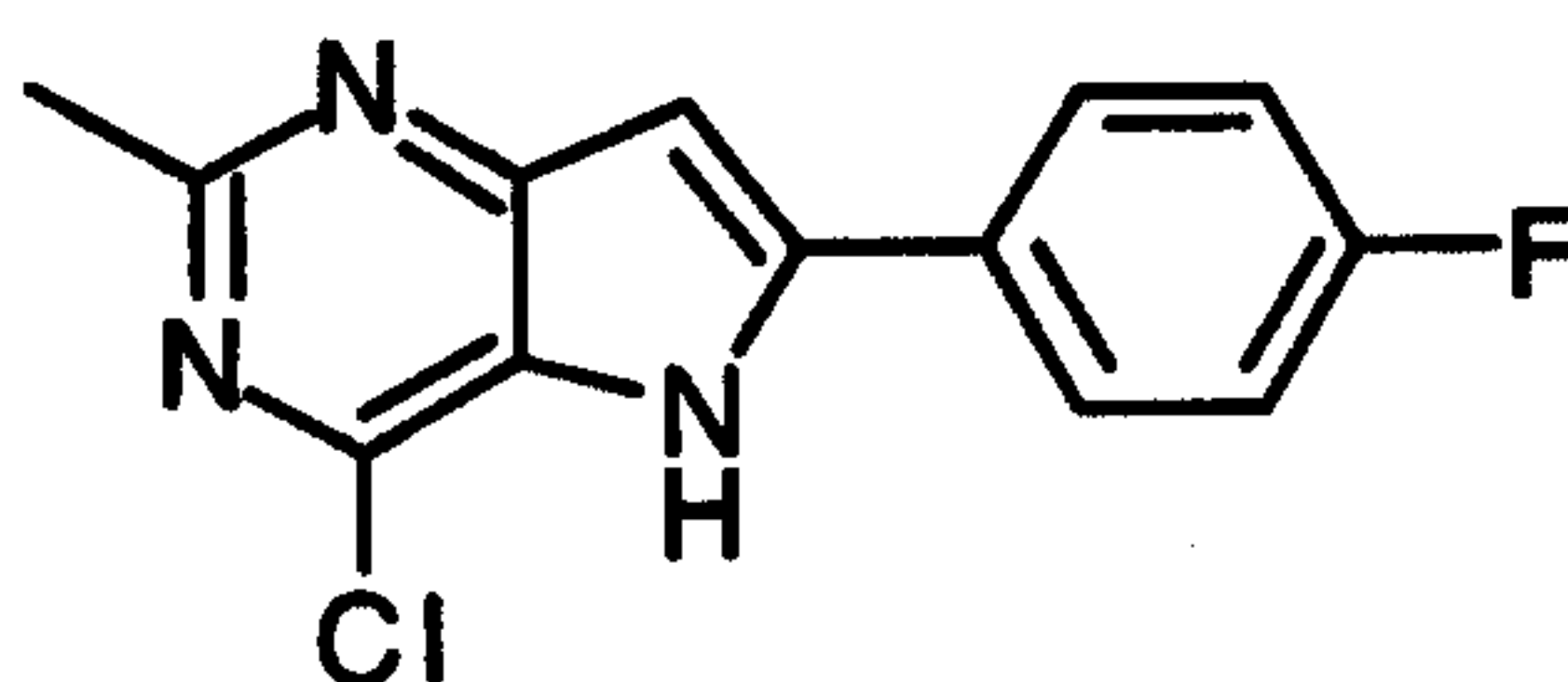
5 Sodium ethoxide was prepared fresh from Na (2.66 g, 116 mmol) and EtOH (40 mL). To this solution was added a solution of 3-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)acrylonitrile (Maybridge Chemical Company) (7.00 g, 38.5 mmol), aminodiethyl malonate hydrochloride (Aldrich
10 Chemical Company) (8.16 g, 38.5 mmol) in EtOH (110 mL) through an addition funnel. After the addition was complete, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 21 h. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc
15 and H₂O. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give 11.63 g of a dark-red solid (This material was used directly in the following step without further purification).

**(b) 6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol.**

25 Dry HCl gas was bubbled through a solution of ethyl 3-amino-5-(4-fluorophenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate (Example 73(a)) (8.78 g) in 250 mL of acetonitrile at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was then capped and stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give a brownish residue, which was dissolved in EtOH (150 mL) and 6% aqueous NaOH (50 mL). The reaction mixture was heated

152

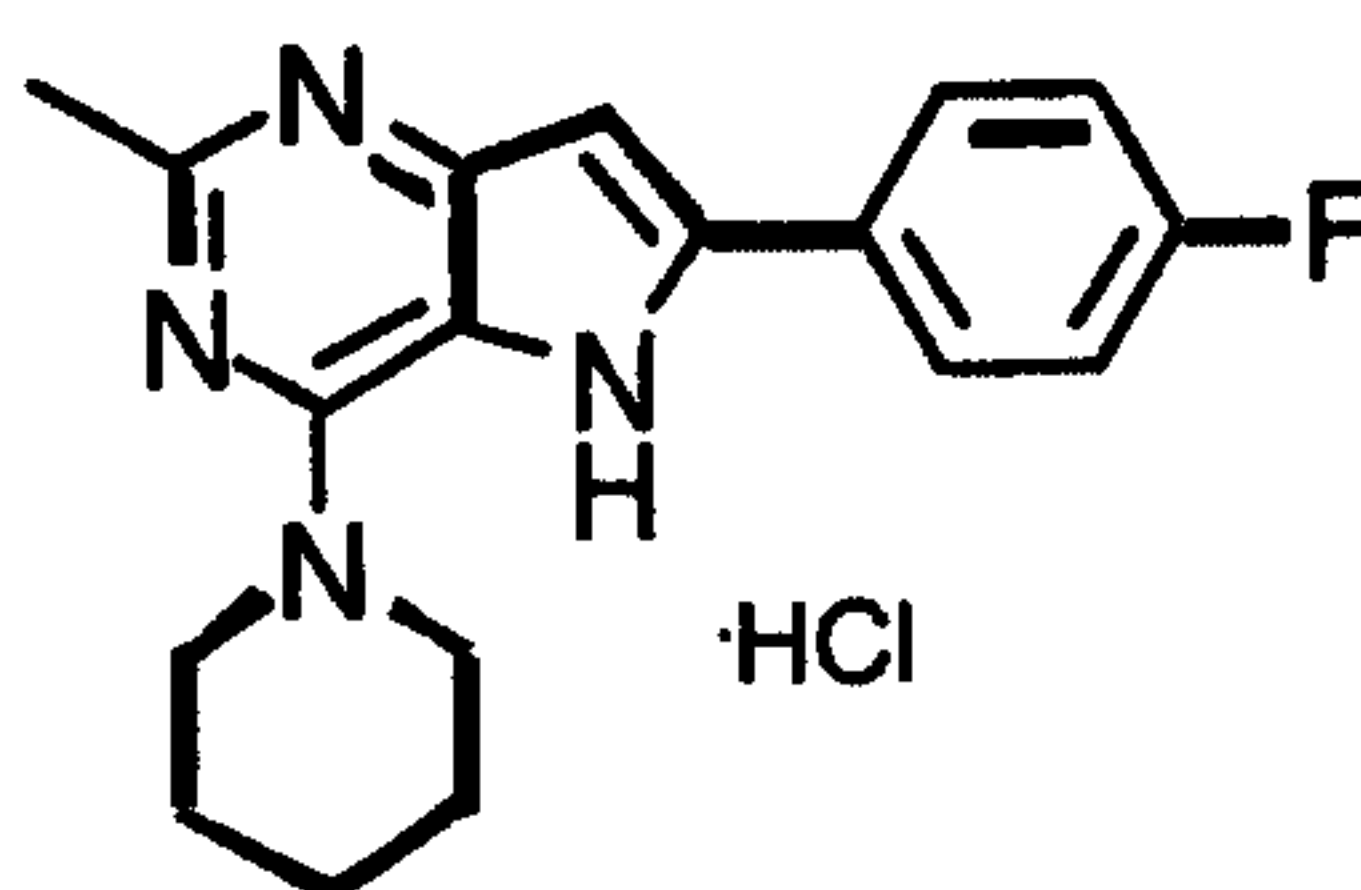
at reflux for 6 h. The precipitate that formed was filtered, dried in a vacuum oven to give 1.25 g of a tan solid as a pure product. The filtrate was concentrated and the resulting suspension was filtered to give a viscous solid, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 100:5 of CHCl₃: MeOH as eluent to give 0.604 g (total yield 26% from the chloride) of the title compound as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.31 (s, 3), 6.72 (s, 1), 7.26-7.28 (m, 2), 7.96-7.97 (m, 2), 11.76 (br s, 1), 12.24 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 244 (M+1), 242 (M-1).



(c) 4-Chloro-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

A mixture of 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol (Example 73(b)) (1.84 g, 7.58 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (18 mL, 189 mmol) was heated at 120 °C for 24 h. The excess POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure to give a dark-brown residue. This material was diluted with ice-water and neutralized under stirring and cooling with ammonia water to pH 8. The resulting mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.22 g (62%) of product as a brown solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.79 (s, 3), 6.87 (s, 1), 7.19-7.23 (m, 2), 7.74-7.78 (m, 2), 9.17 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 262, 264 (M+1); 260, 262 (M-1).

153

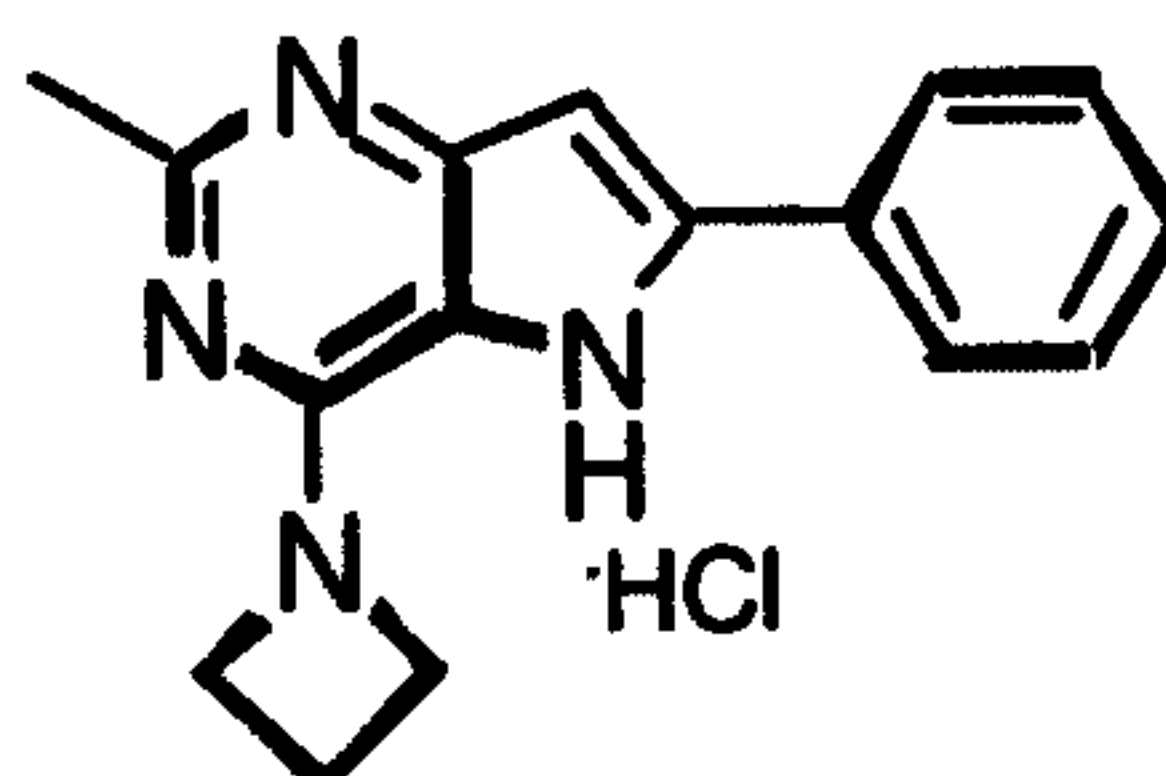


(d) 6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.

To a 25-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 4-chloro-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 73(c)) (0.5 g, 1.9 mmol) and piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.95 mL, 9.6 mmol), followed by addition of a solution of potassium carbonate (2.64 g, 19 mmol) in 10 mL of water. The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 4 h. After cooling to room temperature, CH₂Cl₂ was added. The precipitate that formed was collected by filtration, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 0.168 g of an off-white solid as pure product. The filtrate was extracted with CH₂Cl₂, the organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo to give a brown solid. This material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 of EtOAc:hexane as eluent to give 0.196 g (61% total yield) of an off-white solid. This material (196 mg, 0.63 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl₃, and ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 0.65 mL, 0.65 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give an off-white solid, which was recrystallized from MeOH to give 67 mg of the title compound as off-white crystals. MP: 287- 289 °C (dec). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.87-1.88 (m, 6), 2.74 (s, 3), 4.22-4.23 (m, 4), 7.05 (s, 1), 7.55-7.59 (m, 2), 8.19-8.22 (m, 2), 12.18 (br s, 1), 14.63 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 311 (M+1), 309 (M-1). Calcd for C₁₈H₂₀ClFN₄H₂O: C, 59.26; H, 6.08;

154

N, 15.36; Cl, 9.72. Found: C, 59.30; H, 6.10; N, 15.22, Cl, 9.67.

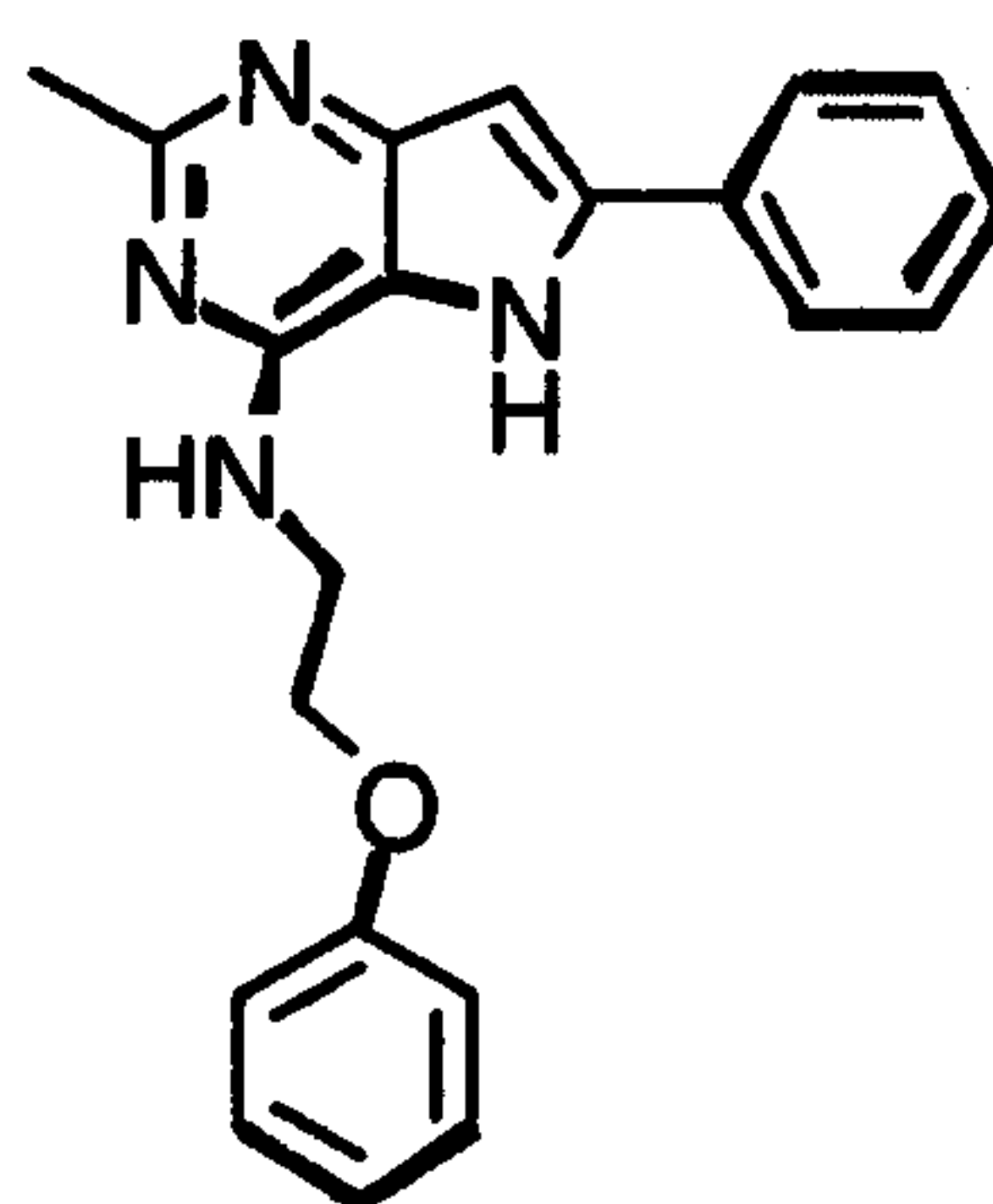
Example 74

5

4-Azetidinyl-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 73(d), by employing 2-methyl-4-chloro-6-phenyl-5H-pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.3 mg, 1.23 mmol), azetidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.41 mL, 6.16 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.7 g, 12.3 mmol) in H₂O (8 mL) to give 0.322 g (99%) of an off-white solid. A portion of this material (298 mg, 1.13 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl₃ and MeOH, and ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 1.2 mL, 1.2 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. The precipitate that formed was filtered, recrystallized from MeOH/H₂O to give 190 mg of the title compound as white crystals. MP: >300 °C (dec). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.48-2.52 (m, 2), 2.55 (s, 3), 4.46-4.63 (m, 4), 6.88 (s, 1), 7.49-7.57 (m, 3), 7.95 (d, 2, J = 7.69), 11.78 (br s, 1), 14.32 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 265 (M+1), 263 (M-1). Calcd for C₁₆H₁₇ClN₄H₂O: C, 60.28; H, 6.01; N, 17.57; Cl, 11.12. Found: C, 60.23; H, 5.96; N, 17.54, Cl, 11.18.

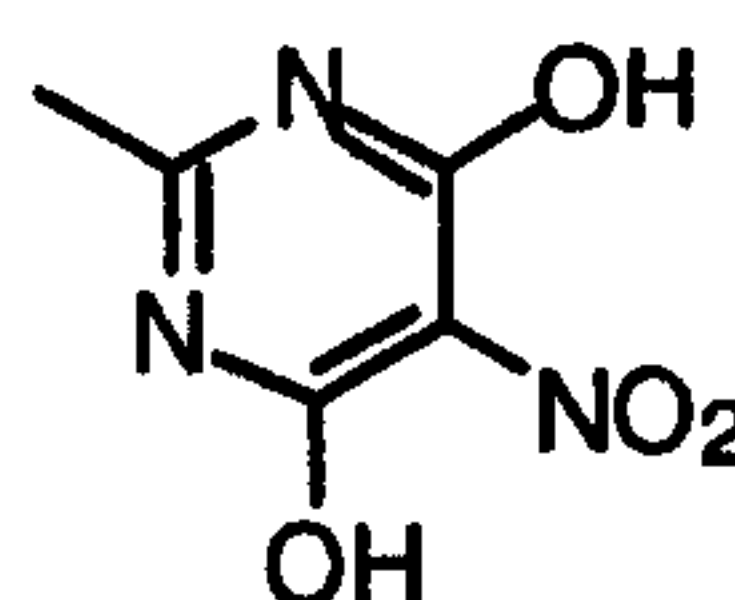
155

**Example 75**

(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(2-phenoxyethyl)amine Hydrochloride.

5 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 2, by employing 2-methyl-4-chloro-6-phenyl-5H-pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (100 mg, 0.41 mmol), 2-phenoxyethylamine (Lancaster Synthesis Ltd.) (0.28 g, 2.05 mmol) and
 10 potassium carbonate (0.567 g, 4.1 mmol) in H₂O (2.5 mL) to give 30.7 mg (22%) of the title compound as white crystals. MP: 266.9–267.4 °C (dec). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.43 (s, 3), 3.91–3.93 (m, 2), 4.22 (t, 2, J = 5.3), 6.74 (s, 1), 6.93–7.07 (m, 4), 7.29–7.40 (m, 3), 7.49–7.52 (m, 2), 7.79 (d, 2, J = 7.79), 11.33 (br
 15 s, 1). MS m/z: 345 (M+1), 343 (M-1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₄N₄O: C, 70.34; H, 7.46; N, 17.27. Found: C, 70.14; H, 7.35; N, 17.13.

20

Example 76

(a) 2-Methyl-4,6-dihydroxy-5-nitropyrimidine.

To a three-necked, round-bottomed flask equipped with an addition funnel, condensor, internal
 25 temperature probe and mechanical stirrer was added trifluoroacetic acid (Aldrich Chemical Company) (120

156

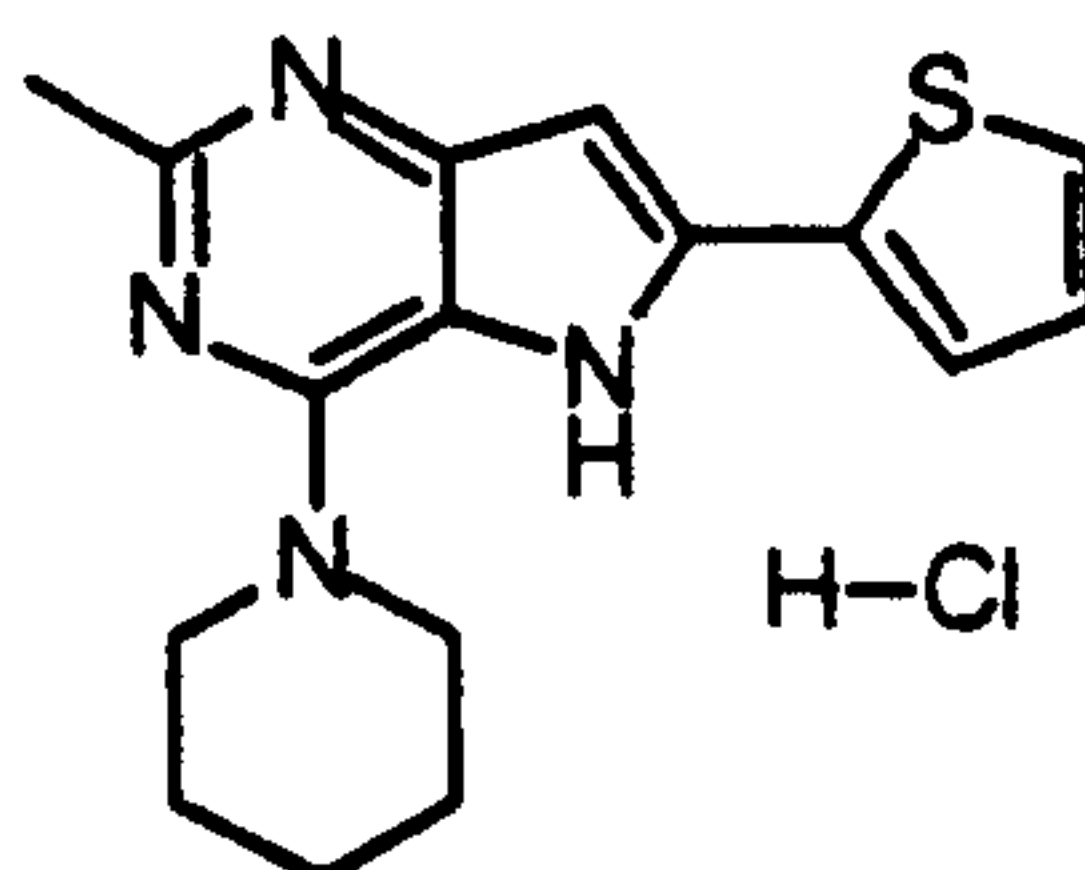
mL, 710 mmol) and powdered 2-methyl-4,6-dihydroxy pyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (20 g, 160 mmol). The suspension was stirred under a N₂ atmosphere for 15 min to allow complete dissolution of the solids. Nitric acid (9.7 mL, 210 mmol, 90 % aq soln) was added over 25 min while maintaining the internal temperature between 13-21 °C by cooling the reaction flask in an ice bath. Stirring was continued for 12 h at room temperature. Water (100 mL) was added, and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with H₂O. Recrystallization from H₂O followed by drying in the vacuum oven provided 20 g (68 %) of the title compound as a white crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 3.9 (s, 3). ¹³C NMR (DMSO-d₆; 100.6 MHz): δ 17.94, 118.0, 155.7, 161.7. MS m/z : 170 (M-1).



(b) 2-Methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine.

To a round-bottomed flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap, reflux condensor, pressure-equalized addition funnel, magnetic stirrer, heating mantel and internal temperature probe was added 2-methyl-4,6-dihydroxy-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(a)) (2.0 g, 11 mmol) and toluene (16 mL). The Dean-Stark trap was filled with toluene (12 mL). For 3 h, the reaction mixture was heated at reflux during which time water collected in the Dean-Stark trap. Heat was removed from the reaction vessel, and after 20 min, diisopropylethylamine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.8 mL, 16 mmol) was poured into the reaction mixture through the reflux condensor. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux again, and POCl₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (7 mL, 74 mmol) was added through the

addition funnel at such a rate as to maintain the internal temperature below 113 °C (8 min). Vigorous bubbling was observed during the addition of POCl₃. Following this addition, the reaction mixture was heated for an additional 3 h at reflux. Heat was then removed from the flask, and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was then poured onto ice-water (100 mL), shaken in a separatory funnel, and filtered through a pad of Celite*. The organic layer was collected from the filtrate, and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with ether. All organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. Heptane was added to the residue, the contents were filtered through a pad of Celite*, and concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound (1.1 g, 49 %) as a brown rod-like crystals in sufficient purity for the next step. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 2.5 (s, 3). ¹³C NMR (DMSO-d₆; 100.6 MHz): δ 27.04, 127.0, 153.6, 170.8.

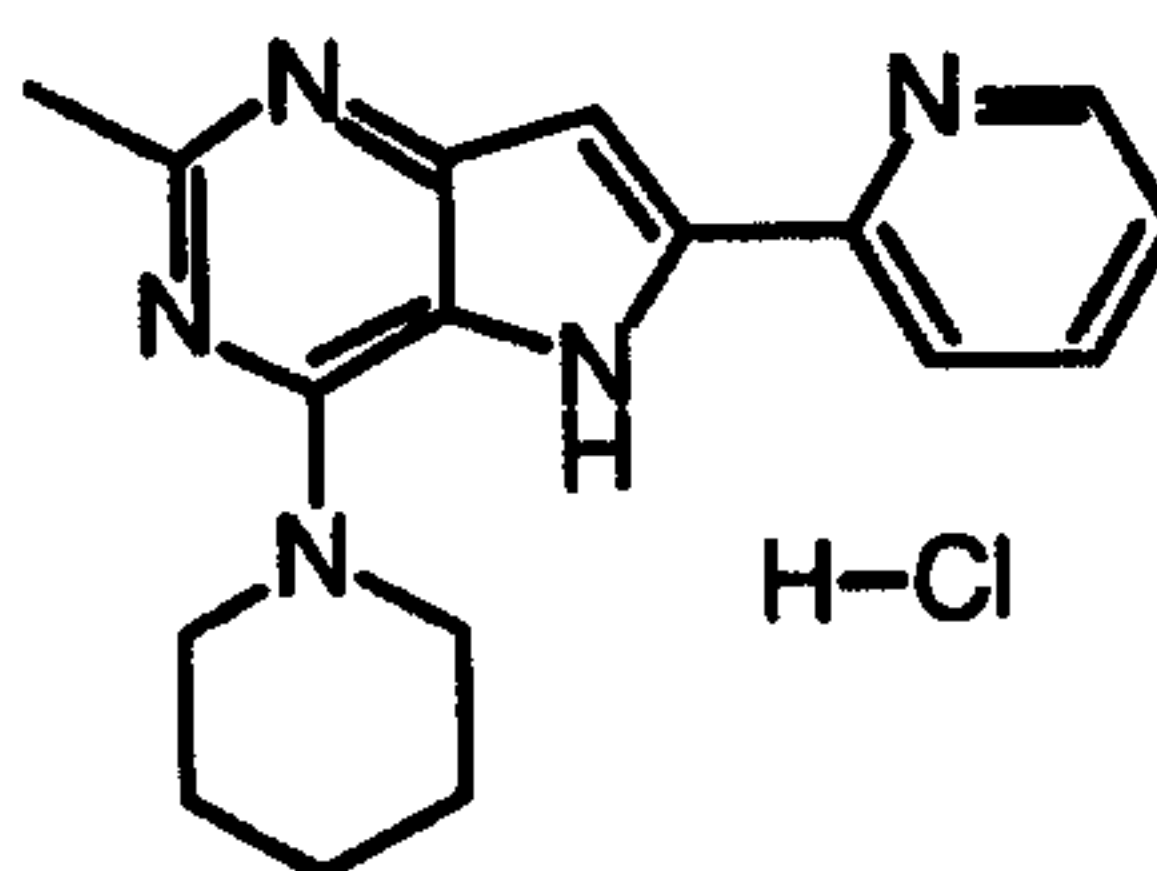


(c) 2-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)thiophene Hydrochloride.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)thiophene (freshly prepared before use) (2.39 g, 13.4 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.76 g, 13.4 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.3 mL, 13.4 mmol), piperidine (2.1 mL, 21.4 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl₄ (40 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica

Trademark*

gel with 95:5 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 540 mg (14%) of the free base as a cream colored solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.65 (s, 6), 2.41 (s, 3), 3.30 (s, 2), 3.71 (br s, 2), 6.49 (br s, 1), 7.14 (br s, 1), 7.62 (br s, 1), 11.09 (s, 1). MS m/z : 299 (M+1). To a solution of 2-(2-methyl-4-piperidyl pyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)thiophene (0.54 g, 1.81 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc: MeOH (30 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.80 mL, 1.80 mmol). The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), ether (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 550 mg (92%) of the title compound as a tan colored solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (s, 6), 2.56 (s, 3), 4.04 (br s, 4), 6.70 (s, 1), 7.26 (t, 1, J = 4.2), 7.80 (d, 1, J = 5.0), 7.89 (d, 1, J = 3.0), 12.15 (s, 1), 14.44 (s, 1). MS m/z : 299 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₈N₄S•HCl: C, 57.39; H, 5.72; N, 16.73; Cl, 10.59. Found C, 57.25; H, 5.75; N, 16.60; Cl, 10.73.

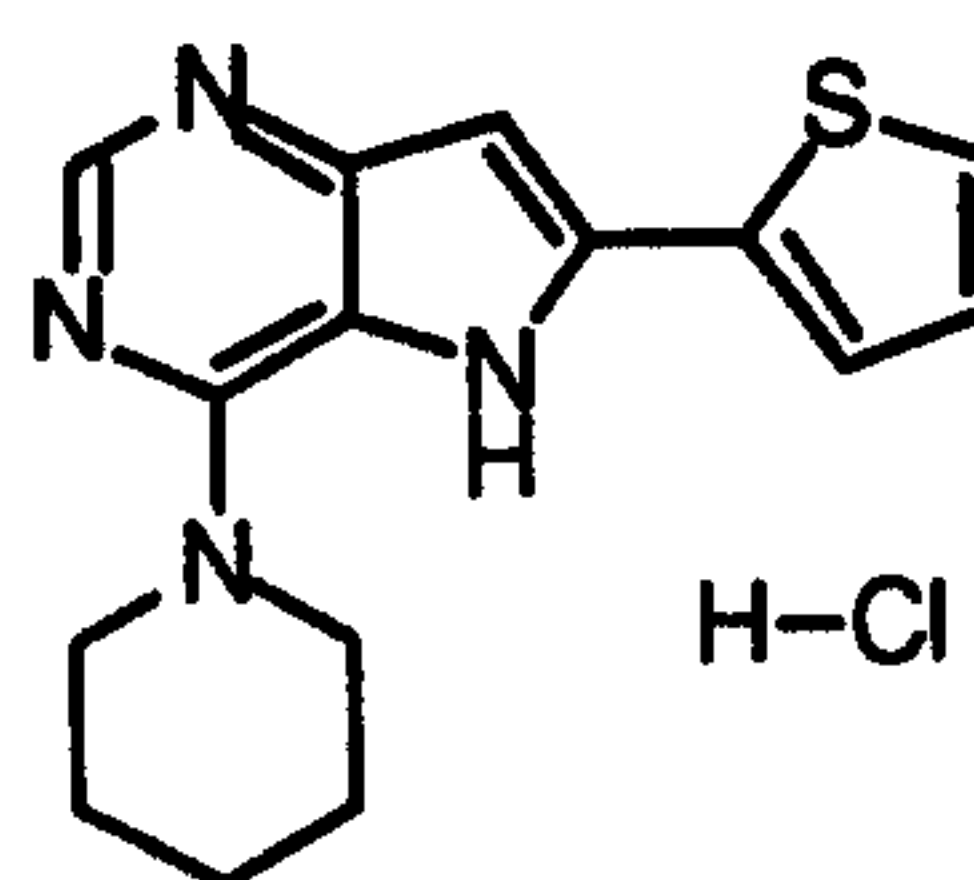


Example 77

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2-pyridyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)-2-pyridine (freshly prepared before use) (2.20 g, 12.6 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.61 g, 12.6 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.2 mL, 12.6 mmol), piperidine (2.0 mL, 20.2 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0

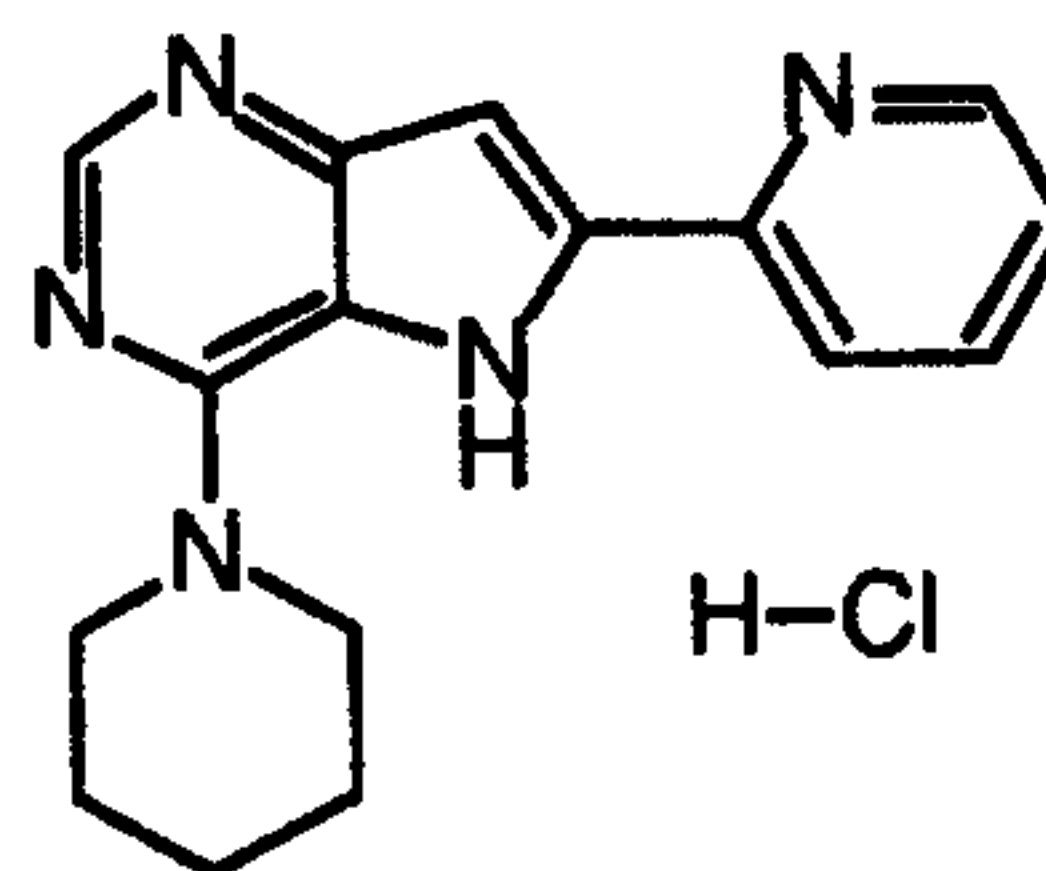
mL) and SnCl_2 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (38 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 650 mg (18%) of the free base as a beige colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.66 (s, 6), 2.42 (s, 3), 3.74 (s, 4), 7.01 (br s, 1), 7.37 (br s, 1), 7.90 (br s, 1), 8.08 (d, 1, $J = 7.9$), 8.67 (br s, 1), 11.18 (s, 1). MS m/z : 294 (M+1). To a solution of 2-methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2-pyridyl)pyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.65 g, 2.22 mmol) in EtOAc (30 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.20 mL, 2.22 mmol). The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), ether (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 621 mg (85%) of the title compound as a brown colored solid. Mp: $>280^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.06 (br s, 4), 7.16 (s, 1), 7.51 (dd, 1, $J = 7.4, 7.4$), 8.01 (dt, 1, $J = 1.4, 7.6$), 8.24 (d, 1, $J = 7.9$), 8.76 (d, 1, $J = 4.4$), 12.19 (s, 1), 14.36 (s, 1). MS m/z : 294 (M+1). Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_5 \cdot 1.2\text{HCl} \cdot 0.4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 59.18; H, 6.14; N, 20.30; Cl, 12.53. Found C, 59.23; H, 6.14; N, 20.03; Cl, 12.56.

Example 78**2-(4-Piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)thiophene Hydrochloride.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)thiophene (freshly prepared before use) (1.80 g, 10.1 mmol), 4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company)

160

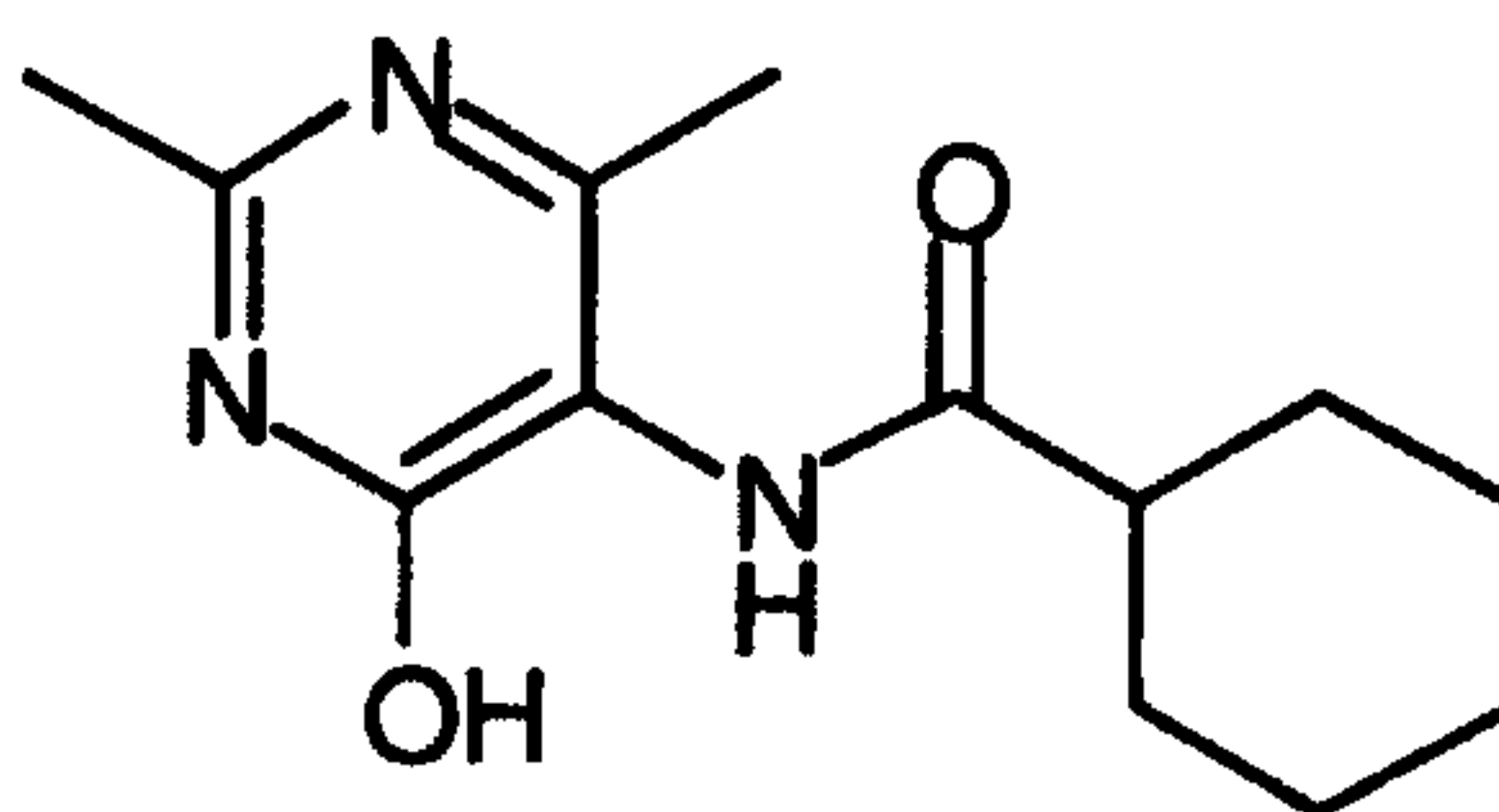
(1.95 g, 10.1 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.8 mL, 10.1 mmol), piperidine (2.0 mL, 20.3 mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (30 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 97:3 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 460 mg (16%) of the free base as a beige colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (s, 6), 3.83 (s, 4), 6.69 (br s, 1), 7.25 (t, 1, J = 3.9), 7.69 (br s, 1), 7.75 (br s, 1), 8.30 (s, 1), 11.34 (s, 1). MS m/z : 285 ($M+1$). To a solution of 2-(4-Piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)thiophene (0.46 g, 1.63 mmol) in 10:1 EtOAc: MeOH (30 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.63 mL, 1.63 mmol). The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), ether (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 462 mg (88%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (s, 6), 4.05 (br s, 4), 6.77 (s, 1), 7.26 (t, 1, J = 4.6), 7.80 (d, 1, J = 5.0), 7.89 (d, 1, J = 3.6), 8.59 (s, 1), 12.45 (s, 1), 14.42 (s, 1). MS m/z : 285 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_4\text{S}\cdot\text{HCl}$: C, 56.15; H, 5.34; N, 17.46; Cl, 11.05. Found C, 55.86; H 5.32; N, 17.27; Cl, 11.29.

**Example 79**

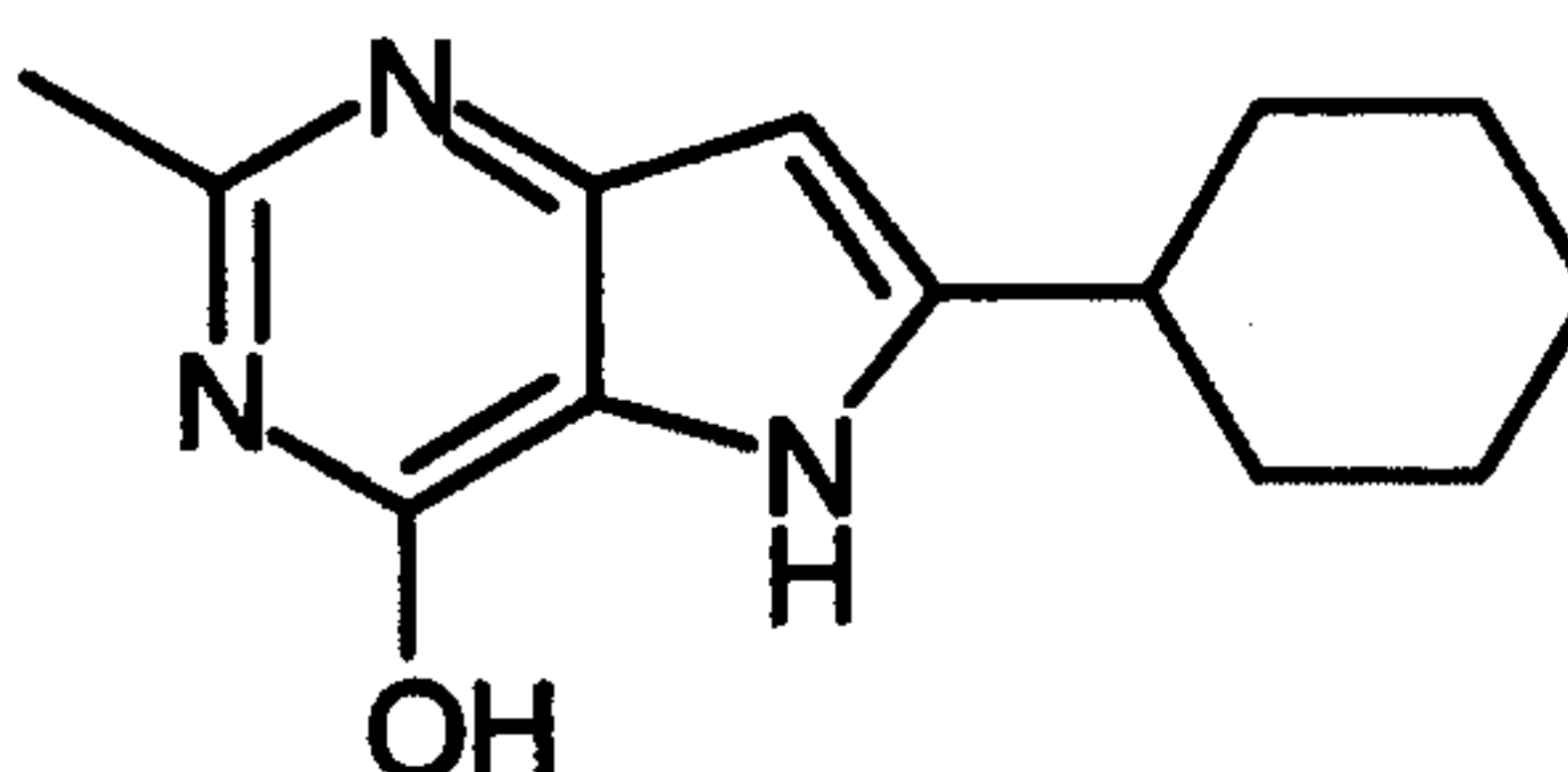
4-Piperidyl-6-(2-pyridyl)pyrrolo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)-2-pyridine (freshly prepared before use) (2.30 g, 13.2 mmol), 4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.55 g, 13.2 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.3 mL, 13.2 mmol), piperidine (2.1 mL, 21.1 mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (40 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 340 mg (9%) of the free base as a beige colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.66 (s, 6), 3.76 (s, 4), 7.13 (br s, 1), 7.41 (t, 1, $J = 4.8$), 7.92 (t, 1, $J = 7.4$), 8.10 (d, 1, $J = 8.0$), 8.26 (br s, 1), 8.70 (br s, 1), 11.24 (s, 1). MS m/z : 280 ($M+1$). To a solution of 4-piperidyl-6-(2-pyridyl)pyrrolo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidine (0.34 g, 1.21 mmol) in 15:1 EtOAc:MeOH (30 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.20 mL, 1.21 mmol). The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), ether (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 300 mg (79%) of the title compound as a tan colored powder. Mp: 279-280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (s, 6), 4.0 (br s, 4), 7.24 (s, 1), 7.52 (dd, 1, $J = 7.4, 7.5$), 8.01 (dt, 1, $J = 1.3, 7.7$), 8.24 (d, 1, $J = 8.0$), 8.64 (s, 1), 8.77 (d, 1, $J = 4.4$), 12.21 (s, 1), 14.51 (s, 1). MS m/z : 280 ($M+1$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_5 \cdot 1.2\text{HCl} \cdot 0.7\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 56.91; H, 5.88; N, 20.75; Cl, 13.01. Found C, 56.91; H, 5.83; N, 20.54; Cl, 12.92.

162

**Example 80****(a) 5-Cyclohexyl-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine.**

To a slurry of 5-amino-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxy
 5 pyrimidine hydrochloride (Example 12(a)) (1.36 g, 7.77
 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) was added NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical
 Company) (2.3 mL, 16.3 mmol). The slurry was stirred
 at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere for 2-3 min at
 which time all material went into solution. To this
 10 clear solution was added cyclohexane carbonyl chloride
 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.4 mL, 10.1 mmol) and
 DMAP (Aldrich Chemical Company) (100 mg, catalytic).
 This mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 18 h. The
 precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with
 15 CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to provide
 1.54 g (80%) of the title compound as a white solid.
 ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.19-1.46 (m, 5), 1.66-
 1.84 (m, 5), 2.04 (s, 3), 2.30 (s, 3), 2.39 (br s, 1),
 5.80 (s, 1), 8.95 (s, 1). MS m/z : 250 ($M+1$).



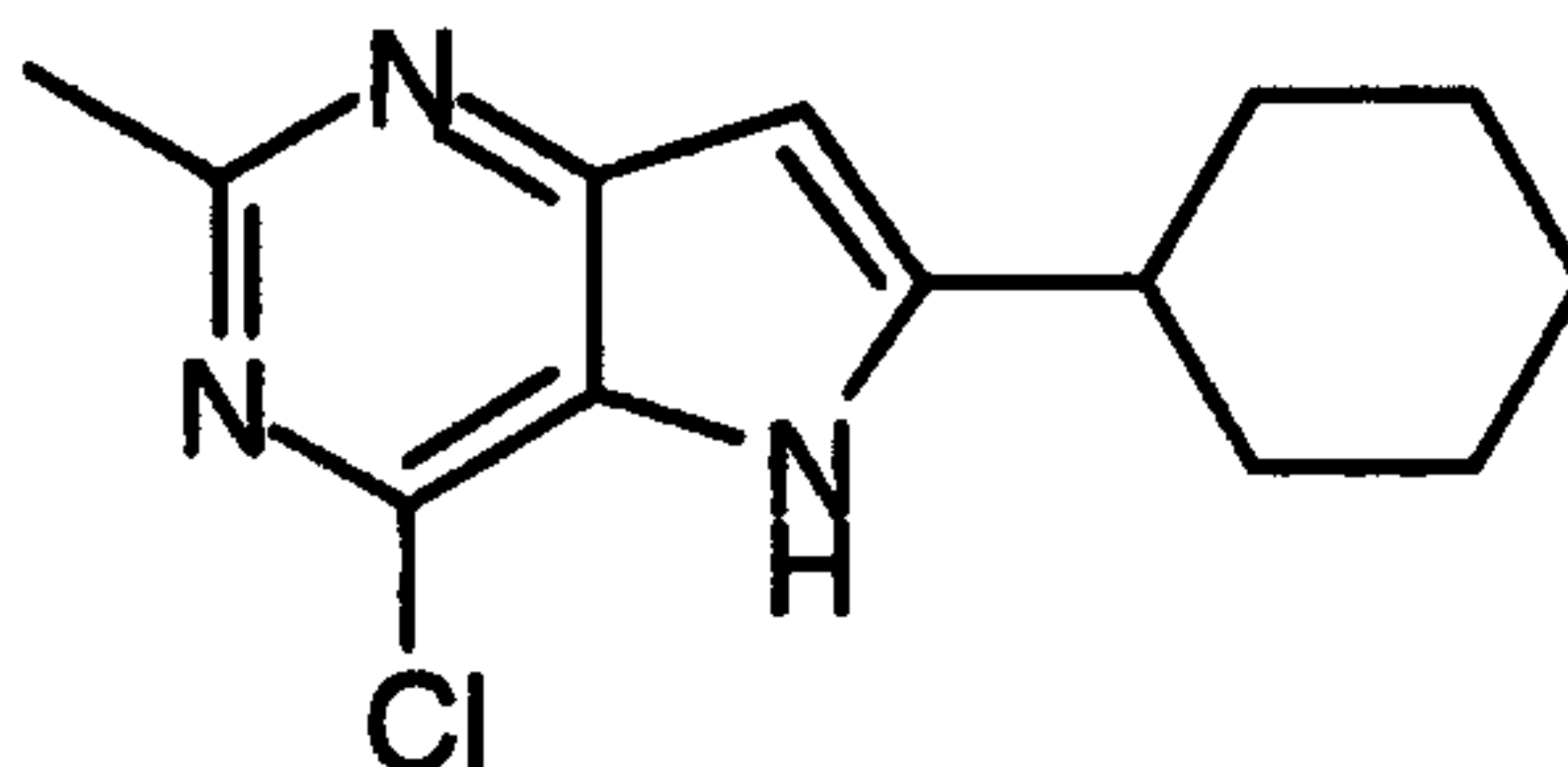
20

(b) 6-Cyclohexyl-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol.

Using the method described in Example 1(d)
 (Method B) by employing 5-cyclohexyl-2,6-dimethyl-4-
 25 hydroxypyrimidine (Example 80(a)) (1.00 g, 4.02 mmol)
 and Na (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.37 g, 16.1 mmol).
 Following the work-up described in Example 1(d) the
 residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica

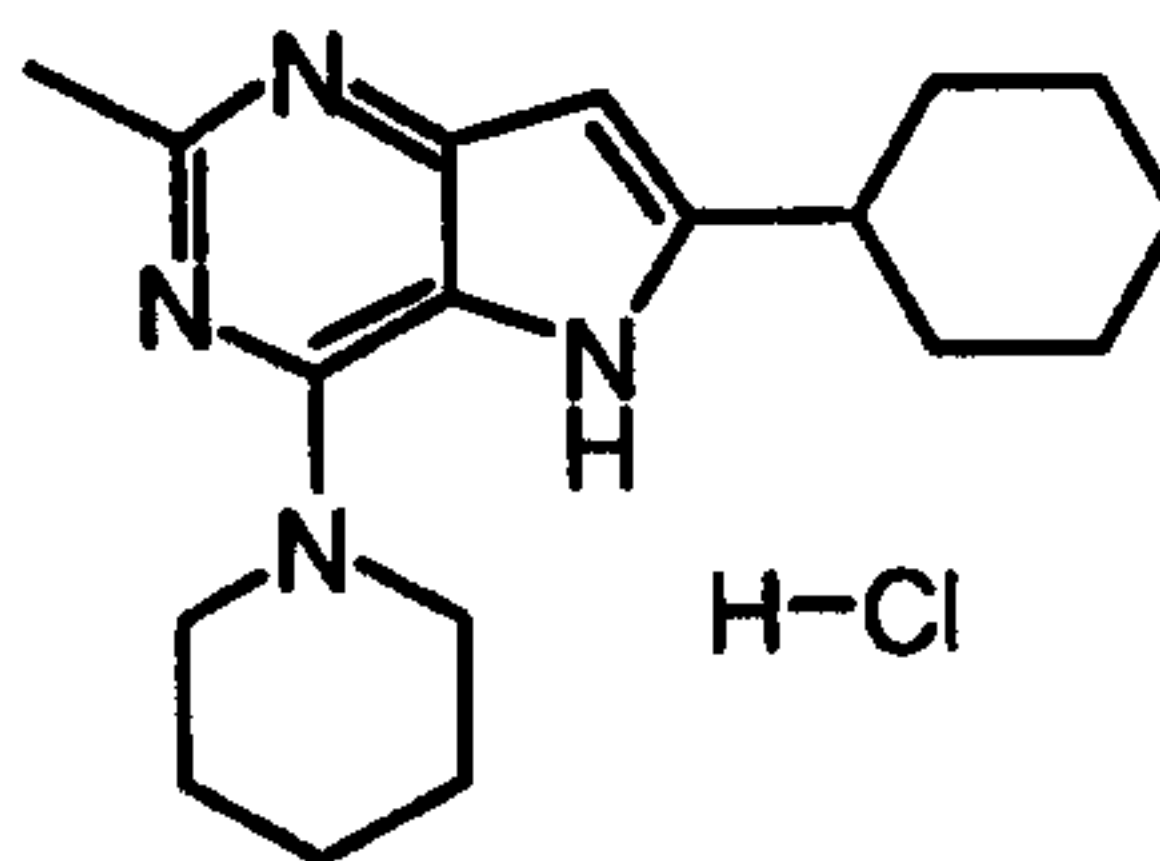
163

gel with 98:2 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 355 mg (38%) of the title compound as a beige solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.22-1.44 (m, 5), 1.67 (1, d, *J* = 12.0), 1.76 (d, 2, *J* = 12.5), 1.93 (d, 2, *J* = 11.3), 2.26 (s, 3), 2.60 (tt, 1, *J* = 3.5, 11.3), 5.98 (d, 1, *J* = 2.1), 11.60 (s, 1). MS *m/z* : 232 (M+1).



(c) 4-Chloro-6-cyclohexyl-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

10 Using the method described for Example 45(c) by employing 6-cyclohexyl-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol (Example 80(b)) (0.33 g, 1.45 mmol) and POCl₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (15 mL). Following the work-up described in Example 45(c) the residue was
15 purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 98:2 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 257 mg (71%) of the title compound as a beige solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.37-1.70 (m, 5), 1.86 (d, 1, *J* = 11.8), 1.94 (d, 2, *J* = 12.5), 2.14 (d, 2, *J* = 12.1), 2.73 (s, 3),
20 2.95 (tt, 1, *J* = 3.5, 11.7), 6.51 (d, 1, *J* = 1.5), 12.19 (s, 1). MS *m/z* : 250 (M+1).

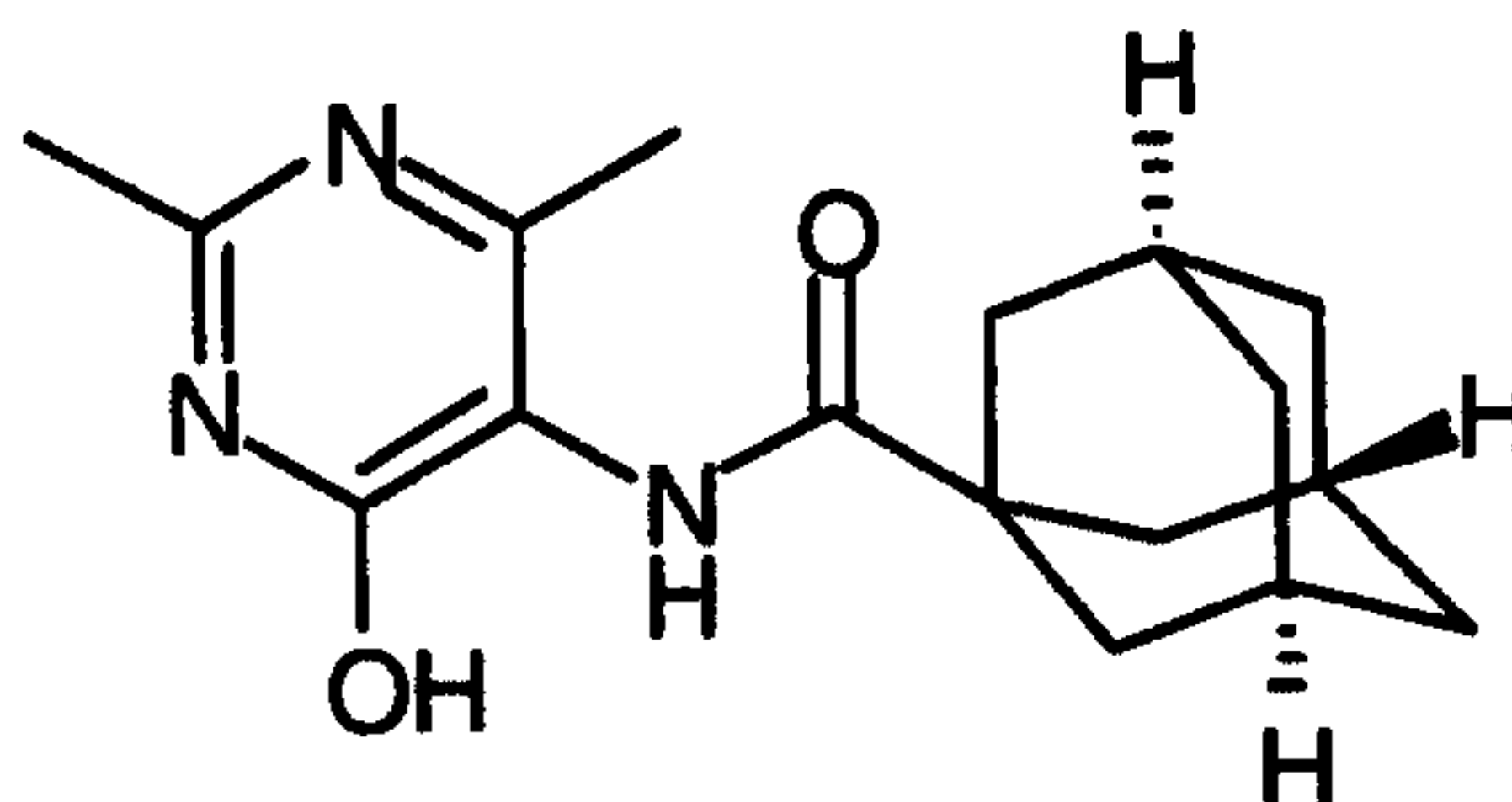


(d) 6-Cyclohexyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

25 Using the method described for Example 45(d) by employing 4-chloro-6-cyclohexyl-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 80(c)) (0.10 g, 0.40 mmol),

piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (100 mL, 1.00 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.22 g, 1.60 mmol). Flash chromatography of the crude product on silica gel with 95:5 $CHCl_3$:MeOH as elutant gave 144 mg (48%) of the title compound as a beige solid. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.41 (m, 5), 1.63 (br s, 6), 1.71 (1, d, $J = 13.0$), 1.80 (d, 2, $J = 9.2$), 1.98 (d, 2, $J = 10.4$), 2.37 (s, 3), 2.74 (m, 1), 3.64 (br s, 4), 6.00 (s, 1), 10.62 (s, 1). MS m/z : 299 (M+1). To a solution of 6-cyclohexyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.13g, 0.46 mmol) in 10:1 EtOAc:MeOH (20 mL : 2 mL) was added 1N HCl in ether (460 mL, 0.46 mmol). After swirling for 5 min the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude material was recrystallized from hot EtOAc to give 121 mg (79%) of the title compound as a beige sandy solid. Mp: $>280^\circ C$. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.43-1.60 (m, 5), 1.79 (br s, 6), 1.92 (m, 3), 2.10 (br d, 2, $J = 10.9$), 2.65 (s, 3), 3.01 (m, 1), 4.16 (br s, 4), 6.38 (s, 1), 11.90 (s, 1), 14.28 (s, 1). MS m/z : 299 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{26}N_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.1H_2O$: C, 64.21; H, 8.14; N, 16.64; Cl, 10.53. Found C, 64.02; H, 8.09; N, 16.55; Cl, 10.87.

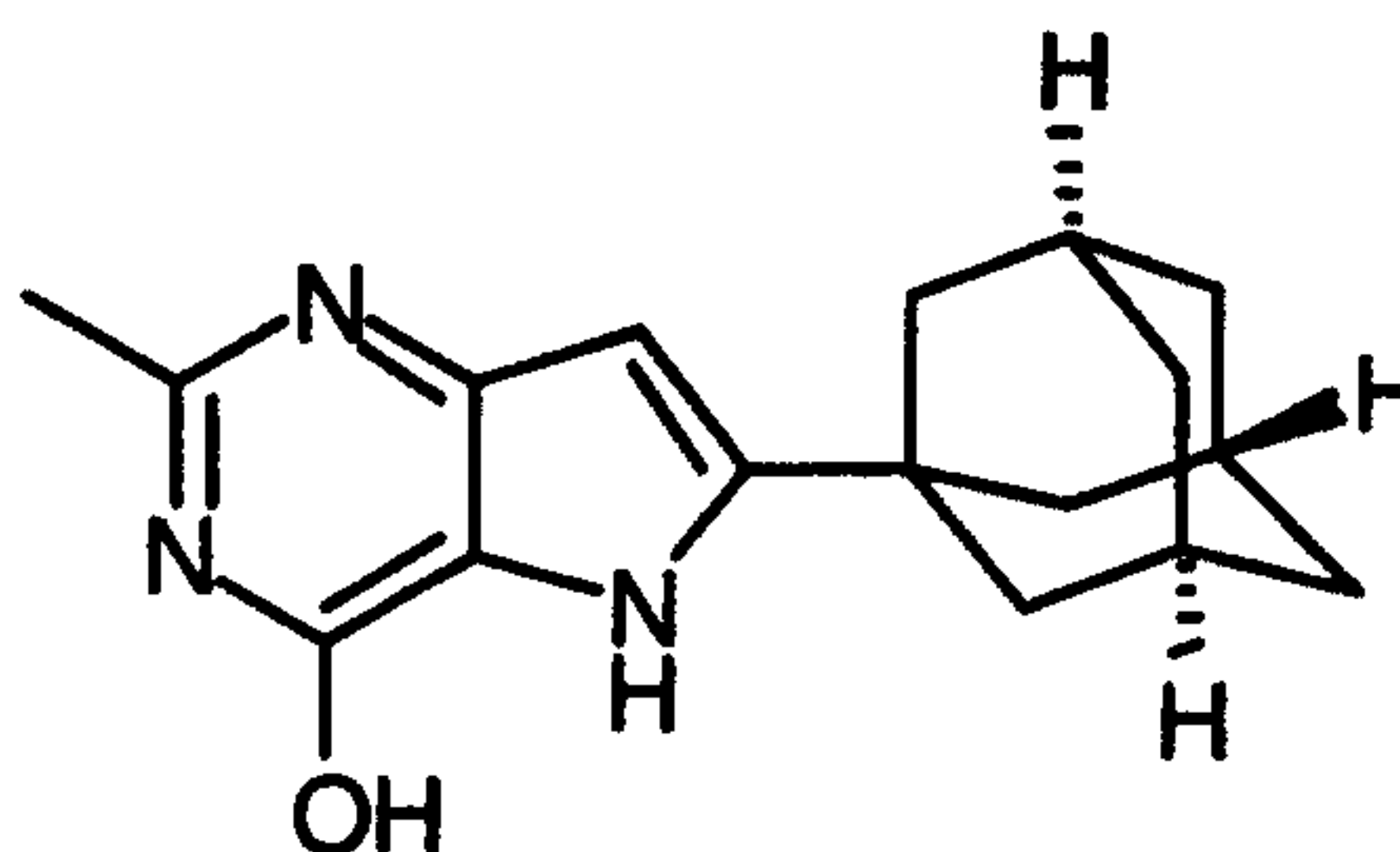
25

Example 81**(a) 5-Adamantany-1-yl-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine.**

To a slurry of 5-amino-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxy pyrimidine hydrochloride (Example 12(a)) (0.94 g, 5.85 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) was added NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.7 mL, 12.3 mmol). The slurry was stirred

165

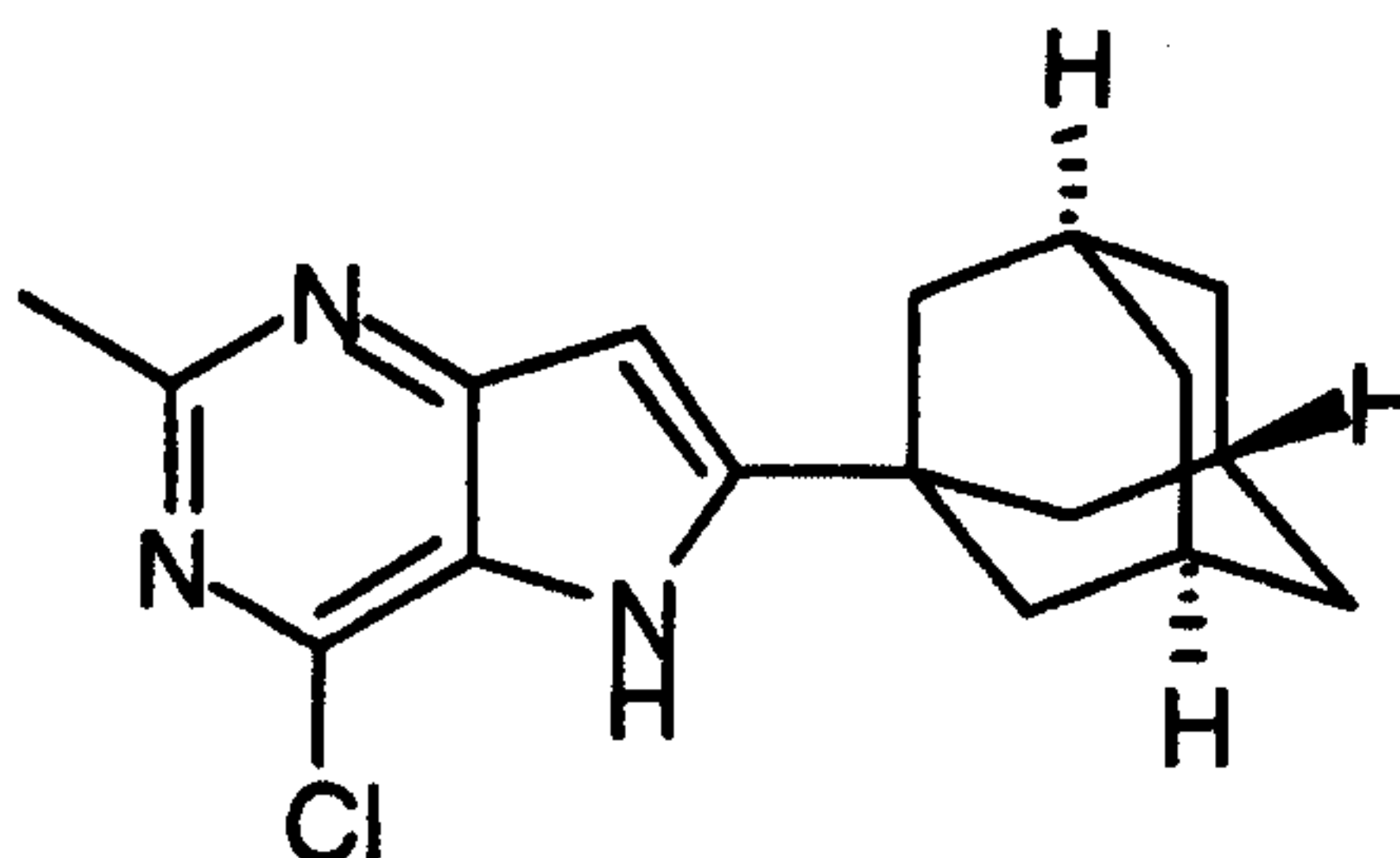
at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere for 2-3 min at which time all material went into solution. To this clear solution was added 1-adamantane carbonyl chloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.5 g, 7.6 mmol) and DMAP (Aldrich Chemical Company) (100 mg, catalytic). This mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 18 h. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to provide 1.15 g (65%) of the title compound as a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.73 (br s, 6), 1.92 (s, 6), 2.01 (s, 3), 2.03 (br s, 1), 2.27 (s, 3), 8.43 (s, 1), 12.47 (s, 1). MS m/z : 302 (M+1).



(b) 6-Adamantanyl-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol.

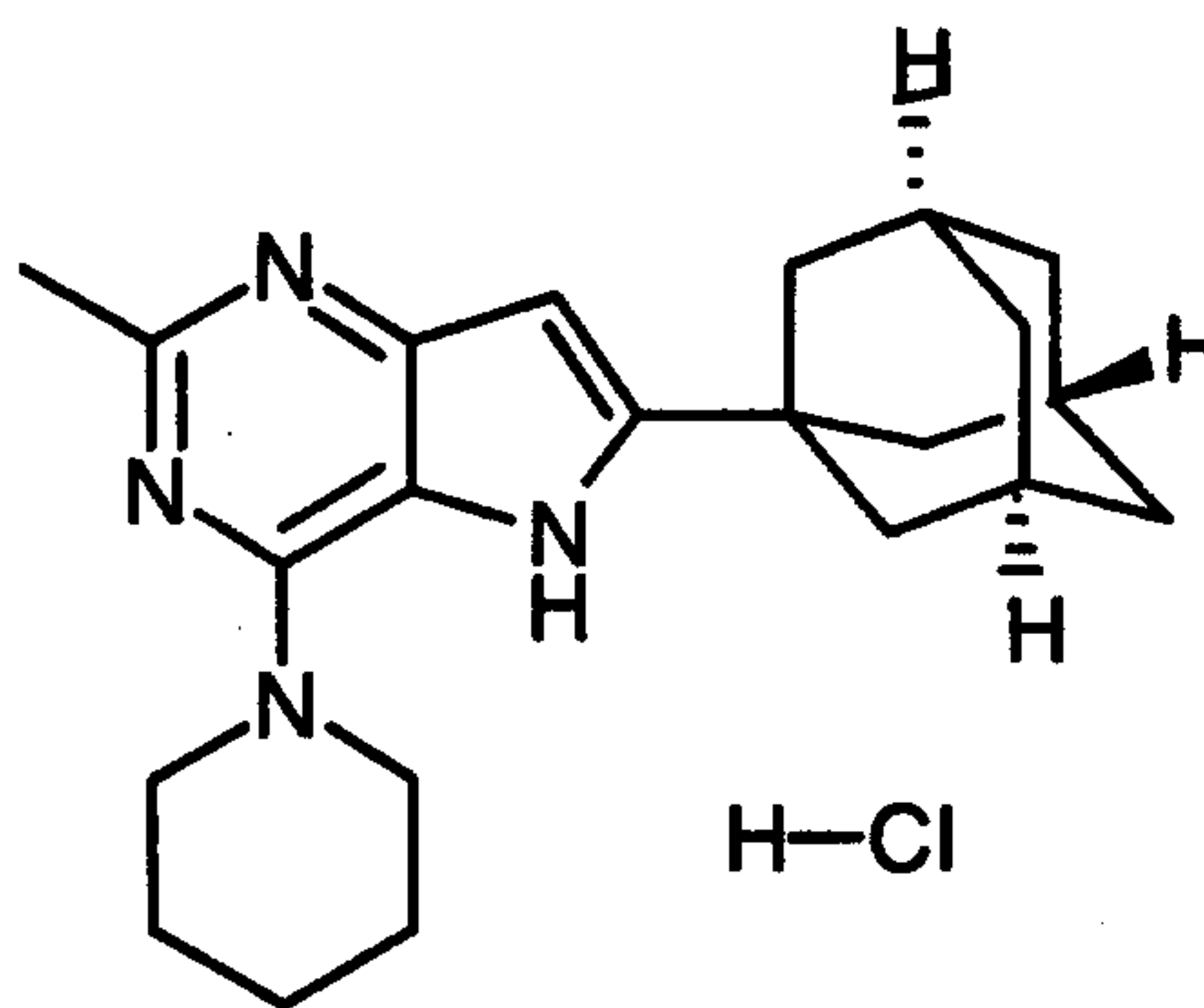
Using the method described in Example 1(d) (Method B) by employing 5-adamantanyl-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypyrimidine (Example 81(a)) (0.82 g, 2.70 mmol) and Na (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.25 g, 10.8 mmol). Following the work-up described in Example 1(d) the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 97:3 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 120 mg (16%) of the title compound as a beige solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (s, 6), 1.94 (s, 6), 2.02 (s, 3), 2.27 (s, 3), 5.95 (d, 1, J = 2.1), 11.56 (s, 1), 11.62 (s, 1). MS m/z : 284 (M+1).

166



(c) 6-Adamantanylmethyl-4-chloro-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

Using the method described for Example 45(c) by
 5 employing 6-adamantanylmethyl-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
 pyrimidine-4-ol (Example 81(b)) (0.10 g, 0.35 mmol)
 and POCl₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (10 mL). Following
 the work-up described in Example 45(c) the residue was
 purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with
 10 98:2 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 67 mg (61%) of the
 title compound as a brown solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400
 MHz): δ 1.76 (s, 6), 2.02 (s, 6), 2.08 (s, 3), 2.57 (s,
 3), 6.31 (d, 1, J = 1.8), 11.74 (s, 1). MS m/z : 302
 (M+1).



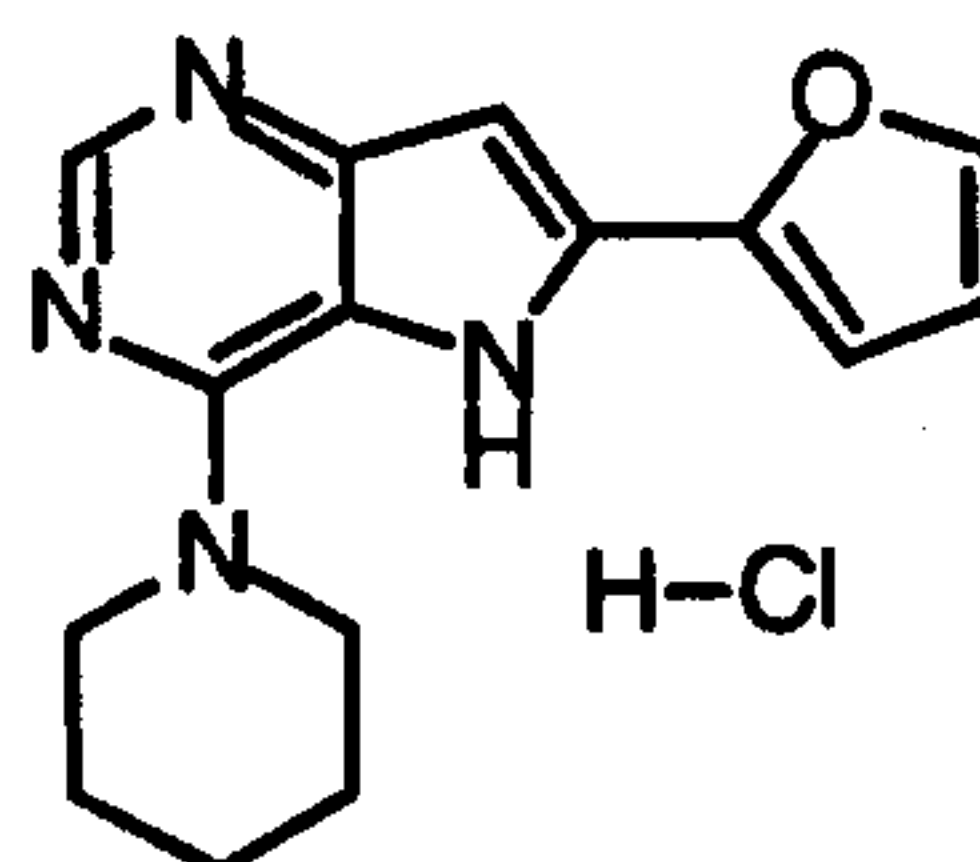
15

(d) 6-Adamantanylmethyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described for Example 45(d) by
 employing 6-adamantanylmethyl-4-chloro-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-
 20 d]pyrimidine (Example 81(c)) (65.0 mg, 0.22 mmol),
 piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (110 mL, 1.08
 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.12 g,
 0.90 mmol). Flash chromatography of the crude product

167

on silica gel with 98:2 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant gave 41 mg (53%) of the free base as a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.63 (s, 6), 1.76 (s, 6), 2.00 (s, 6), 2.06 (s, 3), 2.39 (s, 3), 3.62 (s, 4), 6.04 (s, 1), 10.17 (s, 1). MS m/z : 351 (M+1). To a solution of 6-adamantanyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine (41.0 mg, 0.12 mmol) in EtOAc (10 mL) was added 1N HCl in ether (120 mL, 0.12 mmol). After swirling for 5 min the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 34 mg (74%) of the title compound as a beige solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.49 (br s, 6), 1.60 (s, 6), 1.85 (s, 6), 1.90 (s, 3), 2.32 (s, 3), 3.80 (s, 4), 6.06 (s, 1), 10.83 (s, 1), 13.87 (s, 1). MS m/z : 351 (M+1). Anal. Calcd. for C₂₂H₃₀N₄•HCl•1.0H₂O: C, 65.24; H, 8.21; N, 13.84; Cl, 8.75. Found C, 65.06; H, 7.76; N, 13.69; Cl, 8.82.



20

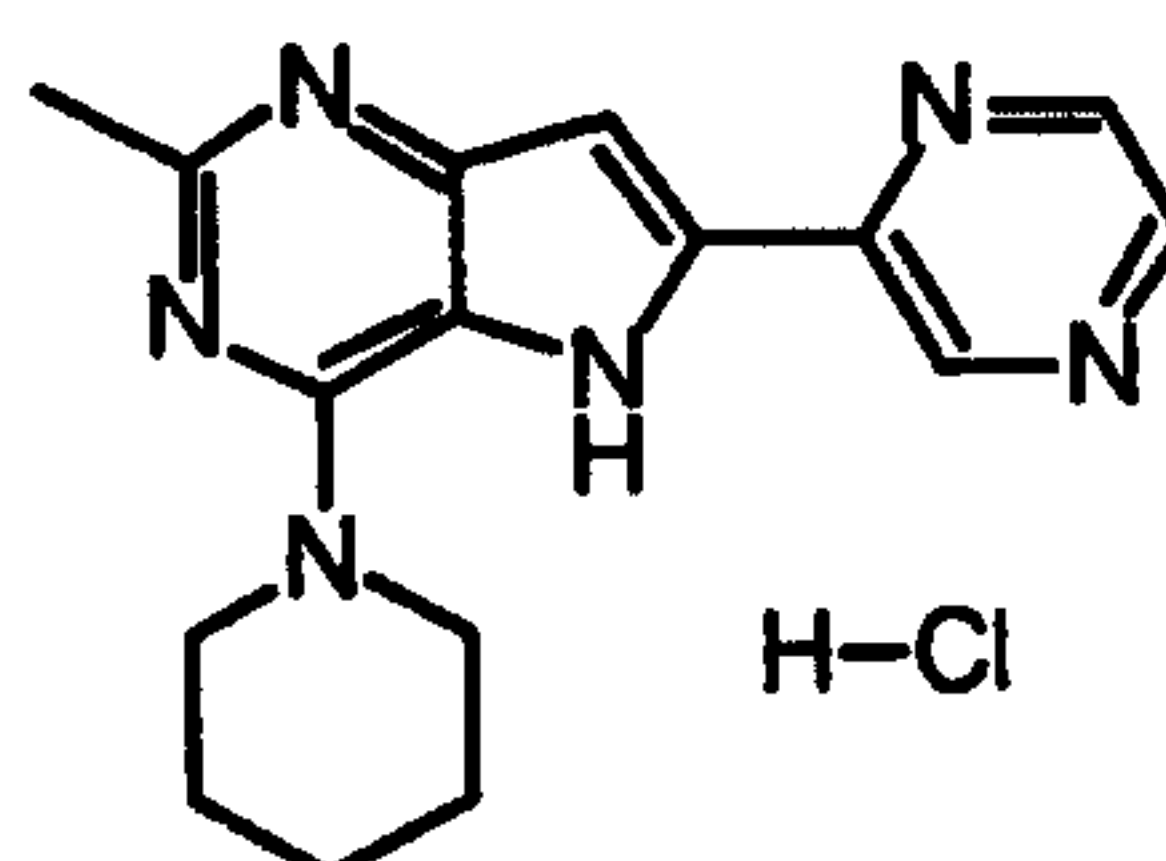
Example 82**2-(4-Piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)furan Hydrochloride.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)furan (freshly prepared before use) (2.13 g, 13.1 mmol), 4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.51 g, 13.1 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.2 mL, 13.1 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.1 mL, 21.0 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (49 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was

168

purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 162 mg (5%) of the free base as a tan colored sandy solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.65 (br s, 6), 3.72 (br s, 4), 6.67 (br s, 2), 7.12 (s, 1), 7.83 (s, 1), 8.23 (s, 1), 11.27 (s, 1). MS m/z : 269 (M+1). To a solution of 2-(4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)furan (0.54 g, 1.81 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc: MeOH (30 mL) was added 1M ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.80 mL, 1.80 mmol). The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), ether (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 550 mg (92%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (s, 6), 4.04 (br s, 4), 6.75 (dd, 1, J = 3.1, 3.3), 6.83 (s, 1), 7.39 (s, 1), 7.96 (s, 1), 8.60 (s, 1), 12.27 (s, 1), 14.32 (s, 1). MS m/z : 269 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₅H₁₆N₄O•HCl: C, 59.11; H, 5.62; N, 18.38; Cl, 11.63. Found C, 58.84; H, 5.72; N, 18.16; Cl, 11.54.

20

Example 83

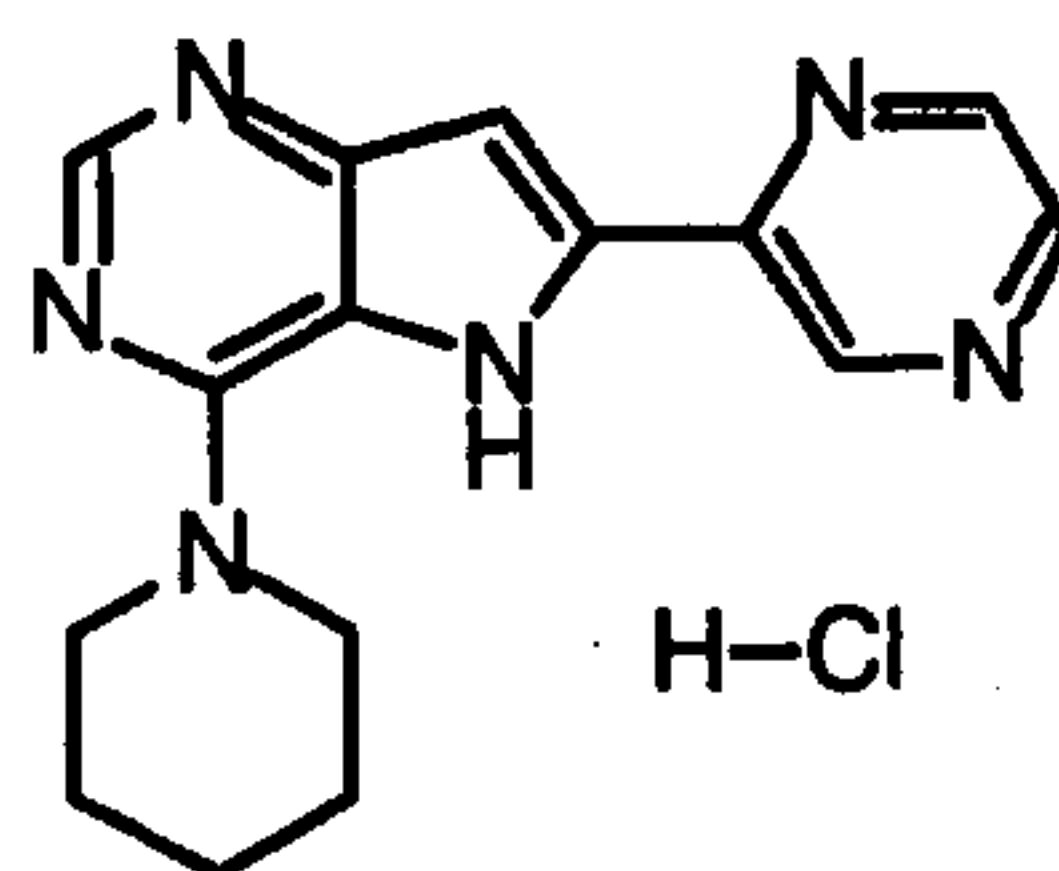
2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-pyrazin-2-ylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)pyrazine (freshly prepared before use) (2.15 g, 12.3 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.50 g, 12.3 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.1 mL, 12.3 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.9 mL, 19.7 mmol), NEt₃,

169

(Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (37 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 116 mg (4%) of the free base as a brown colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.66 (br s, 6), 2.44 (s, 3), 3.30 (s, 2, under H_2O), 3.77 (br s, 2), 6.80-7.15 (m, 1), 8.91 (br s, 2), 9.33 (s, 1), 11.42 (s, 1). MS m/z : 295 (M+1). To a hot solution of 2-methyl-4-piperidyl-6-pyrazin-2-ylpyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.12 g, 0.39 mmol) in 10:1 EtOAc:MeOH (30 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.40 mL, 0.39 mmol). Crystallization occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with Et_2O (3 x 10 mL), and dried under vacuum to give 68 mg (53%) of the title compound as a brown colored solid. Mp: 280-283.5 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (s, 6), 2.59 (s, 3), 4.08 (br s, 4), 7.29 (s, 1), 8.74 (d, 1, $J = 2.4$), 8.82 (br s, 1), 9.49 (s, 1), 12.41 (s, 1), 14.41 (s, 1). MS m/z : 295 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_6 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 1.4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 54.07; H, 5.64; N, 23.65; Cl, 10.19. Found C, 54.32; H, 5.69; N, 23.26; Cl, 10.18.

25

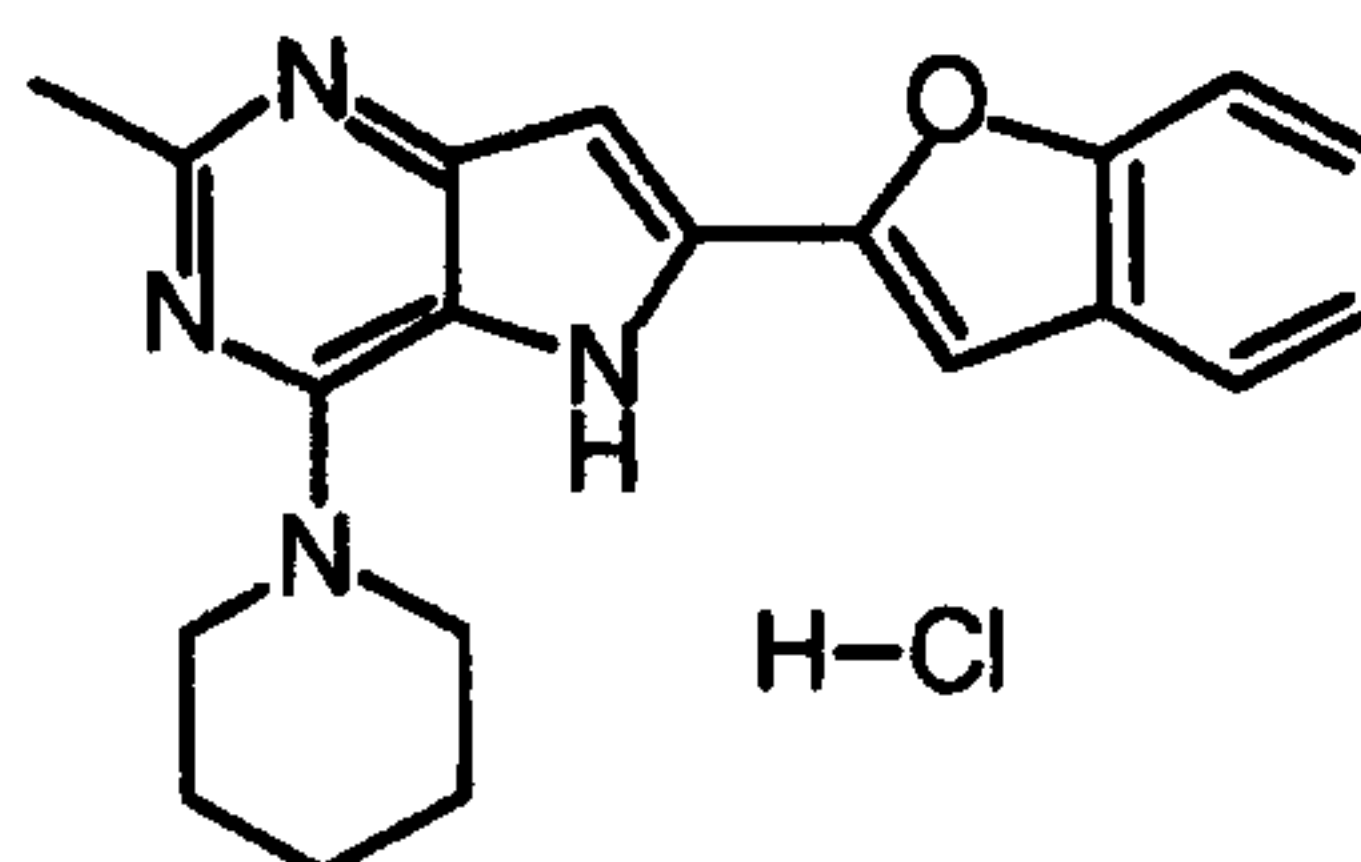
Example 84

4-Piperidyl-6-pyrazin-2-ylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)pyrazine (freshly prepared before use) (2.39 g, 13.7 mmol), 4,6-

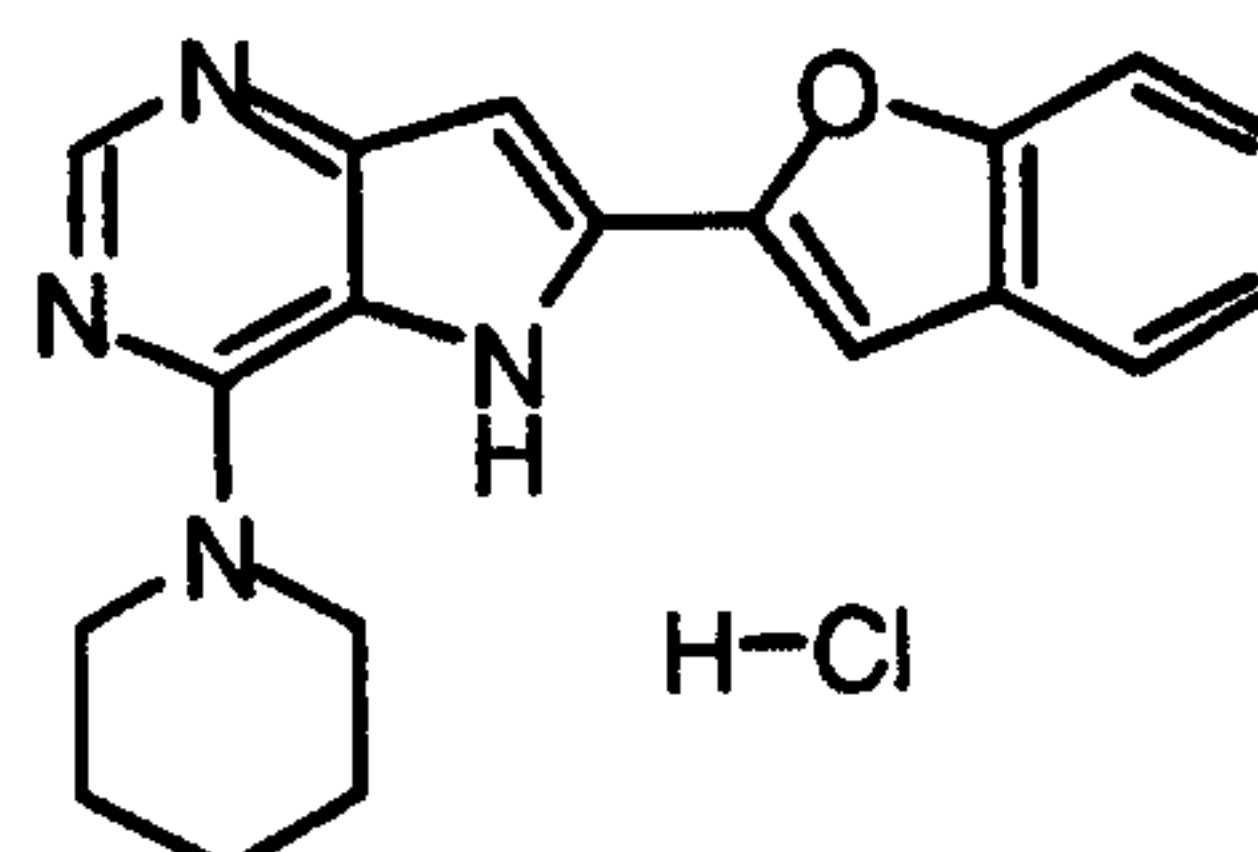
170

dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.60 g, 13.7 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.4 mL, 13.7 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.2 mL, 21.9 mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (41 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 143 mg (4%) of the free base as a beige colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.67 (br s, 6), 3.77 (s, 4), 7.28 (s, 1), 8.28 (s, 1), 8.63 (s, 1), 8.74 (s, 1), 9.36 (s, 1), 11.48 (s, 1). MS m/z : 281 (M+1). To a hot solution of 4-piperidyl-6-pyrazin-2-ylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.14 g, 0.51 mmol) in 10:1 EtOAc: MeOH (40 mL) was added 1M etheral HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.51 mL, 0.51 mmol). Crystallization occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The crystals were washed with Et_2O (3 x 10 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 128 mg (80%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: $>280^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.73 (s, 6), 4.10 (s, 4), 7.37 (s, 1), 8.66 (s, 1), 8.75 (d, 1, $J = 2.5$), 8.83 (t, 1, $J = 1.5$), 9.49 (d, 1, $J = 1.2$), 12.53 (s, 1), 14.56 (s, 1). MS m/z : 281 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_6 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 56.00; H, 5.49; N, 26.13; Cl, 11.10. Found C, 56.00; H, 5.49; N, 26.11; Cl, 11.09.

Example 85

2-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzo[b]furan Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)benzo[b]furan (freshly prepared before use) (2.21 g, 10.4 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.10 g, 10.4 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.8 mL, 10.4 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.6 mL, 16.6 mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (31 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 560 mg (16%) of the free base as a beige colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.67 (s, 6), 2.44 (s, 3), 3.30 (s, 2, under H_2O), 3.74 (s, 2), 6.83 (m, 1), 7.28 (br s, 3), 8.77 (br s, 2), 11.36 (s, 1). MS m/z : 333 (M+1). To a hot solution of 2-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzo[b]furan (Example 85(a)) (0.56 g, 1.69 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc: MeOH (30 mL) was added 1M ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.70 mL, 1.69 mmol). Upon cooling crystallization occurred and the solid was collected by filtration. This material was washed with Et_2O (2 x 10 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 588 mg (95%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: $>280^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.73 (s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.08 (s, 4), 7.00 (s, 1), 7.35 (t, 1, $J = 7.5$), 7.44 (t, 1, $J = 8.0$), 7.71 (d, 1, $J = 8.2$), 7.79 (d, 1, $J = 7.7$), 7.88 (s, 1), 12.48 (s, 1), 14.40 (s, 1). MS m/z : 333 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}\cdot\text{HCl}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 62.25; H, 5.71; N, 14.52; Cl, 9.19. Found C, 62.22; H, 5.94; N, 14.54; Cl, 9.22.

Example 86

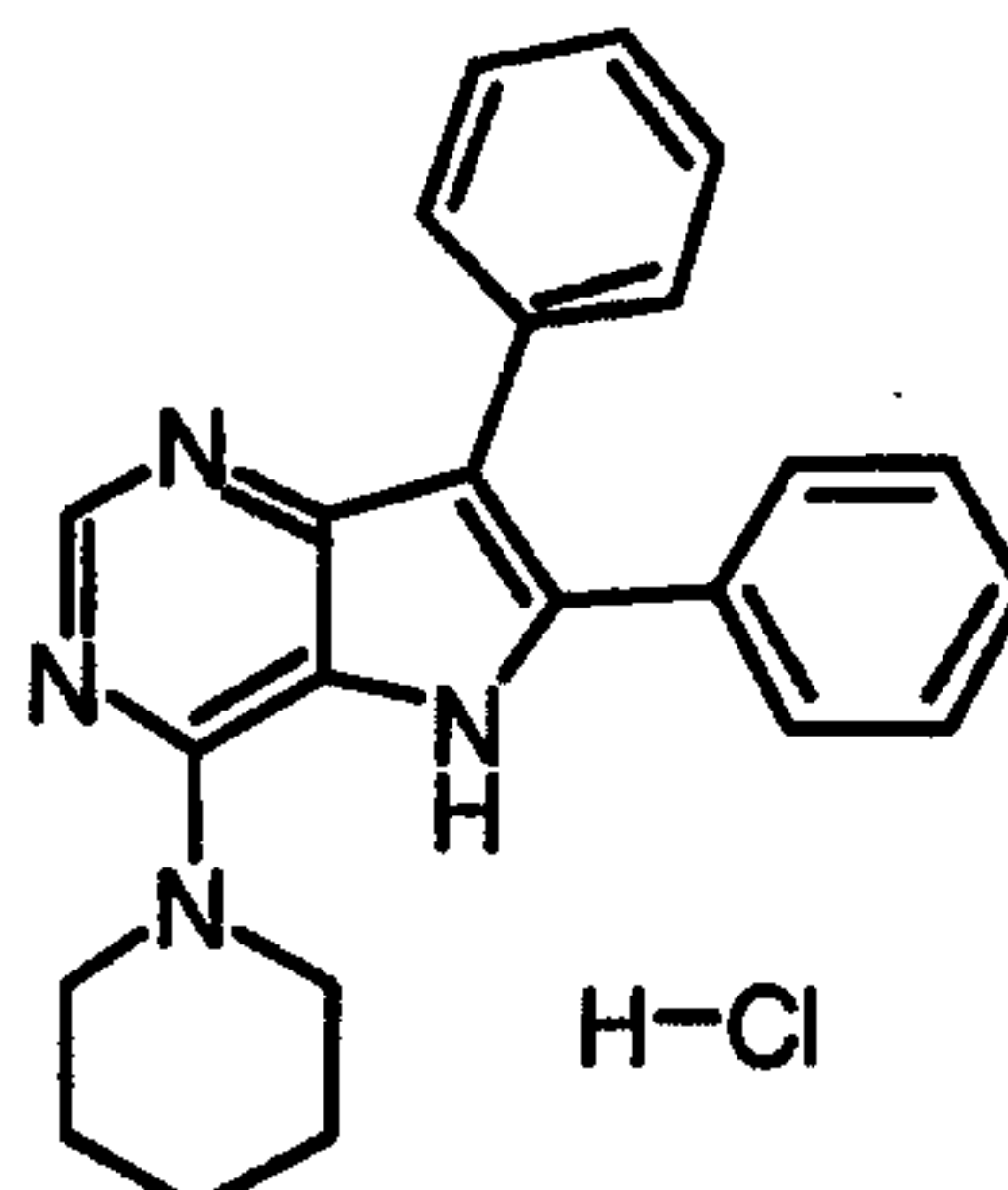
**2-(4-Piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)
benzo[b]furan Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

5 Using the method described in Example 30 by
employing 2-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl) benzo[b]furan
(freshly prepared before use) (2.29 g, 10.7 mmol),
4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical
Company) (2.10 g, 10.7 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl
10 amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.9 mL, 10.7 mmol),
piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.7 mL, 17.1
mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and
 SnCl_2 (32 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was
purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with
15 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 612 mg (18%) of the
free base as a tan colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400
MHz): δ 1.68 (s, 6), 3.77 (s, 4), 6.94 (s, 1), 7.32
(d, 2, $J = 18.9$), 7.68 (t, 3, $J = 26.3$), 8.28 (s, 1),
11.54 (s, 1). MS m/z : 319 ($M+1$). To a hot solution
20 of 2-(4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzo[b]
furan (0.61 g, 1.92 mmol) in 3:1 EtOAc: MeOH (50 mL)
was added 1M ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company)
(1.90 mL, 1.92 mmol). Upon cooling crystallization
occurred and the solid was collected by filtration.
25 This material was washed with Et_2O (2 x 10 mL) and
dried under vacuum to give 612 mg (90%) of the title
compound as a brown colored solid. Mp: 278.5–281°C.
 ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.74 (s, 6), 4.10 (s, 4),
7.09 (s, 1), 7.36 (t, 1, $J = 7.5$), 7.45 (t, 1, $J =$
30 7.9), 7.72 (d, 1, $J = 8.3$), 7.80 (d, 1, $J = 7.7$), 7.93
(s, 1), 8.64 (s, 1), 12.76 (s, 1), 14.66 (s, 1). MS

173

m/z : 319 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{18}N_4O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$:
C, 62.80; H, 5.41; N, 15.42; Cl, 9.76. Found C,
62.89; H, 5.46; N, 15.36; Cl, 9.89.

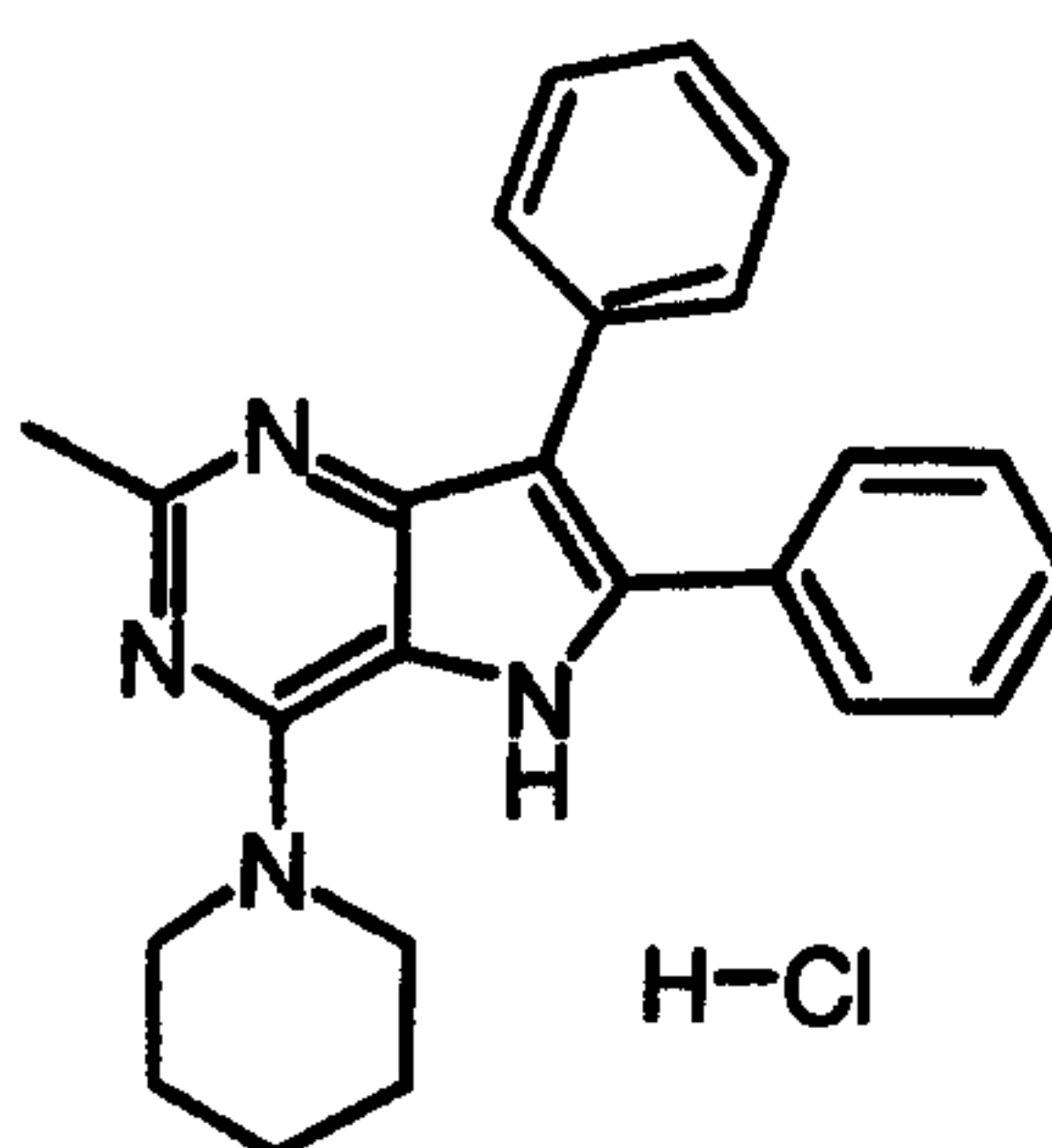
5

Example 87**6,7-Diphenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by
10 employing (1,2-diphenylvinyl)pyrrolidine (freshly
prepared before use) (1.85 g, 7.43 mmol), 4,6-
dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company)
(1.40 g, 7.43 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine
(Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.3 mL, 7.43 mmol),
15 piperidine (1.2 mL, 11.9 mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical
Company) (2.0 mL) and $SnCl_2$ (Aldrich Chemical Company)
(22 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was
purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with
95:5 $CHCl_3$:MeOH as elutant to give 258 mg (10%) of the
20 free base as a brown colored sandy solid. ^1H NMR
(DMSO- d_6 ; 400 MHz): δ 1.66 (br s, 6), 3.75 (br s, 4),
7.19 (t, 1, $J = 7.3$), 7.29 (t, 2, $J = 7.7$), 7.42-7.47
(m, 7), 8.30 (s, 1), 11.38 (s, 1). MS m/z : 355 (M+1).
To a solution of 6,7-diphenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-
25 d]pyrimidine (0.26 g, 0.73 mmol) in 4:1 EtOAc: MeOH
(30 mL) was added 1M ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical
Company) (730 mL, 0.73 mmol). The precipitate was
collected by filtration, washed with ether (3 x 15 mL)
and dried under vacuum to give 258 mg (91%) of the

174

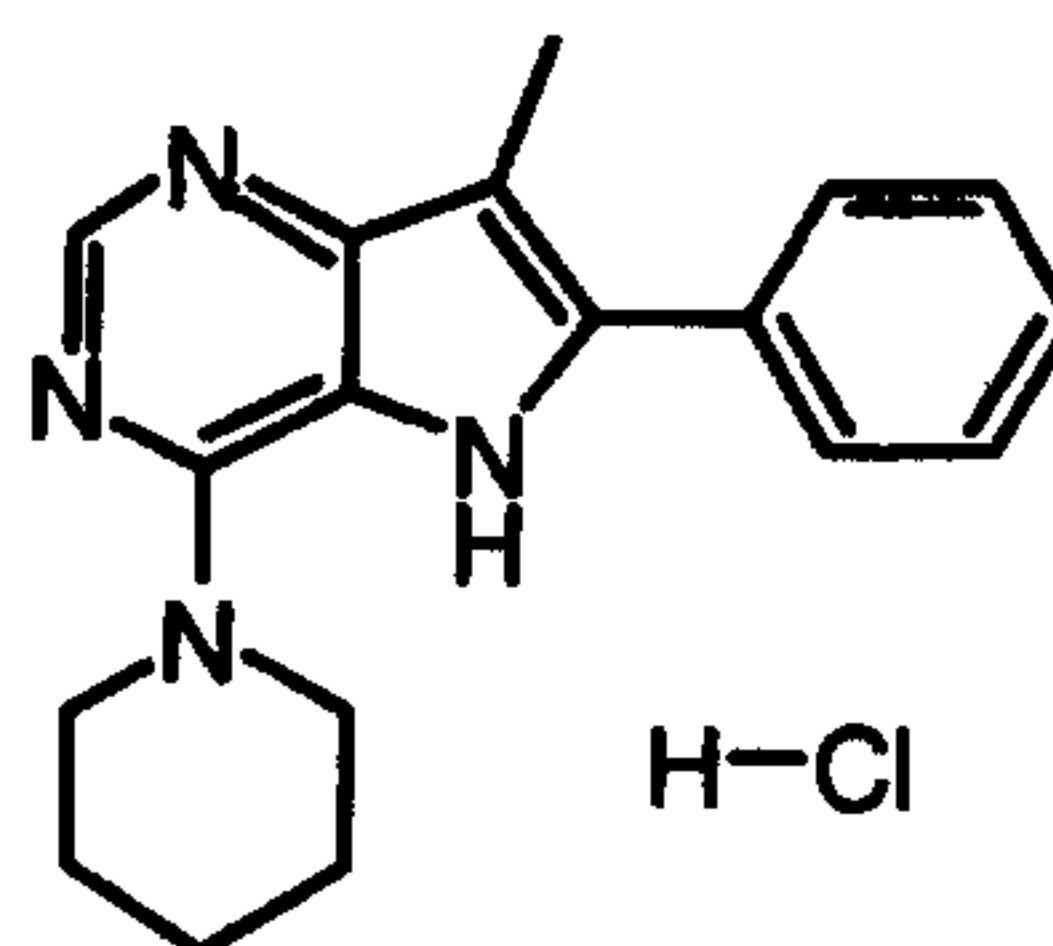
title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 266-268.5 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.73 (br s, 6), 4.09 (br s, 4), 7.29 (d, 2, J = 6.7), 7.37-7.44 (m, 8), 8.50 (s, 1), 12.42 (s, 1), 14.15 (s, 1). MS m/z : 355 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₂₂N₄•HCl•0.25H₂O: C, 69.92; H, 5.99; N, 14.18; Cl, 8.97. Found C, 69.92; H, 6.01; N, 13.86; Cl, 9.37.

Example 88**2-Methyl-6,7-diphenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing (1,2-diphenylvinyl)pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use) (1.83 g, 7.35 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.50 g, 7.35 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.3 mL, 7.35 mmol), piperidine (1.2 mL, 11.8 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (22 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 110 mg (4%) of the free base as a pale yellow colored solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.65 (br s, 6), 2.42 (s, 3), 3.72 (br s, 4), 7.19 (m, 1), 7.28 (m, 2), 7.39-7.44 (m, 7), 11.20 (s, 1). MS m/z : 369 (M+1). To a solution of 2-methyl-6,7-diphenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (148 g, 0.40 mmol) in 1:1 EtOAc: MeOH (50 mL) was added 1M ethereal HCl

175

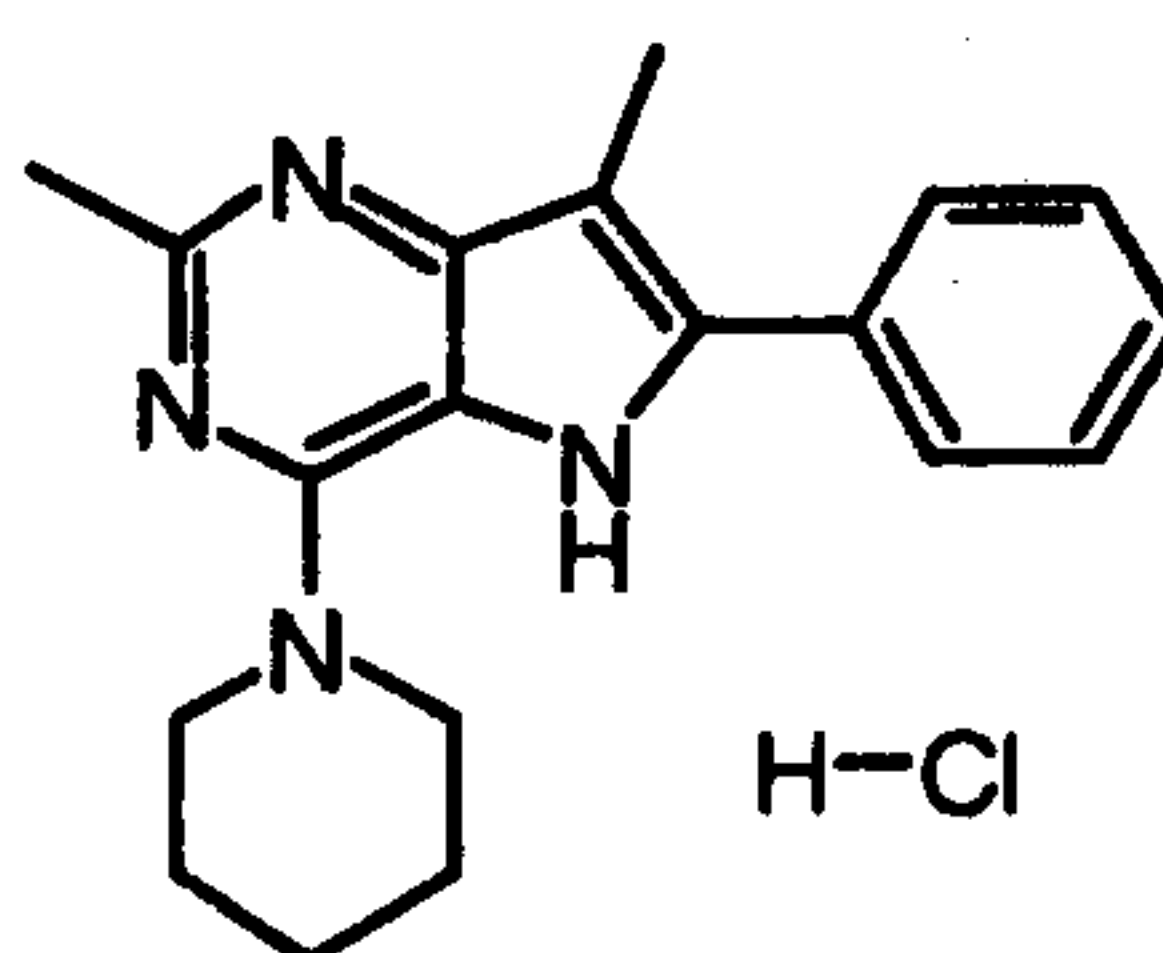
(Aldrich Chemical Company) (400 mL, 0.40 mmol). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and then dried under vacuum to give 83 mg (51%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 169-171 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (br s, 6), 2.56 (s, 3), 4.06 (br s, 4), 7.29 (dd, 2, J = 1.7, 6.0), 7.37-7.45 (m, 8), 12.26 (s, 1), 13.40 (s, 1). MS m/z : 369 (M+1). Anal. Calcd. for C₂₄H₂₄N₄•HCl•H₂O: C, 68.25; H, 6.40; N, 13.27; Cl, 8.29. Found C, 68.33; H, 6.41; N, 13.15; Cl, 8.50.

Example 89**7-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing (1-phenylbut-1-enyl)pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use) (2.10 g, 11.3 mmol), 4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.18 g, 11.3 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL, 11.3 mmol), piperidine (1.8 mL, 18.1 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (34 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 407 mg (12%) of the product as a faint yellow colored solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.64 (br s, 6), 2.30 (s, 3), 3.72 (br s, 4), 7.44 (t, 1, J = 7.3), 7.53 (t, 2, J = 7.53), 7.66 (d, 2, J = 7.3), 8.29 (s, 1), 10.95 (s, 1). MS m/z : 293 (M+1). To a solution of 7-methyl-6-phenyl-

176

4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.22 g, 0.76 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc: MeOH (30 mL) was added 1M ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (760 mL, 0.73 mmol). The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with ether (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 224 mg (90%) of the title compound as a white colored solid. Mp: 281-282.5 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.32 (s, 3), 4.04 (br s, 4), 7.52-7.61 (m, 3), 7.68 (d, 2, *J* = 7.1), 8.56 (s, 1), 12.05 (s, 1), 14.67 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 293 (M+1). Anal. Calcd. for C₂₄H₂₄N₄•HCl: C, 65.74; H, 6.44; N, 17.04; Cl, 10.78. Found C, 65.64; H, 6.51; N, 17.04; Cl, 10.71.



15

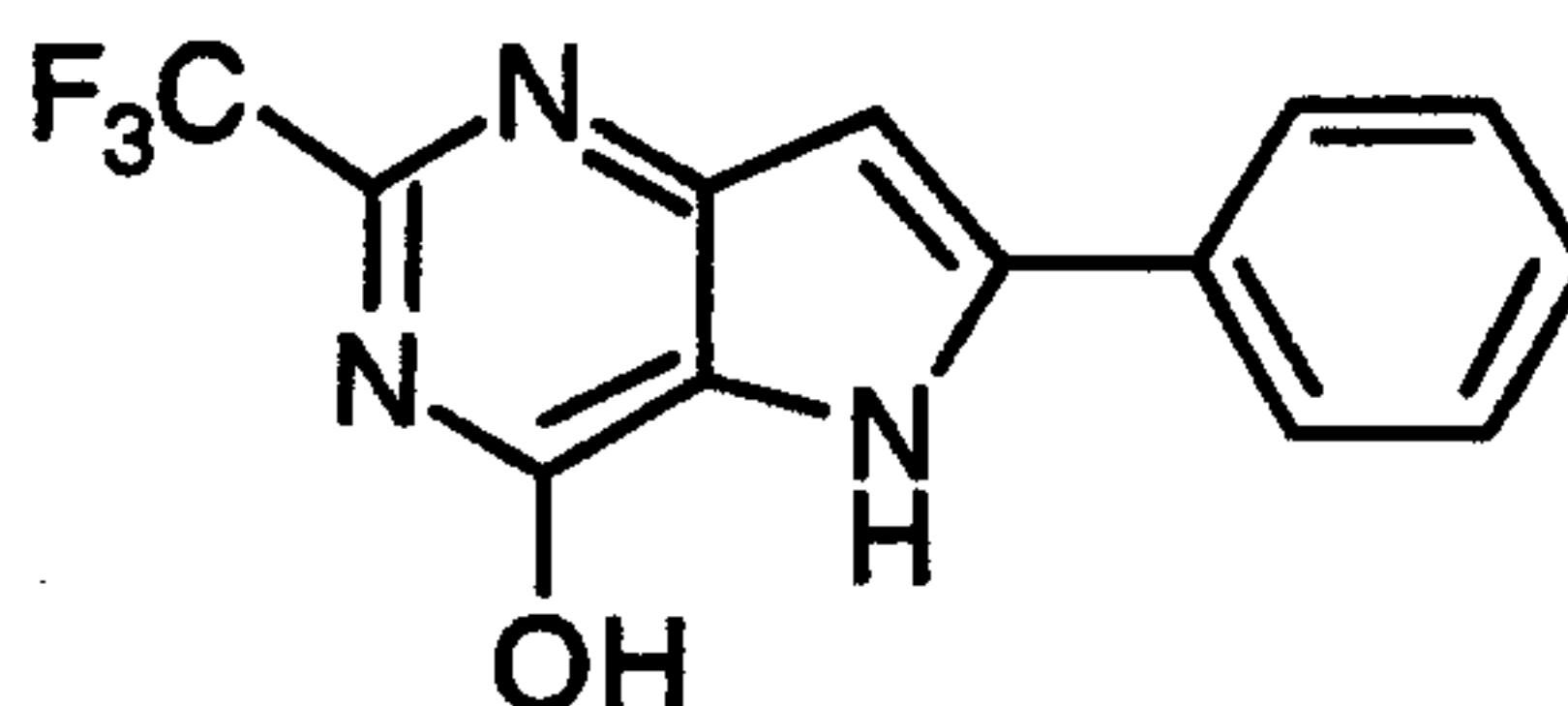
Example 90**2,7-Dimethyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing (1-phenylbut-1-enyl)pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use) (2.13 g, 11.5 mmol), 4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.30 g, 11.5 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL, 11.5 mmol), piperidine (1.8 mL, 18.4 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (35 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 304 mg (9%) of the free base as a beige colored fluffy solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.63 (br s, 6), 2.27 (s, 3), 2.44 (s, 3), 3.71 (br s, 4), 7.43 (t, 1, *J* = 7.3), 7.52 (t,

177

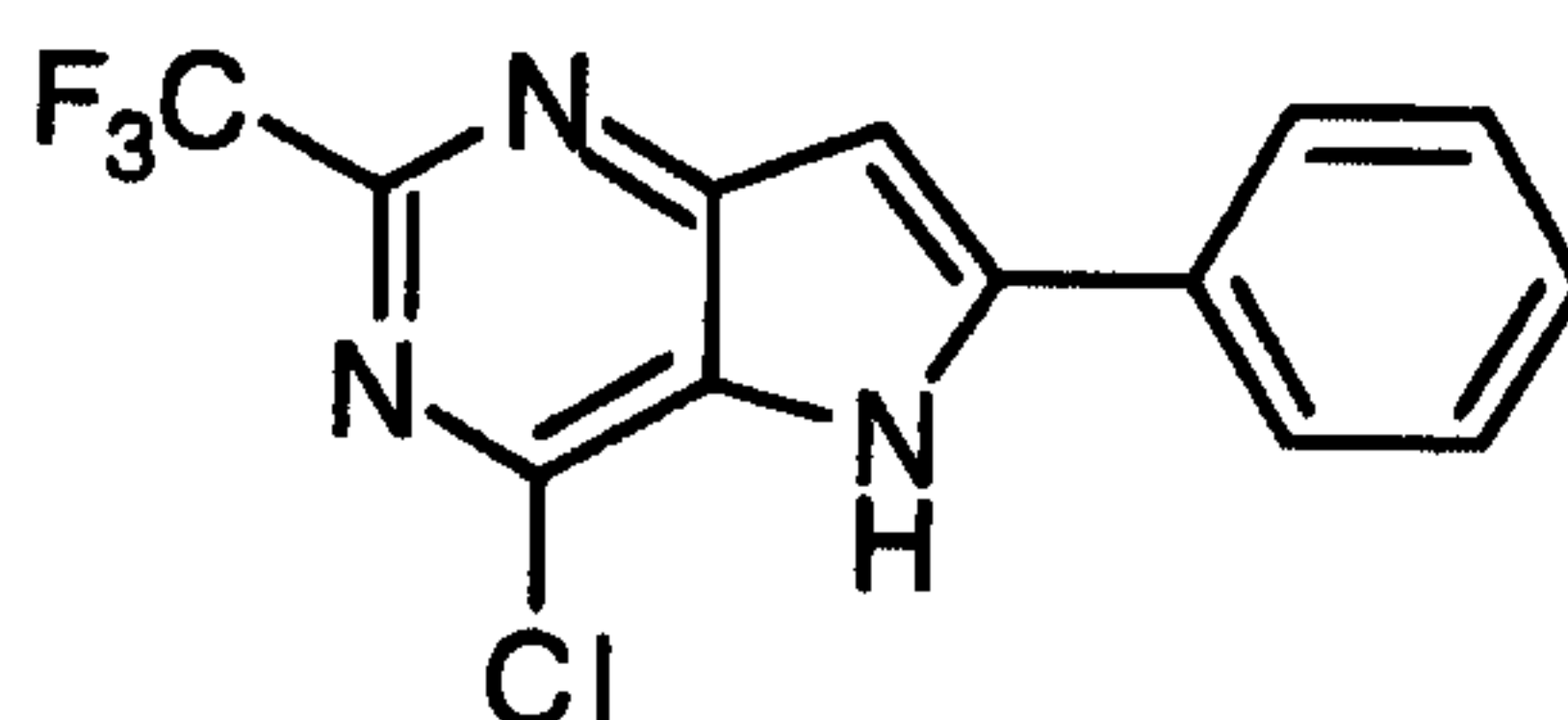
2, $J = 7.6$), 7.65 (d, 2, $J = 7.4$), 10.79 (s, 1). MS m/z : 307 (M+1). To a solution of 2,7-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.22 g, 0.76 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc: MeOH (30 mL) was added 1M
 5 etheral HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (760 mL, 0.73 mmol). The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with ether (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 224 mg (90%) of the title compound as a white colored solid. Mp: $>280^{\circ}\text{C}$. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 400 MHz):
 10 δ 1.69 (br s, 6), 2.35 (s, 3), 2.64 (s, 3), 4.03 (br s, 4), 7.52-7.60 (m, 3), 7.65-7.68 (m, 2), 11.94 (s, 1), 14.16 (s, 1). MS m/z : 307 (M+1). Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4 \cdot 1.1\text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 62.74; H, 6.95; N, 15.41; Cl, 10.50. Found C, 63.09; H, 7.00; N, 15.39; Cl, 10.54.

15

Example 91**(a) 6-Phenyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol.**

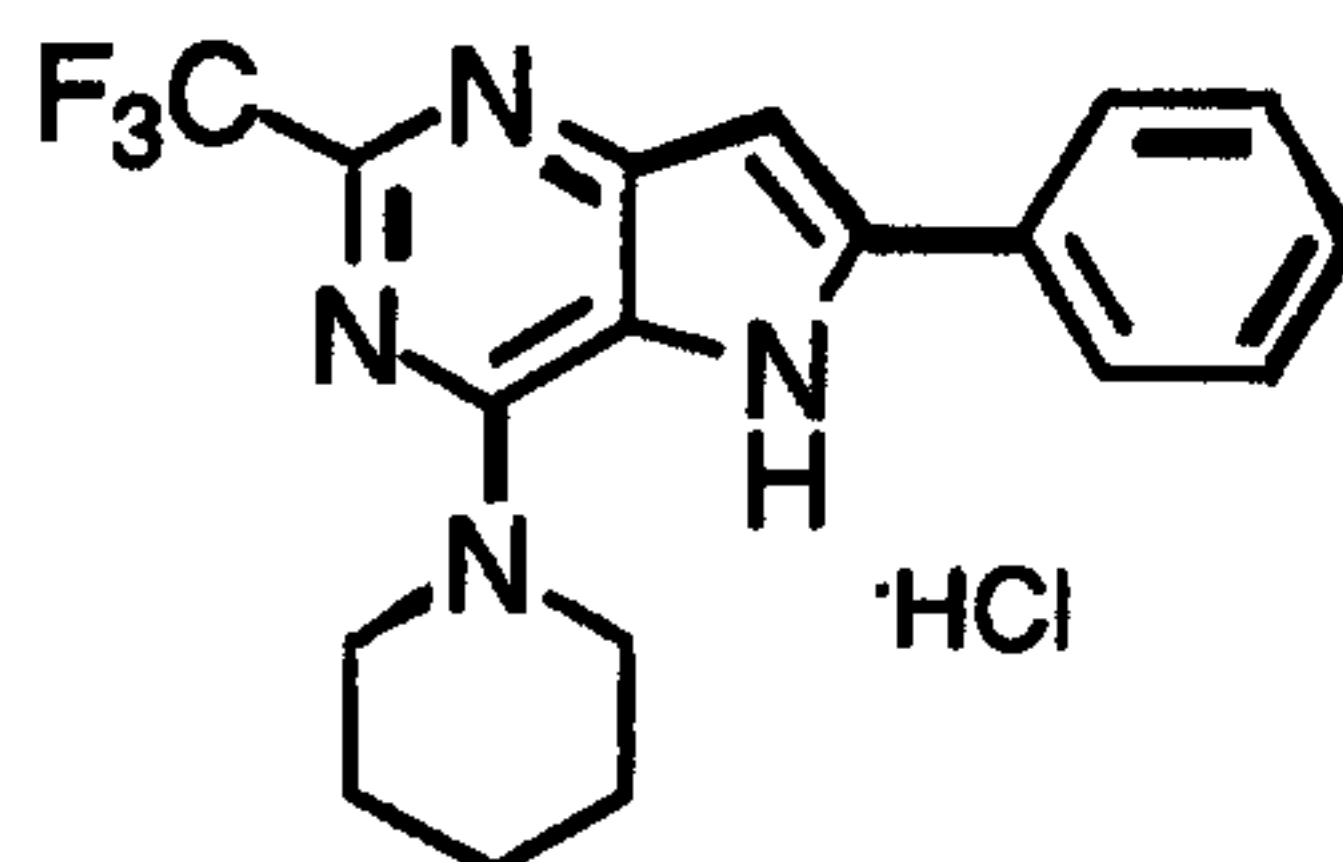
20 The mixture of ethyl 3-amino-5-phenylpyrrole-2-carboxylate (Example 66(b)) (2.3 g, 10 mmol) and trifluoromethylacetamidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.457 g, 13 mmol) in 20 mL of o-xylene was heated under reflux for 15 h. The solvent was evaporated
 25 under reduced pressure to give a dark-red residue, and toluene was added. The precipitate that formed was collected by filtration, and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 1.847 g (66%) of the title compound as a tan solid. ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 7.06 (s, 1), 7.38-7.49 (m, 3), 7.98 (d, 2, $J = 7.39$), 12.74 (br
 30 s, 1); MS m/z : 280 (M+1), 278 (M-1).

178



(b) 4-Chloro-6-phenyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

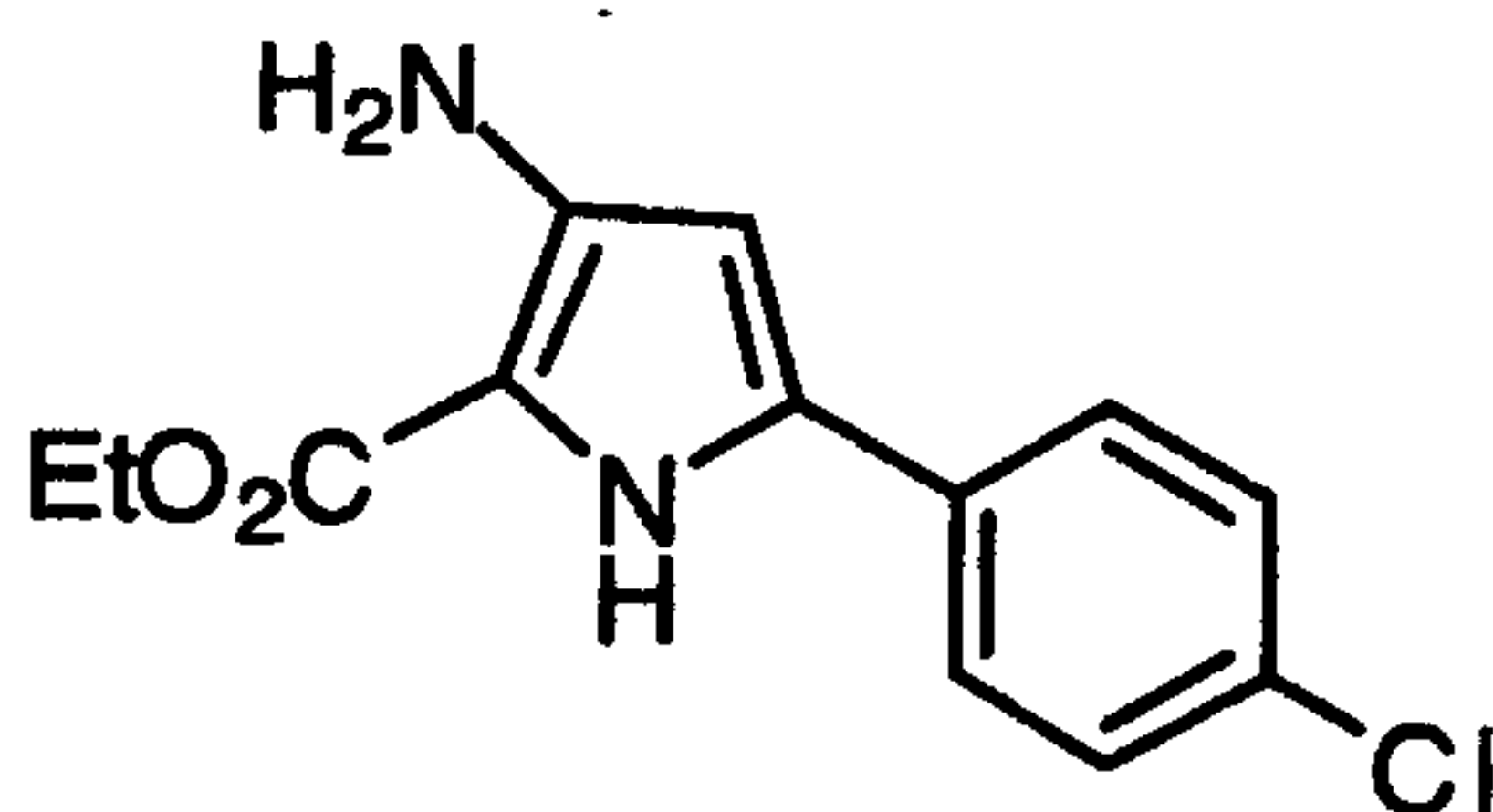
A mixture of 6-phenyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrrolo
 5 [3,2-d]pyrimidine-4-ol (Example 91(a)) (1.847 g, 6.62 mmol) and phosphoryl oxychloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (15 mL, 166 mmol) was heated at 120 °C for 36 h. POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure, and to the residue was added ice-water followed by ammonia
 10 water to pH 8. The resulting mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated *in vacuo*, and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 1.249 g (63%) of the title compound as a brown
 15 solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 500 MHz): δ 7.13 (s, 1), 7.51-7.58 (m, 3), 7.79 (d, 2, J = 7.48), 9.15 (br s, 1). MS m/z: 298, 300 (M+1); 296, 298 (M-1).



**(c) 6-Phenyl-4-piperidyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrrolo
 20 [3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

To a 25-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 4-chloro-6-phenyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 91(b)) (0.4 g, 1.34 mmol) and piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.66 mL, 6.72
 25 mmol), followed by addition of a solution of potassium carbonate (1.85 g, 13.4 mmol) in 8 mL of water. The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 15 h. After cooling to room temperature, the precipitate formed

was collected by filtration, washed with water and hexane to give a tan solid. The material was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 1:4 of EtOAc:hexane as eluent to give 0.361 g (78%) of a light-pink solid. This material (355 mg, 1.03 mmol) was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl_3 , and ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Solvent was then evaporated *in vacuo* to give a foam, which was recrystallized from MeOH/ H_2O to give 104 mg of the title compound as light-pink crystals. Mp: 235.1- 237.5 °C (dec). ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.68 (m, 6), 3.84-3.85 (m, 4), 7.02 (s, 1), 7.44-7.55 (m, 3), 7.93 (d, 2, $J = 7.68$), 11.53 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 347 ($M+1$), 345 ($M-1$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{18}\text{ClF}_3\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 53.94; H, 5.03; N, 13.98; Cl, 8.84. Found: C, 54.03; H, 5.02; N, 13.83, Cl, 8.98.



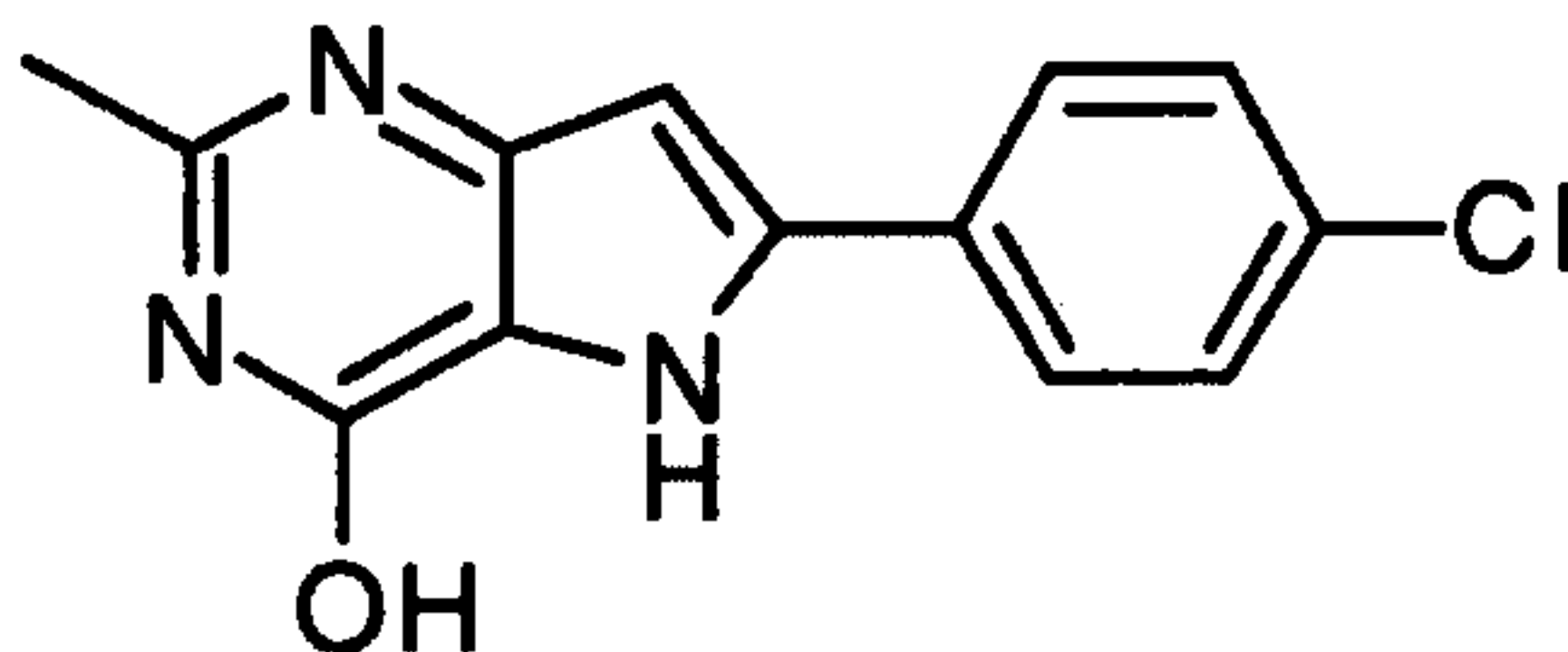
Example 92

(a) Ethyl 3-amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate.

Sodium ethoxide was prepared freshly from Na (2.09 g, 91 mmol) and EtOH (25 mL). To this solution was added a solution of 3-chloro-3-(4-chlorophenyl)acrylonitrile (Maybridge Chemical Company) (6.00 g, 30.3 mmol), and aminodiethyl malonate hydrochloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (6.41 g, 30.3 mmol) in EtOH (55 mL) through a dropping funnel. After the addition was completed, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 21 h. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and the

180

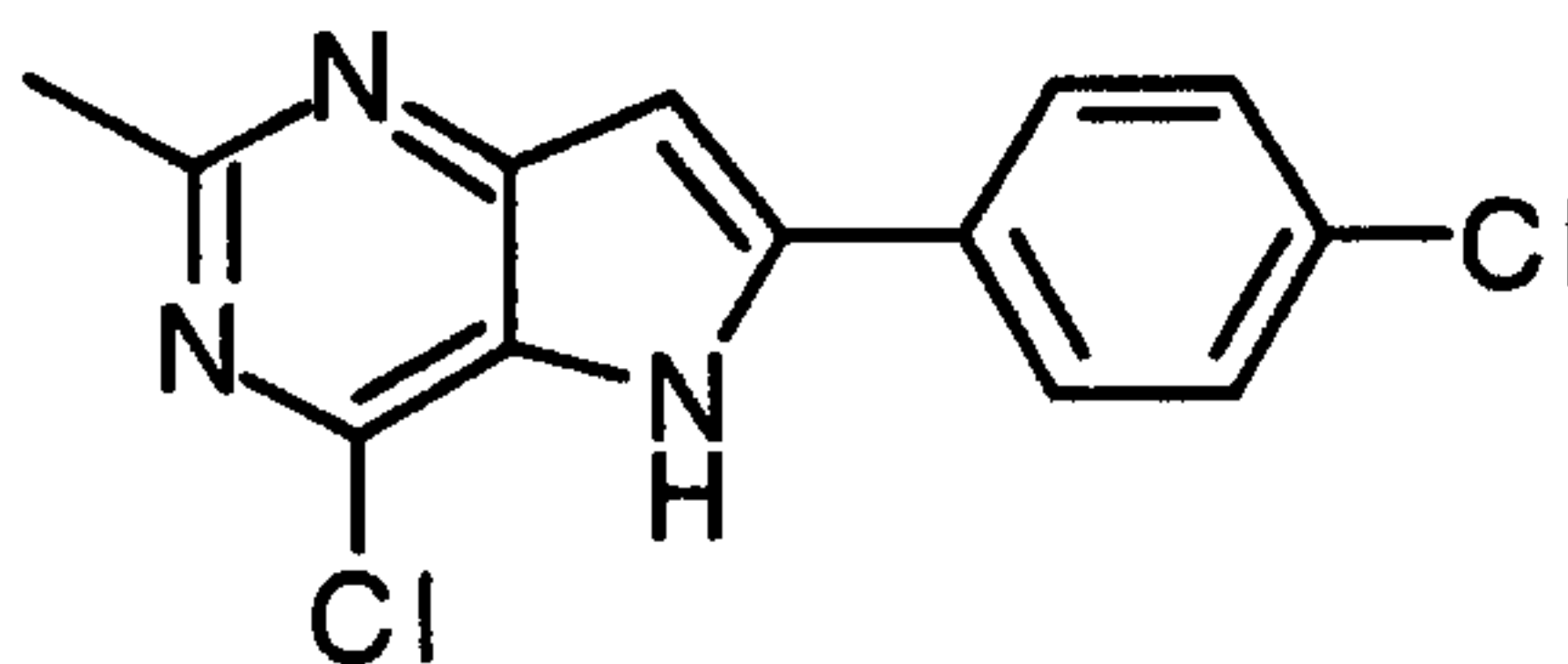
residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4.266 g of a dark-red solid. It was used in the following step without purification.



(b) 6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol.

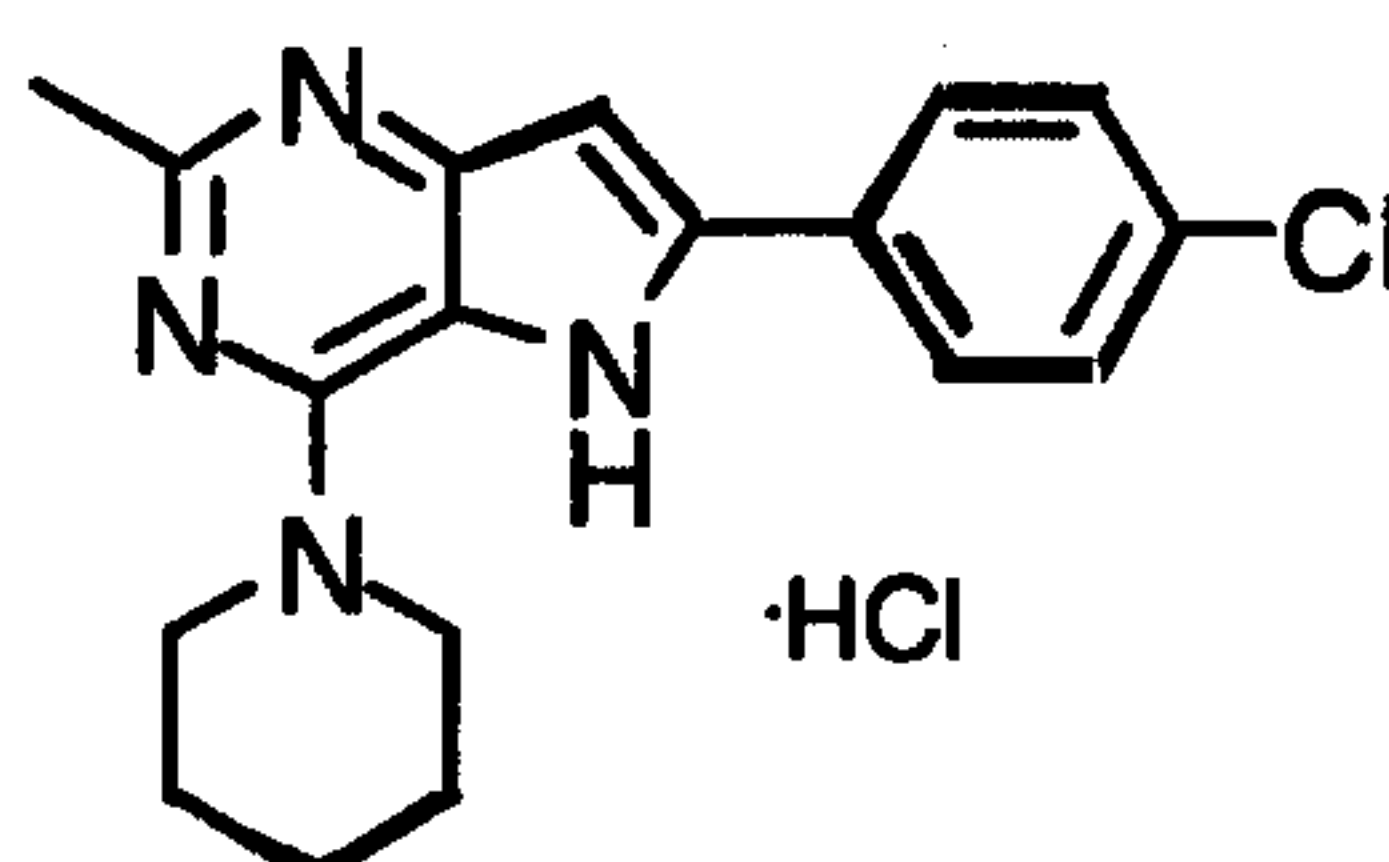
Dry HCl gas was bubbled through a solution of ethyl 3-amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)pyrrole-2-carboxylate (Example 92(a)) (3.78 g) in 90 mL of acetonitrile at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was then capped, and stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to give a brown residue, which was dissolved in 50 mL of EtOH and 25 mL of 6% aqueous sodium hydroxide. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 6 h. The precipitate formed was filtered, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 0.657 g of the title compound as a brown solid. The filtrate was concentrated down and the resulting viscous solid was separated. Toluene was added and the solution evaporated *in vacuo*. CH₂Cl₂ was added to the residue. The precipitate formed was filtered, washed with water, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 0.693 g (total yield 19%) of the title compound as a tan solid.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz) δ 2.31 (s, 3), 6.79 (s, 1), 7.49 (d, 2, J = 8.42), 7.95 (d, 2, J = 8.58), 11.79 (br s, 1), 12.32 (br s, 1).



(c) 4-Chloro-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine.

A mixture of 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (Example 92(b)) (1.35 g, 5.2 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (12 mL, 130 mmol) was heated at 120 °C for 24 h. The excess POCl₃ was removed under reduced pressure to give a dark-brown residue. The residue was diluted with ice-water and neutralized under stirring and cooling with ammonia water to pH 8. The resulting mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 0.654 g (45%) of the title compound as a brown solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.78 (s, 3), 6.90 (s, 1), 7.49 (d, 2, J = 7.5), 7.69 (d, 2, J = 7.22), 8.91 (br s, 1); MS m/z: 278, 280 (M+1); 276, 278 (M-1).

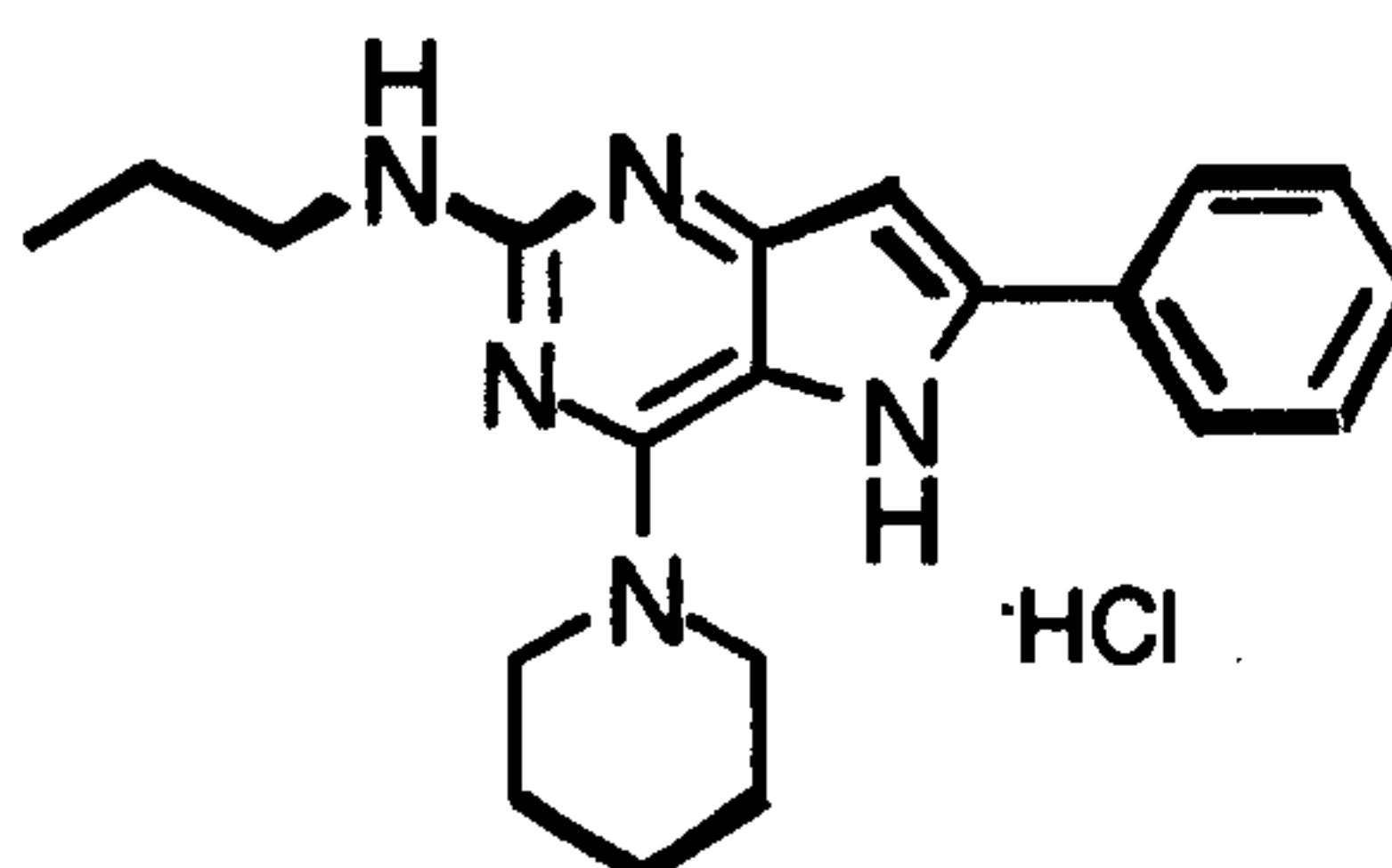


(d) 6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.

To a 25-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 4-chloro-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 92(c)) (0.3 g, 1.08 mmol) and piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.53 mL, 5.4 mmol), followed by addition of a solution of potassium carbonate (1.49 g, 10.8 mmol) in 10 mL of water. The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 4 h. After cooling to room temperature, the precipitate that formed was collected by filtration, washed with water and hexane, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 0.355 g of a brown solid. This material (346 mg, 1.06 mmol)

182

was dissolved in minimum amount of CHCl_3 , ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. The solvent was then evaporated in vacuo to give a foam, which was recrystallized from MeOH/ H_2O to give 138 mg of the title compound as tan crystals. Mp: 253.8- 255.2 (dec). ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.70-1.71 (m, 6), 2.57 (s, 3), 4.06-4.07 (m, 4), 6.94 (s, 1), 7.63 (d, 2, $J = 8.60$), 8.01 (d, 2, $J = 8.6$), 12.0 (br s, 1), 14.3 (br s, 1); MS m/z : 327, 329 (M+1), 325, 327 (M-1). Calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{20}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 56.70; H, 5.82; N, 14.69; Cl, 18.60. Found: C, 56.45; H, 5.79; N, 14.60, Cl, 18.42.



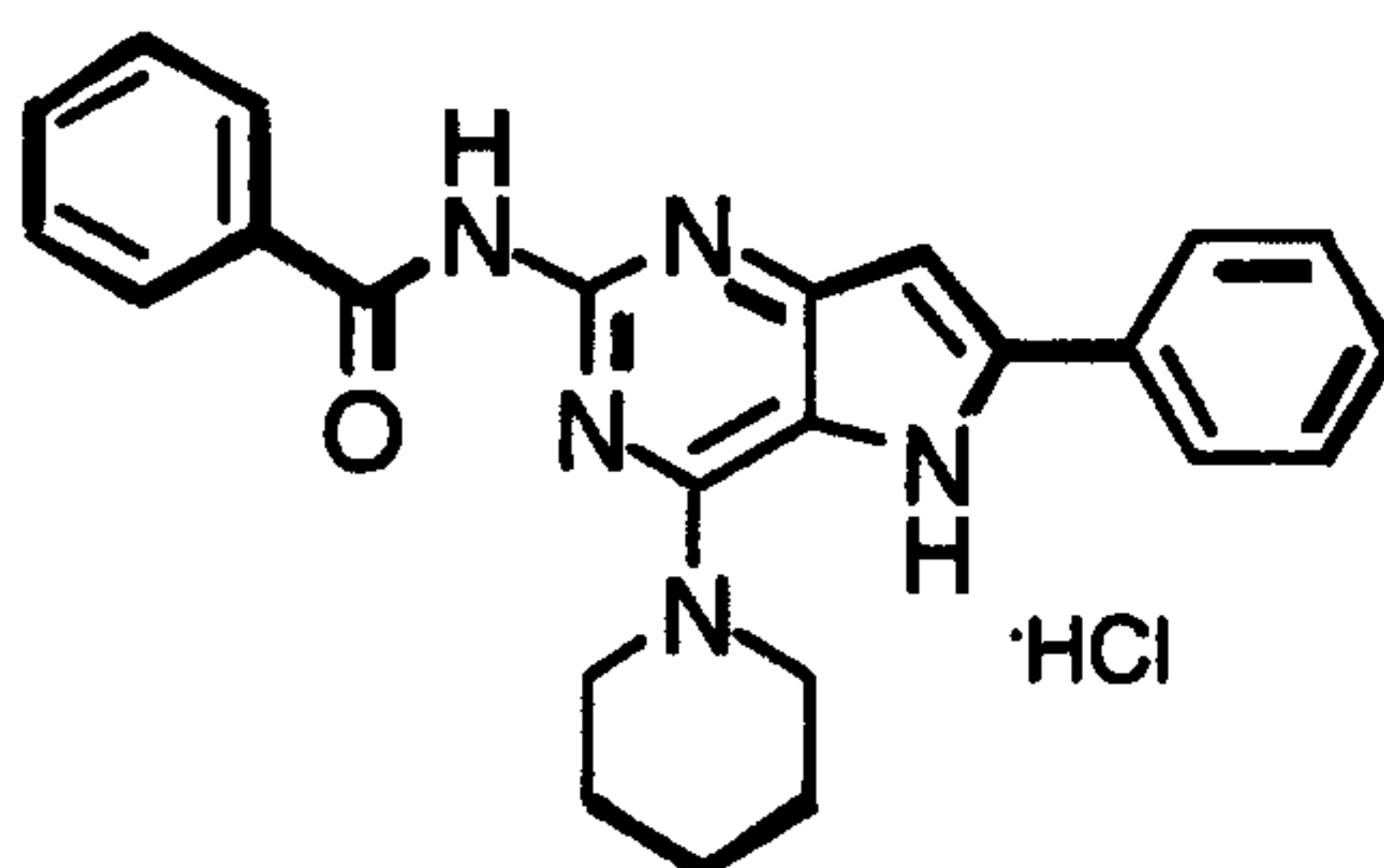
15

Example 93**(6-Phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-2-yl)propylamine Hydrochloride.**

To a solution of 6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-2-ylamine (Example 66(e)) (100 mg, 0.34 mmol) in MeOH (3.5 mL) in a 25-mL round-bottomed flask were added propionaldehyde (0.074 mL, 1.02 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (Aldrich Chemical Company) (43 mg, 0.68 mmol). The pH of the reaction was adjusted to 6 by the addition of methanolic hydrogen chloride. The reaction was heated at reflux for 40 h. The pH was lowered to 4 by addition of 10% HCl and the reaction was stirred for 1 h. The pH was raised to 10 by addition of saturated Na_2CO_3 . The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in water and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 three times. The

combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated *in vacuo* to give an orange oil. The residue was purified by preparative TLC using 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as eluent to give 32 mg (28%) of a light-yellow solid. The above material was dissolved in CHCl_3 (2 mL). Ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 0.25 mL, 0.25 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Solvent was evaporated to give 33 mg of the title compound as a light-yellow solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 0.93 (t, 3, J = 7.22), 1.58-1.62 (m, 2), 1.68 (m, 6), 3.25 (m, 2), 3.96 (m, 4), 6.66 (s, 1), 7.45-7.54 (m, 3), 7.68 (br s, 1), 7.86 (d, 2, J = 7.32), 11.54 (br s, 1), 12.23 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 336 ($M+1$), 334 ($M-1$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_5 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 63.06; H, 7.14; N, 18.39. Found: C, 63.06; H, 6.93; N, 18.29.

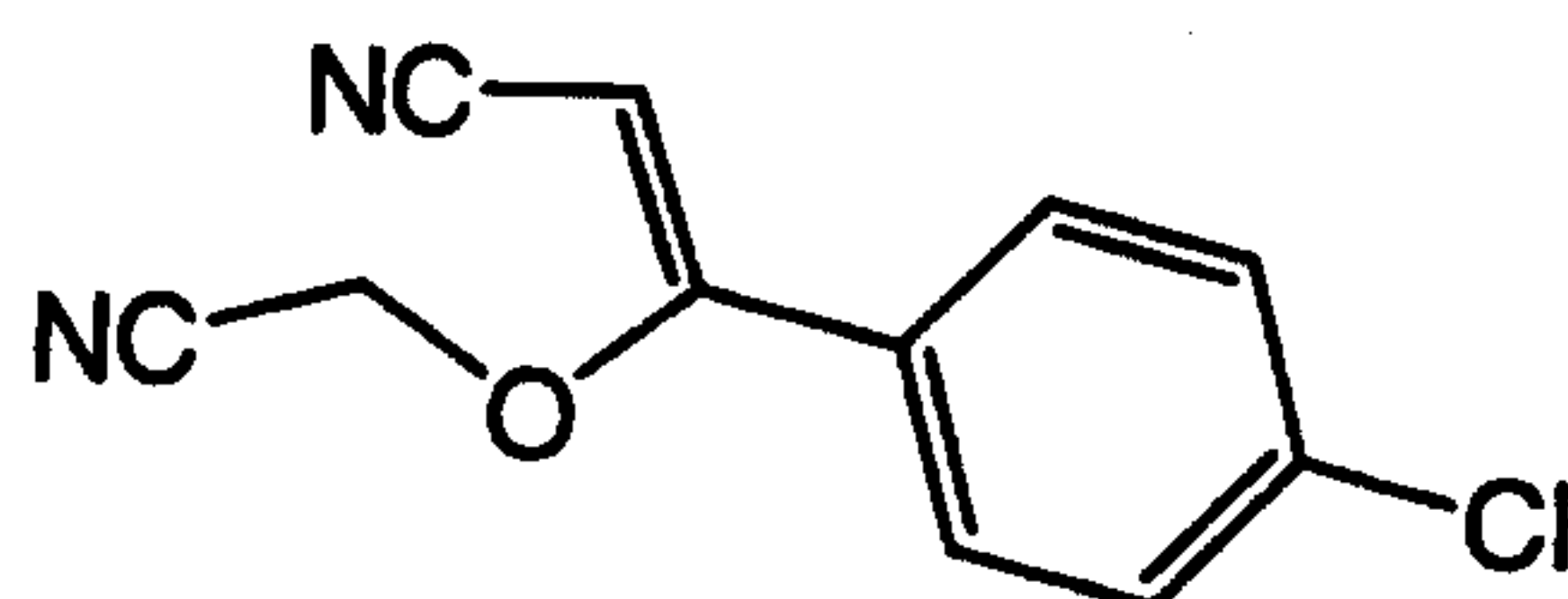
Example 94



20 Phenyl-N-(6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-2-yl)formamide Hydrochloride Hydrate.

To a mixture of 6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-2-ylamine (Example (66(e)) (100 mg, 0.34 mmol) in pyridine (7 mL) in a 25-mL, round-bottomed flask was added benzoic anhydride (81 mg, 0.36 mmol). The reaction was heated at reflux for 15 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and 0.1 M NaOH (10 mL) was added to the residue. The precipitate that formed was filtered, washed with water, dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 156 mg of an orange solid. The

above material was dissolved in CHCl_3 (10 mL).
Ethereal hydrogen chloride (1N, 0.35 mL, 0.35 mmol)
was added. The mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 20 min. The solvent was evaporated to
5 give a foam, which was recrystallized from MeOH/H₂O to
give 30 mg of the title compound as orange crystals.
 ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.74 (m, 6), 4.09 (m, 4),
7.07 (s, 1), 7.50-7.74 (m, 6), 7.89 (d, 2, $J = 7.63$),
8.08 (d, 2, $J = 7.67$), 11.85 (br s, 1), 11.94 (br s,
10 1), 13.61 (br s, 1). MS m/z : 398 (M+1), 396 (M-1).
Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{24}\text{ClN}_4\text{O} \cdot 2.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 60.88; H, 6.04; N,
14.80; Cl, 7.49. Found: C, 60.88; H, 5.77; N, 14.63,
Cl, 7.38.



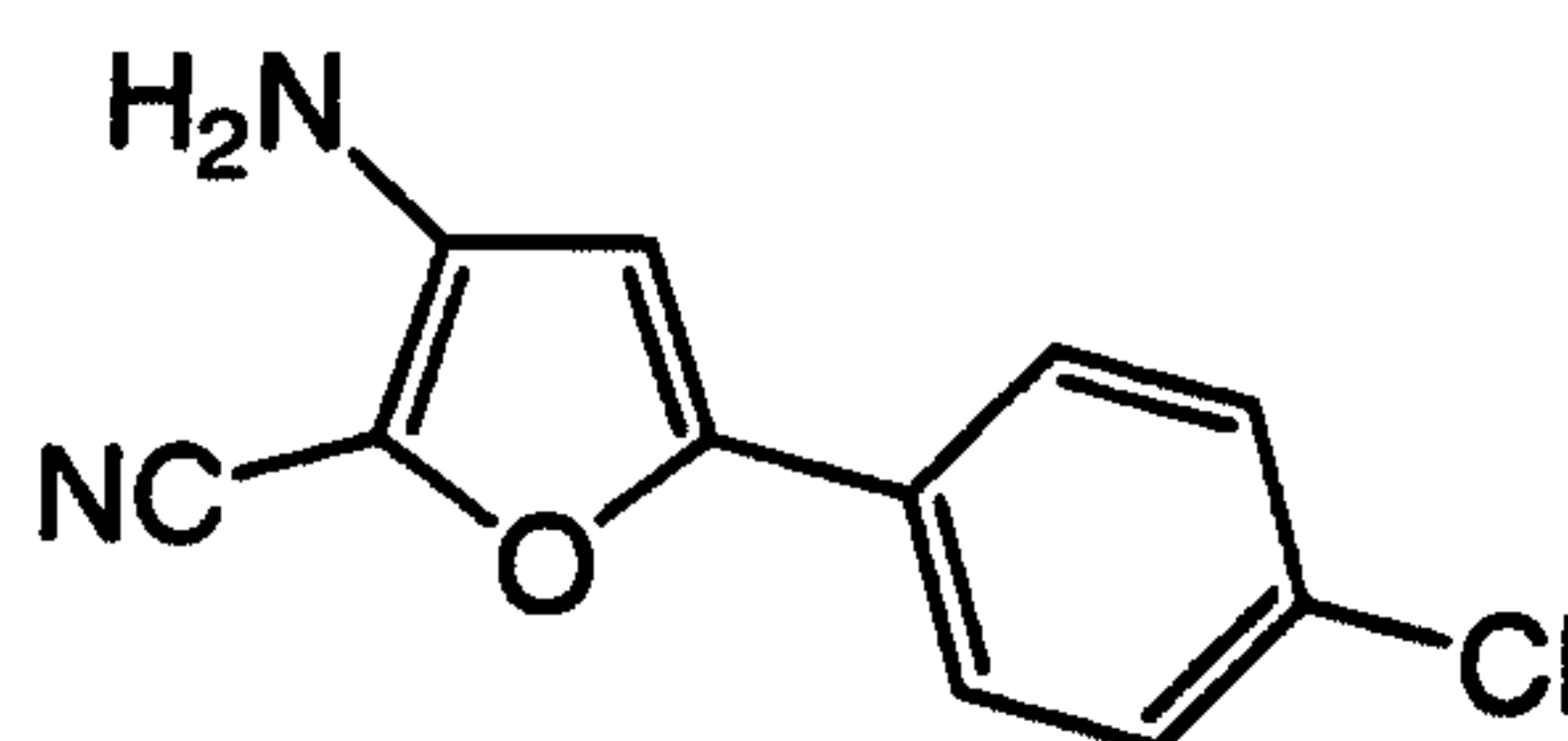
15

Example 95**(a) 3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-(cyanomethoxy)-prop-2-ene nitrile.**

Glycolonitrile (Aldrich Chemical Company) (5.0g,
20 43.8 mmol, 55 wt.% in H₂O) was dissolved in THF (20
mL) and MgSO₄ was added. The mixture was stirred for
10 min and filtered into a 250-mL round-bottomed
flask. The solution was cooled to 0 °C and NaH
(Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.75 g, 43.8 mmol, 60%)
25 was added in portions over 15 min with stirring.
After this addition, the mixture was stirred for
another 30 min at 0 °C and 30 min at room temperature.
A solution of 4-chlorophenyl-acrylonitrile (4.34 g,
21.9 mmol, Maybridge) in THF (10 ml) was added
30 dropwise over 5 min. The resulting solution was
stirred at RT overnight. The reaction was poured onto
ice (100 g) and extracted with Et₂O (3x100mL). The

185

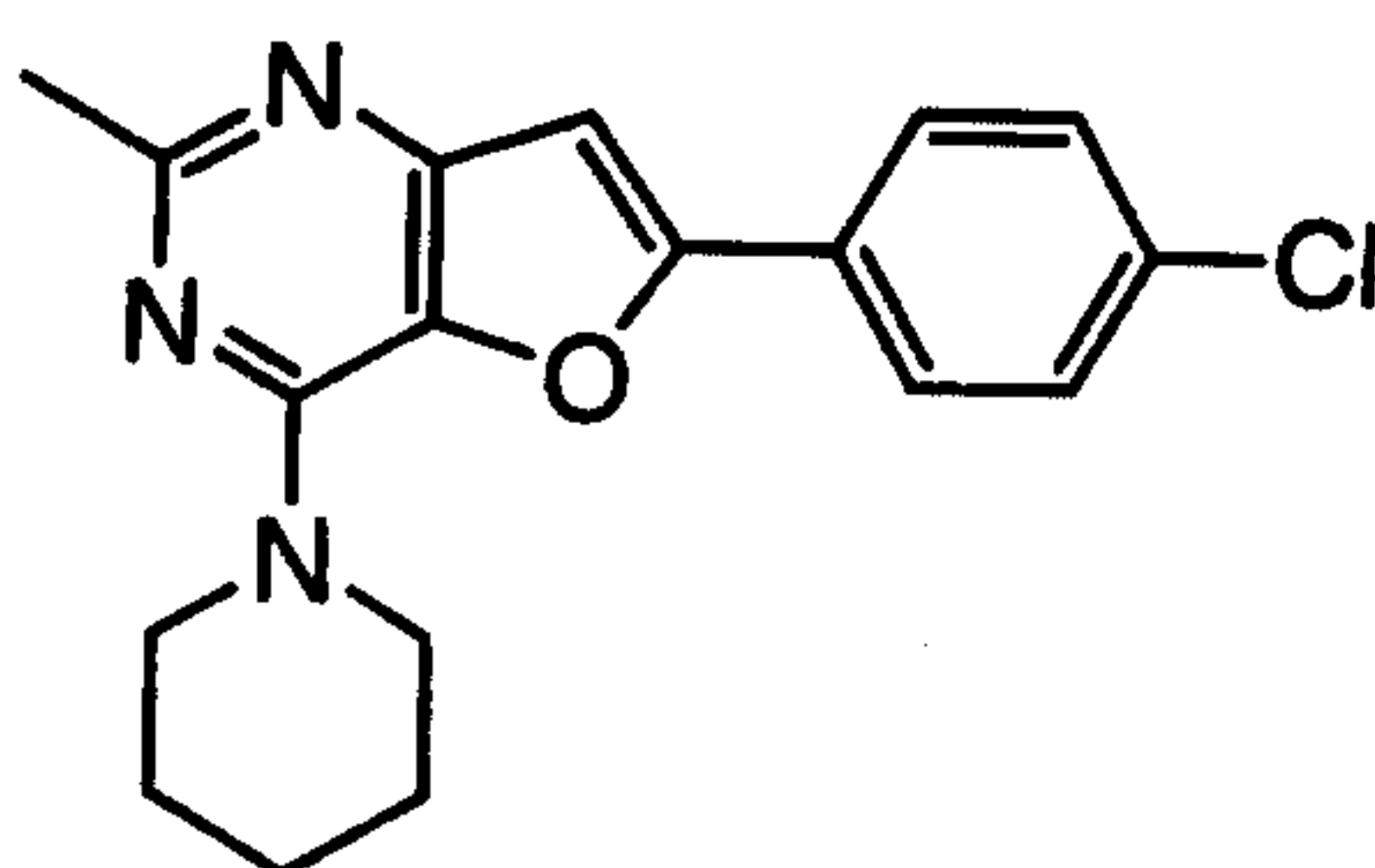
combined organic layers were washed with brine (200 mL) and dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to give a crude oil. Chromatography on flash silica gel (100% Hexanes to 20% EtOAc/Hexanes) gave 750 mg (15.7%) of a yellow solid. Mp: 87-88 °C. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz): δ 5.06 (s, 2), 5.23 (s, 2), 7.44-7.50 (m, 4).



(b) 3-Amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-furan-2-carbonitrile.

The dinitrile (Example 95(a)) (500 mg, 2.29 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and cooled to -78 °C with stirring under nitrogen. To this mixture was added a solution of NaOCH_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.53 mL, 2.30 mmol, 25 wt.%) dropwise over a 2 min. The reaction was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h, then allowed to warm to room temperature. At room temperature, the mixture was poured onto ice (50 g) and extracted with Et_2O (3x100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (200 mL) and dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to give a crude oil. Chromatography on flash silica gel (33% EtOAc/Hexanes) gave 444 mg (89%) of a yellow solid. Mp: 147-148° C. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz): δ 3.91 (s, 2), 6.34 (s, 1), 7.38 (d, 2, J = 8.5), 7.58 (d, 2, J = 8.5). The side product isolated in 10% yield resulted from the hydrolysis of the nitrile to give the methyl ester.

186



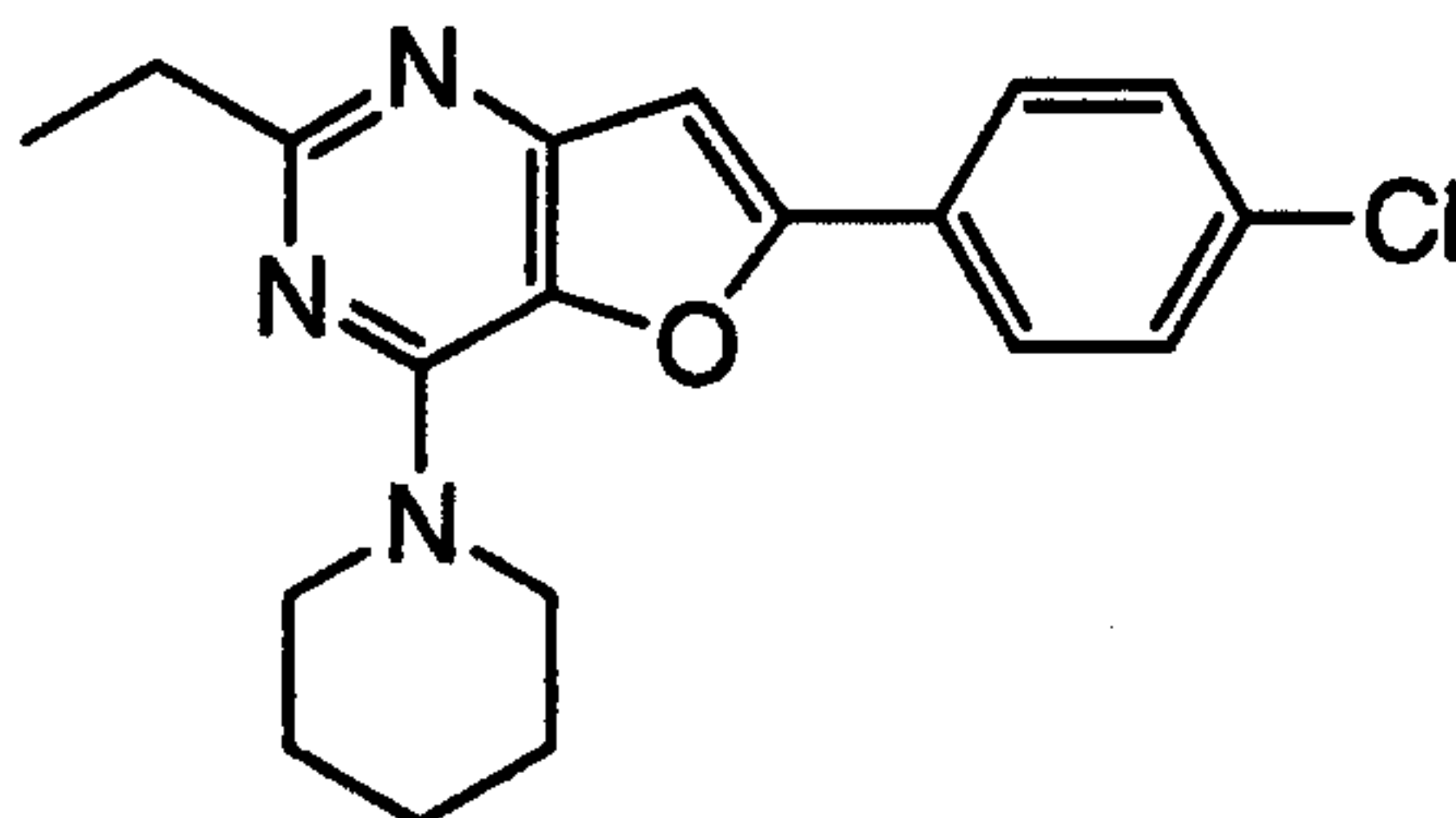
(c) 6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidinylfuranopyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

N,N-dimethylacetamide (Aldrich Chemical Company) (88 uL, 0.95 mmol) was added dropwise to POCl₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (10 mL) and stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 1 h. To this solution was added the aminonitrile furan (Example 95(b)) (200 mg, 0.915 mmol), and the resulting solution was heated at reflux for 16 h. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to leave a residue. The residue was dissolved in piperidine (10 mL) and the mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and taken up in EtOAc (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (3x100 mL), brine (100 mL) and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated at reduced pressure to give an oil. Chromatography on silica gel (50 % EtOAc/Hexanes) gave 193 mg (64 %) of a yellow solid. The furanyl pyrimidine (150 mg, 0.457 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL) and stirred rapidly as ethereal HCl (0.46 mL, 0.46 mmol, 1.0 M) was added dropwise. The mixture immediately became cloudy. After 1 h, the product was filtered and dried in a vacuum oven at 60 °C to give 160 mg (97 % yield). Mp: > 288° C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz): δ 1.75 (br s, 6), 2.59 (s, 3), 4.16 (br s, 4), 7.67 (br d, 3, J = 6.4), 8.11 (br d, 2, J = 7.1). MS m/z 328(M+1). Anal Calcd for C₁₈H₁₈ClN₃O•

187

HCl•0.75H₂O: C, 57.24; H, 5.47; N, 11.13; Cl, 18.77.

Found: C, 57.24; H, 5.41; N, 11.16; Cl, 18.65.



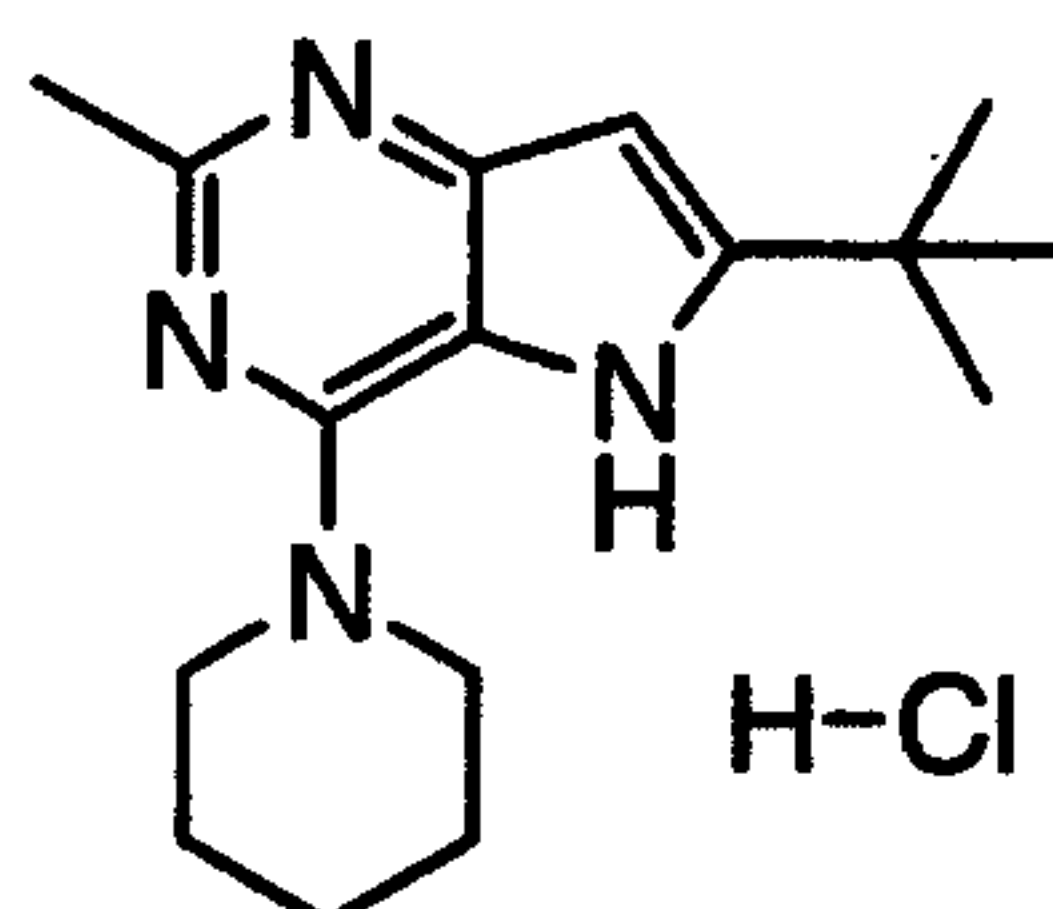
5

Example 96**6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-4-piperidinylfurano[3,2-d]pyrimidine.**

N,N-Dimethylpropionamide (0.15 mL, 1.35 mmol) was added dropwise to POCl₃ (10 mL) and stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 1 hour. To this solution was added the aminonitrile furan (Example 95(b)) (275 mg, 1.26 mmol), and the resulting solution was refluxed for 16 h. The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to leave a residue. The residue was dissolved in piperidine (10 mL) and the mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and taken up in EtOAc (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (3x100 mL), brine (100 mL) and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated at reduced pressure to give an oil. Chromatography on silica gel (25 % EtOAc/Hexanes) gave 200 mg (47 %) of a yellow solid. The furanylpurimidine (150 mg, 0.432 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL) and stirred rapidly as ethereal HCl (0.44 mL, 0.44 mmol, 1.0 M) was added dropwise, and the mixture immediately became cloudy. After 1 h, the product was filtered off and dried in a vacuum oven at 60 °C to give 160 mg (96% yield). Mp: > 288° C. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz): δ 1.31 (t, 3, *J* =

188

7.52), 1.75 (6), 2.88 (q, $J = 7.5$), 4.17 (s, 4), 7.52 (s, 1), 7.66 (d, 2, $J = 8.8$), 8.11 (d, 2, $J = 8.5$). MS m/z 342 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{21}Cl_2N_3O$: C, 60.32; H, 5.60; N, 11.11; Cl, 18.74. Found: C, 60.04; H, 5.63; N, 11.00; Cl, 18.61.

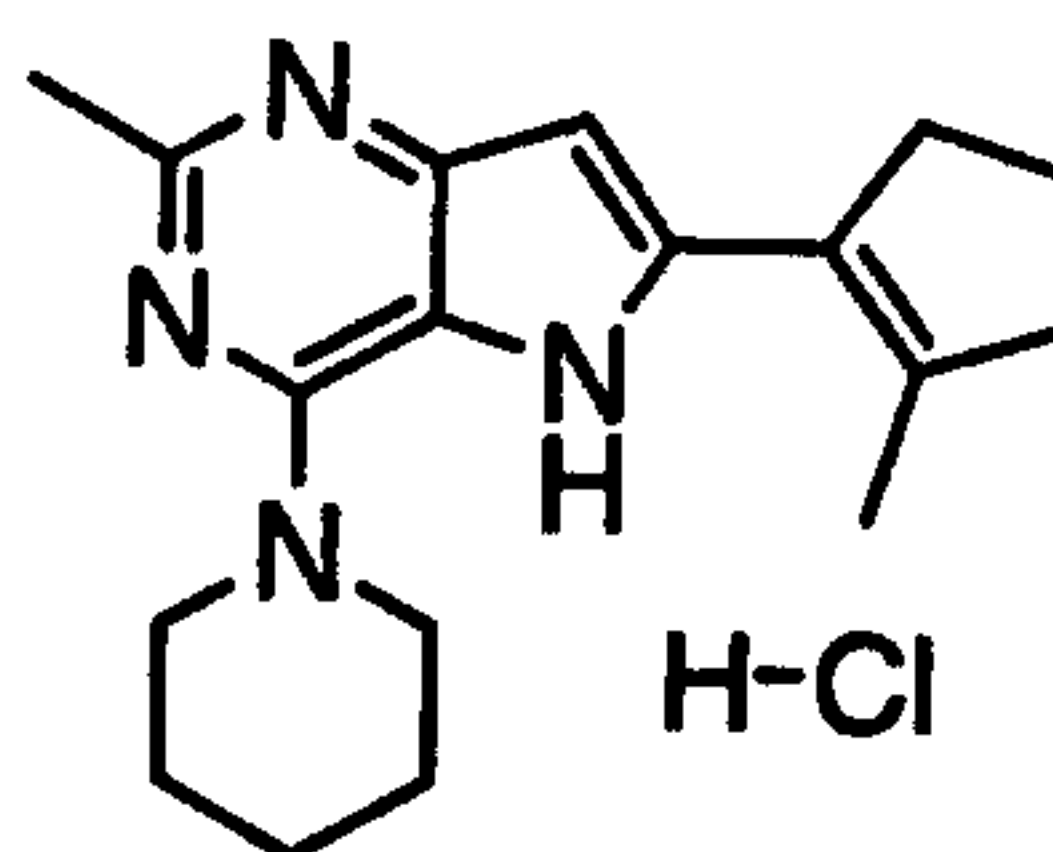
Example 97

6-(tert-Butyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 1-(tert-butyl)vinylpyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use) (1.20 g, 7.73 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.60 g, 7.73 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.3 mL, 7.73 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.2 mL, 12.4 mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and $SnCl_4$ (23 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The crude residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $CHCl_3$:MeOH as elutant to give 448 mg (21%) of the free base as a cream colored solid. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.36 (s, 9), 1.63 (br s, 6), 2.38 (s, 3), 3.60 (br s, 4), 6.05 (d, 1, $J = 1.6$), 10.20 (s, 1). MS m/z : 273 (M+1). To a hot solution of 6-(tert-butyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.45 g, 1.65 mmol) in 10:1 EtOAc:MeOH (30 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.70 mL, 1.65 mmol). Crystallization occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with Et_2O (3 x 10 mL) and dried under vacuum to

189

give 420 mg (83%) of the title compound as a white colored solid. Mp: 256-258 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.41 (s, 9), 1.67 (m, 6), 2.54 (s, 3), 3.98 (t, 4, *J* = 5.2), 6.26 (s, 1), 11.14 (s, 1), 14.32 (s, 2). MS *m/z* : 273 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₂₅ClN₄•0.25H₂O: C, 61.41; H, 8.20; N, 17.91; Cl, 11.33. Found C, 61.41; H, 8.11; N, 17.90; Cl, 11.39.

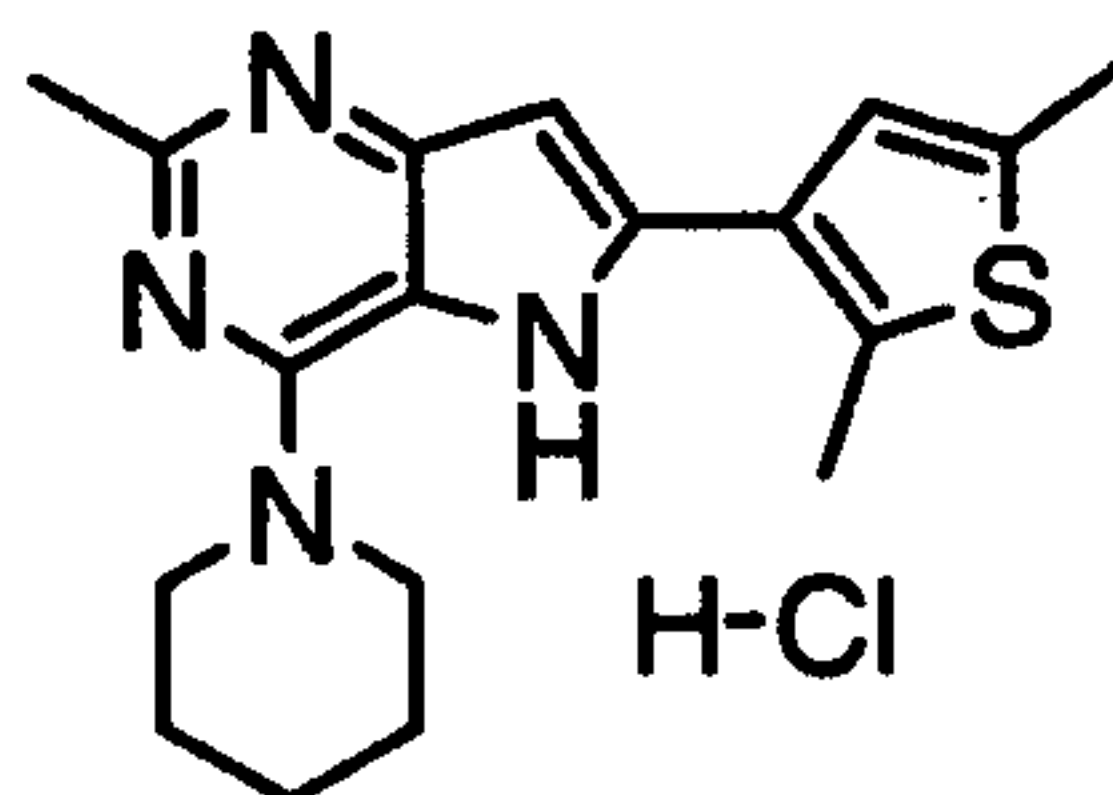
Example 98

2-Methyl-6-(2-methylcyclopent-1-en-1-yl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(2-methylcyclopent-1-en-1-yl)vinyl] pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use) (2.41 g, 13.6 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.80 g, 13.6 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropyl ethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.4 mL, 13.6 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.1 mL, 21.7 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (41 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 552 mg (14%) of the free base as a pale yellow colored solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.62 (br s, 6), 1.85-1.90 (m, 2), 1.93 (s, 3), 2.39 (s, 3), 2.79 (br s, 2), 3.30 (br s, 2), 3.67 (br s, 4), 6.23 (s, 1), 10.36 (s, 1). MS *m/z* : 297 (M+1). To a hot solution of 2-methyl-6-(2-methylcyclopent-1-en-1-yl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.55 g, 1.86 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc:MeOH (30 mL) was added 1M ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical

190

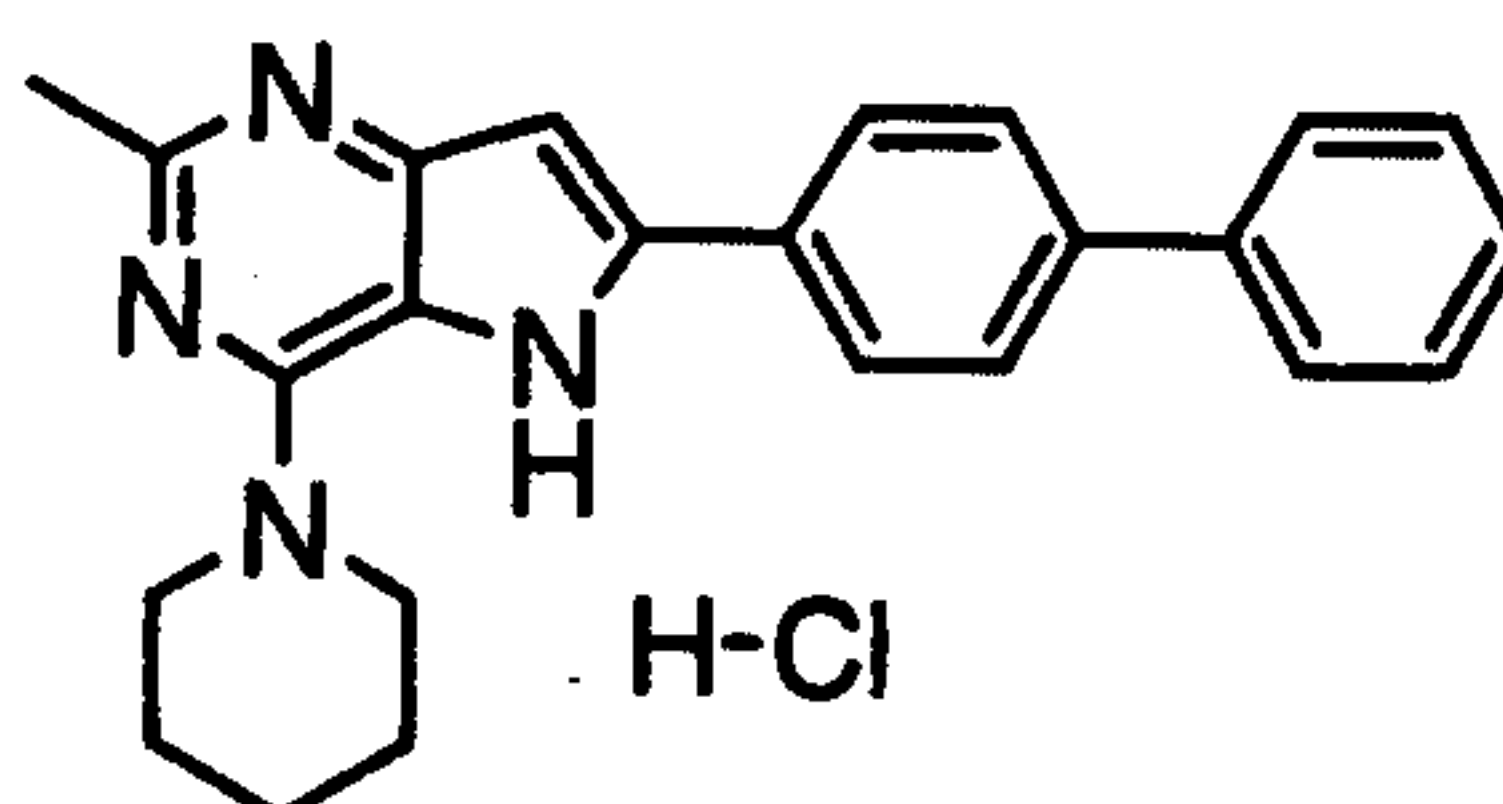
Company) (1.85 mL, 1.85 mmol). Crystallization occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (1 x 5 mL), Et₂O (3 x 10 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 580 mg (94%) of the title compound as a white colored solid. Mp: 224.5–226 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.69 (br s, 6), 1.89–1.93 (m, 5), 2.50 (s, 3), 2.82 (br s, 2), 3.31 (s, 2), 3.99 (br s, 4), 6.39 (s, 1), 11.49 (s, 1), 14.34 (s, 1). MS *m/z* : 297 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₄N₄•HCl: C, 64.95; H, 7.57; N, 16.83; Cl, 10.65. Found C, 64.72; H, 7.63; N, 16.65; Cl, 10.37.

Example 99

2,5-Dimethyl-3-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)thiophene Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2,5-dimethyl-3-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)thiophene (freshly prepared before use) (1.40 g, 6.76 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.40 g, 6.76 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.2 mL, 6.76 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.1 mL, 10.8 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (20 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 335 mg (15%) of the free base as a beige colored solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.63 (br s, 6), 2.40 (s, 3), 2.42 (s, 3), 2.50 (s, 3), 3.70 (br s, 4), 6.36 (s, 1), 7.04 (s, 1), 10.82 (s, 1). MS *m/z* : 327 (M+1). To a hot solution of 2,5-dimethyl-3-(2-methyl-4-piperidyl

pyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)thiophene (0.35 g, 1.02 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc:MeOH (40 mL) was added 1M ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.00 mL, 1.00 mmol). Crystallization occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with Et₂O (2 x 5 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 222 mg (60%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 240-241.5 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.70 (br s, 6), 2.44 (s, 3), 2.50 (s, 3), 2.55 (s, 3), 4.02 (br s, 4), 6.54 (s, 1), 7.06 (s, 1), 11.89 (s, 1), 14.15 (s, 1). MS *m/z* : 327 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₂N₄S•HCl•1.5H₂O: C, 55.53; H, 6.68; N, 14.40; Cl, 9.00; S, 8.23. Found C, 55.62; H, 6.66; N, 14.31; Cl, 9.31; S, 8.28.



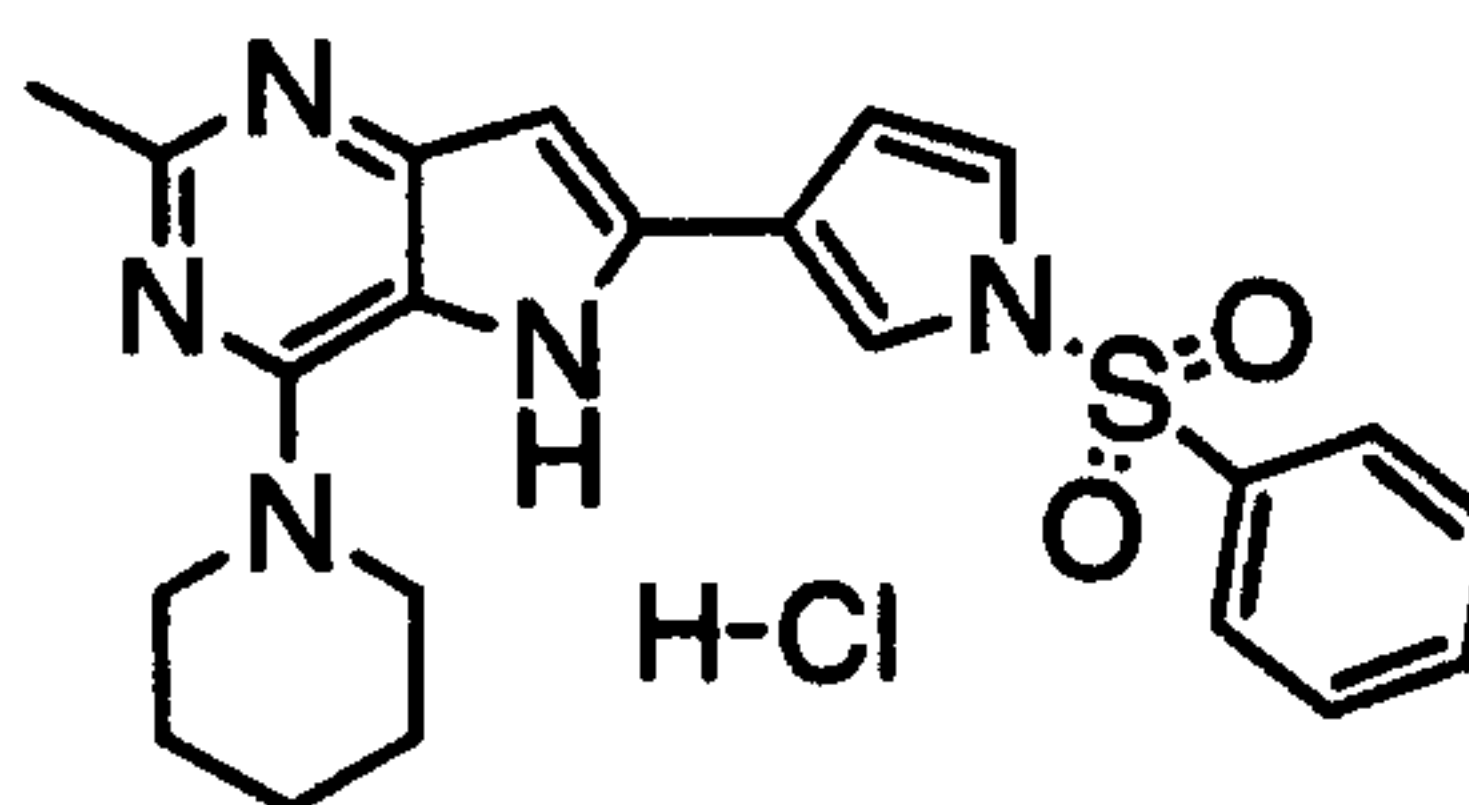
Example 100

2-Methyl-6-(4-phenylphenyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(4-phenylphenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use) (1.35 g, 5.42 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.21 g, 5.42 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.9 mL, 5.42 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.9 mL, 8.67 mmol), NEt₃ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (Aldrich Chemical Company) (16 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃:MeOH as elutant to give 220 mg (11%) of the free base as a beige colored solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.67

192

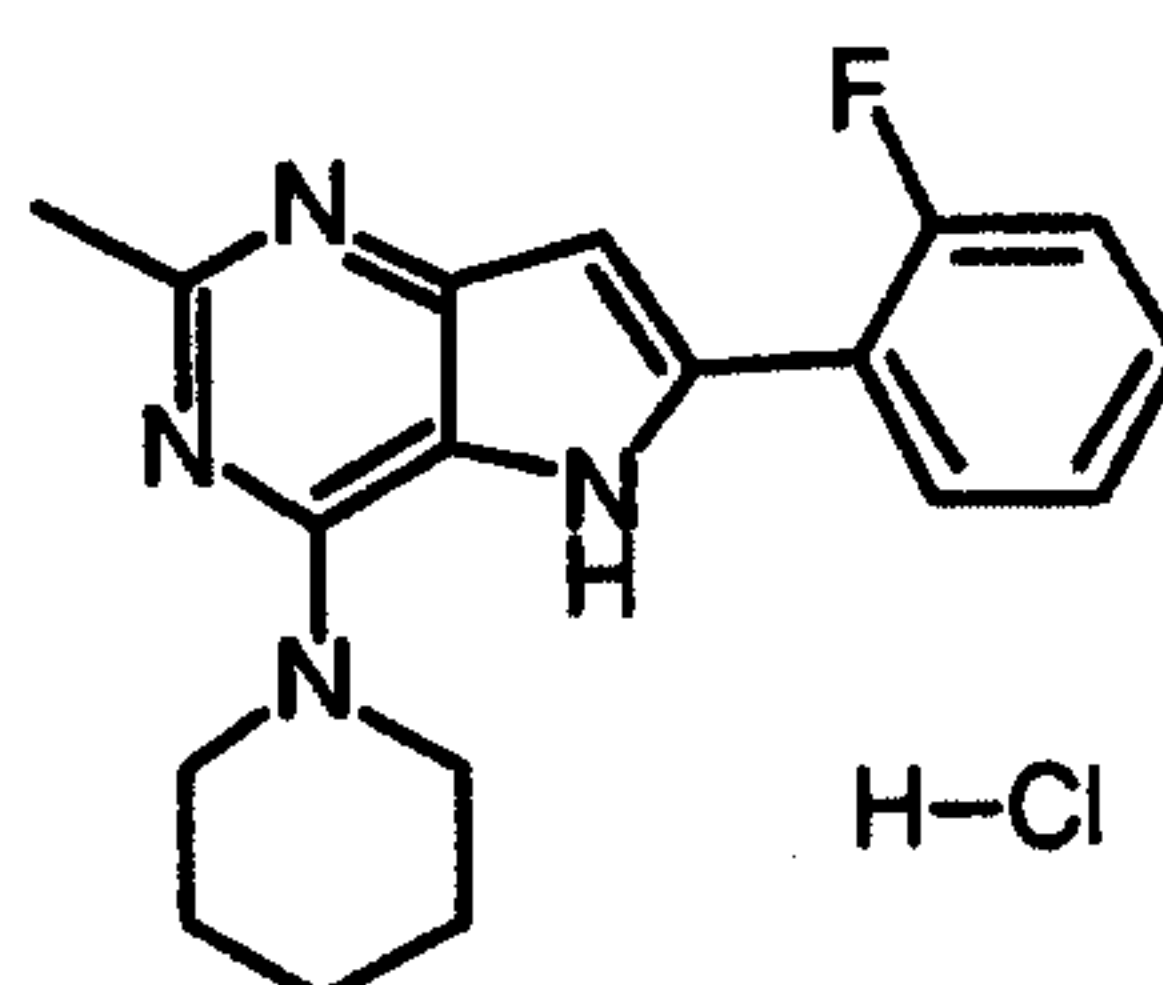
(br s, 6), 2.43 (s, 3), 3.74 (br s, 4), 6.80 (s, 1), 7.39 (t, 1, $J = 7.2$), 7.50 (t, 2, $J = 7.7$), 7.75 (d, 2, $J = 7.5$), 7.78 (d, 2, $J = 7.6$), 8.00 (d, 2, $J = 8.2$), 11.01 (s, 1). MS m/z : 369 (M+1). To a hot solution of 2-methyl-6-(4-phenylphenyl)-4-piperidyl pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.22 g, 0.59 mmol) in 10:1 EtOAc: MeOH (40 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (600 mL, 0.60 mmol). Crystallization occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with Et₂O (3 x 5 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 205 mg (86%) of the title compound as a pale yellow colored solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.72 (br s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.07 (br s, 4), 6.96 (s, 1), 7.43 (t, 1, $J = 7.2$), 7.42 (t, 2, $J = 7.7$), 7.77 (d, 2, $J = 7.9$), 7.86 (d, 2, $J = 8.1$), 8.06 (d, 2, $J = 8.1$), 12.00 (s, 1), 14.29 (s, 1). MS m/z : 369 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for C₂₄H₂₄ N₄•HCl•1.0H₂O: C, 67.92; H, 6.45; N, 13.21; Cl, 8.35. Found C, 67.92; H, 6.43; N, 13.17; Cl, 8.46.

Example 101

3-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-1-(phenylsulfonyl)pyrrole Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 1-(phenylsulfonyl)-3-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl) pyrrole (freshly prepared before use) (0.97 g, 4.68 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.41 g, 4.68 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropyl ethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.8 mL, 4.68 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.7 mL,

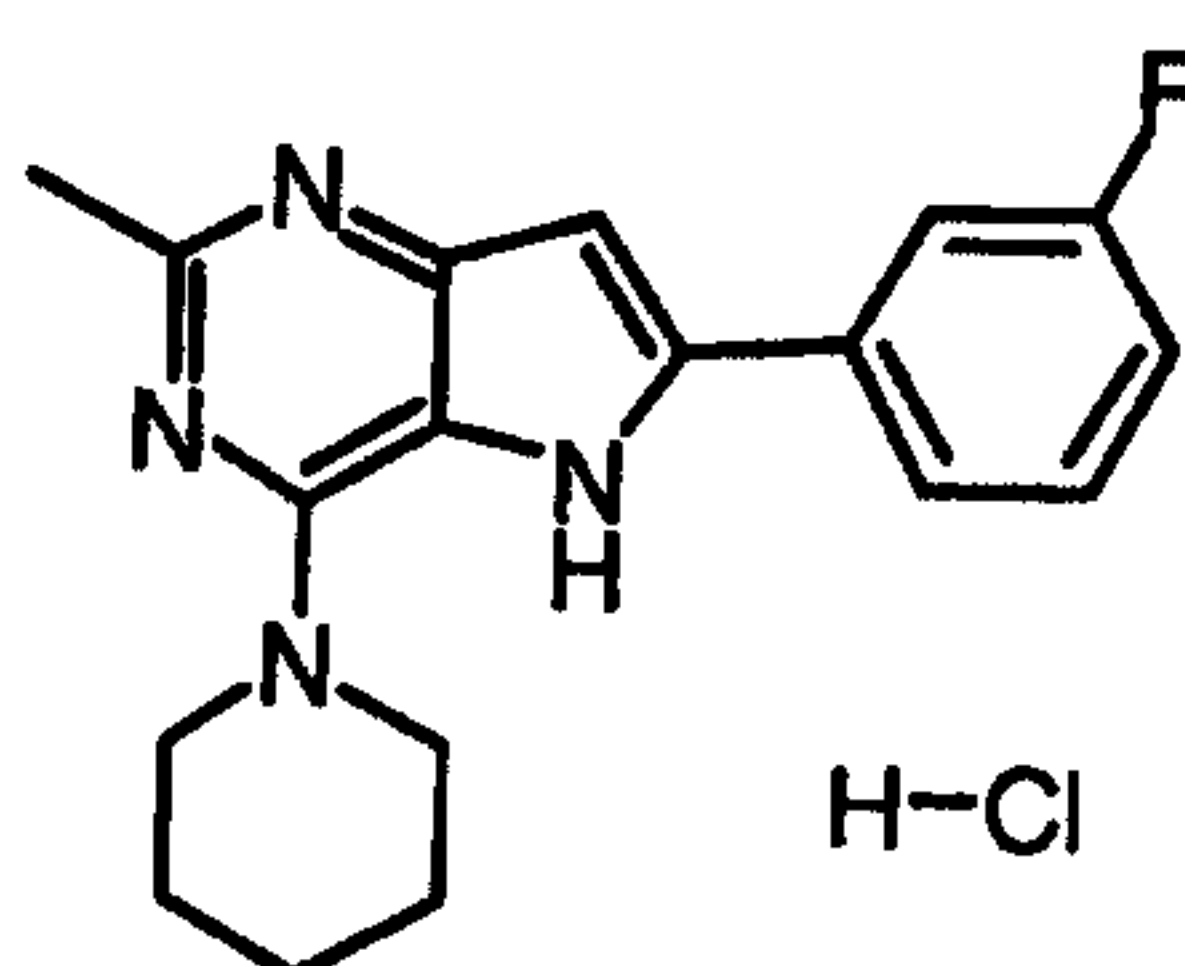
7.5 mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (14 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 186 mg (9%) of the free base as a tan colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.64 (br s, 6), 2.38 (s, 3), 3.68 (br s, 4), 6.60 (s, 1), 6.92 (s, 1), 7.47 (s, 1), 7.68 (t, 2, $J = 7.5$), 7.77 (t, 1, $J = 7.5$), 8.00 (d, 2, $J = 7.6$), 8.09 (br s, 1), 10.74 (s, 1). MS m/z : 422 ($M+1$). To a hot solution of 3-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-1-(phenylsulfonyl)pyrrole (0.18 g, 0.43 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc: MeOH (40 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (432 mL, 0.43 mmol). Crystallization occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with Et_2O (2 x 5 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 166 mg (85%) of the title compound as a brown colored powder. Mp: 183-185.5 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.67 -1.69 (m, 6), 2.54 (s, 3), 4.02 (s, 4), 6.79 (s, 1), 7.06 (s, 1), 7.56 (t, 1, $J = 2.7$), 7.69 (t, 2, $J = 7.8$), 7.79 (t, 1, $J = 7.6$), 8.04 (d, 2, $J = 8.0$), 8.31 (s, 1), 11.70 (s, 1), 14.14 (s, 1). MS m/z : 422 ($M+1$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2\text{S}\cdot\text{HCl}\cdot 1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 54.26; H, 5.63; N, 14.39; Cl, 7.28. Found C, 54.31; H, 5.39; N, 13.99; Cl, 7.58.

**Example 102**

6-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(2-fluorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use) (1.02 g, 5.34 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.10 g, 5.34 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.3 mL, 7.73 mmol), piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.9 mL, 5.34 mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (16 mL of a 2M solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as elutant to give 142 mg (9%) of the free base as a cream colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.65 (br s, 6), 2.43 (s, 3), 3.73 (br s, 4), 6.63 (s, 1), 7.33 (br s, 3), 7.44 (br s, 1), 7.87 (s, 1), 11.04 (s, 1). MS m/z : 311 ($M+1$). To a hot solution of 6-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.14 g, 0.46 mmol) in 5:1 EtOAc:MeOH (30 mL) was added 1N ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical Company) (460 mL, 0.46 mmol). Crystallization occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with Et_2O (3 x 10 mL) and dried under vacuum to give 140 mg (88%) of the title compound as white colored long needles. Mp: 287-289 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (br s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.05 (br s, 4), 6.80 (d, 1, $J = 1.6$), 7.39-7.46 (m, 2), 7.57 (q, 1, $J = 7.1$), 7.89 (t, 1, $J = 7.7$), 12.13 (s, 1), 14.37 (s, 1). MS m/z : 311 ($M+1$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{FN}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 59.28; H, 6.08; N, 15.37; Cl, 9.72. Found C, 59.28; H, 6.02; N, 15.39; Cl, 9.77.

195

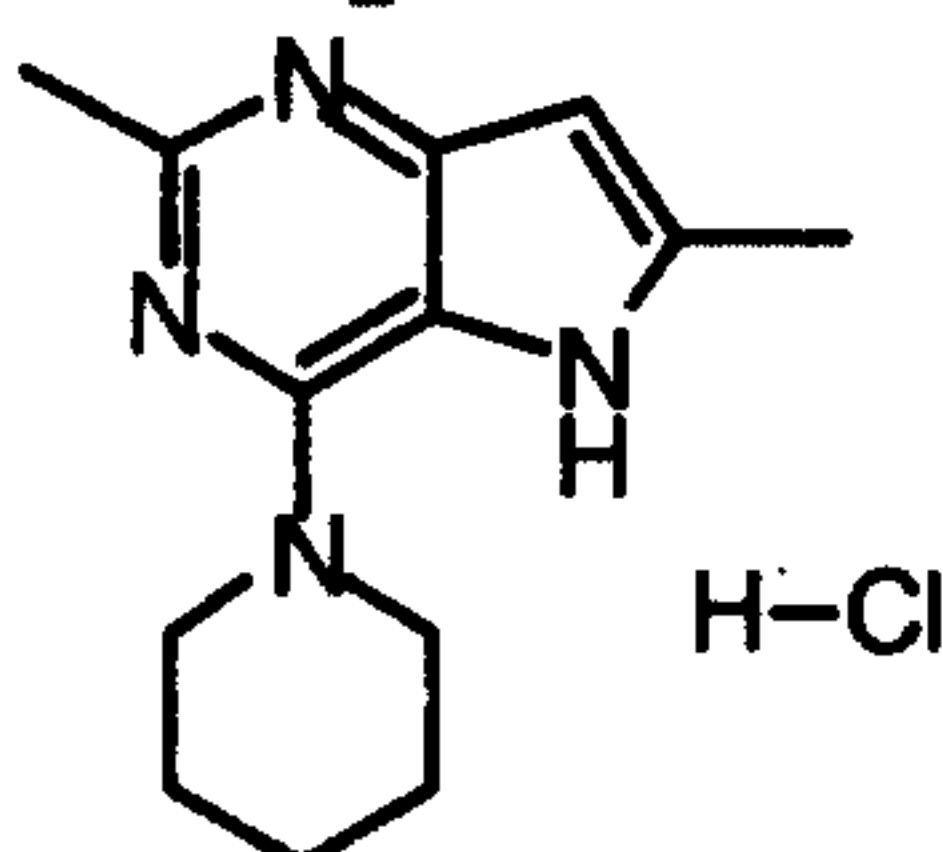
**Example 103****6-(3-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate**

5 Using the method described in Example 30 by
employing [1-(3-fluorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine
(freshly prepared before use) (1.10 g, 5.81 mmol), 2-
methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b))
(1.21 g, 5.81 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine
10 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.9 mL, 5.81 mmol),
piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.9 mL, 9.3
mmol), NEt_3 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.0 mL) and
 SnCl_2 (Aldrich Chemical Company) (17 mL of a 2M
solution in DMF). The residue was purified by flash
15 chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl_3 :MeOH as
elutant to give 82 mg (5%) of the free base as a beige
colored solid. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.65 (br
s, 4), 2.42 (s, 3), 3.72 (br s, 4), 6.85 (s, 1), 7.22
(m, 1), 7.51 (m, 1), 7.75-7.81 (m, 2), 10.97 (s, 1).
20 MS m/z : 311 ($\text{M}+1$). To a hot (near boiling) solution
of 6-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-
d]pyrimidine (82.0 mg, 0.26 mmol) in 10:1 EtOAc: MeOH
(30 mL) was added 1M ethereal HCl (Aldrich Chemical
Company) (265 mL, 0.26 mmol). Crystallization
25 occurred as the mixture cooled and the precipitate was
collected by filtration, washed with Et_2O (2 x 5 mL)
and dried under vacuum to give 82 mg (91%) of the
title compound as beige colored small needles. Mp:
>285 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6),
30 2.57 (s, 3), 4.06 (br s, 4), 6.99 (s, 1), 7.35 (t, 1,
 $J = 8.5$), 7.60 (q, 1, $J = 7.7$), 7.83 (d, 1, $J = 7.6$),

196

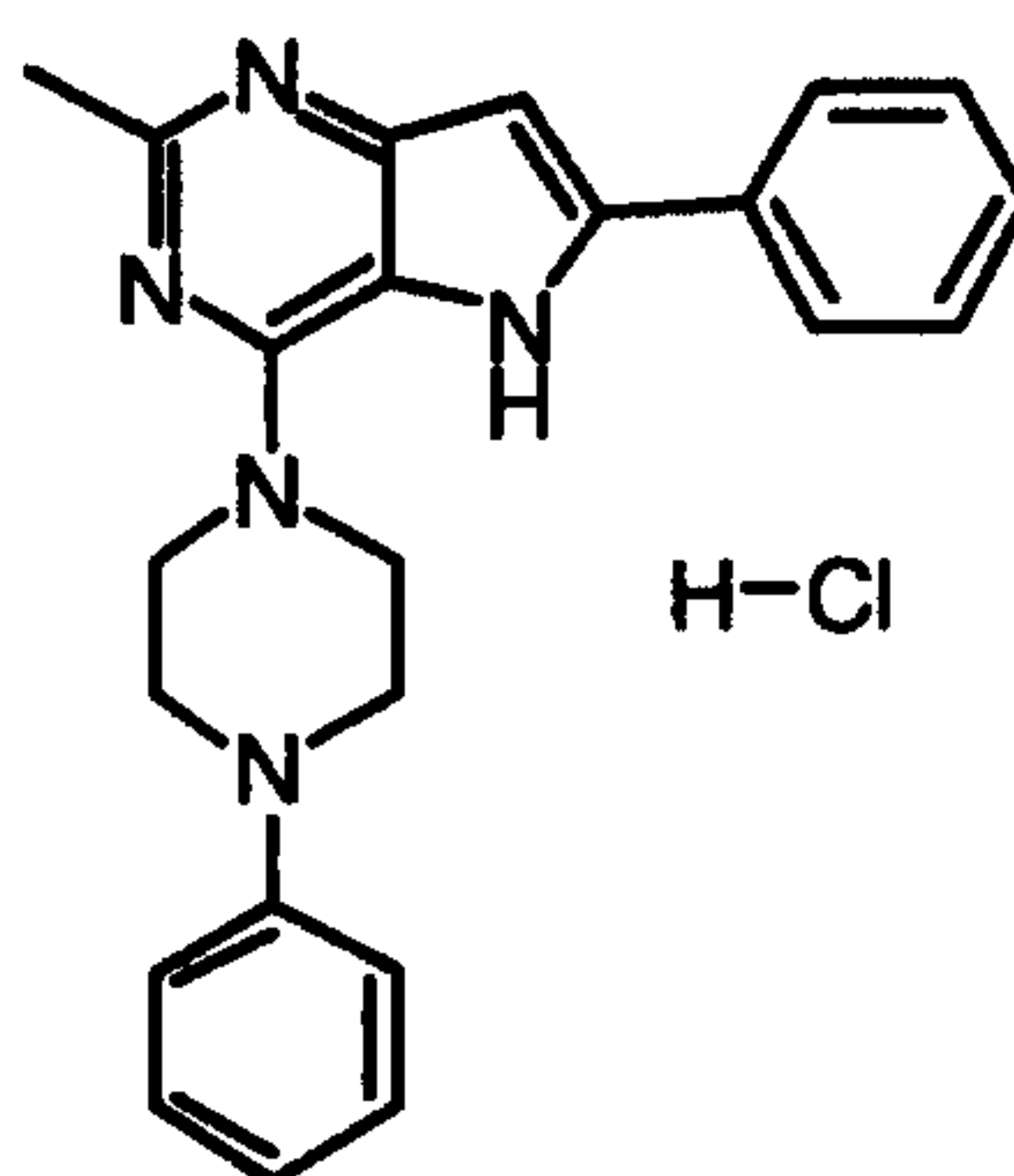
7.91 (d, 1, $J = 10.2$), 11.99 (s, 1), 14.34 (s, 1). MS m/z : 311 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{19}FN_4 \cdot HCl \cdot H_2O$: C, 59.17; H, 6.09; N, 15.34; Cl, 9.70. Found C, 59.17; H, 6.09; N, 15.21; Cl, 9.81.

5

Example 104**2,6-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

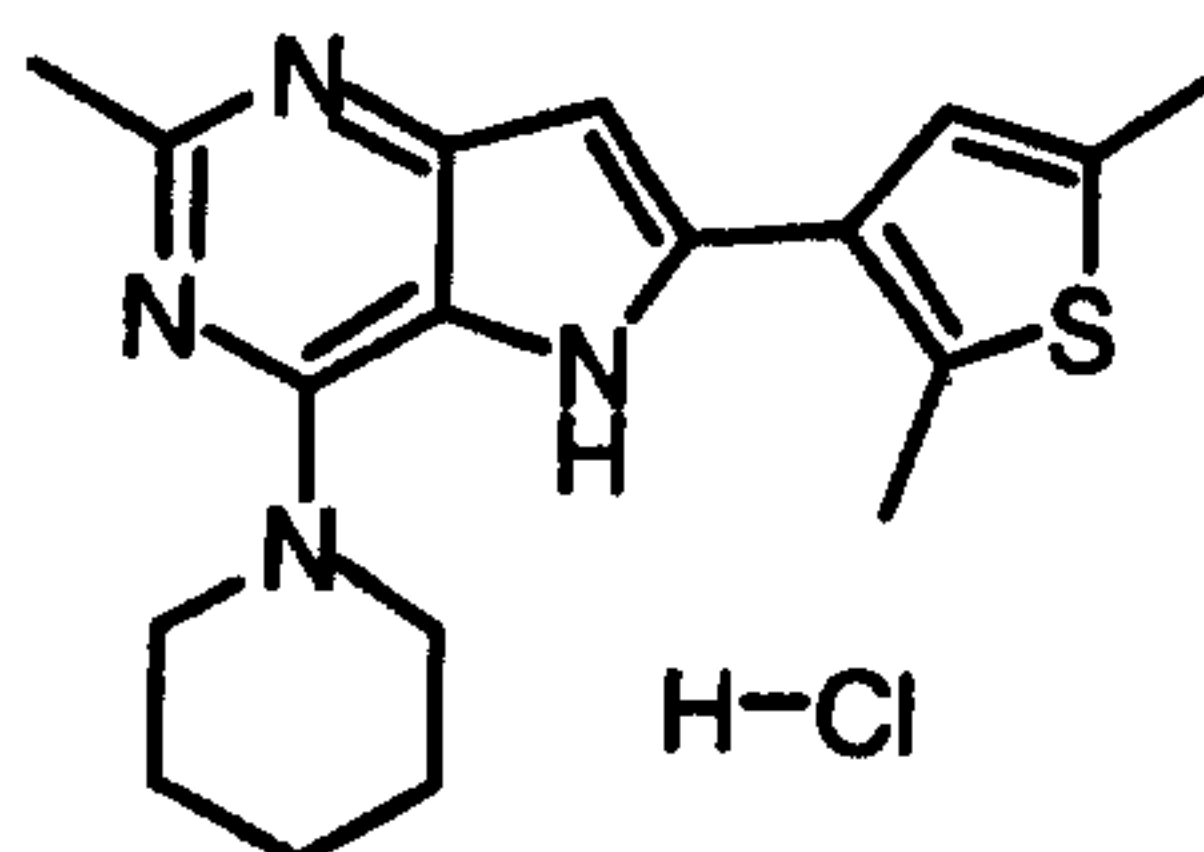
- 10 This compound was prepared according to the method described in Example 46(e) by employing 2,6-dimethyl-4-chloro-5H-pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 46(d)) (0.29 g, 1.60 mmol) with piperidine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.80 mL, 8.1 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.58 g, 4.7 mmol) in H_2O (6.0 mL). The hydrochloride salt was formed by treating a CH_2Cl_2 solution of the crude product with ethereal HCl (1.0 M, 1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol). Recrystallization from MeOH gave 0.090g (21%) of the title compound as a hygroscopic beige solid. Mp: 244-245.5 °C. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.67 (m, 4), 1.72 (m, 2), 2.48 (s, 3), 2.52 (s, 3), 3.97 (t, 4), 6.30 (s, 1), 6.18 (s, 1), 11.92 (s, 1), 14.00 (s, 1); MS m/z : 231 (M+1). Anal. Calcd for $C_{13}H_{18}N_4 \cdot 1.05HCl \cdot 0.86H_2O$: C, 54.94; H, 7.37; N, 19.72; Cl, 13.11.
- 15
- 20
- 25 Found: C, 54.94; H, 7.57; N, 19.36; Cl, 13.14.

197

**Example 105****2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(4-phenylpiperazinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

5 A mixture of 2-methyl-4-chloro-6-phenyl-5H-pyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine (Example 1(e)) (0.51 g, 2.45 mmol) and 1-phenylpiperazine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (10 mL) was stirred at 140 °C for 4 h under a N₂ atmosphere. After cooling the precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was poured onto a mixture of CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) and H₂O (40 mL). The mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel where the organic solution was collected, washed with H₂O (3 x 40 mL), saturated NaCl (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 97:3 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 483 mg (54%) of 2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-(4-phenylpiperazinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a tan colored solid. This compound (483 mg, 1.31 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.30 mL, 1.30 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 5 mL), Et₂O (2 x 5 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 404 mg (41%) of the title compound as a beige powder. Mp: 232-234.5 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.55 (s, 3), 3.36 (br s, 4), 4.21 (br s, 4), 6.80 (t, 1, J = 7.2), 6.88 (s, 1), 6.99 (d, 2, J = 7.8), 7.22 (t, 2, J

= 7.5), 7.46 (q, 1, $J = 7.1$), 7.51 (t, 2, $J = 7.3$), 7.93 (d, 2, $J = 7.7$), 12.06 (s, 1), 14.46 (s, 1). MS m/z : 370 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{23}N_5 \cdot 2.0HCl \cdot 2.5H_2O$: C, 56.67; H, 6.20; N, 14.37; Cl, 14.55. Found: C, 56.67; H, 6.23; N, 14.19; Cl, 14.34.

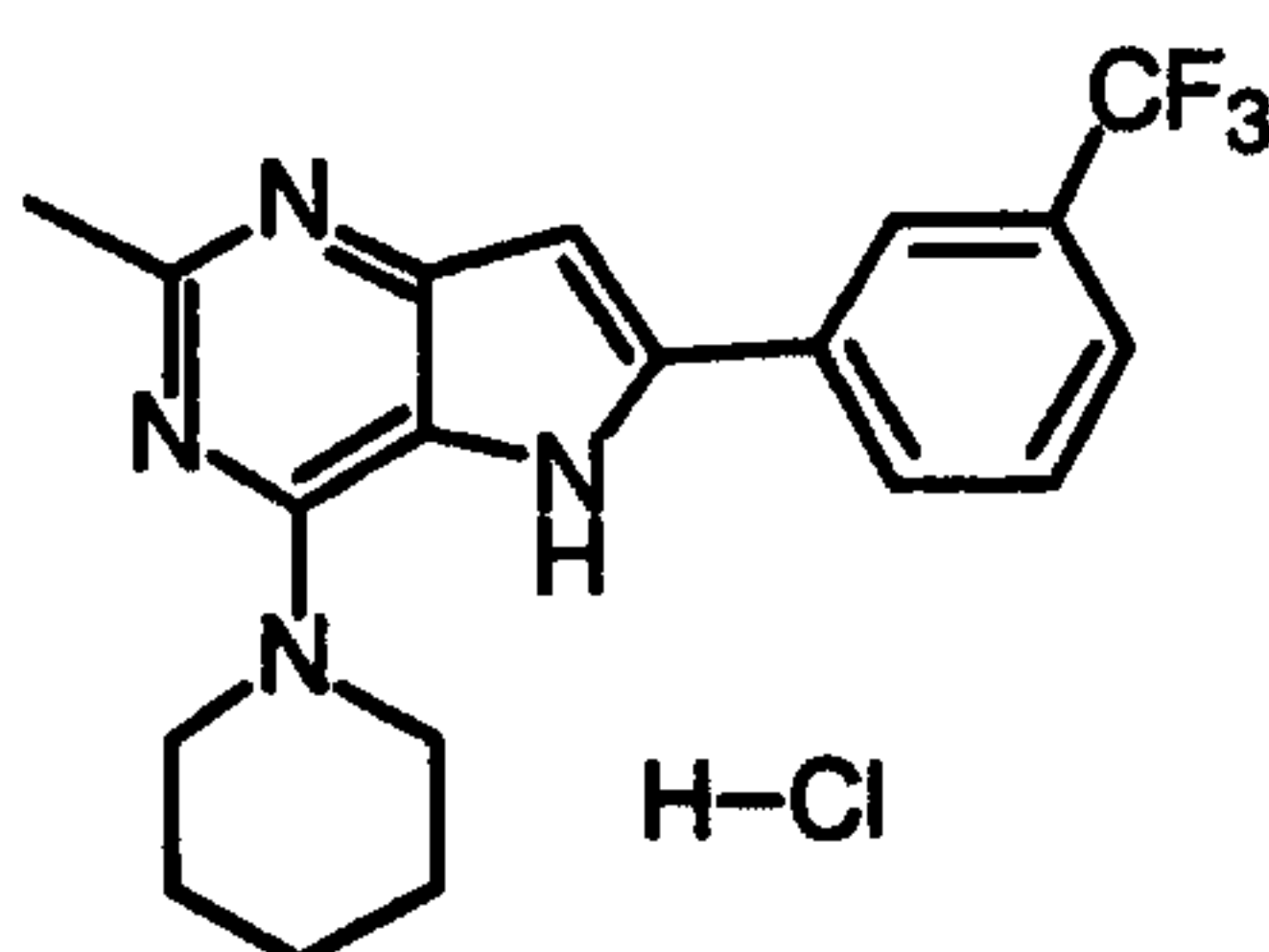
Example 106

2,5-Dimethyl-3-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]thiophene Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2,5-dimethyl-3-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)thiophene (freshly prepared from 3-acetyl-2,5-dimethylthiophene (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and $TiCl_4$ (1.40 g, 6.76 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.40 g, 6.76 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropyl ethylamine (1.2 mL, 6.76 mmol), piperidine (1.1 mL, 10.8 mmol), NEt_3 (1.2 mL) and $SnCl_2$ (20 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $CHCl_3/MeOH$ as eluant to give 335 mg (15%) of 2,5-dimethyl-3-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]thiophene as a tan colored solid. This material (335 mg, 1.00 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.00 mL, 1.00 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 222 mg (9%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 240-241.5 °C. ^1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.70 (br s, 6), 2.44 (s,

199

3), 2.50 (s, 3), 2.55 (s, 3), 4.02 (br s, 4), 6.54 (s, 1), 7.06 (s, 1), 11.89 (s, 1), 14.15 (s, 1). MS m/z : 327 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{22}N_4S \cdot HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$: C, 55.53; H, 6.68; N, 14.40; Cl, 9.00; S, 8.23. Found: C, 55.62; H, 6.66; N, 14.31; Cl, 9.13; S, 8.28.

Example 107

10 **2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3-(trifluoromethyl)acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and $TiCl_4$ (1.97 g, 8.17 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.70 g, 8.17 mmol), N,N -diisopropylethylamine (1.4 mL, 8.17 mmol), piperidine (1.3 mL, 13.1 mmol), NEt_3 (1.3 mL) and $SnCl_2$ (25 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $CHCl_3$ /MeOH as eluant to give 500 mg (17%) of 2-methyl-4-piperidyl-6-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored solid.

25 This material (500 mg, 1.39 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.40 mL, 1.40 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by

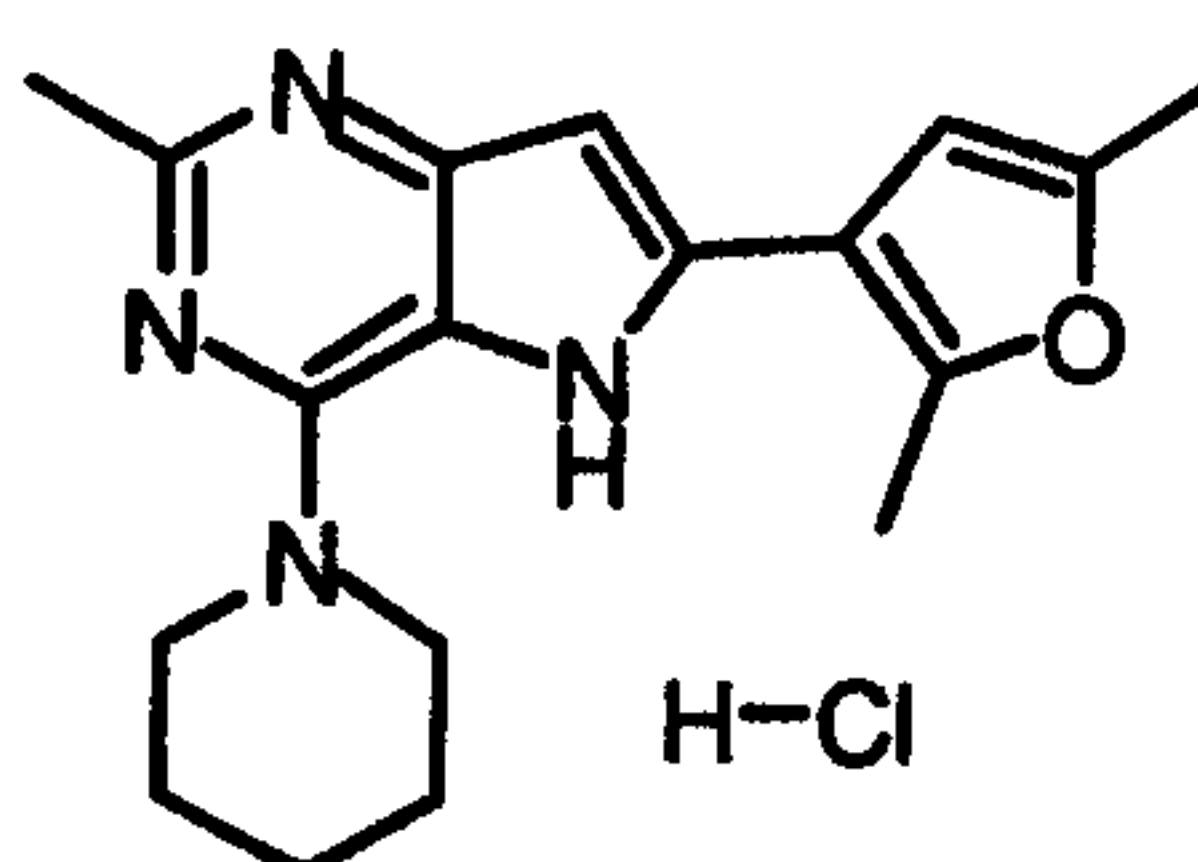
30 filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 493 mg

200

(15%) of the title compound as a white colored solid.

Mp: 241-243 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (br s, 6), 2.59 (s, 3), 4.08 (s, 4), 7.14 (s, 1), 7.79 (t, 1, *J* = 7.6), 7.85 (d, 1, *J* = 7.5), 8.30 (d, 1, *J* = 7.6), 8.34 (s, 1), 12.92 (s, 1), 14.53 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 361 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₁₉F₃N₄•HCl•1.0H₂O: C, 55.00; H, 5.35; N, 13.51; Cl, 8.55. Found: C, 54.99; H, 5.20; N, 13.39; Cl, 8.60.

10

Example 108

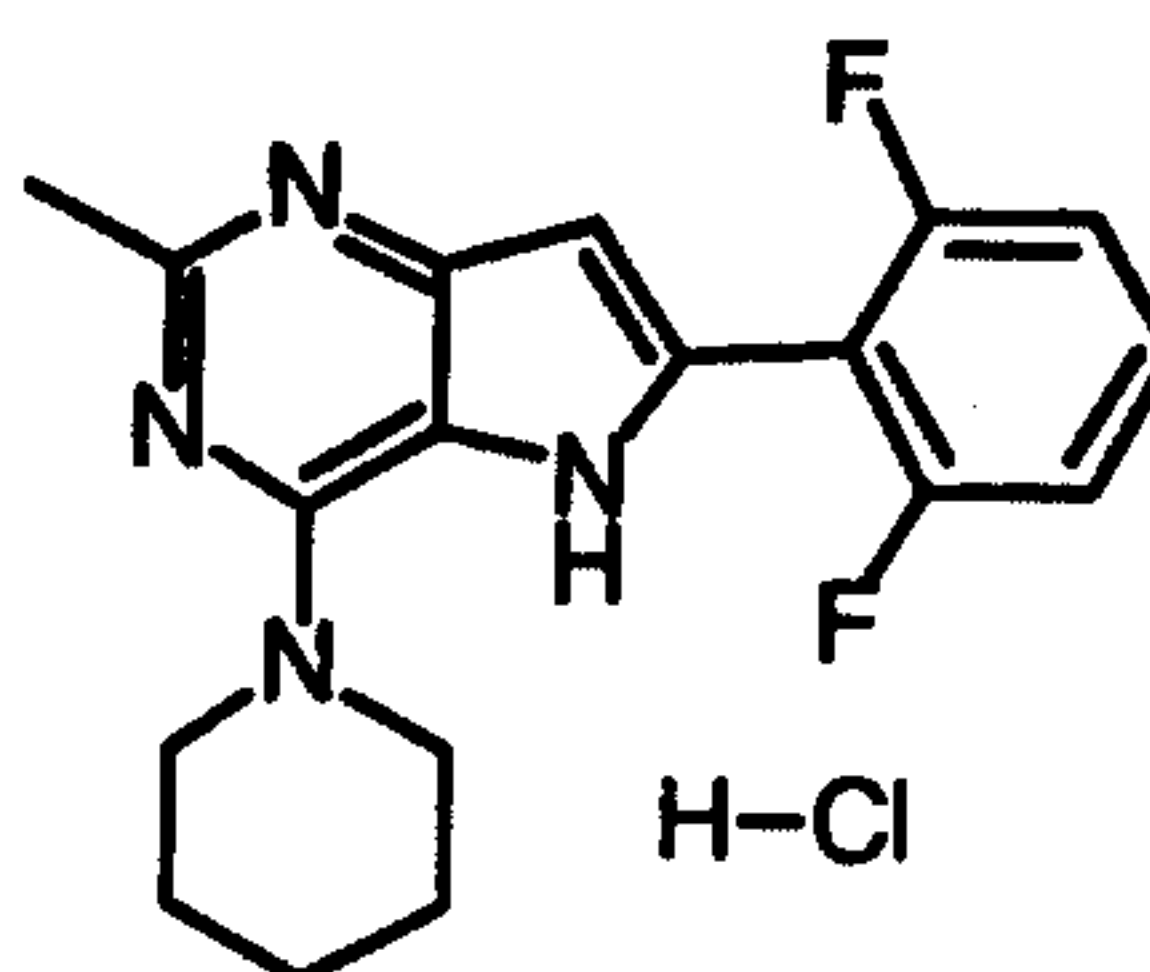
2,5-Dimethyl-3-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)furan Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2,5-dimethyl-3-[1-pyrrolidinyl]furan (freshly prepared before use from 3-acetyl-2,5-dimethylfuran (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (4.88 g, 25.5 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (5.30 g, 25.5 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropyl ethylamine (4.5 mL, 25.5 mmol), piperidine (4.0 mL, 40.8 mmol), NEt₃ (4.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (77 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). Note because of the increase in scale, the workup involved NaOH (15 g) and crushed ice (300 mL). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 1.01 g (13%) of 2,5-dimethyl-3-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)furan as a beige colored powder. This material (1.01 g, 3.22 mmol) was dissolved in 2:1 EtOAc/MeOH (100 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (3.25 mL, 3.25 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room

201

temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 878 mg (10%) of the title compound as a white colored solid.

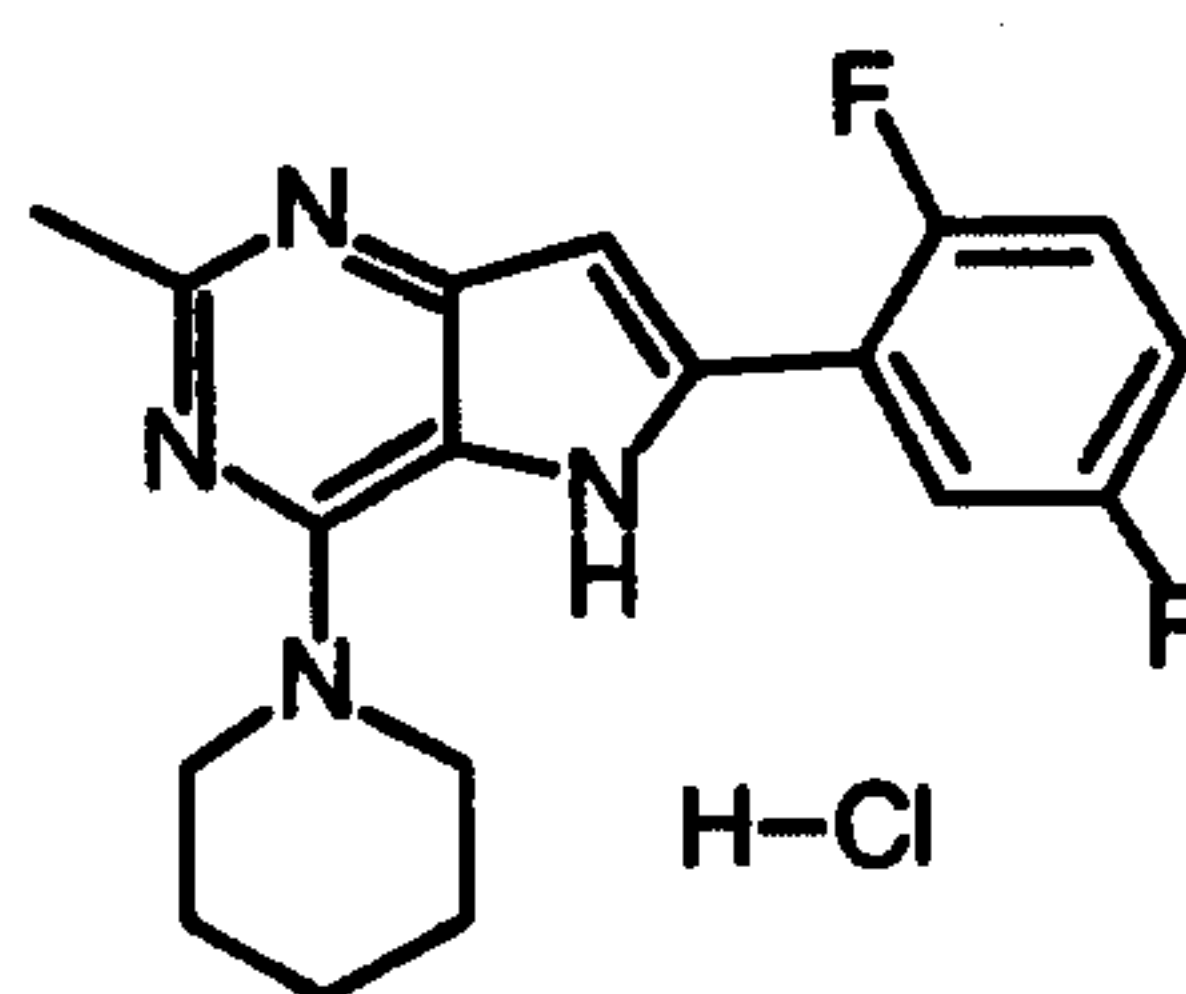
5 Mp: 238-240 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.69 (br s, 6), 2.29 (s, 3), 2.44 (s, 3), 2.55 (s, 3), 4.01 (s, 4), 6.47 (s, 1), 6.55 (s, 1), 11.67 (s, 1), 14.18 (s, 1). MS m/z: 311 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₂N₄O•HCl•1.0H₂O: C, 59.25; H, 6.91; N, 15.36; Cl, 9.72. Found: C, 59.19; H, 6.80; N, 15.30; Cl, 9.88.

Example 109

15 **6-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d] pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(2,6-difluorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 2',6'-difluoro acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.51 g, 7.22 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.20 g, 5.79 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.3 mL, 7.22 mmol), piperidine (1.2 mL, 11.6 mmol), NEt₃ (1.2 mL) and SnCl₂ (22 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 199 mg (11%) of 6-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d] pyrimidine as a beige colored powder. This material (199 mg, 0.61 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (20 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (0.60 mL, 0.60 mmol). The

solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 33 mg (2%) of the title compound as a pale yellow colored sandy solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.02 (s, 4), 6.77 (s, 1), 7.35 (t, 2, J = 8.3), 7.67 (dq, 1, J = 1.4, 6.8), 12.41 (s, 1), 14.51 (s, 1). MS m/z: 329 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₈F₂N₄•HCl•1.2H₂O: C, 55.99; H, 5.58; N, 14.51; Cl, 9.18. Found: C, 55.99; H, 5.61; N, 14.41; Cl, 9.08.

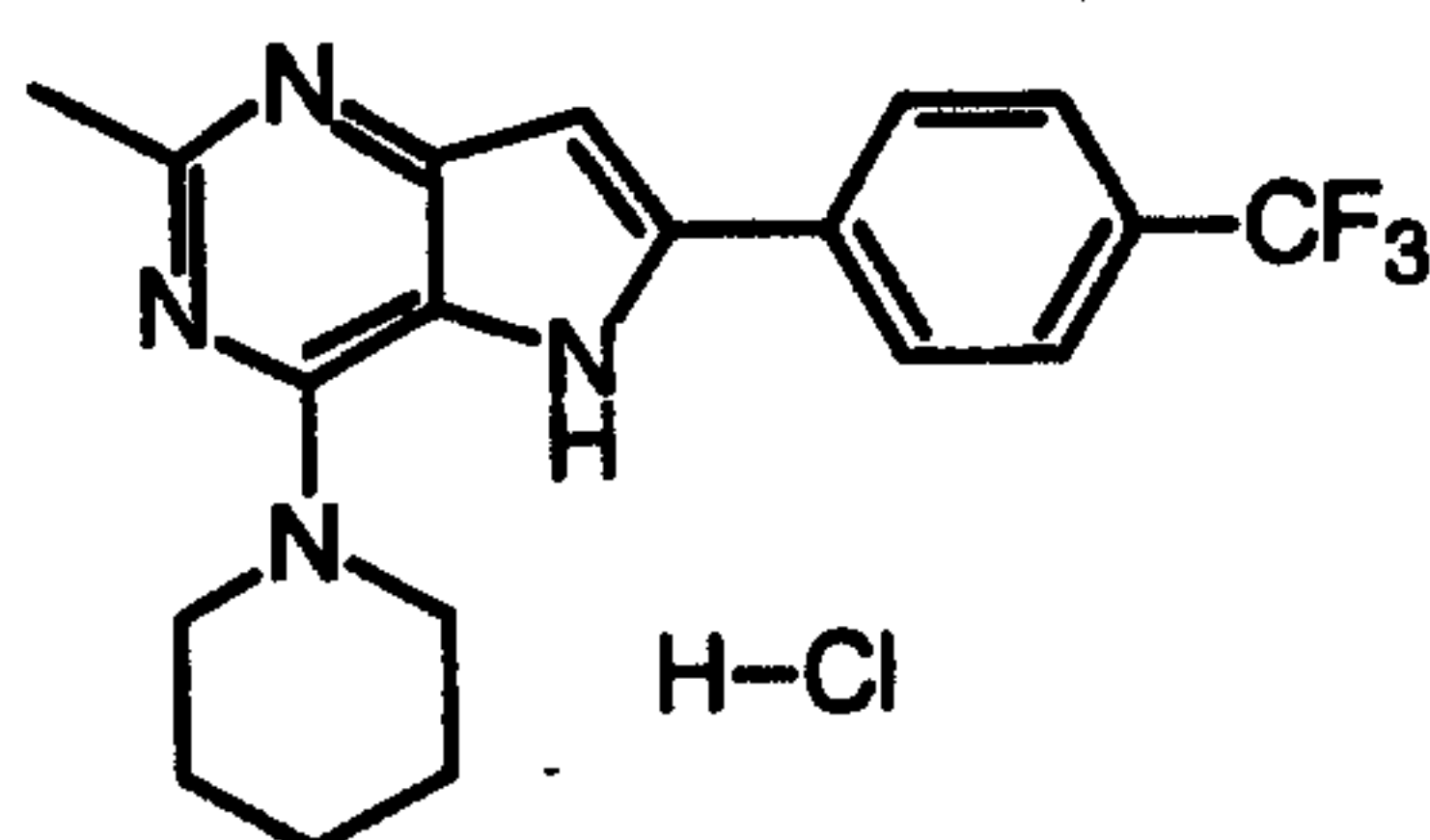
Example 110

15

6-(2,5-Difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(2,5-difluorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 2',5'-difluoro acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.45 g, 6.94 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.00 g, 4.83 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL, 6.94 mmol), piperidine (1.1 mL, 11.1 mmol), NEt₃ (1.2 mL) and SnCl₄ (21 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 417 mg (26%) of 6-(2,5-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a tan colored foam. This material (415 mg, 1.25 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL)

and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.30 mL, 1.30 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 337 mg (19%) of the title compound as white colored needles. Mp: 279-281 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.06 (s, 4), 6.85 (s, 1), 7.42-7.55 (m, 2), 7.86-7.91 (m, 1), 12.13 (s, 1), 14.41 (s, 1). MS m/z: 329 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₈F₃N₄•HCl•1.0H₂O: C, 56.54; H, 5.50; N, 14.65. Found: C, 56.29; H, 5.61; N, 14.53.



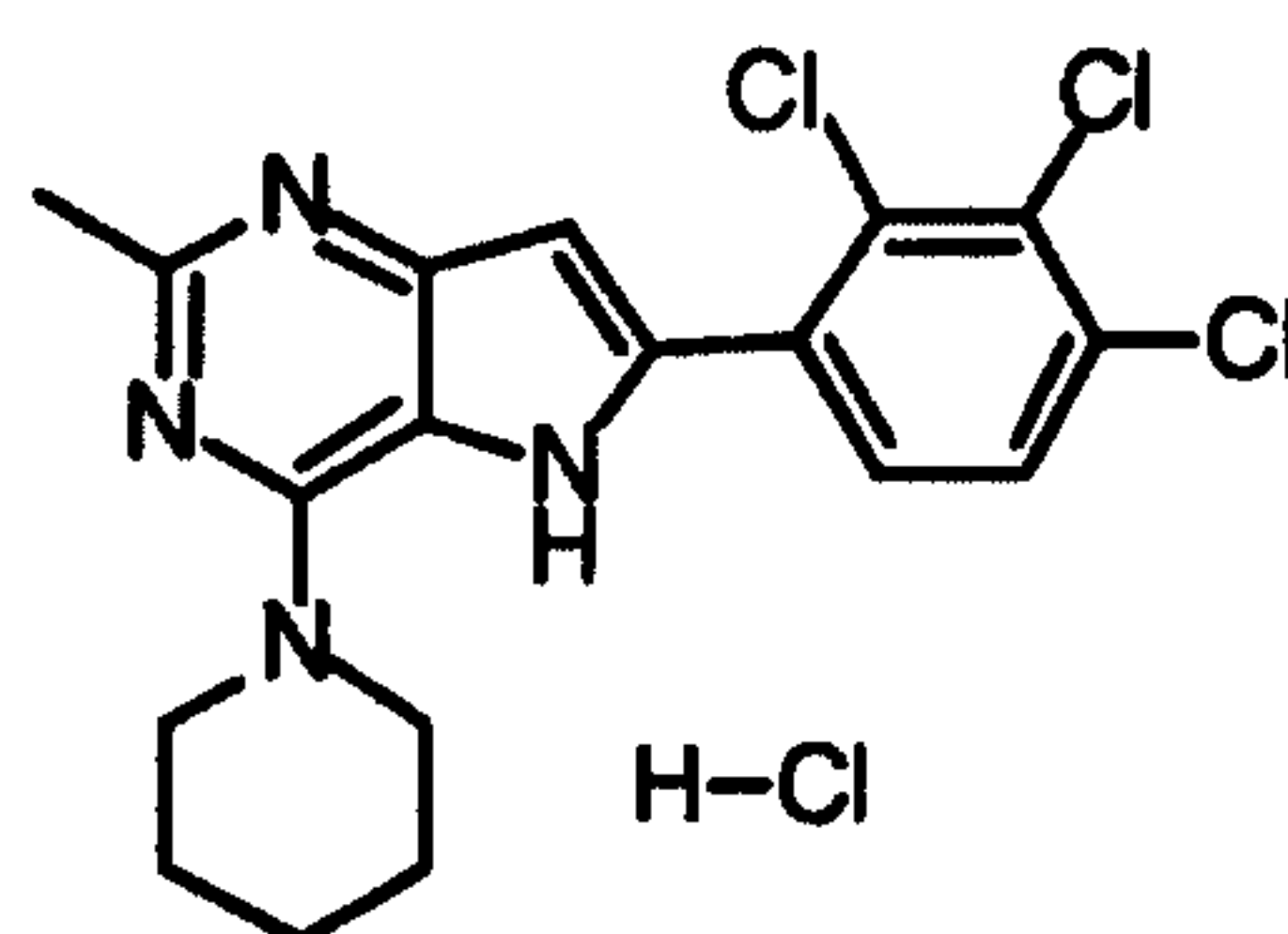
Example 111

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 4-(trifluoromethyl) acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.21 g, 5.02 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.00 g, 5.02 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.9 mL, 5.02 mmol), piperidine (0.8 mL, 8.0 mmol), NEt₃ (1.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (15 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 248 mg (14%) of 2-methyl-4-piperidyl-6-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored solid.

204

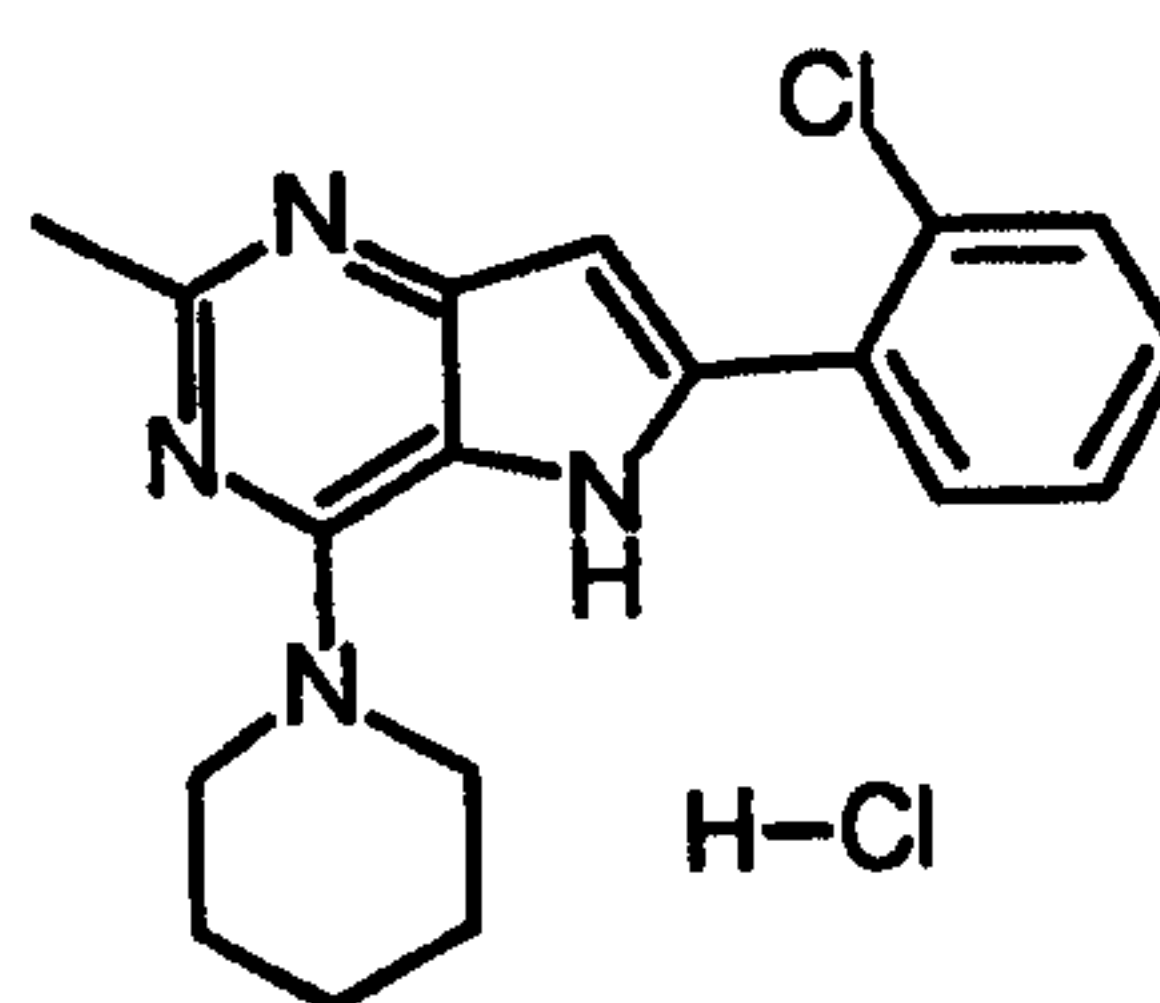
This material (245 mg, 0.69 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (0.70 mL, 0.70 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 187 mg (10%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 278-280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.72 (br s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.08 (s, 4), 7.05 (s, 1), 7.93 (d, 2, *J* = 8.3), 8.20 (d, 2, *J* = 8.2), 12.16 (s, 1), 14.32 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 361 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₁₉F₃N₄•HCl•1.5H₂O: C, 53.79; H, 5.43; N, 13.21; Cl, 8.26. Found: C, 54.01; H, 5.40; N, 13.18; Cl, 8.60.

**Example 112**

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2,3,4-trichlorophenyl)pyrrolo [3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(2,3,4-trichlorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 2',3',4'-trichloro acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.00 g, 3.64 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (0.80 g, 3.64 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.6 mL, 3.64 mmol), piperidine (0.6 mL, 5.80 mmol), NEt₃ (0.7 mL) and SnCl₂ (11 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 125 mg (9%) of 2-methyl-4-

piperidyl-6-(2,3,4-trichlorophenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a brown colored oil. This material (125 mg, 0.32 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (15 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (0.40 mL, 0.40 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 55 mg (4%) of the title compound as beige colored needles. Mp: 264-266 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.03 (s, 4), 6.78 (s, 1), 7.71 (d, 2, J = 8.4), 7.88 (d, 2, J = 8.5), 12.40 (s, 1), 14.39 (s, 1). MS m/z: 396 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₇Cl₃N₄•HCl•1.75H₂O: C, 46.59; H, 4.67; N, 12.09; Cl, 30.59. Found: C, 46.64; H, 4.60; N, 11.93; Cl, 30.48.



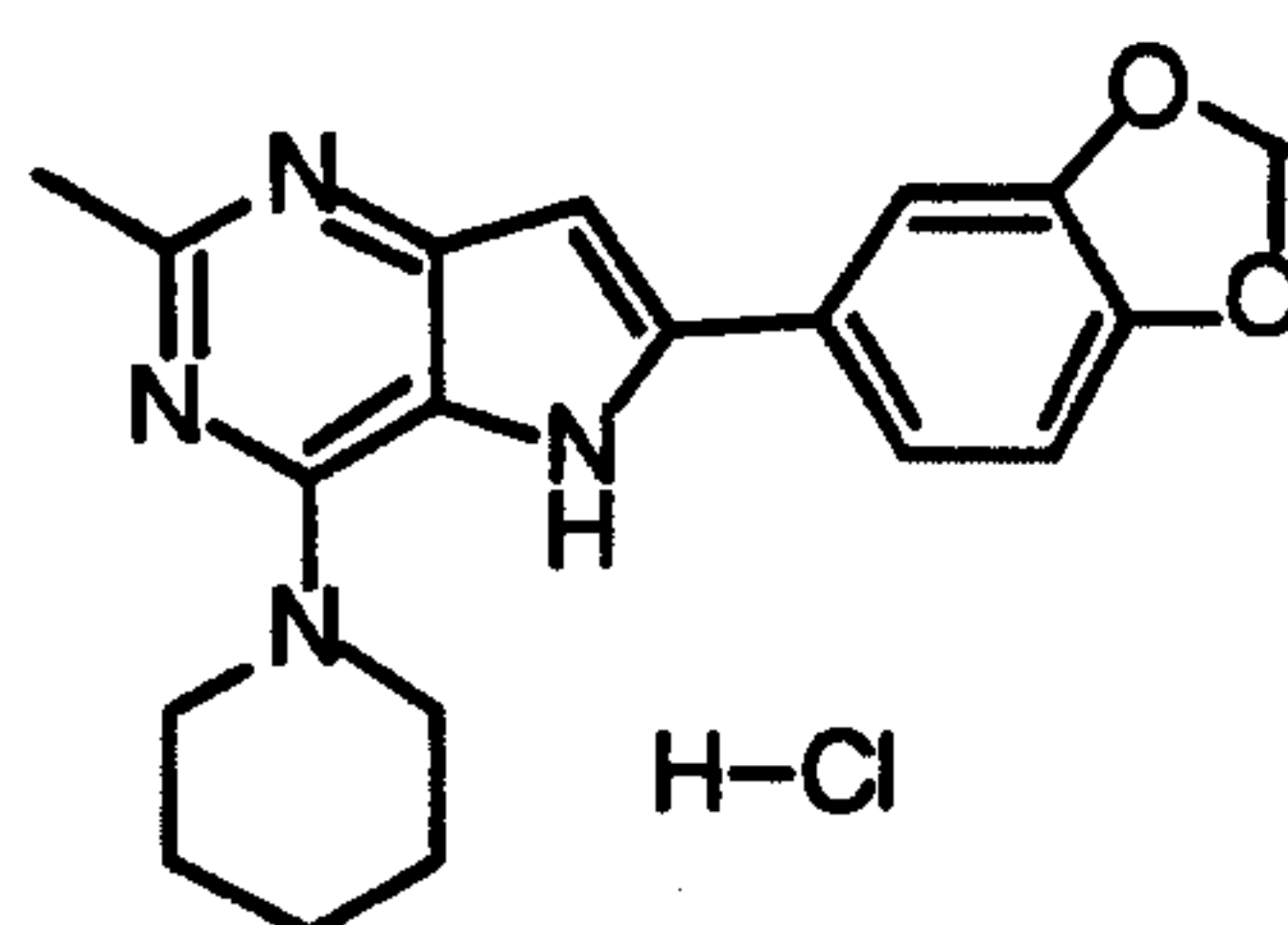
Example 113

20 2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2-chlorophenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(2-chlorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 2'-chloro acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.06 g, 5.12 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.10 g, 5.12 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.9 mL, 5.12 mmol), piperidine (0.8 mL, 8.2 mmol), NEt₃ (0.9 mL) and SnCl₂ (15 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with

95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 442 mg (25%) of 2-methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2-chlorophenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidine as a brown colored solid. This material (450 mg, 1.37 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (35 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.40 mL, 1.40 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 343 mg (17%) of the title compound as brown colored needles. Mp: 240-241.5 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.59 (s, 3), 4.03 (s, 4), 6.74 (s, 1), 7.55 (dq, 2, *J* = 1.3, 7.8), 7.70 (dt, 2, *J* = 0.9, 8.2), 12.34 (s, 1), 14.64 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 327 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₉ClN₄•HCl•H₂O: C, 56.70; H, 5.82; N, 14.70; Cl, 18.59. Found: C, 56.93; H, 5.91; N, 14.63; Cl, 18.70.

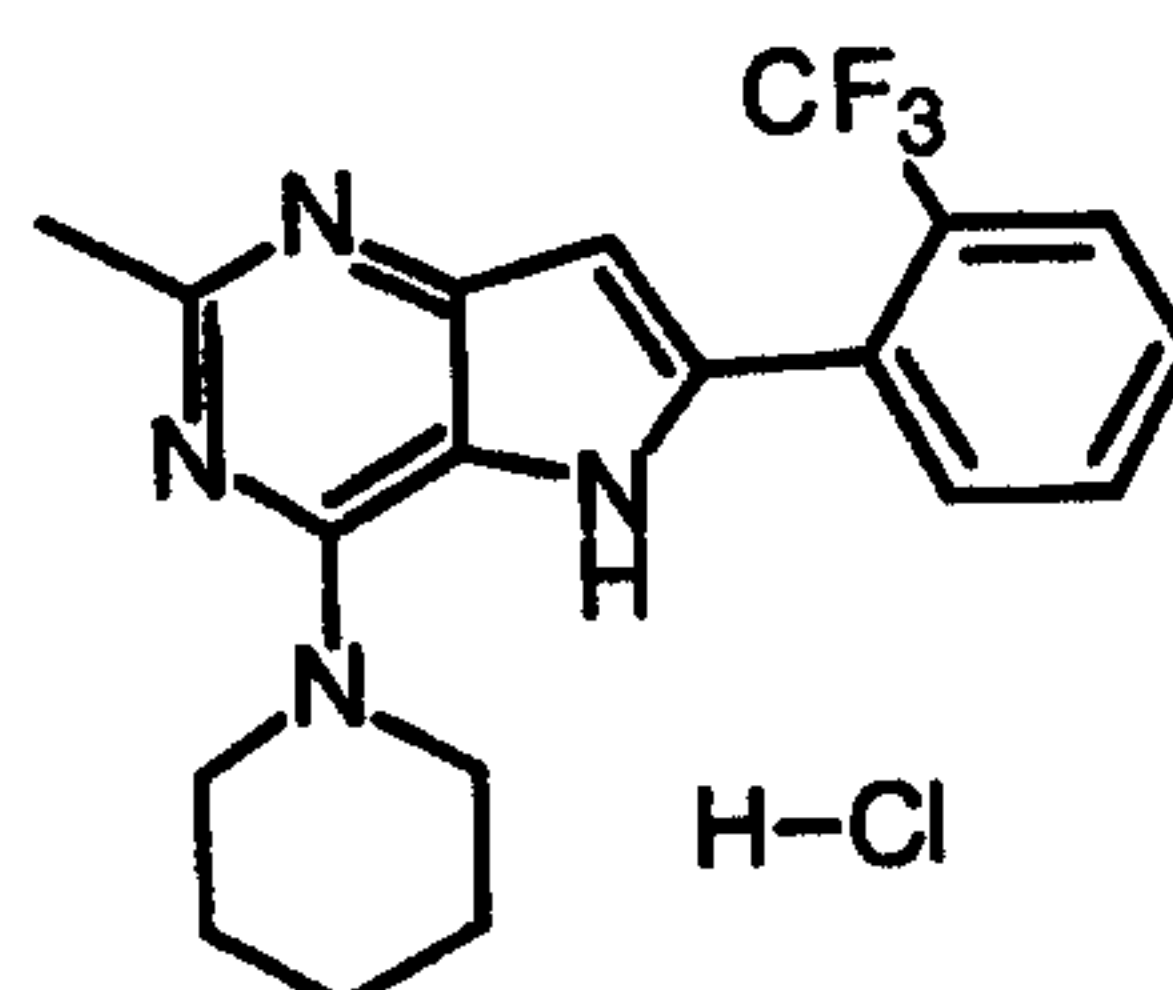
20

Example 114

5-[2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl]-2H-benzo[*d*]1,3-dioxolane Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 5-[1-pyrrolidinylvinyl]-2H-benzo[*d*]1,3-dioxane (freshly prepared before use from 3',4'-(methylenedioxy)acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.17 g, 5.39 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.10 g, 5.40 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.0 mL, 5.40 mmol), piperidine (0.9 mL, 8.6 mmol), NEt₃,

(0.9 mL) and SnCl_2 (16 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 397 mg (22%) of 5-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-2H-benzo[d]1,3-dioxolane as a beige colored solid. This material (398 mg, 1.18 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.20 mL, 1.20 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 266 mg (13%) of the title compound as a beige colored powder. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.56 (s, 3), 4.04 (s, 4), 6.14 (s, 2), 6.83 (s, 1), 7.11 (d, 1, $J = 8.2$), 7.52 (d, 1, $J = 8.2$), 7.61 (s, 1), 11.82 (s, 1), 14.37 (s, 1). MS m/z : 337 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 58.38; H, 5.93; N, 14.34; Cl, 9.07. Found: C, 58.01; H, 6.00; N, 14.19; Cl, 8.94.

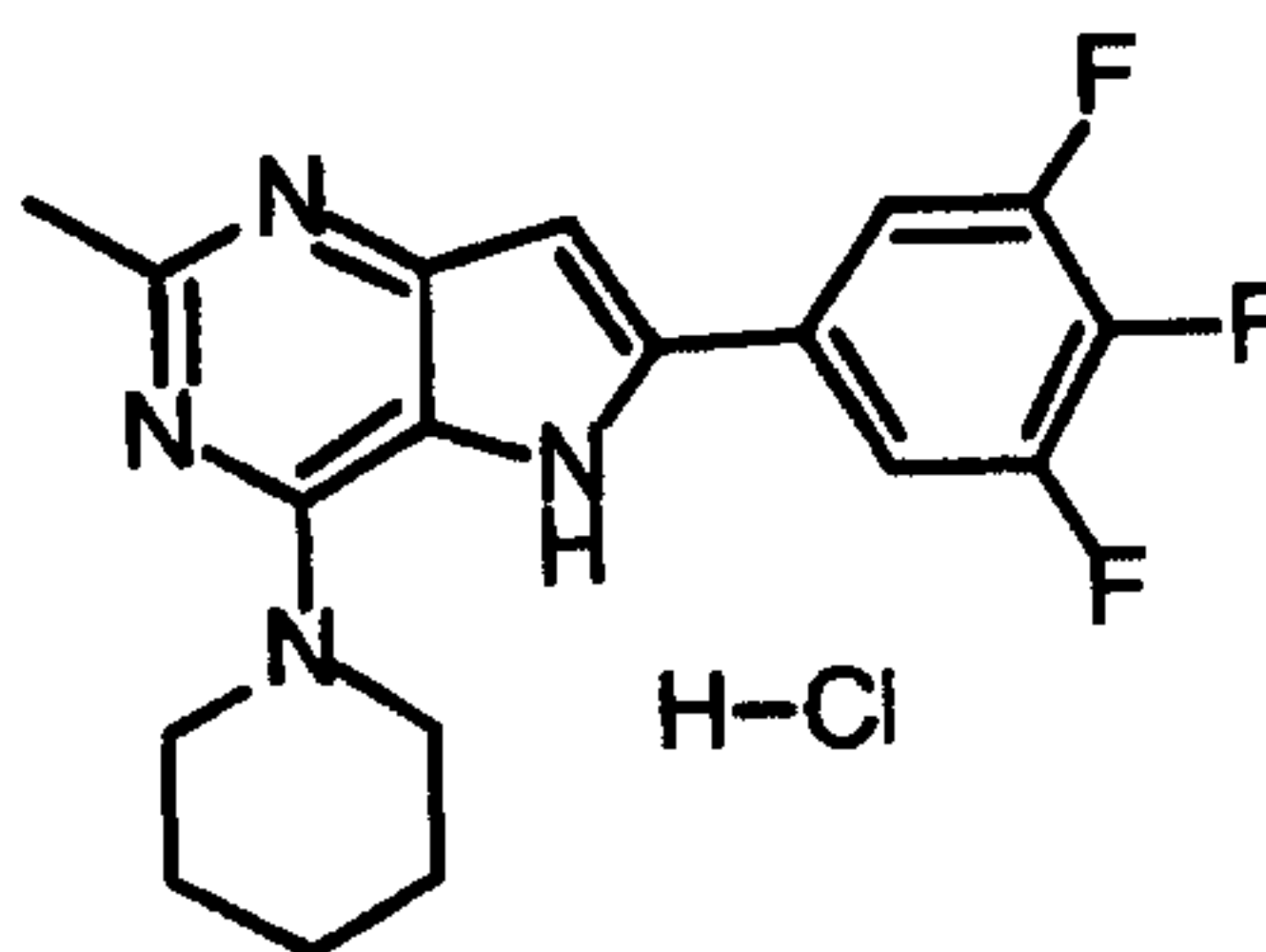
Example 115

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 2-(trifluoromethyl)acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.19 g, 4.94 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b))

(1.00 g, 4.94 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.9 mL, 4.94 mmol), piperidine (0.8 mL, 7.9 mmol), *NEt*₃ (0.9 mL) and *SnCl*₂ (15 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 *CHCl*₃/*MeOH* as eluant to give 330 mg (19%) of 2-methyl-4-piperidyl-6-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidine as a tan colored solid. This material (330 mg, 0.90 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 *EtOAc/MeOH* (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal *HCl* (0.90 mL, 0.90 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with *EtOAc* (2 x 10 mL), *Et*₂*O* (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 202 mg (11%) of the title compound as beige colored cube shaped crystals. *Mp*: >280 °C. ¹*H* NMR (*DMSO-d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.70 (br s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.01 (s, 4), 6.62 (s, 1), 7.74 (d, 1, *J* = 7.5), 7.79 (t, 1, *J* = 7.5), 7.86 (t, 1, *J* = 7.4), 7.97 (d, 1, *J* = 7.8), 12.45 (s, 1), 14.43 (s, 1). *MS m/z*: 361 (*M*+1 for free base). *Anal.* Calcd for *C*₁₉*H*₁₉*F*₃*N*₄•*HCl*•*H*₂*O*: *C*, 55.00; *H*, 5.35; *N*, 13.51; *Cl*, 8.55. Found: *C*, 55.25; *H*, 5.41; *N*, 13.31; *Cl*, 8.76.

25

Example 116**2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3,4,5-trifluoro

209

acetophenone (Oakwood Products Inc.), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.58 g, 6.96 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.40 g, 6.96 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL, 6.96 mmol),

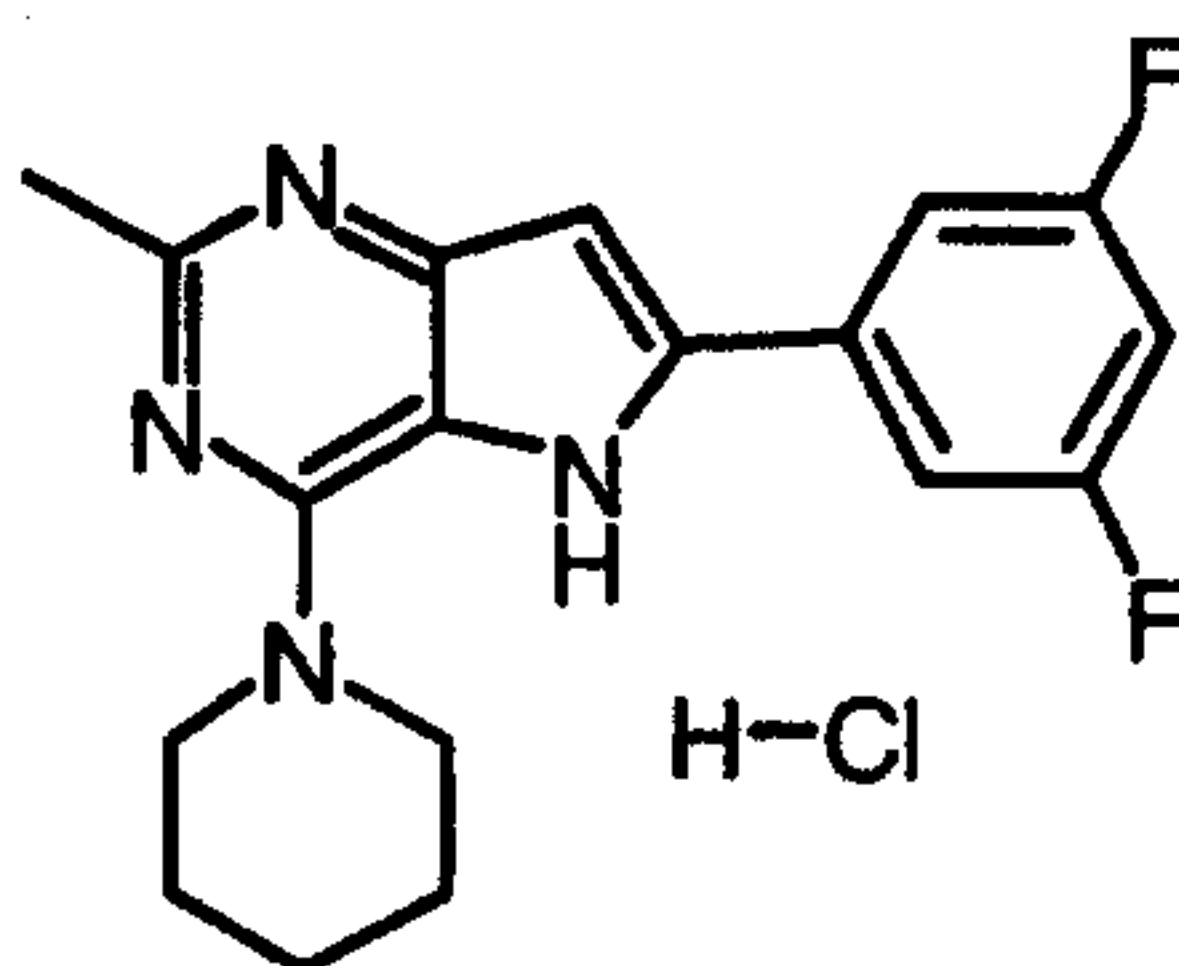
5 piperidine (1.1 mL, 11.1 mmol), NEt_3 (1.1 mL) and SnCl_2 (21 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the 2 M SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. Heating was then discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was

10 stirred at room temperature for an additional 48 h. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 620 mg (26%) of 2-methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidine as a beige colored

15 gummy solid. This compound (621 mg, 1.80 mmol) was dissolved in 3:1 EtOAc/MeOH (50 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.80 mL, 1.80 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were

20 collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 426 mg (16%) of the title compound as a white colored fluffy solid. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.58 (s, 3), 4.07 (s, 4),

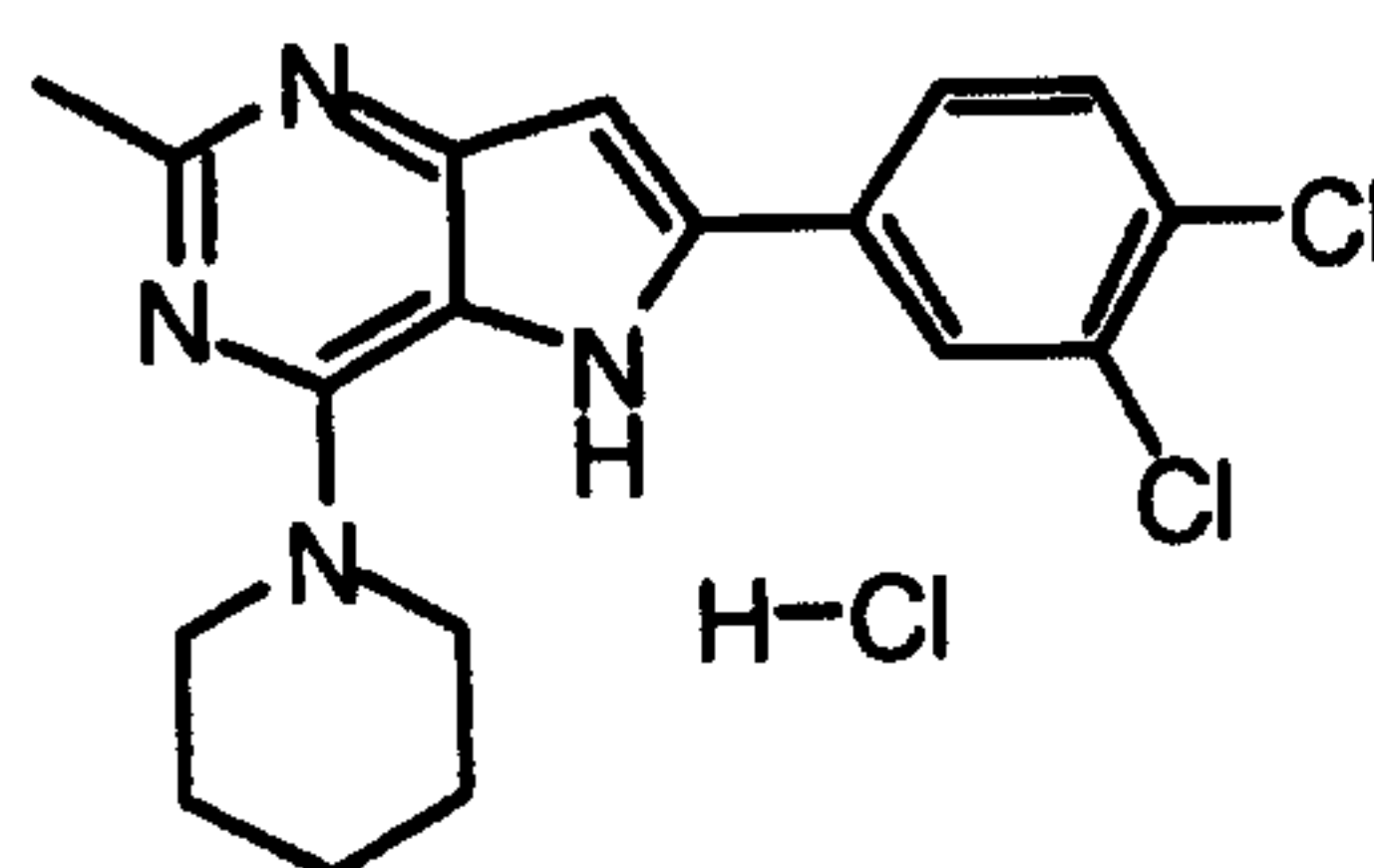
25 7.07 (s, 1), 8.14 (m, 2), 12.04 (s, 1), 14.45 (s, 1). MS m/z : 347 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 55.23; H, 4.88; N, 14.32; Cl, 9.06. Found: C, 55.23; H, 4.86; N, 14.11; Cl, 9.06.

**Example 117**

6-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3,5-difluoro acetophenone (Oakwood Products Inc.), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.32 g, 6.32 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.30 g, 6.32 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.32 mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 10.1 mmol), NEt_3 (1.1 mL) and SnCl_4 (19 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the 2 M SnCl_4 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. Heating was then discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 48 h. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 820 mg (40%) of 6-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a brown colored gummy solid. This compound (820 mg, 2.52 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (2.50 mL, 2.50 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 440 mg (19%) of the title compound as pale yellow colored needles. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.61 (br s, 6), 2.47 (s, 3), 3.97 (br s, 4), 6.97 (s, 1), 7.28 (tt, 1, J = 2.1, 7.1), 7.74 (d, 2, J = 6.6), 11.93 (s, 1), 14.35 (s, 1). MS m/z : 329 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{18}\text{F}_2\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 56.47; H, 5.53; N, 14.64; Cl, 9.26. Found: C, 56.52; H, 5.54; N, 14.74; Cl, 9.38.

211

**Example 118****6-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

5 Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3',4'-dichloro acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.09 g, 4.50 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-

10 nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (0.90 g, 4.50 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.8 mL, 4.50 mmol), piperidine (0.7 mL, 7.2 mmol), NEt_3 (0.7 mL) and SnCl_2 (14 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5

15 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 86 mg (5%) of 6-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a tan colored oil. This material (86 mg, 0.24 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M

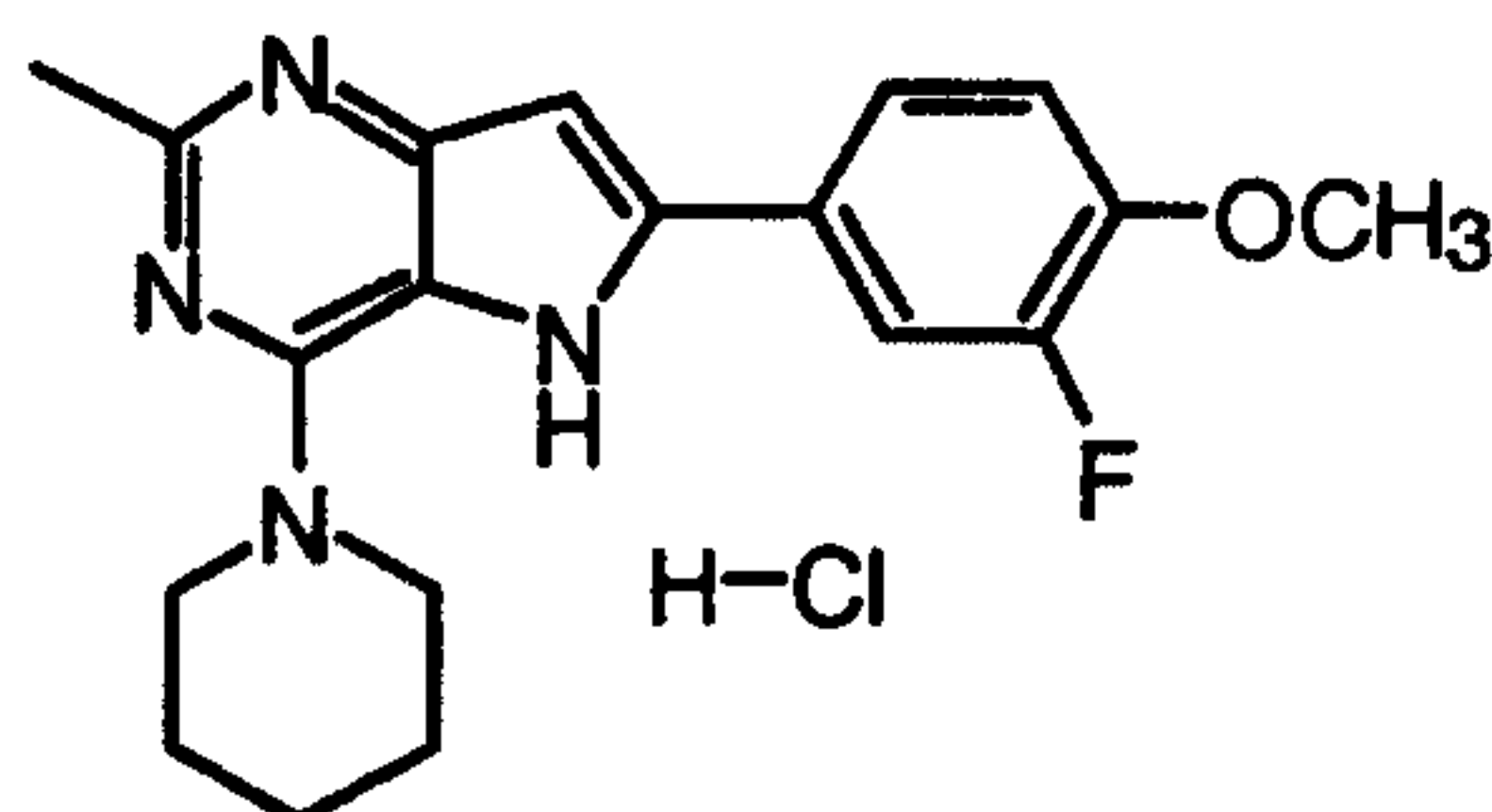
20 ethereal HCl (250 mL, 0.24 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 31 mg (2%) of the title

25 compound as a brown colored solid. Mp: 265-268 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.57 (s, 3), 4.02 (s, 4), 7.06 (s, 1), 7.83 (d, 1, $J = 8.3$), 8.00 (dd, 1, $J = 1.7, 8.5$), 8.34 (d, 1, $J = 1.7$), 12.04 (s, 1), 14.32 (s, 1). MS m/z : 361 ($M+1$ for free base).

30 Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{18}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 52.00; H, 5.09; N,

212

13.48; Cl, 25.58. Found: C, 51.65; H, 5.00; N, 13.24; Cl, 25.49.



5

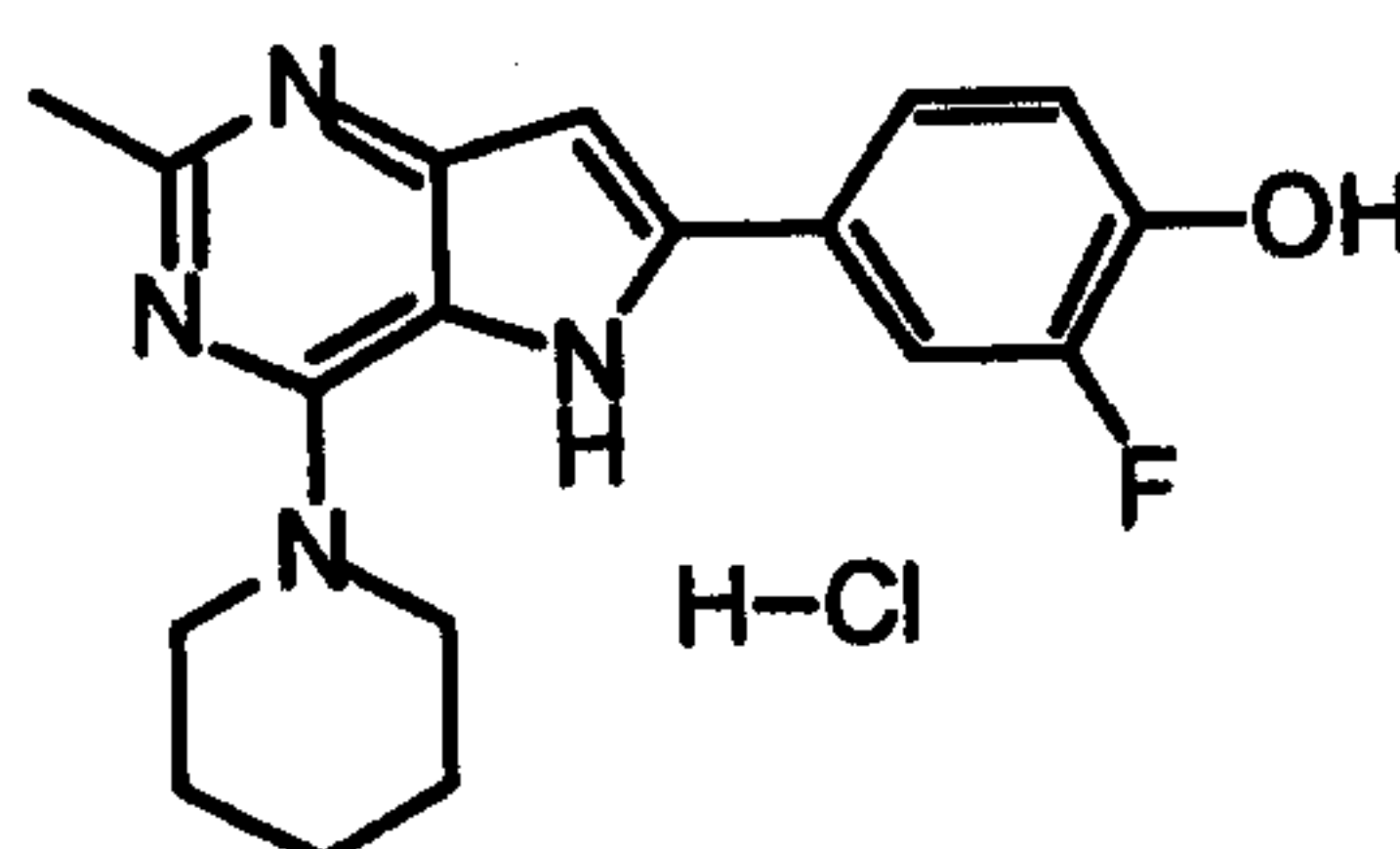
Example 119**2-Fluoro-1-methoxy-4-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]benzene Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-fluoro-1-methoxy-4-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl) benzene (freshly prepared before use from 3-fluoro-4-methoxyacetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.37 g, 6.19 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.30 g, 6.19 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.19 mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 9.9 mmol), NEt_3 (1.1 mL) and SnCl_2 (19 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the 2 M SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. Heating was then discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature.

The mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 48 h. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 481 mg (23%) of 2-fluoro-1-methoxy-4-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]benzene as a beige colored solid. This compound (481 mg, 1.41 mmol) was dissolved in 4:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.40 mL, 1.40 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 372 mg (16%) of the title

compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 262-264 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.69 (br s, 6), 2.56 (s, 3), 3.92 (s, 3), 4.05 (br t, 4, J = 5.4), 6.59 (s, 1), 7.33 (t, 1, J = 8.8), 7.80 (d, 1, J = 8.6), 7.96 (dd, 1, J = 2.0, 12.7), 11.82 (s, 1), 14.20 (s, 1). MS m/z: 341 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₁FN₄O•HCl•0.5H₂O: C, 59.08; H, 5.96; N, 14.51; Cl, 9.08. Found: C, 58.90; H, 5.89; N, 14.46; Cl, 9.30.

10

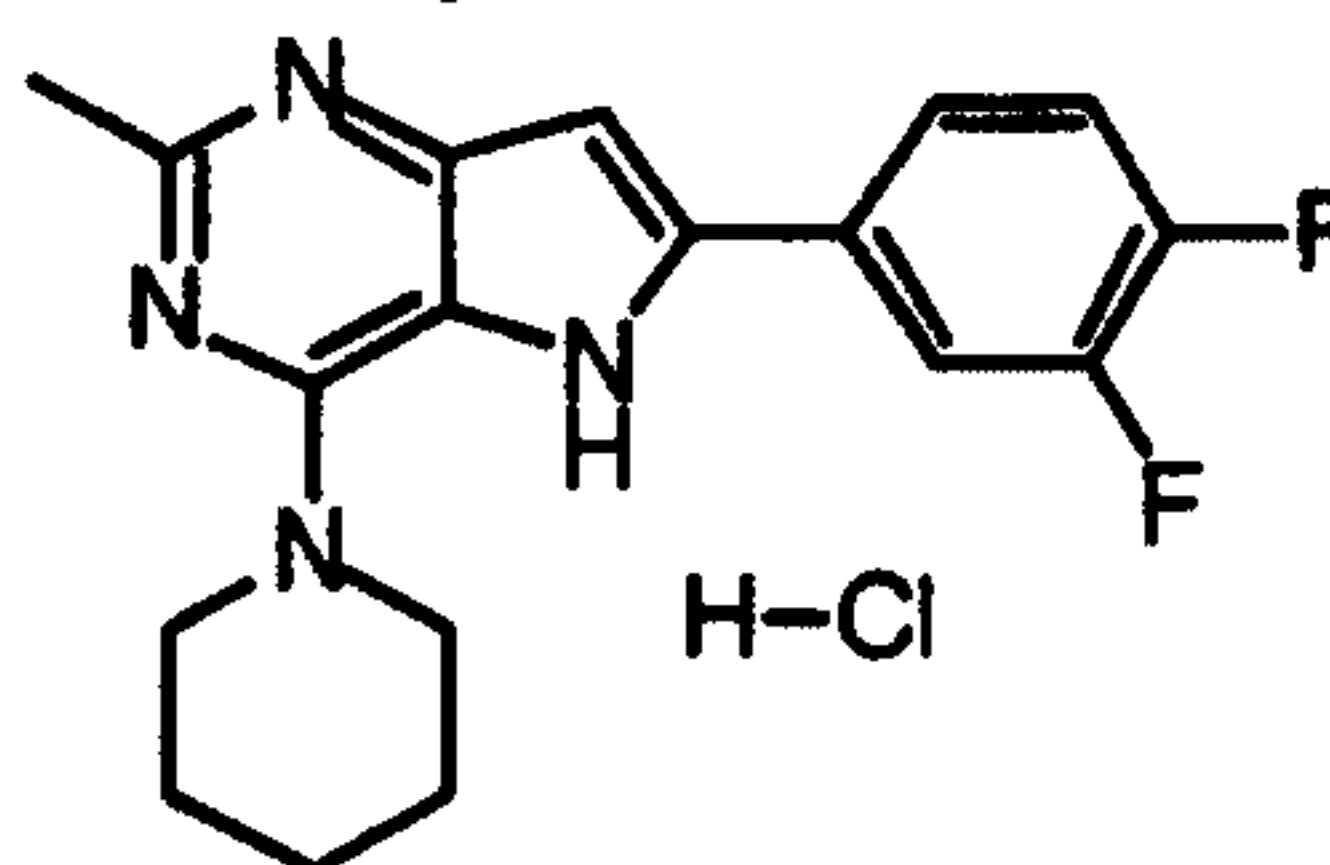
Example 120

2-Fluoro-4-[2-methyl-4-pyridylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]phenol Hydrochloride Hydrate.

To a -78 °C solution of 2-fluoro-1-methoxy-4-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]benzene (Example 119) (0.80 g, 2.35 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) under a N₂ atmosphere was added 1 M BBr₃ (4.7 mL, 4.70 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 20 h. The reaction mixture was then poured onto ice-water (200 mL) and the pH of the aqueous solution was adjusted to pH 9 with the addition of NEt₃ (4 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solid which formed was removed by filtration and discarded. The remaining solution was transferred to a separatory funnel. The organic solution was separated, washed with H₂O (100 mL), saturated NaCl (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 483 mg (62%) of 2-fluoro-4-(2-methyl-4-pyridylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenol as

214

- a pale yellow colored solid. This compound (481 mg, 1.50 mmol) was dissolved in 4:2:1 EtOAc/MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.50 mL, 1.50 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 315 mg (37%) of the title compound as a pale yellow colored solid. Mp: >280 °C.
- ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.63 (br s, 6), 2.49 (s, 3), 3.96 (br s, 4), 6.76 (s, 1), 7.06 (dt, 1, *J* = 1.9, 8.7), 7.58 (d, 1, *J* = 8.5), 7.83 (dd, 1, *J* = 1.9, 12.5), 10.47 (s, 1), 11.79 (s, 1), 14.12 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 327 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₉FN₄O•HCl•1.5H₂O: C, 55.45; H, 5.95; N, 14.37; Cl, 9.09. Found: C, 55.49; H, 5.87; N, 14.07; Cl, 9.03.

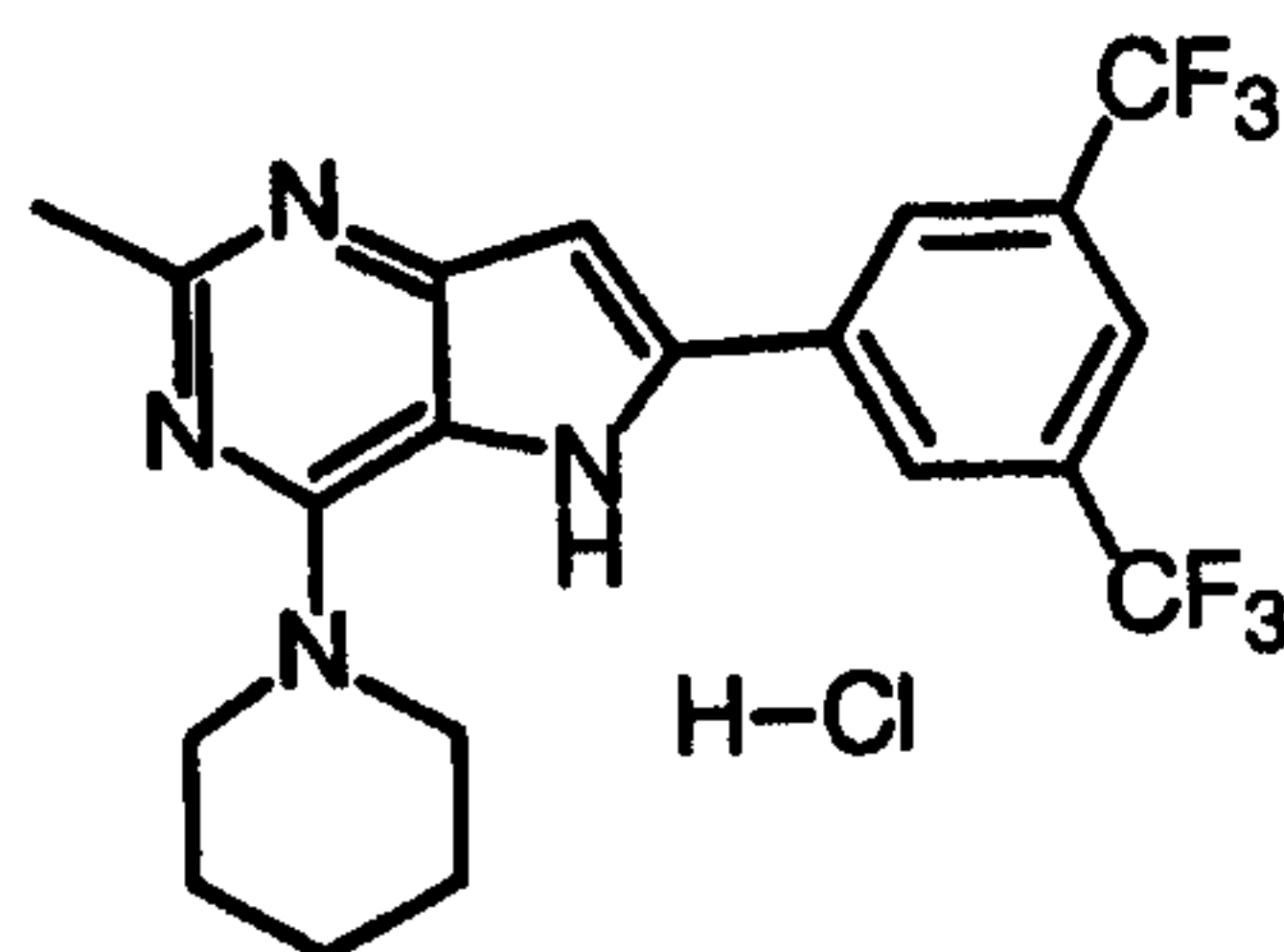
Example 121

6-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

- Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(3,4-difluorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3',4'-difluoro acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.38 g, 6.60 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.40 g, 6.60 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.60 mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 10.6 mmol), NEt₃ (1.1 mL) and SnCl₂ (20 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5

CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 395 mg (18%) of 6-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored solid. This material (395 mg, 1.20 mmol) was dissolved in 10:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.20 mL, 1.20 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 159 mg (6%) of the title compound as beige colored solid. Mp: 243-245 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.57 (s, 3), 4.06 (t, 4, J = 5.0), 6.85 (s, 1), 7.63 (q, 1, J = 10.0), 7.89 (d, 1, J = 8.1), 8.19 (dt, 1, J = 1.3, 9.5), 12.01 (s, 1), 14.39 (s, 1). MS m/z: 329 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₈F₂N₄•HCl•1.25H₂O: C, 55.81; H, 5.60; N, 14.47; Cl, 9.15. Found: C, 55.95; H, 5.25; N, 14.62; Cl, 9.26.

20

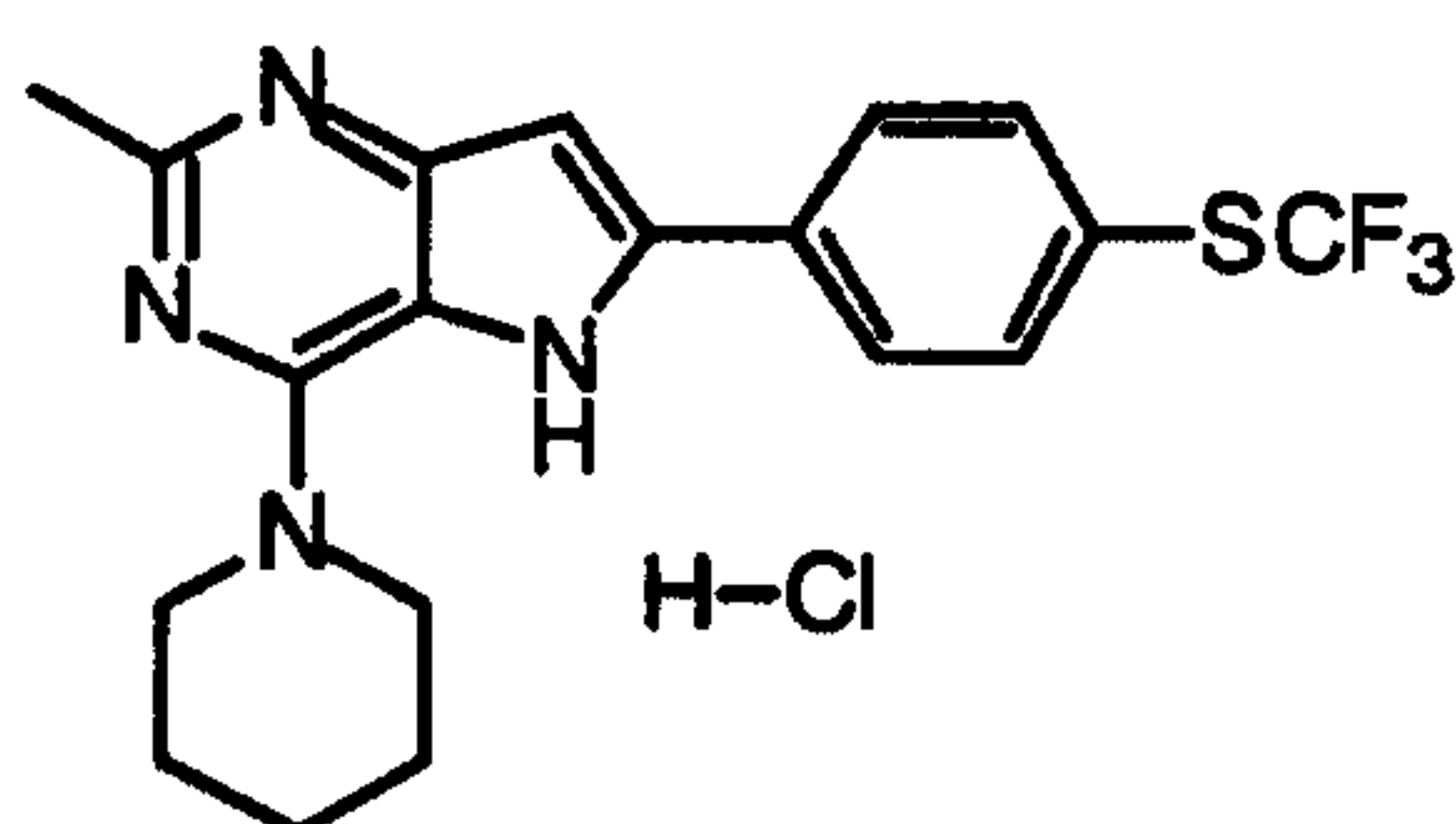
Example 122

6-((3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3',5'-bis(trifluoromethyl)acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.33 g, 4.30 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (0.90 g, 4.30 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.7 mL, 4.30 mmol), piperidine (0.7 mL, 6.90 mmol), NEt₃ (1.0

mL) and SnCl_2 (13 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 232 mg (13%) of 6-((3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a brown colored oil. This material (232 mg, 0.54 mmol) was dissolved in 10:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (0.60 mL, 0.60 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 57 mg (3%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.73 (br s, 6), 2.60 (s, 3), 4.10 (s, 4), 7.30 (s, 1), 8.22 (s, 1), 8.68 (s, 2), 12.27 (s, 1), 14.43 (s, 1). MS m/z : 429 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{F}_6\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{HCl}$: C, 51.68; H, 4.12; N, 12.05; Cl, 7.63. Found: C, 51.51; H, 4.17; N, 11.96; Cl, 7.82.

20

Example 123

Trifluoro[4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenylthio]methane Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

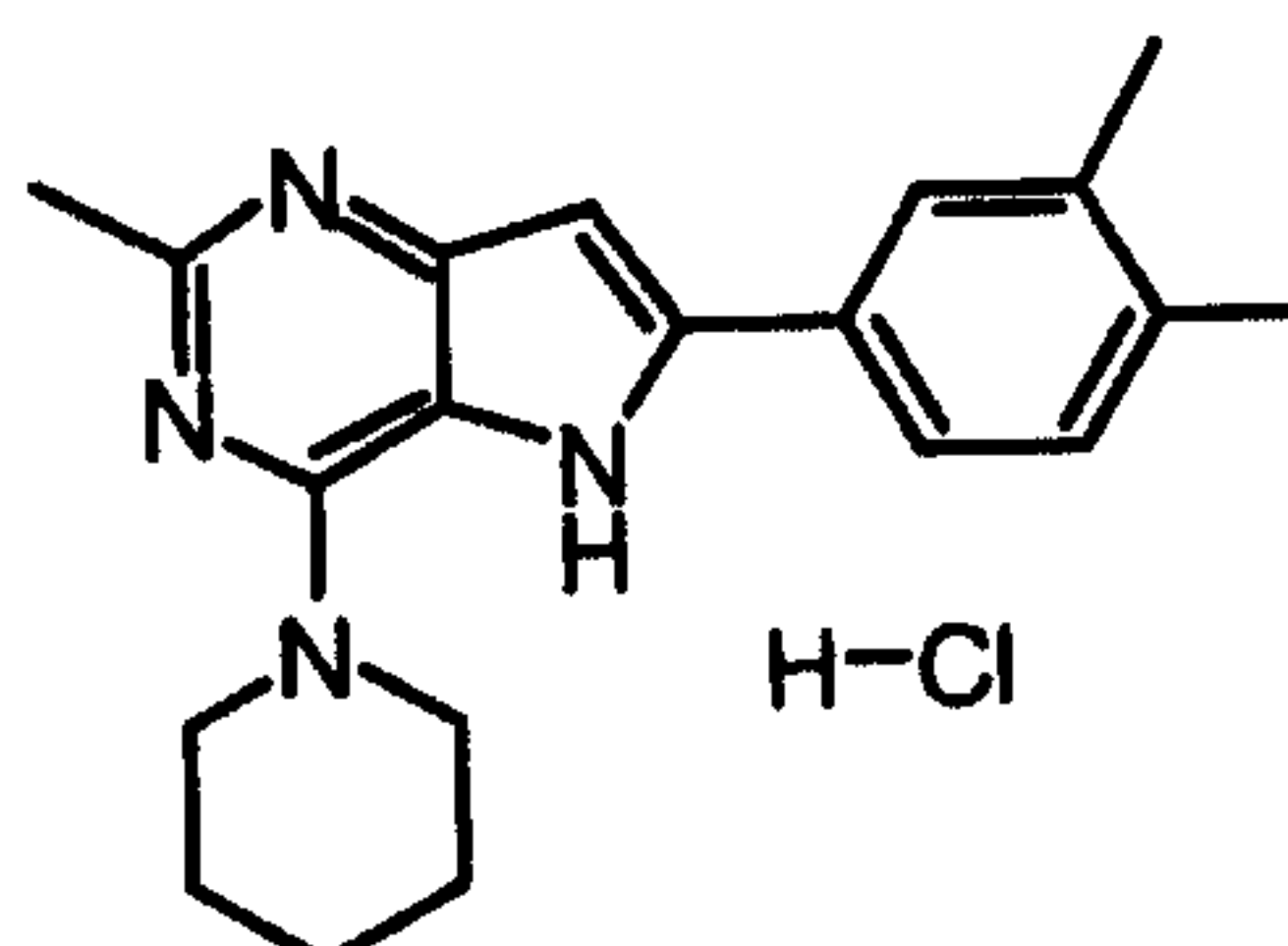
25

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing trifluoro[4-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)phenylthio]methane (freshly prepared before use from 4'-(trifluoromethylthio)acetophenone (Oakwood Products Inc.), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.96 g, 7.17 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.50 g,

30

217

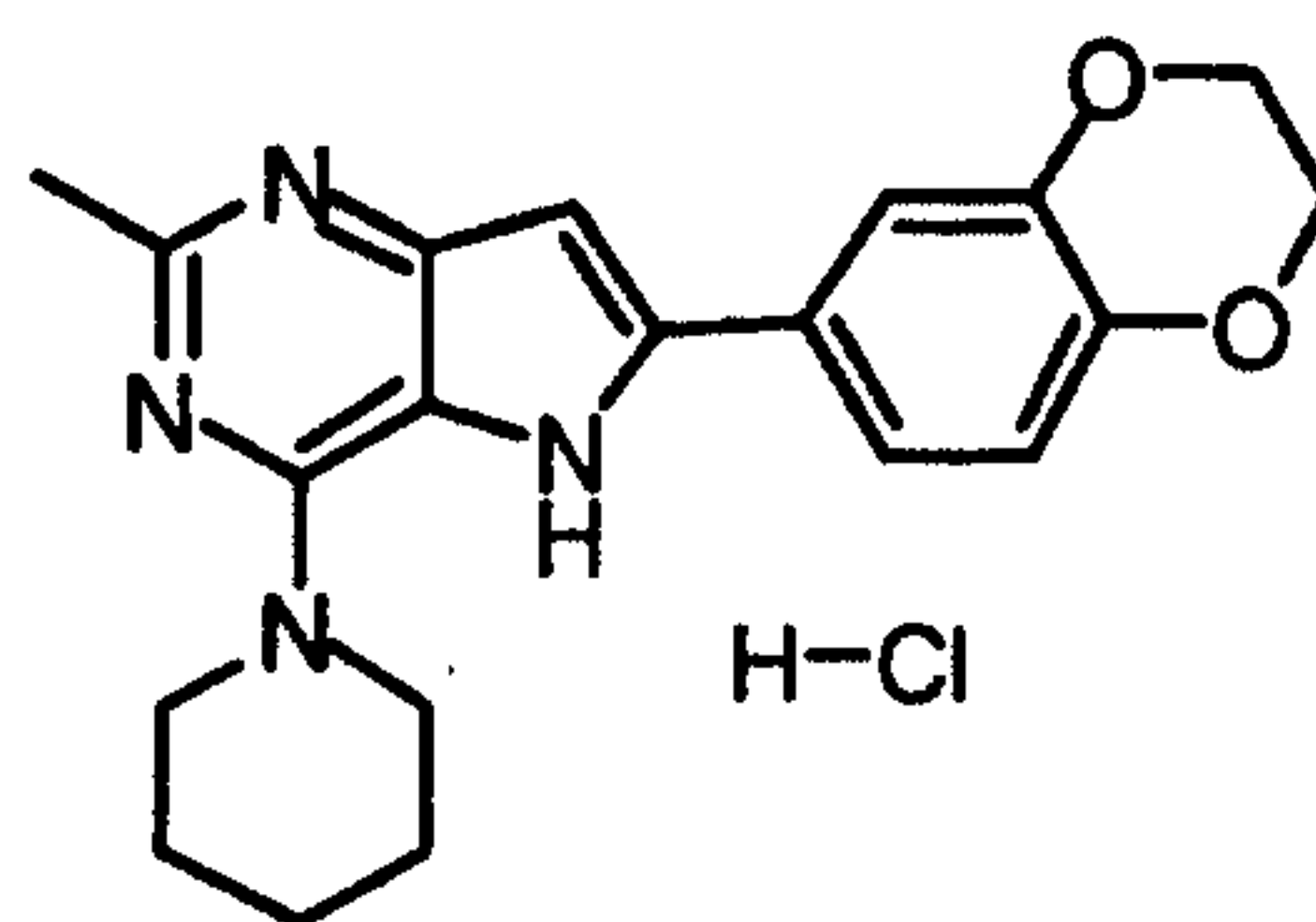
7.17 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL, 7.17 mmol), piperidine (1.1 mL, 11.5 mmol), NEt_3 (1.1 mL) and SnCl_2 (21 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 742 mg (26%) of trifluoro[4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenylthio]methane as a beige colored foam. This compound (741 mg, 1.90 mmol) was dissolved in 10:1 EtOAc/MeOH (60 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.90 mL, 1.90 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 418 mg (13%) of the title compound as white colored needles. Mp: 270-272 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.65 (br s, 6), 2.51 (s, 3), 4.00 (br s, 4), 6.96 (s, 1), 7.84 (d, 2, $J = 8.1$), 8.06 (d, 2, $J = 8.2$), 12.12 (s, 1), 14.39 (s, 1). MS m/z : 393 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{19}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4\text{S}\cdot\text{HCl}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 51.06; H, 4.96; N, 12.54; Cl, 7.93. Found: C, 51.02; H, 4.98; N, 12.46; Cl, 8.02.

Example 124

6-(3,4-Dimethylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [1-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3,4-dimethyl acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.22 g, 6.07 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.30 g, 6.07 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.07 mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 9.7 mmol), NEt_3 (1.1 mL) and SnCl_2 (18 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h after the addition of 2 M SnCl_2 . The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 605 mg (31%) of 6-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-*d*]pyrimidine as a beige colored solid. This material (605 mg, 1.88 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (35 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.90 mL, 1.90 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 518 mg (24%) of the title compound as a beige colored powder. Mp: 198-201 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.70 (br s, 6), 2.30 (s, 3), 2.33 (s, 3), 2.56 (s, 3), 4.05 (s, 4), 6.84 (s, 1), 7.32 (d, 1, $J = 7.9$), 7.70 (d, 1, $J = 7.8$), 7.74 (s, 1), 11.91 (s, 1), 14.38 (s, 1). MS m/z : 321 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.75\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 64.95; H, 7.17; N, 15.15; Cl, 9.47. Found: C, 65.13; H, 7.11; N, 14.98; Cl, 9.54.

219

**Example 125****6-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-2H,3H-benzo[e]1,4-dioxane Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

5 Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 6-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)-2H,3H-benzo[e]1,4-dioxane (freshly prepared before use from 1,4-benzodioxan-6-yl methyl ketone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.75 g, 7.58 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.62 g, 7.58 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.3 mL, 7.58 mmol), piperidine (1.2 mL, 12.2 mmol), NEt_3 (1.3 mL) and SnCl_2 (23 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the reaction mixture was stirred at room

15 temperature for 48 h after the addition of 2 M SnCl_2 . The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 781 mg (29%) of 6-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-2H,3H-benzo[e]1,4-dioxane as a beige colored solid. This material (780 mg, 2.25 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (70 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (2.30 mL, 2.30 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were

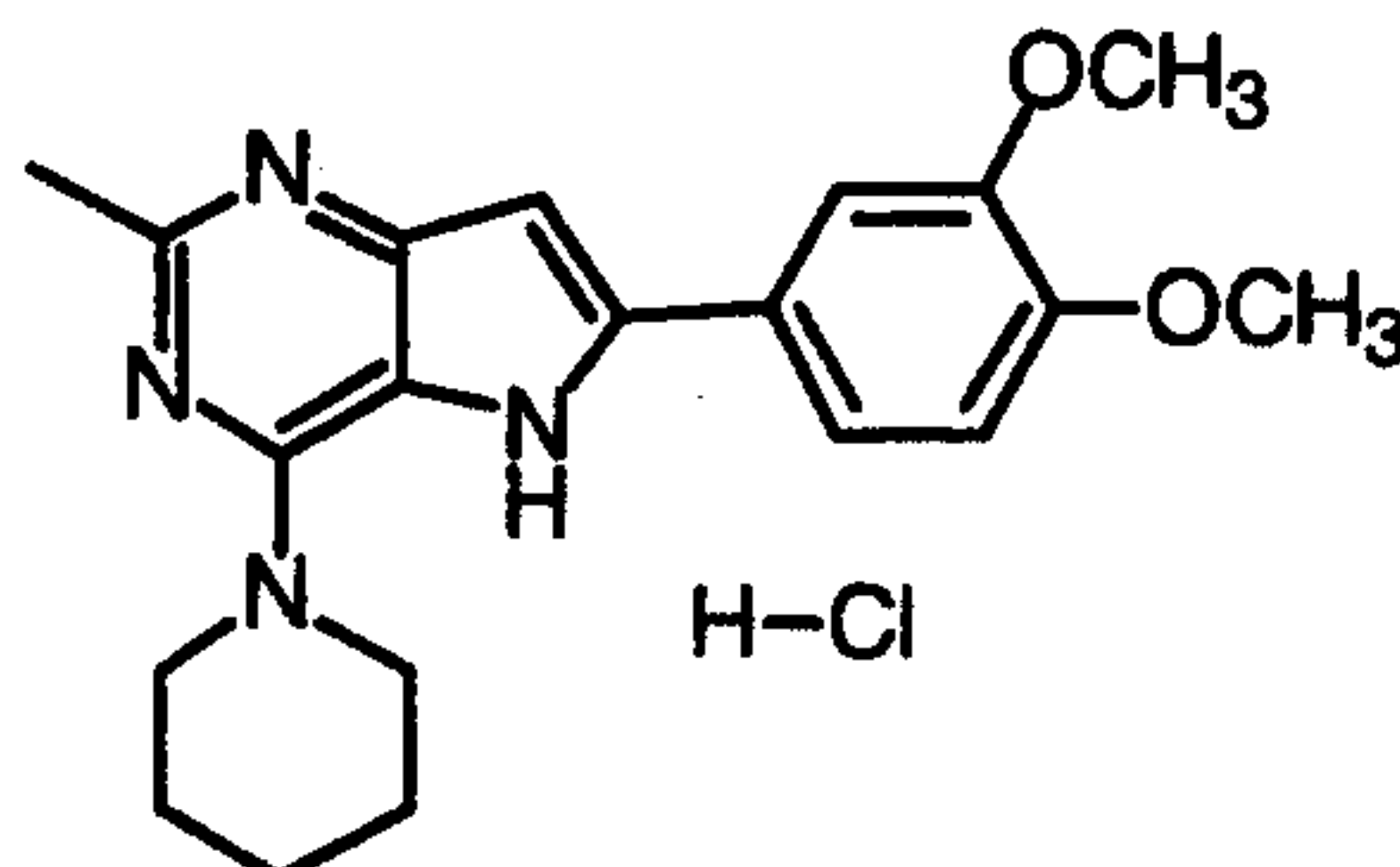
25 collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 690 mg (23%) of the title compound as a beige colored powder. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.70 (br s, 6), 2.56 (s, 3), 4.03 (s, 4), 4.32 (s, 4), 6.81 (s, 1), 7.03 (d, 1, $J = 8.5$), 7.46 (dd, 1, $J = 2.2, 8.5$), 7.55 (d, 1, $J = 2.1$), 11.81 (s, 1), 14.37

30

220

(s, 1). MS m/z : 351 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{22}N_4O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot H_2O$: C, 59.32; H, 6.22; N, 13.84; Cl, 8.76. Found: C, 59.23; H, 6.28; N, 13.74; Cl, 8.65.

5

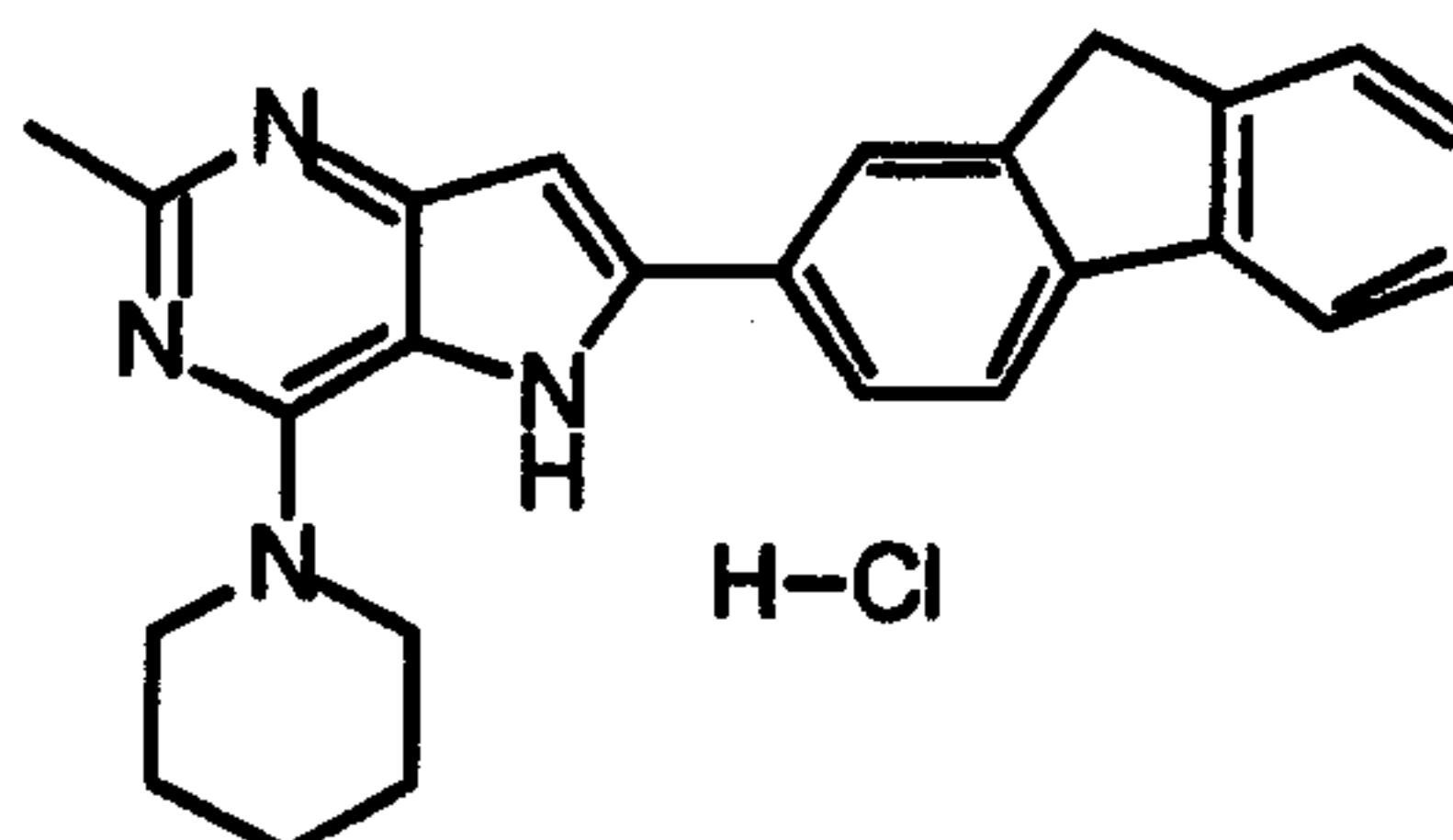
Example 126

1,2-Dimethoxy-4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzene Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by
 10 employing 1,2-dimethoxy-4-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)benzene
 (freshly prepared before use from 3,4-dimethoxy
 acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine
 and $TiCl_4$ (1.71 g, 7.34 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-
 nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.50 g, 7.34 mmol),
 15 N,N -diisopropylethylamine (1.3 mL, 7.34 mmol),
 piperidine (1.2 mL, 11.7 mmol), NEt_3 (1.3 mL) and $SnCl_2$
 (22 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the
 reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48
 h after the addition of 2 M $SnCl_2$. The residue was
 20 purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with
 95:5 $CHCl_3/MeOH$ as eluant to give 1.51 g (59%) of 1,2-
 dimethoxy-4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]
 pyrimidin-6-yl)benzene as a brown colored solid. This
 material (1.51 g, 4.25 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1
 25 $EtOAc/MeOH$ (90 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot
 solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (4.30 mL, 4.30
 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room
 temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by
 filtration, washed with $EtOAc$ (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15
 30 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 0.95 g
 (34%) of the title compound as a white colored solid.

221

Mp: 268-270 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.57 (s, 3), 3.83 (s, 3), 3.89 (s, 3), 4.05 (s, 4), 6.85 (s, 1), 7.13 (d, 1, J = 8.4), 7.50-7.54 (m, 2), 11.90 (s, 1), 14.30 (s, 1). MS m/z: 353 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₄N₄O₂•HCl•1.25H₂O: C, 58.33; H, 6.68; N, 13.61; Cl, 8.51. Found: C, 58.31; H, 6.70; N, 13.54; Cl, 8.49.

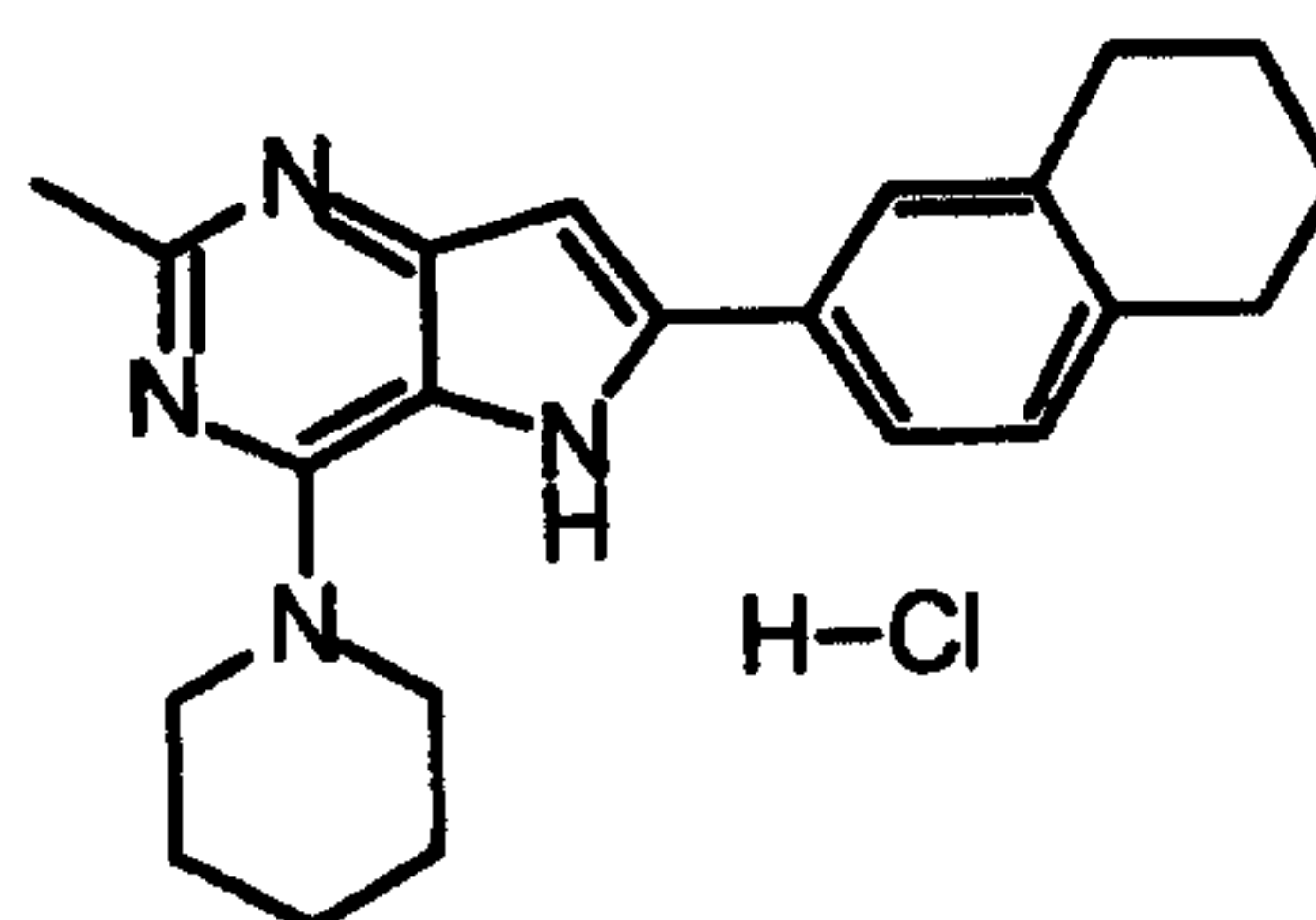
Example 127

6-Fluoren-2-yl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing (1-fluoren-2-ylvinyl)pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 2-acetylfluorene (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.27 g, 4.86 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.01 g, 4.86 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.9 mL, 4.86 mmol), piperidine (0.8 mL, 7.8 mmol), NEt₃ (1.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (15 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h after the addition of 2 M SnCl₂. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 325 mg (18%) of 6-fluoren-2-yl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored solid. This material (321 mg, 0.86 mmol) was dissolved in 1:10 EtOAc/MeOH (60 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (0.90 mL, 0.90 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by

222

filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 138 mg (7%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.73 (br s, 6), 2.57 (s, 3), 4.05 (s, 2), 4.08 (br s, 4), 6.97 (s, 1), 7.39 (t, 1, J = 7.2), 7.44 (t, 1, J = 7.0), 7.66 (d, 1, J = 7.2), 8.02 (d, 2, J = 7.7), 8.10 (d, 1, J = 8.0), 8.21 (s, 1), 12.01 (s, 1), 14.27 (s, 1). MS m/z: 381 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₂₅H₂₄N₄•HCl•1.5H₂O: C, 67.58; H, 6.31; N, 12.61; Cl, 7.88. Found: C, 67.77; H, 6.25; N, 12.54; Cl, 8.06.

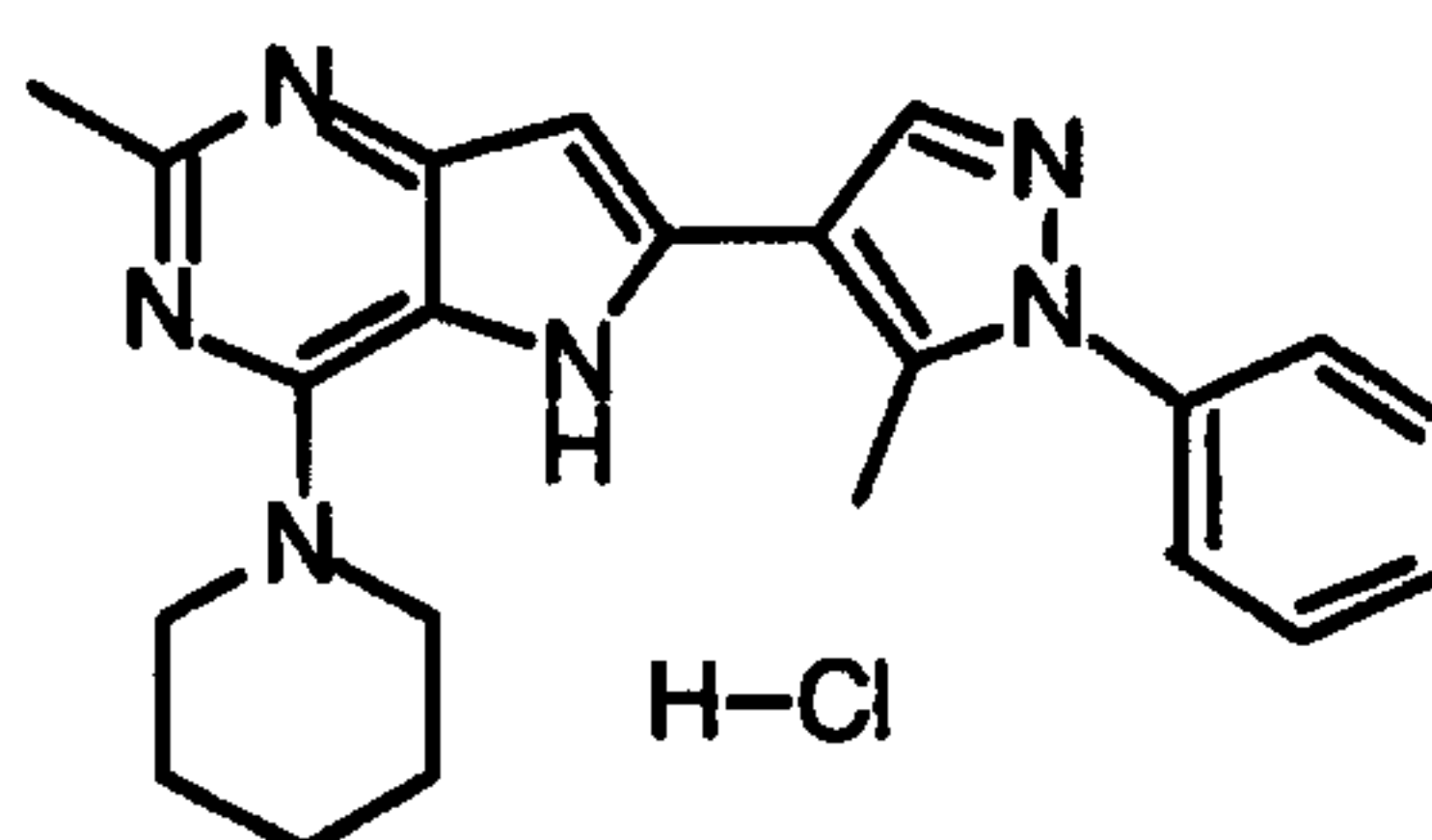
Example 128

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Dihydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing ((1-(2-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)vinyl)pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 6-acetyltetralin (Lancaster Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.37 g, 6.03 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.20 g, 6.03 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.0 mL, 6.03 mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 9.6 mmol), NEt₃ (1.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (18 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF)). In this example the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h after the addition of 2 M SnCl₂. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 692 mg (33%) of 2-methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a white colored solid.

223

This material (692 mg, 2.00 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (2.00 mL, 2.00 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 563 mg (24%) of the title compound as a faint yellow colored solid. Mp: 175-177 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 1.78 (m, 4), 2.57 (s, 3), 2.82 (d, 4, *J* = 16.0), 4.06 (br s, 4), 6.93 (s, 1), 7.23 (d, 1, *J* = 8.6), 7.65-7.67 (m, 2), 11.92 (s, 1), 14.45 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 347 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₆N₄•HCl•2.0H₂O: C, 63.02; H, 7.40; N, 13.37; Cl, 8.35. Found: C, 63.18; H, 7.43; N, 13.41; Cl, 8.62.

**Example 129**

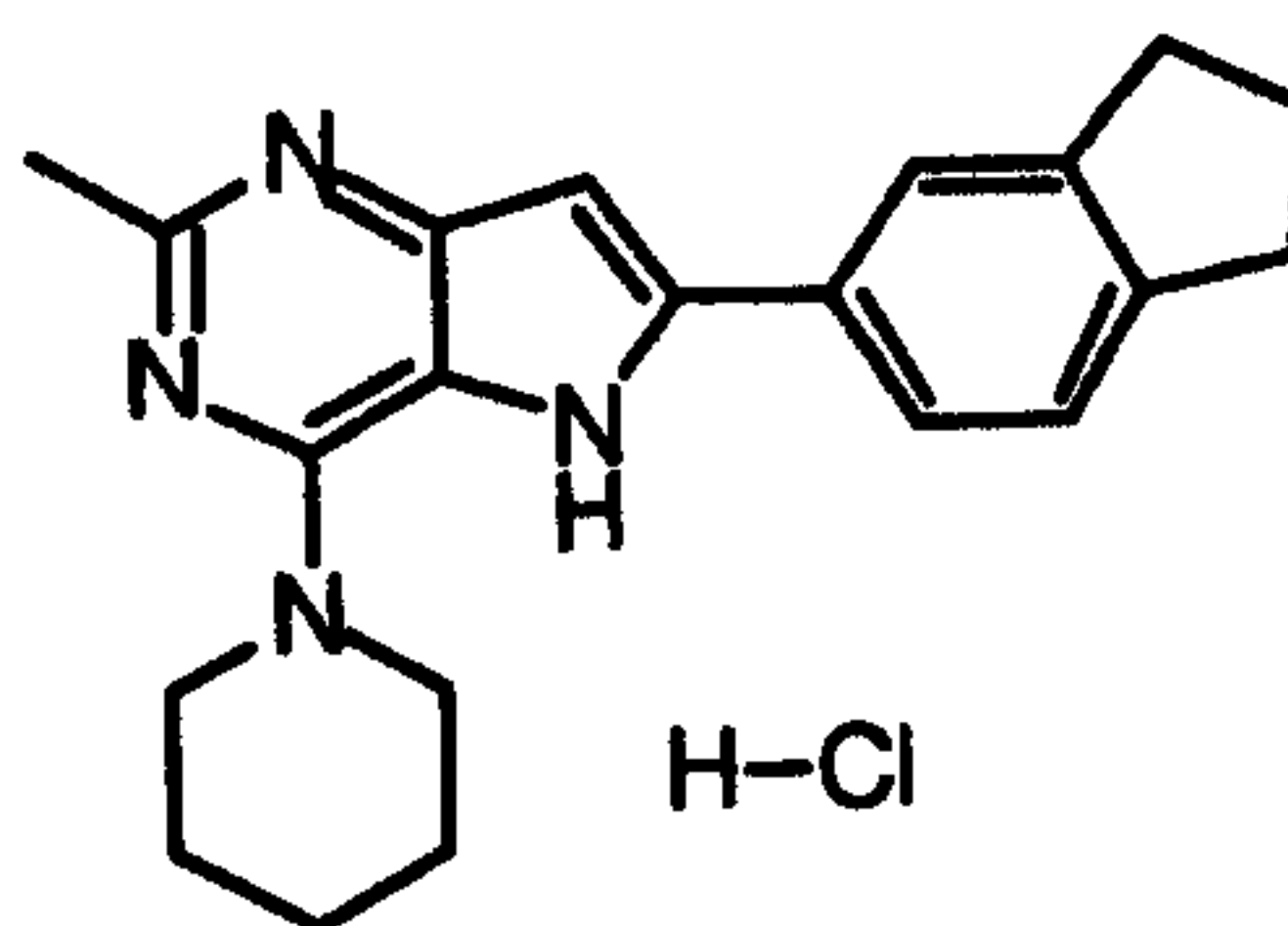
2-Methyl-6-(5-methyl-1-phenylpyrazol-4-yl)-4-piperidyl pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 5-methyl-1-phenyl-4-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl) pyrazole (freshly prepared before use from 4-acetyl-5-methyl-1-phenylpyrazole (Maybridge Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.30 g, 5.14 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.00 g, 5.14 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.0 mL, 5.14 mmol), piperidine (0.8 mL, 8.2 mmol), NEt₃ (1.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (15 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h after the addition of 2 M SnCl₂. The residue

was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 701 mg (37%) of 2-methyl-6-(5-methyl-1-phenylpyrazol-4-yl)-4-piperidyl pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a cream colored solid.

5 This material (700 mg, 1.89 mmol) was dissolved in 4:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.90 mL, 1.90 mmol). The solution was left to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by
 10 filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 637 mg (31%) of the title compound as white colored long needles. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ
 15 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.48 (s, 3), 2.57 (s, 3), 4.04 (br s, 4), 6.57 (s, 1), 7.48-7.62 (m, 5), 8.16 (s, 1), 11.89 (s, 1), 14.13 (s, 1). MS m/z: 373 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₄N₆•HCl•0.25H₂O: C, 63.86; H, 6.17; N, 20.32; Cl, 8.47. Found: C, 64.11; H, 6.18; N, 20.43; Cl, 8.57.

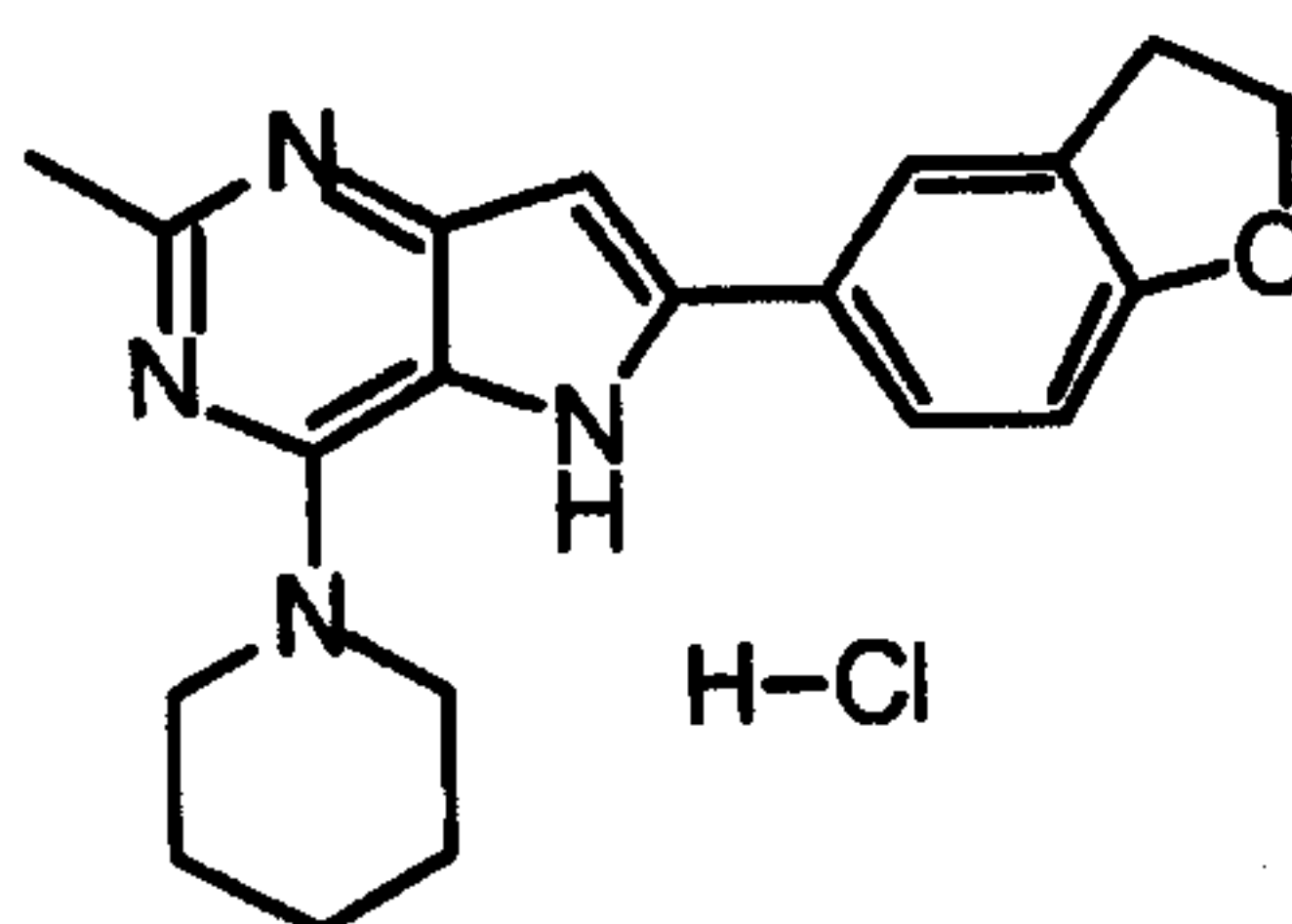
20

Example 130

6-Indan-5-yl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

25 Using the method described in Example 30 by employing (1-indan-5-ylvinyl)pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 5-acetyllindane (Avocado Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.35 g, 6.34 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example
 30 76(b)) (1.35 g, 6.34 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.34 mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 10.1 mmol),

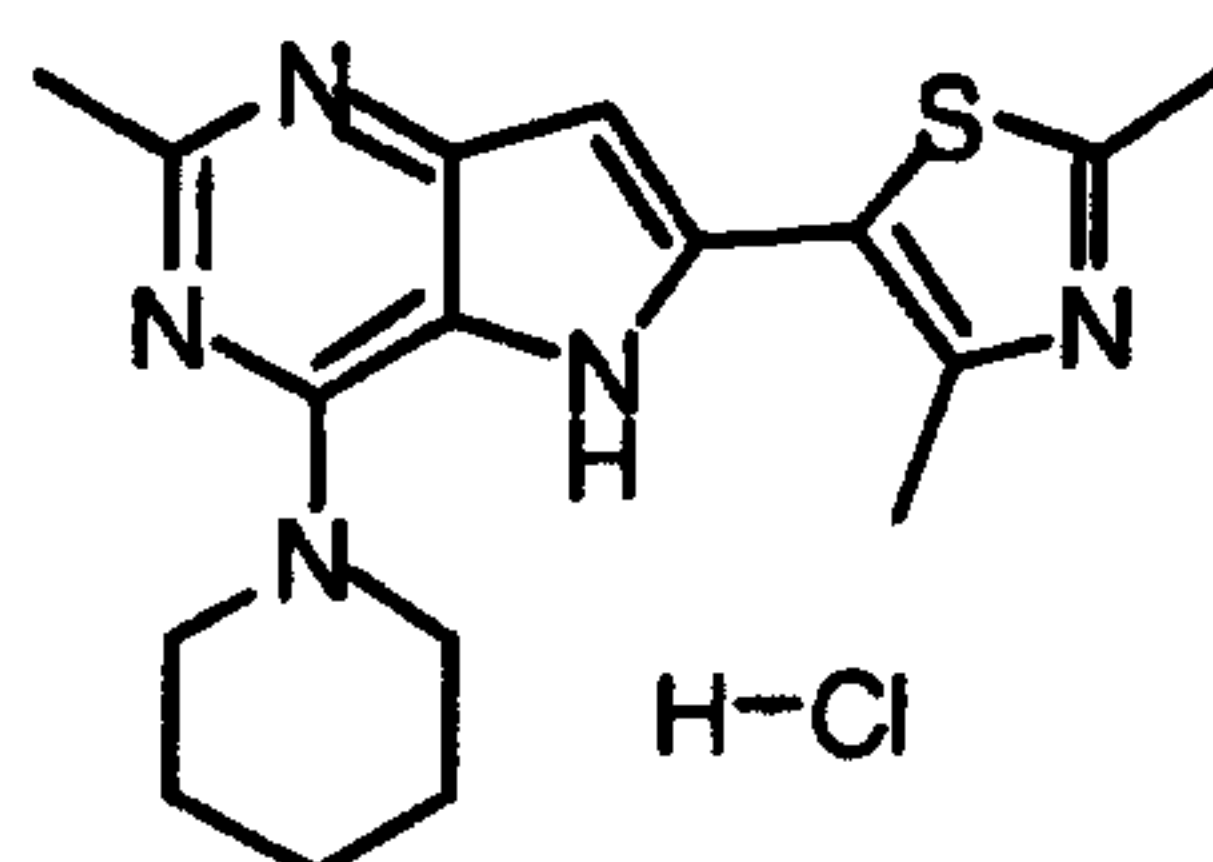
NEt₃ (1.1 mL) and SnCl₂ (19 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the 2 M SnCl₂ solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. Heating was then discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 48 h. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 913 mg (43%) of 6-indan-5-yl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored solid. This compound (909 mg, 2.75 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (50 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (2.80 mL, 2.80 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 601 mg (26%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 164-167 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.71 (br s, 6), 2.07 (quintet, 2, J = 7.4), 2.56 (s, 3), 2.94 (quintet, 4, J = 7.4), 4.05 (br s, 4), 6.83 (s, 1), 7.41 (d, 1, J = 7.8), 7.72 (d, 1, J = 8.0), 7.81 (s, 1), 11.88 (s, 1), 14.31 (s, 1). MS m/z: 333 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₂₁H₂₄N₄•HCl•H₂O: C, 65.18; H, 7.03; N, 14.48; Cl, 9.16. Found: C, 64.91; H, 6.96; N, 14.35; Cl, 9.22.

Example 131

5-[2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan Hydrochloride Hydrate.

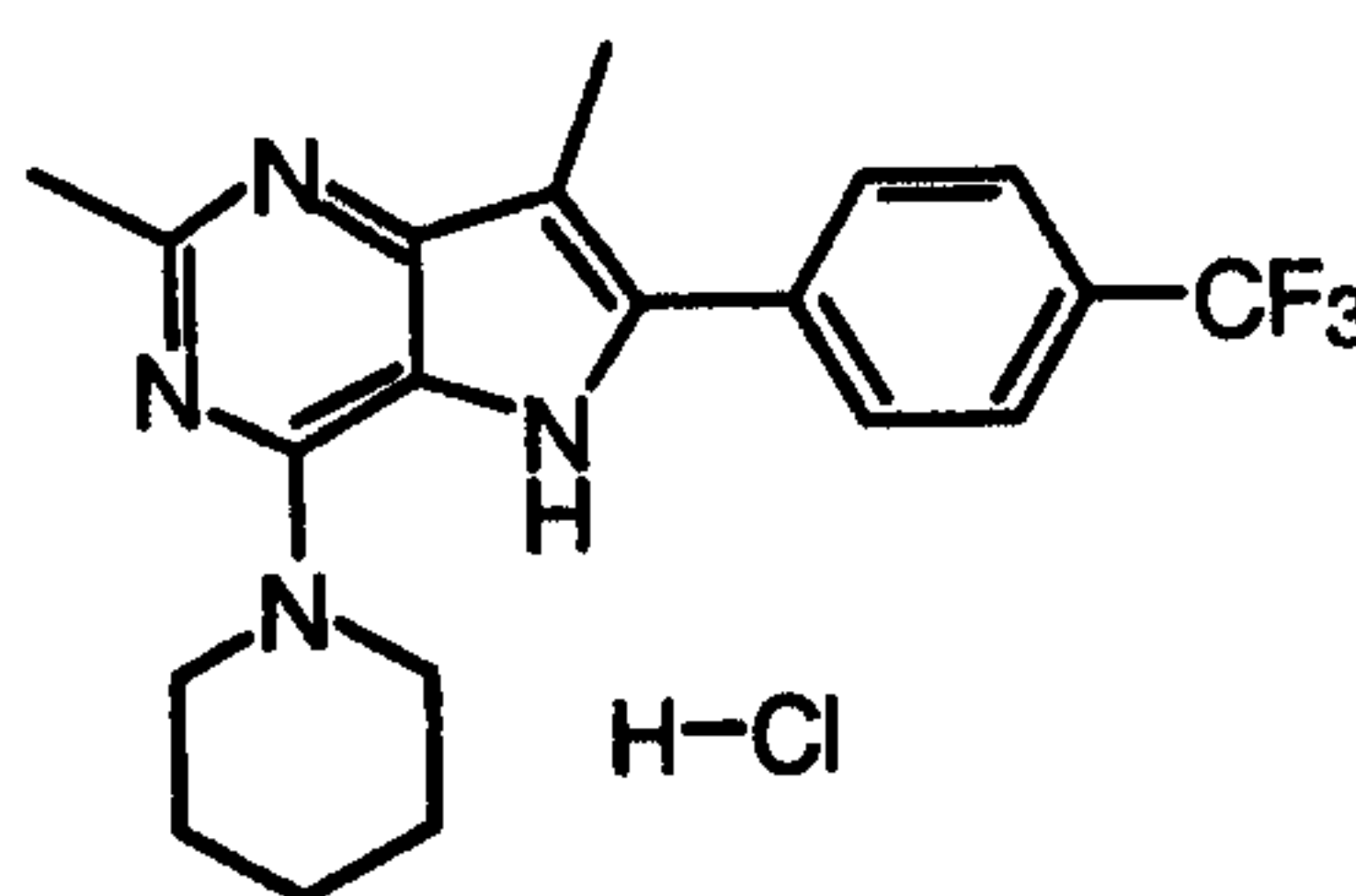
Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 5-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)-2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan (freshly prepared before use from 5-acetyl-2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan (Avocado Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.20 g, 5.58 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.20 g, 5.58 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.0 mL, 5.58 mmol), piperidine (0.9 mL, 8.9 mmol), NEt_3 (1.1 mL) and SnCl_2 (17 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the 2 M SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. Heating was then discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 48 h. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 686 mg (37%) of 5-[2-methyl-4-piperidyl pyrrolo[4,5-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl]-2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan as a beige colored solid. This compound (686 mg, 2.05 mmol) was dissolved in 3:1 EtOAc/MeOH (50 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (2.10 mL, 2.10 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 591 mg (29%) of the title compound as a beige colored powder. Mp: 170-172 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.69 (br s, 6), 2.56 (s, 3), 3.29 (t, 2, J = 8.7), 4.04 (br t, 4, J = 5.4), 4.63 (t, 2, J = 8.7), 6.76 (s, 1), 6.94 (d, 1, J = 8.3), 7.74 (d, 1, J = 8.3), 7.85 (s, 1), 11.78 (s, 1), 14.21 (s, 1). MS m/z : 335 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 1.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 61.01; H, 6.48; N, 14.23; Cl, 8.90. Found: C, 61.17; H, 6.64; N, 14.19; Cl, 8.89.

227

**Example 132****2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-1,3-thiazole Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

5 Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2,4-dimethyl-5-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)-1,3-thiazole (freshly prepared before use from 5-acetyl-2,4-dimethylthiazole (Acros Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.35 g, 6.45 mmol), 2-methyl-10 4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.32 g, 6.45 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.45 mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 10.3 mmol), NEt_3 (1.1 mL) and SnCl_2 (19 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the 2 M SnCl_2 solution was added to the
15 reaction mixture at 140 °C. Heating was then discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 48 h. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with
20 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 356 mg (17%) of 2,4-dimethyl-5-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-1,3-thiazole as a beige colored solid. This compound (356 mg, 1.10 mmol) was dissolved in 4:1 EtOAc/MeOH (20 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot
25 solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.10 mL, 1.10 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 332 mg
30 (16%) of the title compound as a cream colored solid. Mp: 272-273.5 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 500 MHz): δ 1.63

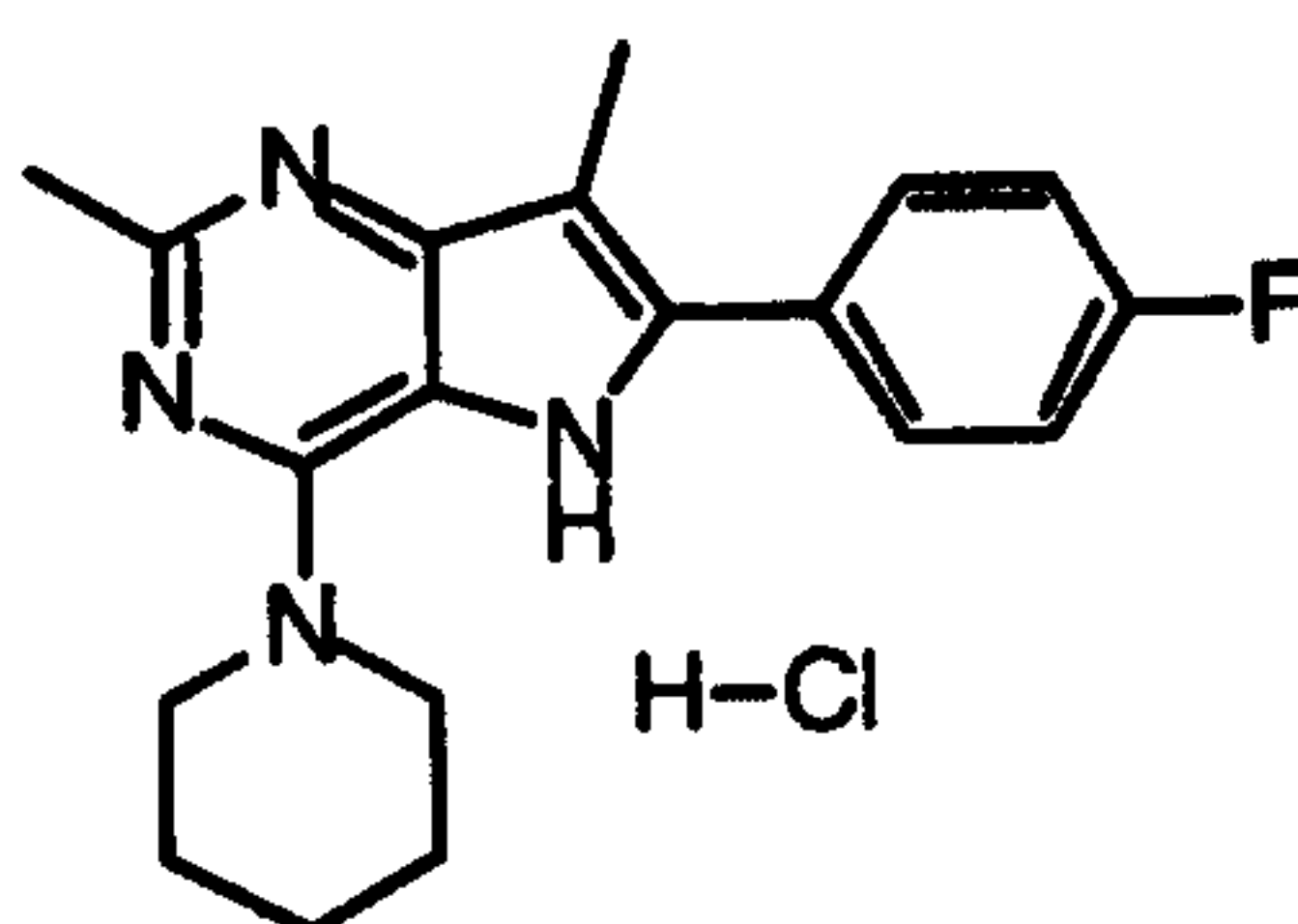
(br d, 6, $J = 5.4$), 2.37 (s, 3), 2.50 (s, 3), 2.62 (s, 3), 3.96 (br t, 4, $J = 4.7$), 6.56 (s, 1), 12.22 (s, 1), 14.44 (s, 1). MS m/z : 328 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $C_{17}H_{21}N_5S \cdot 1.2HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$: C, 51.27; H, 6.38; N, 17.59; Cl, 1041. Found: C, 51.59; H, 6.35; N, 17.48; Cl, 10.68.

Example 133

10 **2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidyl-6-[(4-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [(1-(4-trifluoromethyl)phenyl)prop-1-enyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 4'-trifluoromethyl)propiophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and $TiCl_4$ (1.82 g, 7.13 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.51 g, 7.13 mmol), N,N -diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 7.13 mmol), piperidine (1.1 mL, 11.4 mmol), NEt_3 (1.1 mL) and $SnCl_2$ (21 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the $SnCl_2$ solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $CHCl_3/MeOH$ as eluant to give 382 mg (14%) of 2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidyl-6-[(4-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored solid. This compound (382 mg, 1.02 mmol) was dissolved in 10:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was

added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.00 mL, 1.00 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 199 mg (7%) of the title compound as a beige colored powder. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.69 (br s, 6), 2.35 (s, 3), 2.63 (s, 3), 4.04 (br s, 4), 7.91 (d, 2, J = 8.1), 7.96 (d, 2, J = 8.2), 12.03 (s, 1), 13.97 (s, 1). MS m/z: 375 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₁F₃N₄•HCl: C, 58.47; H, 5.40; N, 13.64; Cl, 8.63. Found: C, 58.23; H, 5.38; N, 13.53; Cl, 8.76.



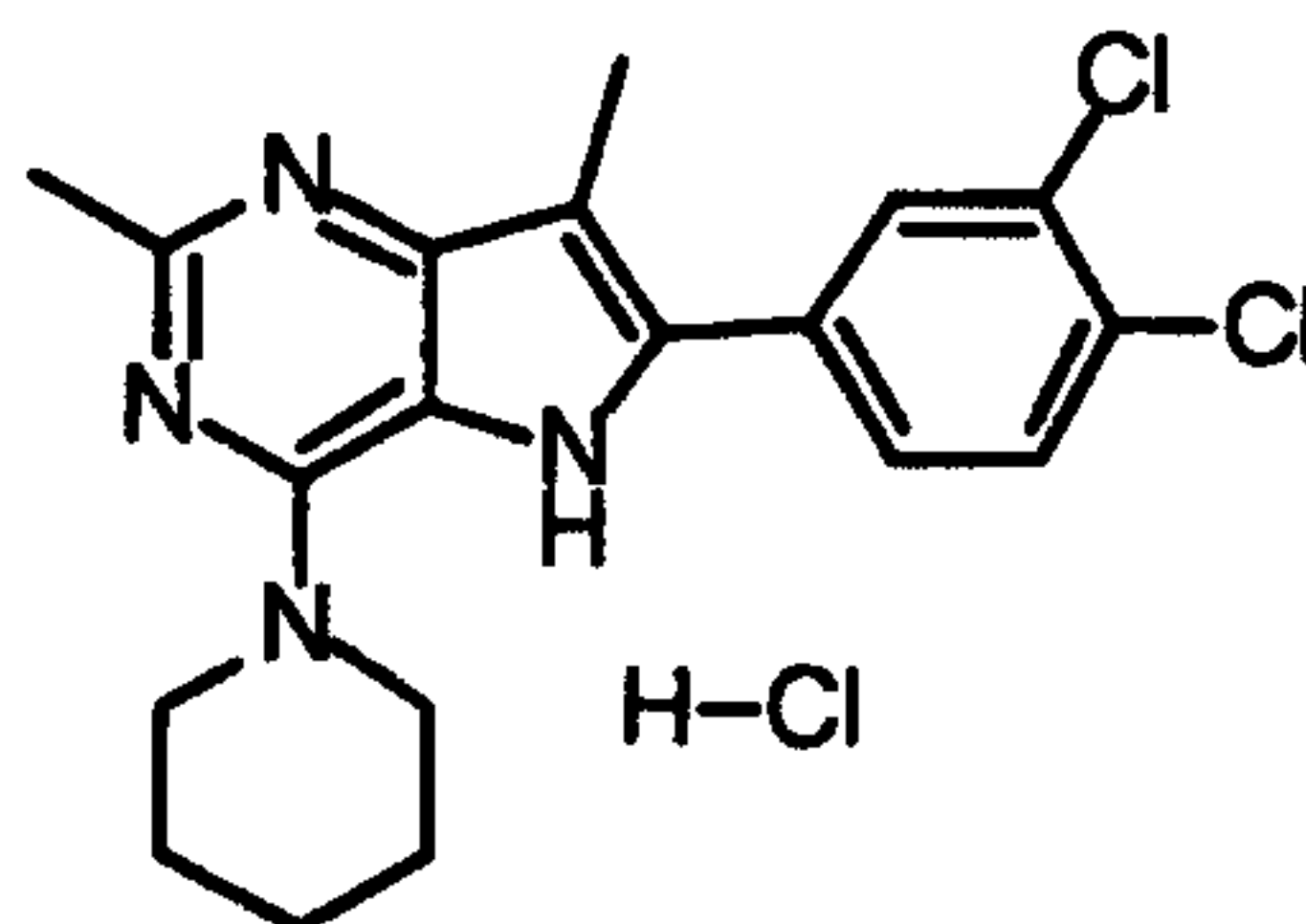
15

Example 134**6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing [(1-(4-fluorophenyl)prop-1-enyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 4'-fluoropropio phenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.65 g, 8.04 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.70 g, 8.04 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.4 mL, 8.04 mmol), piperidine (1.3 mL, 12.9 mmol), NEt₃ (1.4 mL) and SnCl₂ (24 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl₂ solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with

230

95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 608 mg (23%) of 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a brown colored gummy solid. This compound (601 mg, 1.85 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1
 5 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.90 mL, 1.90 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15
 10 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 285 mg (10%) of the title compound as a beige colored powder. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 1.68 (br s, 6), 2.32 (s, 3), 2.63 (s, 3), 4.04 (br t, 4, J = 5.1), 7.43 (t, 2, J = 8.7), 7.72 (dd, 2, J = 7.8, 8.1), 11.93
 15 (s, 1), 14.10 (s, 1). MS m/z: 325 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₁FN₄•HCl•0.3H₂O: C, 62.30; H, 6.22; N, 15.30; Cl, 9.68. Found: C, 62.14; H, 6.11; N, 15.24; Cl, 9.66.



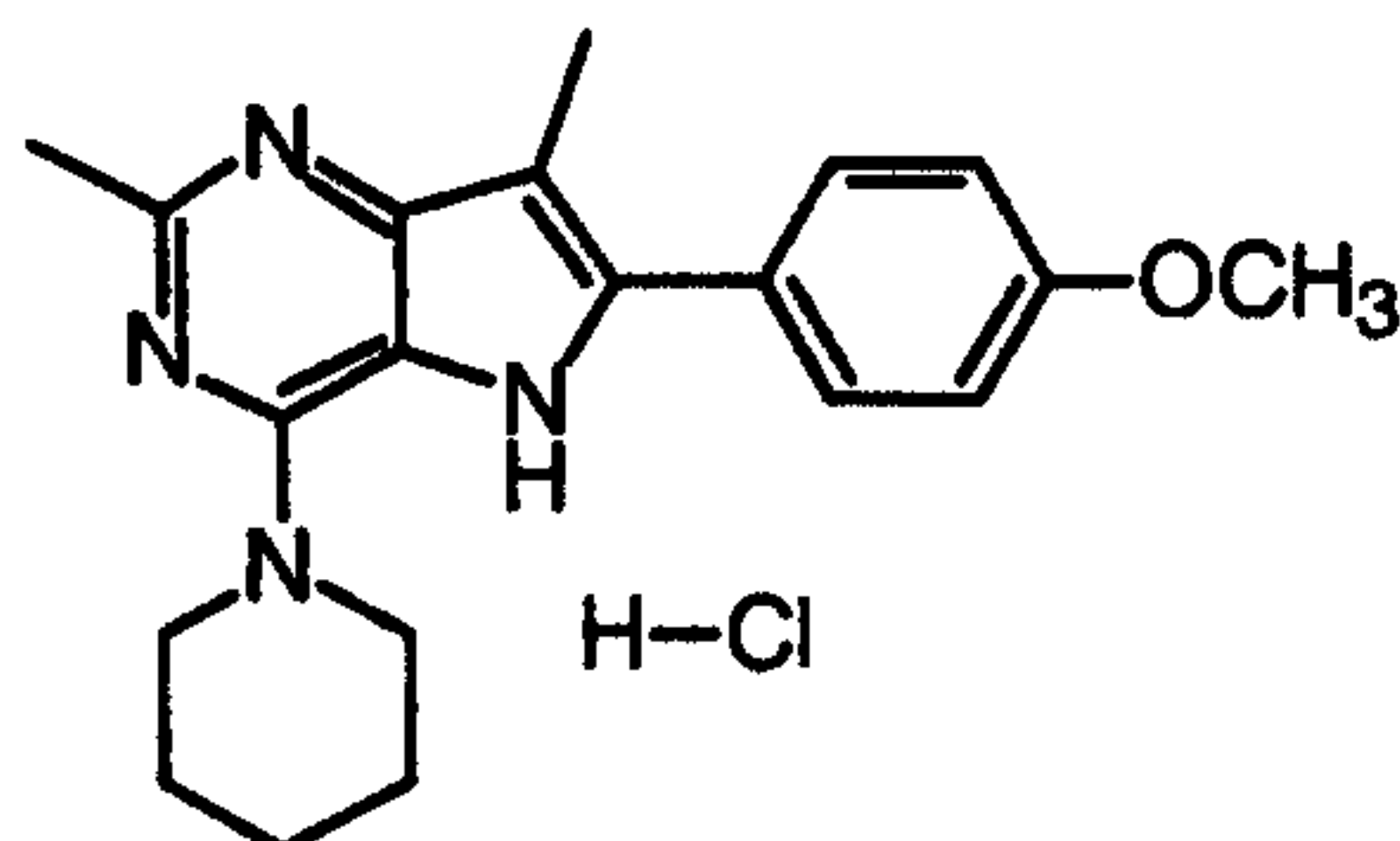
20

Example 135**6-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by
 25 employing [(1-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)prop-1-enyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3',4'-dichloropropiophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.64 g, 6.40 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.30 g,
 30 6.40 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.40 mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 10.2 mmol), NEt₃ (1.1 mL)

231

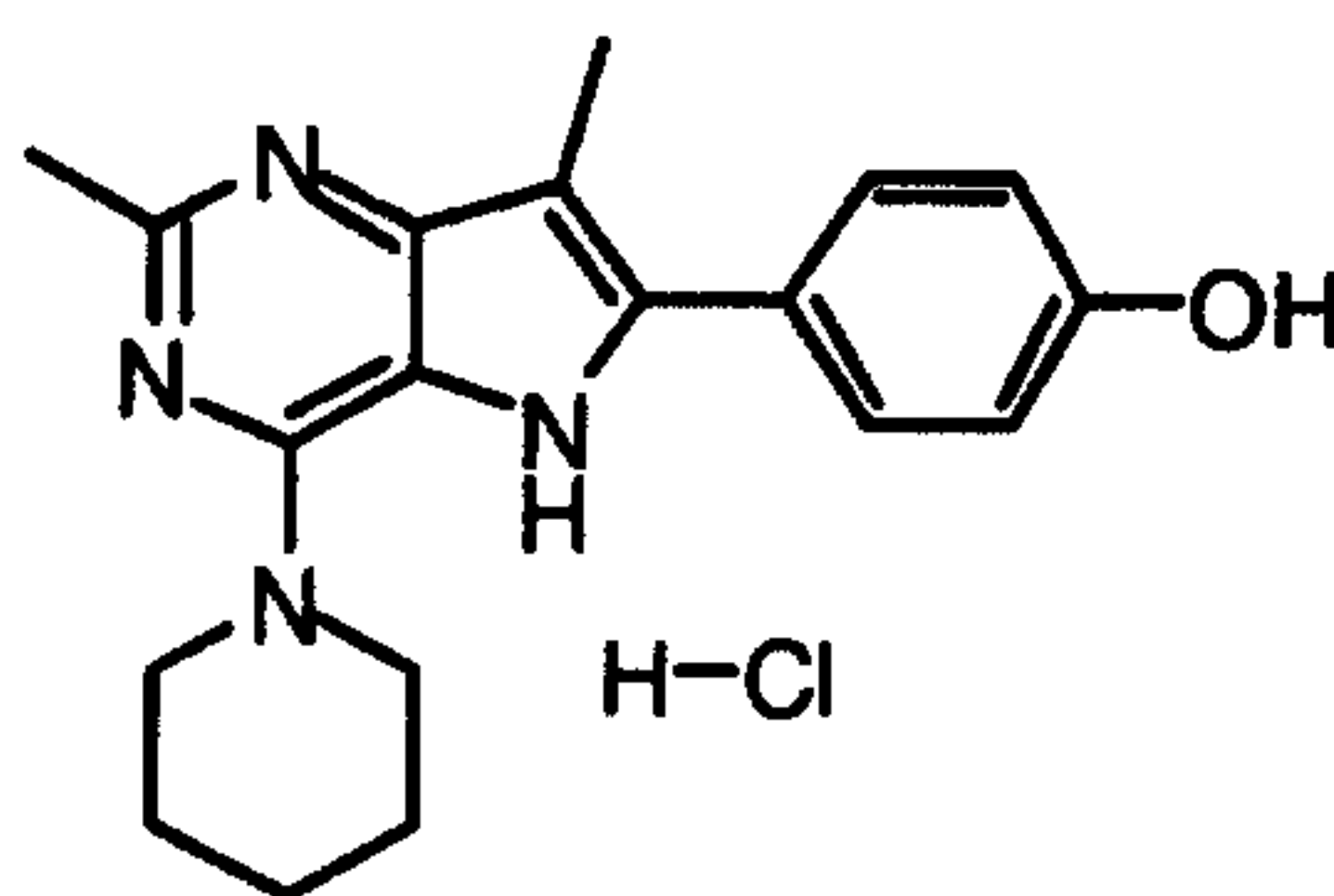
and SnCl_2 (19 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 511 mg (21%) of 6-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a brown colored oil. This compound (511 mg, 1.38 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.40 mL, 1.40 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 90 mg (3%) of the title compound as beige colored needles. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.64 (br s, 6), 2.27 (s, 3), 2.56 (s, 3), 3.98 (br t, 4, $J = 5.4$), 7.60 (dd, 1, $J = 2.0, 8.4$), 7.78 (d, 1, $J = 8.4$), 7.91 (d, 1, $J = 2.0$), 11.93 (s, 1), 13.97 (s, 1). MS m/z : 375 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{20}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 54.23; H, 5.27; N, 13.32; Cl, 25.28. Found: C, 54.35; H, 5.23; N, 13.29; Cl, 25.54.

Example 136**1-[2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-4-methoxybenzene Hydrochloride.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 4-(1-pyrrolidinylprop-1-enyl)-1-methoxy

benzene (freshly prepared before use from 4'-methoxy propiophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.77 g, 8.16 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.70 g, 8.20 mmol),
5 *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.4 mL, 8.20 mmol), piperidine (1.3 mL, 13.1 mmol), NEt_3 (1.4 mL) and SnCl_2 (25 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional
10 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 894 mg (33%) of 1-[2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl]-
15 4-methoxybenzene as a brown colored foam. This compound (440 mg, 1.31 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (20 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.30 mL, 1.30 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room
20 temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 202 mg (14%) of the title compound as a beige colored sandy solid. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.62
25 (br s, 6), 2.24 (s, 3), 2.55 (s, 3), 3.94 (br s, 4), 7.08 (d, 2, $J = 8.7$), 7.55 (d, 2, $J = 8.7$), 11.76 (s, 1), 13.77 (s, 1). MS m/z : 337 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}\cdot\text{HCl}$: C, 64.42; H, 6.76; N, 15.03; Cl, 9.51. Found: C, 64.40; H, 6.68; N, 15.03;
30 Cl, 9.60.

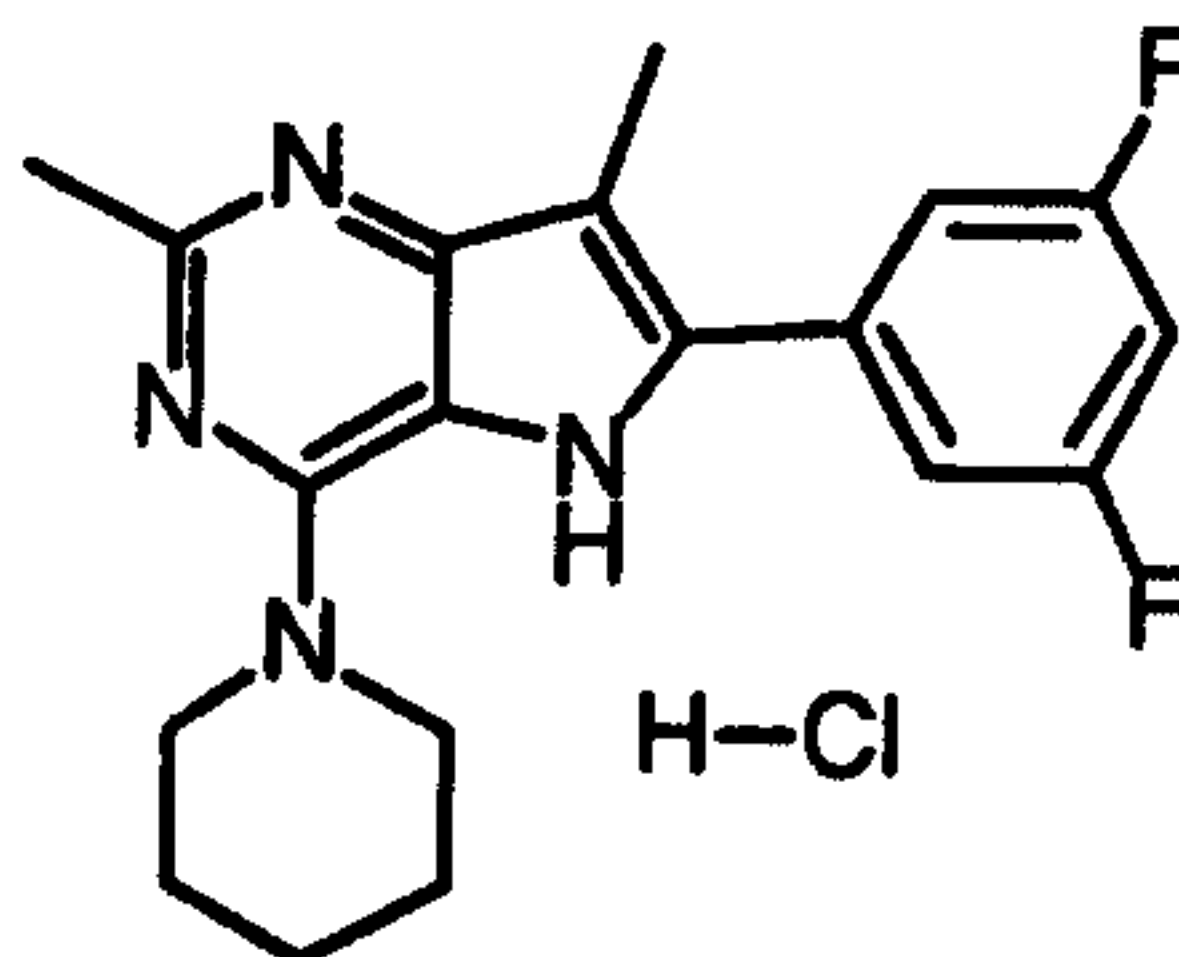
233

**Example 137****4-[2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]phenol Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

5 To a -78 °C solution of 1-[2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-4-methoxybenzene (Example 136) (0.45 g, 1.34 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) under a N₂ atmosphere was added 1 M BBr₃ (2.6 mL, 2.60 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to
10 room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 20 h. The reaction mixture was then poured onto ice-water (200 mL) and the pH of the aqueous solution was adjusted to pH 9 with the addition of NEt₃ (2 mL). The resulting mixture was
15 stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel. The organic solution was separated, washed with H₂O (100 mL), saturated NaCl (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 272 mg
20 (64%) of 4-[2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]phenol as a beige colored solid. This compound (272 mg, 0.80 mmol) was dissolved in 4:2:1 EtOAc/MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (0.80 mL, 0.80
25 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 5 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 107 mg (23%) of the title compound as brown colored crystals.
30 Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.61 (br s, 6), 2.24 (s, 3), 2.54 (s, 3), 3.93 (br s, 4), 6.91 (d,

234

2, $J = 8.1$), 7.43 (d, 2, $J = 8.4$), 9.96 (s, 1), 11.70 (s, 1), 13.94 (s, 1). MS m/z : 323 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{22}N_4O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$: C, 61.28; H, 6.63; N, 15.05; Cl, 9.52. Found: C, 61.32; H, 6.62; N, 14.96; Cl, 9.45.

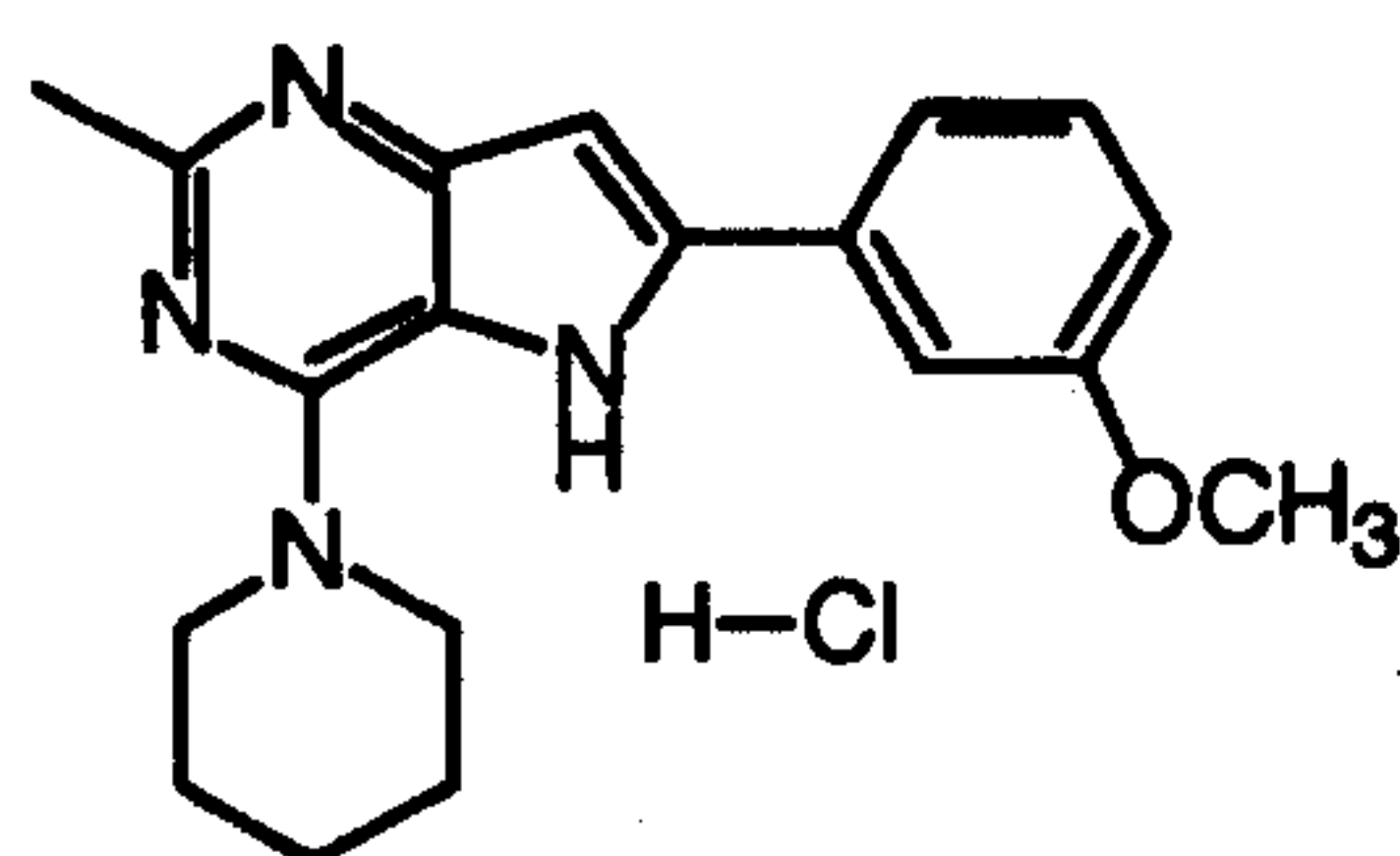
Example 138

**6-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo
[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing (1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)prop-1-enyl) pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3,5-difluoropropiophenone (Lancaster Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and $TiCl_4$ (2.29 g, 10.3 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.10 g, 10.3 mmol), N,N -diisopropylethylamine (1.8 mL, 10.3 mmol), piperidine (1.6 mL, 16.4 mmol), NEt_3 (1.6 mL) and $SnCl_2$ (31 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the $SnCl_2$ solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $CHCl_3/MeOH$ as eluant to give 605 mg (17%) of 6-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored foam. This compound (600 mg, 1.75 mmol) was dissolved in 10:1 EtOAc/MeOH (20 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.80 mL, 1.80 mmol). The solution was allowed to

235

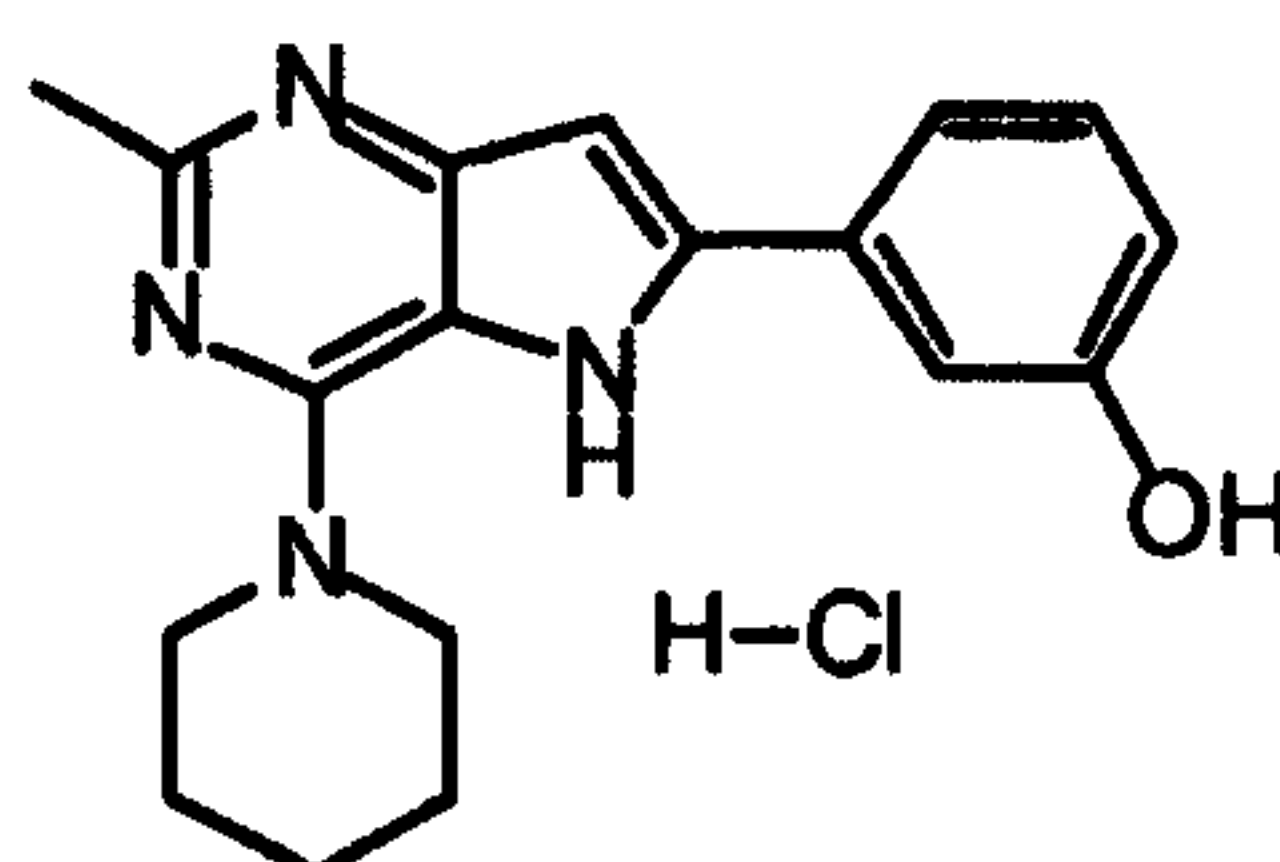
cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 291 mg (7%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 242-245 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.52 (br s, 6), 2.28 (s, 3), 2.55 (s, 3), 3.97 (br s, 4), 7.36-7.41 (m, 3), 11.89 (s, 1), 13.82 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 343 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₉H₂₀F₂N₄•HCl•0.5H₂O: C, 58.83; H, 5.72; N, 14.45; Cl, 9.24. Found: C, 58.86; H, 5.72; N, 14.50; Cl, 9.29.

Example 139

1-[2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-3-methoxybenzene Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 1-methoxy-3-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)benzene (freshly prepared before use from 3-methoxyacetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (2.49 g, 12.3 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.52 g, 12.3 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (2.1 mL, 12.3 mmol), piperidine (1.9 mL, 19.7 mmol), NEt₃ (2.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (37 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl₂ solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 1.35 g (34%) of 1-[2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-

- 3-methoxybenzene as a beige colored solid. This compound (463 mg, 1.43 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.50 mL, 1.50 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 485 mg (32%) of the title compound as a white colored solid.
- 10 Mp: 241-243 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.64 (br s, 6), 2.50 (s, 3), 3.79 (s, 3), 3.98 (br s, 4), 6.84 (s, 1), 7.03 (dd, 1, *J* = 1.0, 8.3), 7.38 (t, 1, *J* = 3.9), 7.44-7.46 (m, 2), 11.91 (s, 1), 14.36 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 323 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for
- 15 C₁₉H₂₂N₄O•HCl•0.5H₂O: C, 62.03; H, 6.58; N, 15.23; Cl, 9.64. Found: C, 62.08; H, 6.56; N, 15.17; Cl, 9.75.



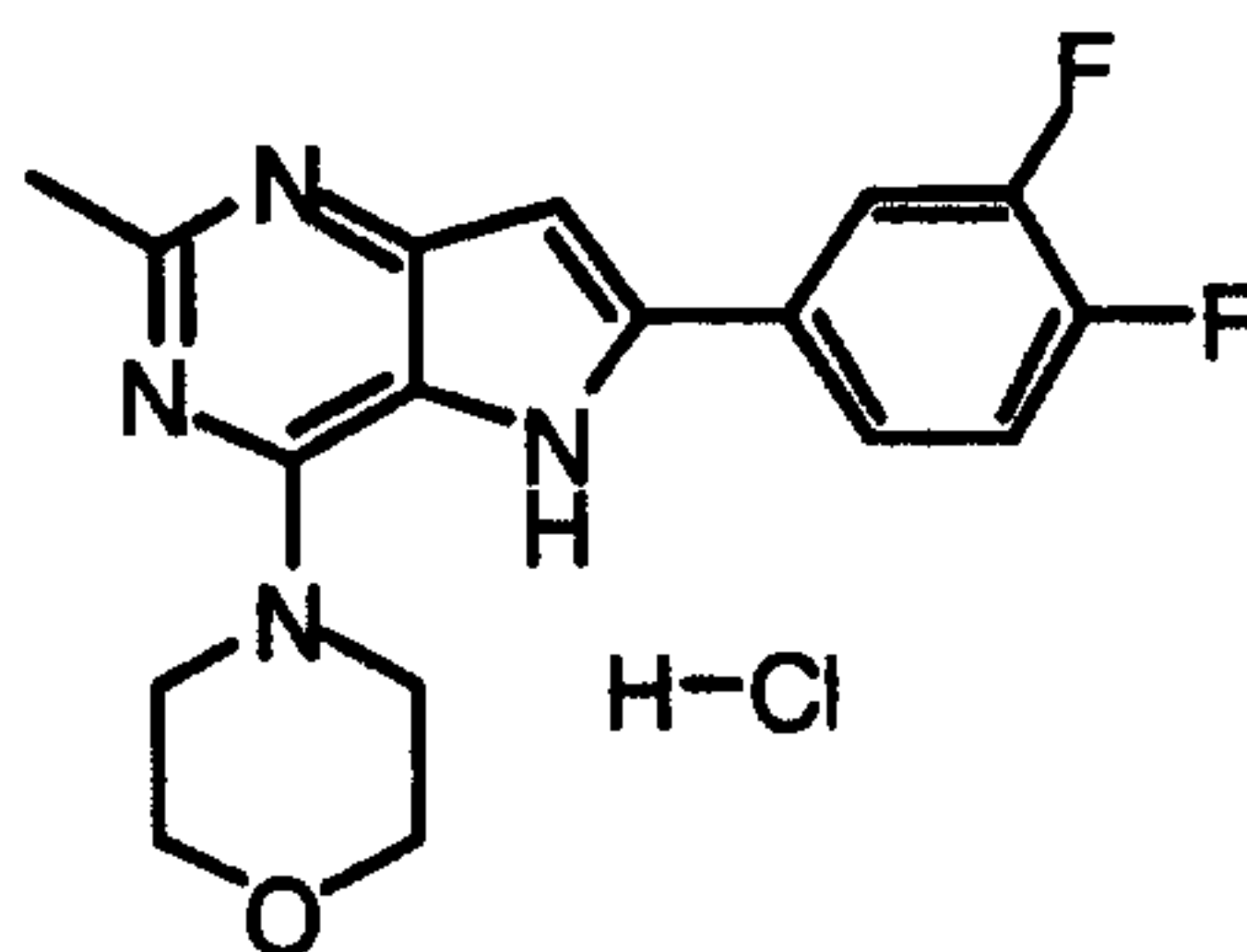
Example 140

- 20 **3-[2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]phenol Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

- To a -78 °C solution of 1-[2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-3-methoxybenzene (Example 139) (0.89 g, 2.76 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL)
- 25 under a N₂ atmosphere was added 1 M BBr₃ (5.50 mL, 5.50 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for an additional 20 h. The reaction mixture was then poured onto ice-water (200 mL) and the
- 30 pH of the aqueous solution was adjusted to pH 9 with the addition of NEt₃ (2 mL). CH₂Cl₂ (60 mL) added and

237

the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel. The organic solution was separated, washed with H₂O (100 mL), saturated NaCl (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 0.90 g (100%) of 3-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]phenol as a beige colored solid. This compound (0.90 mg, 5.00 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1:1 EtOAc/MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (5.00 mL, 5.00 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 5 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 525 mg (55%) of the title compound as white colored crystals. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.63 (br s, 6), 2.48 (s, 3), 3.97 (br s, 4), 6.73 (s, 1), 6.84-6.87 (m, 1), 7.24 (br s, 1), 7.27-7.28 (m, 2), 9.75 (s, 1), 11.61 (s, 1), 13.87 (s, 1). MS m/z: 309 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₂₀N₄O•HCl•1.3H₂O: C, 58.70; H, 6.46; N, 15.22; Cl, 9.63. Found: C, 59.09; H, 6.11; N, 14.91; Cl, 9.30.

Example 141

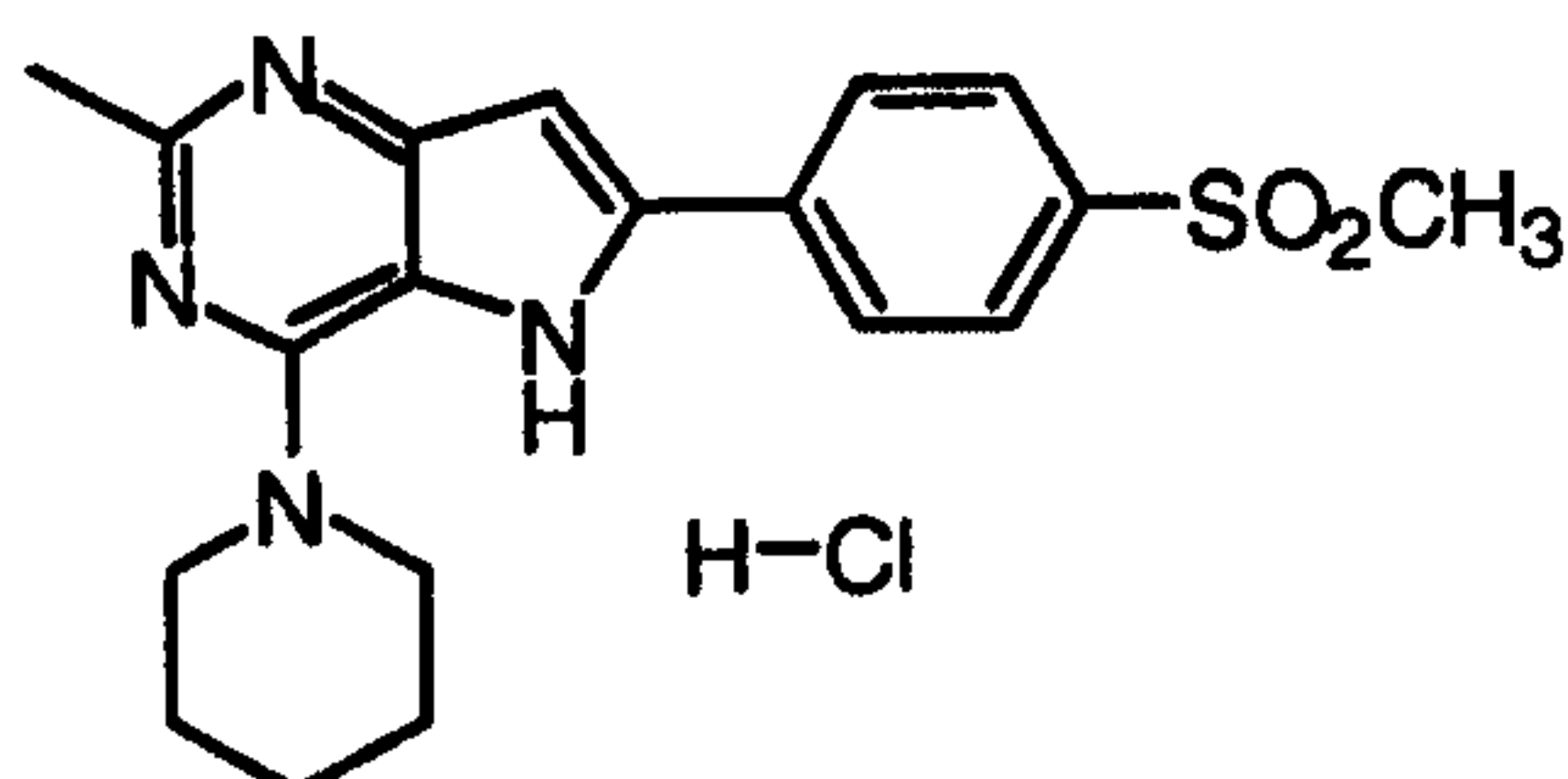
4-[6-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl]morpholine Hydrochloride.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing (1-(3,4-difluorophenyl)vinyl)pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 3,4-difluoro acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine

238

and TiCl_4 (2.04 g, 9.76 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.02 g, 9.76 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.7 mL, 9.76 mmol), morpholine (1.4 mL, 15.6 mmol), NEt_3 (1.5 mL) and SnCl_2 (29 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 0.78 g (24%) of 4-[6-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[2,3-*e*]pyrimidin-4-yl]morpholine as a beige colored solid. This compound (780 mg, 3.00 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (3.00 mL, 3.00 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 670 mg (15%) of the title compound as pale yellow colored crystals. Mp: >280 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 2.37 (s, 3), 3.59 (br s, 4), 3.89 (br s, 4), 6.78 (s, 1), 7.40 (q, 1, $J = 8.8$), 7.68 (br s, 1), 8.00 (t, 1, $J = 9.8$), 11.94 (s, 1), 14.48 (s, 1). MS m/z : 331 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{16}\text{F}_2\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot \text{HCl}$: C, 55.66; H, 4.67; N, 15.28; Cl, 9.66. Found: C, 55.57; H, 4.77; N, 15.15; Cl, 9.61.

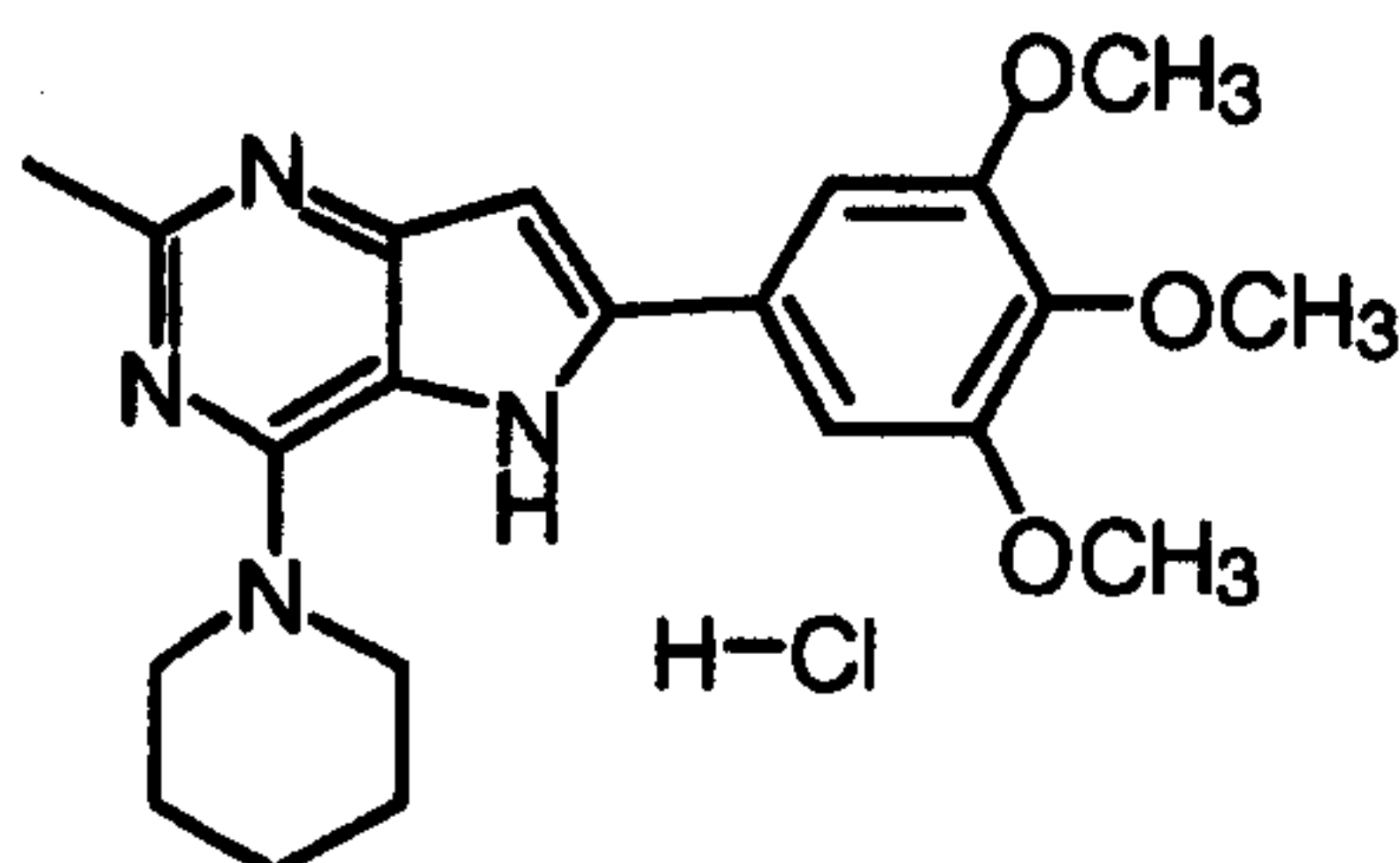
30

Example 142

1-[2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl) benzene (freshly prepared before use from 3-methyl sulfonylacetophenone (Acros Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (2.01 g, 8.00 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.71 g, 8.00 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.4 mL, 8.0 mmol), piperidine (1.3 mL, 12.8 mmol), NEt_3 (1.4 mL) and SnCl_2 (24 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 1.10 g (37%) of 1-[2-methyl-4-piperidyl pyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene as a beige colored solid. This compound (1.10 g, 2.97 mmol) was dissolved in 4:1 EtOAc/MeOH (50 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (3.00 mL, 3.00 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 1.05 g (32%) of the title compound as a beige colored solid. Mp: 279–281 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.65 (br s, 6), 2.51 (s, 3), 3.23 (s, 3), 4.01 (br s, 4), 7.02 (s, 1), 7.93, 8.27 (AB q, 4, J = 8.3, 8.3), 12.14 (s, 1), 14.38 (s, 1). MS m/z : 371 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2\text{S}\cdot\text{HCl}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 53.70; H, 5.93; N, 13.19; Cl, 8.34. Found: C, 53.82; H, 5.94; N, 13.08; Cl, 8.49.

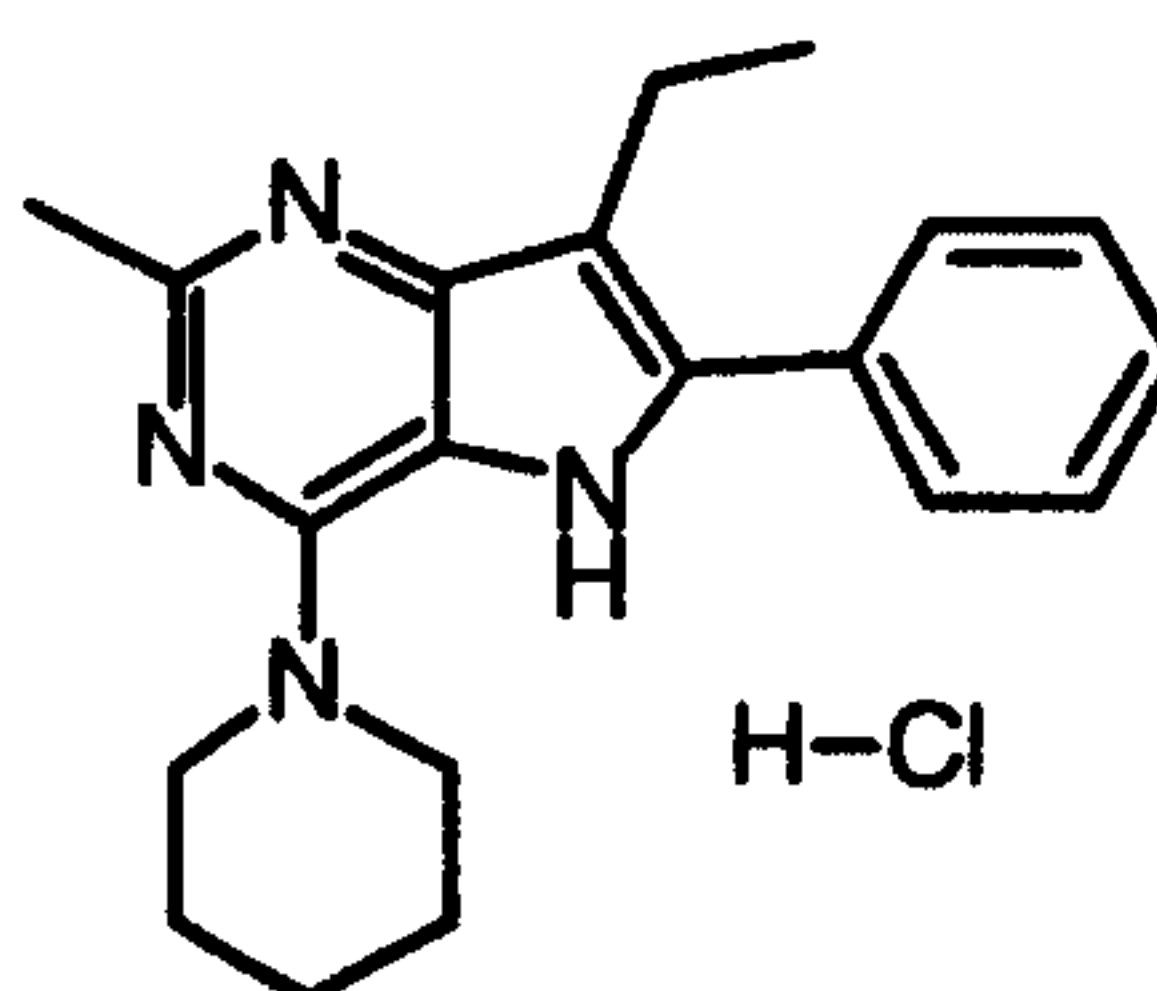
240

Example 143**1,2,3-Trimethoxy-5-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]benzene Hydrochloride.**

5 Using the method described in Example 30 by
employing 1,2,3-trimethoxy-5-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)
benzene (freshly prepared before use from 3,4,5-
trimethoxyacetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company),
pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.70 g, 6.46 mmol), 2-methyl-
10 4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.35 g,
6.46 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.46
mmol), piperidine (1.0 mL, 10.3 mmol), NEt₃ (1.1 mL)
and SnCl₂ (19 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this
example the SnCl₂ solution was added to the reaction
15 mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C
for an additional 16 h then the heating was
discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to
room temperature. The residue was purified by flash
chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as
20 eluant to give 0.85 g (35%) of 1,2,3-trimethoxy-5-[2-
methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]benzene
as a beige colored solid. This compound (466 mg, 1.20
mmol) was dissolved in 1:3 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and
heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M
25 ethereal HCl (1.20 mL, 1.20 mmol). The solution was
allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting
crystals were collected by filtration, washed with
EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under
vacuum at 60 °C to give 409 mg (29%) of the title
30 compound as white colored crystals. Mp: 275-277 °C. ¹H
NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.64 (br s, 6), 2.52 (s, 3),

241

3.66 (s, 3), 3.39 (s, 6), 3.99 (br t, 4, $J = 5.2$), 6.85 (s, 1), 7.75 (s, 2), 11.94 (s, 1), 14.28 (s, 1). MS m/z : 381 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}N_4O_3 \cdot HCl$: C, 60.21; H, 6.50; N, 13.37; Cl, 8.46.
 5 Found: C, 60.24; H, 6.53; N, 13.37; Cl, 8.57.

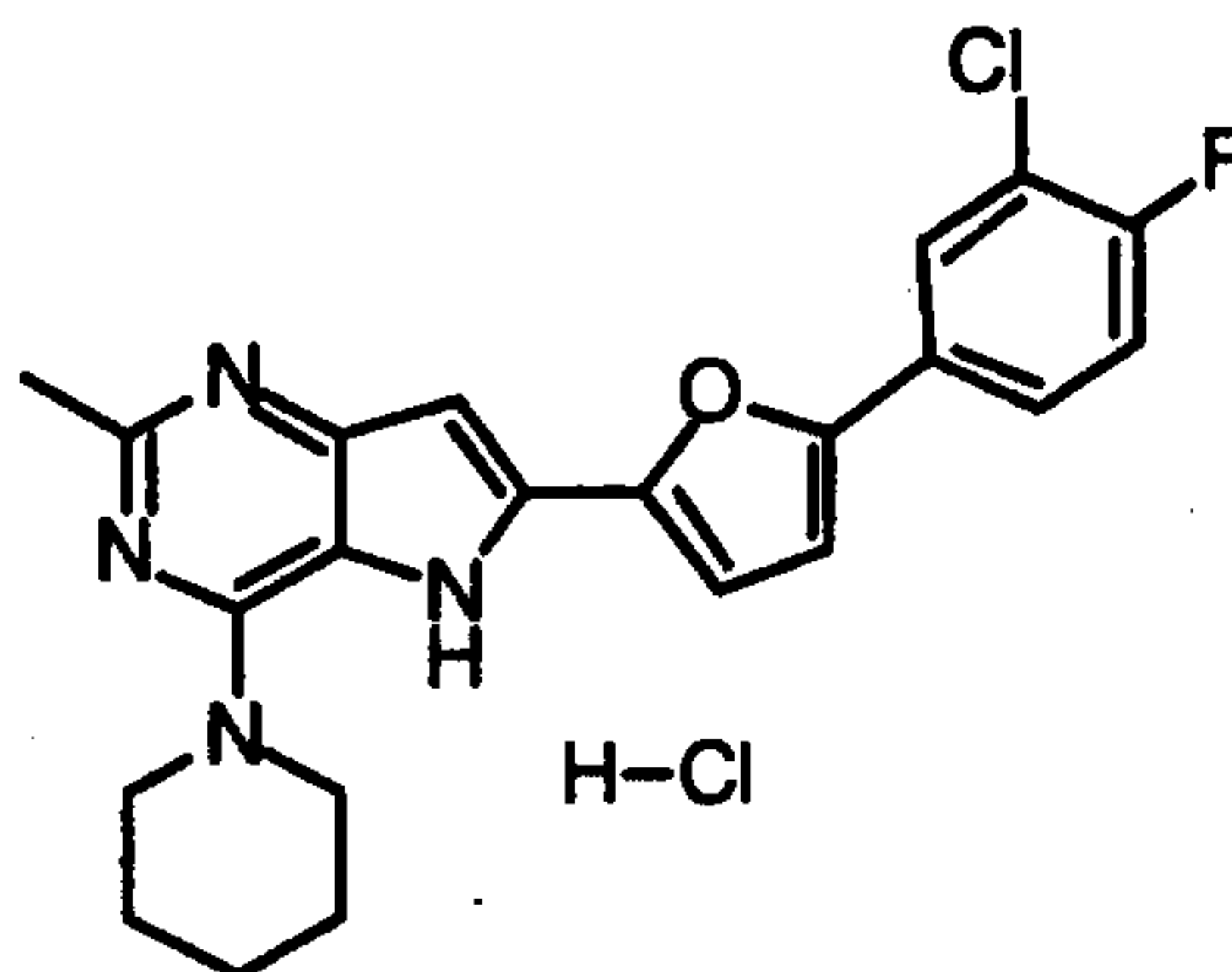
Example 144

10 **7-Ethyl-2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Hydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing (1-phenylbut-1-enyl)pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from butyrophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and $TiCl_4$ (1.63 g, 8.11 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.60 g, 8.11 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.4 mL, 8.11 mmol), piperidine (1.3 mL, 13.0 mmol), NEt_3 (1.3 mL) and $SnCl_2$ (24 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the $SnCl_2$ solution was added to the
 20 reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 100% EtOAc as eluant
 25 to give 0.42 g (16%) of 7-ethyl-2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored solid. This compound (411 mg, 1.31 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (40 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.30 mL,
 30 1.30 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by

242

filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 34 mg (1%) of the title compound as a white colored solid. Mp: 261-263 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.05 (t, 3, *J* = 7.5), 1.63 (br s, 6), 2.56 (s, 3), 2.69 (q, 2, *J* = 7.2), 3.95 (br s, 4), 7.46-8.02 (m, 5), 11.90 (s, 1), 13.86 (s, 1). MS *m/z*: 321 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₄N₄•HCl•0.7H₂O: C, 65.01; H, 7.20; N, 15.17; Cl, 9.59. Found: C, 65.09; H, 6.90; N, 14.98; Cl, 9.85.

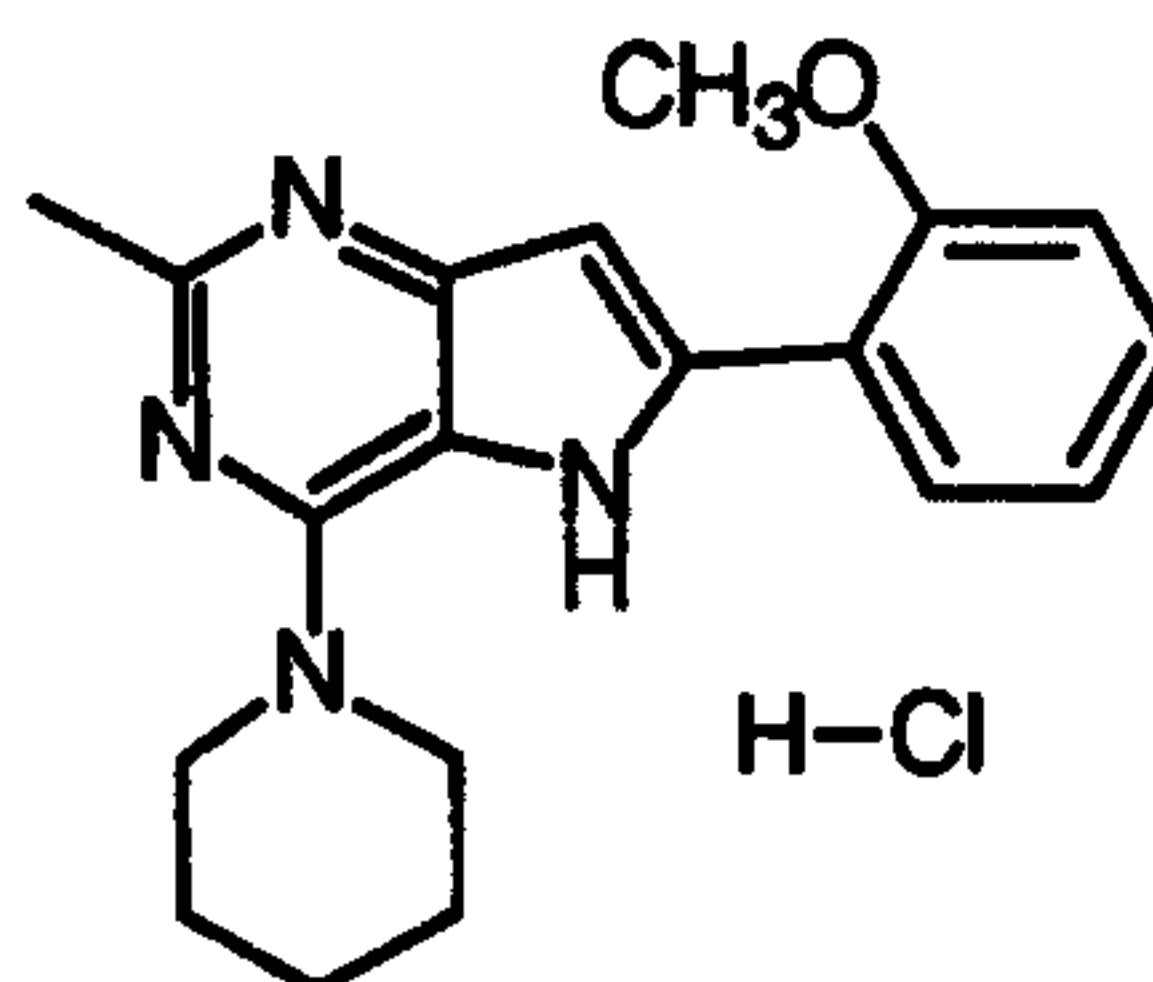
Example 145

5-(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-[2-methyl-4-piperidyl]pyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]furan Hydrochloride Hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl vinyl)furan (freshly prepared before use from 1-[5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-furyl]ethan-1-one (Maybridge Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (1.65 g, 5.67 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (1.20 g, 5.67 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.0 mL, 5.67 mmol), piperidine (0.9 mL, 9.1 mmol), NEt₃ (1.0 mL) and SnCl₂ (17 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl₂ solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to

243

room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 CHCl₃/MeOH as eluant to give 0.61 g (26%) of 5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]furan as a beige colored solid. This compound (609 mg, 1.50 mmol) was dissolved in 10:1 EtOAc/MeOH (25 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.50 mL, 1.50 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 385 mg (15%) of the title compound as tan colored small needles. Mp: >280 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.65 (br s, 6), 2.51 (s, 3), 4.00 (br s, 4), 6.89 (s, 1), 7.26 (d, 1, J = 3.7), 7.47 (d, 1, J = 3.7), 7.50 (t, 1, J = 9.0), 7.85-7.89 (m, 1), 8.10 (dd, 1, J = 2.1, 7.1), 12.19 (s, 1), 14.31 (s, 1). MS m/z: 411 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₀ClFN₄O•HCl•1.5H₂O: C, 55.70; H, 5.10; N, 11.81; Cl, 14.95. Found: C, 55.80; H, 5.10; N, 11.72; Cl, 15.06.

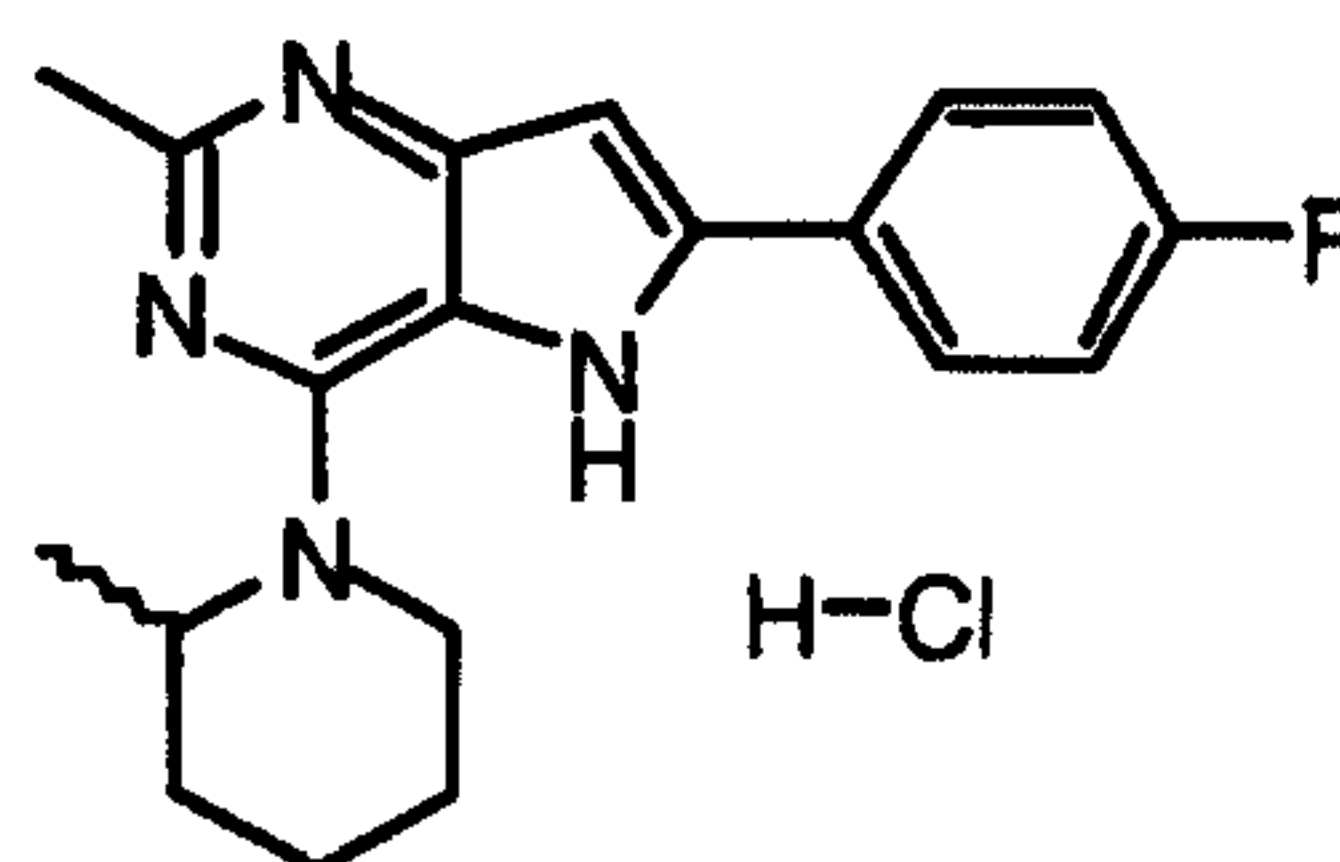
Example 146

2-Methoxy-1-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]benzene Hydrochloride Monohydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing 2-methoxy-1-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)furan (freshly prepared before use from 2'-methoxy acetophenone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl₄ (2.14 g, 10.5 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.25 g, 10.5 mmol),

244

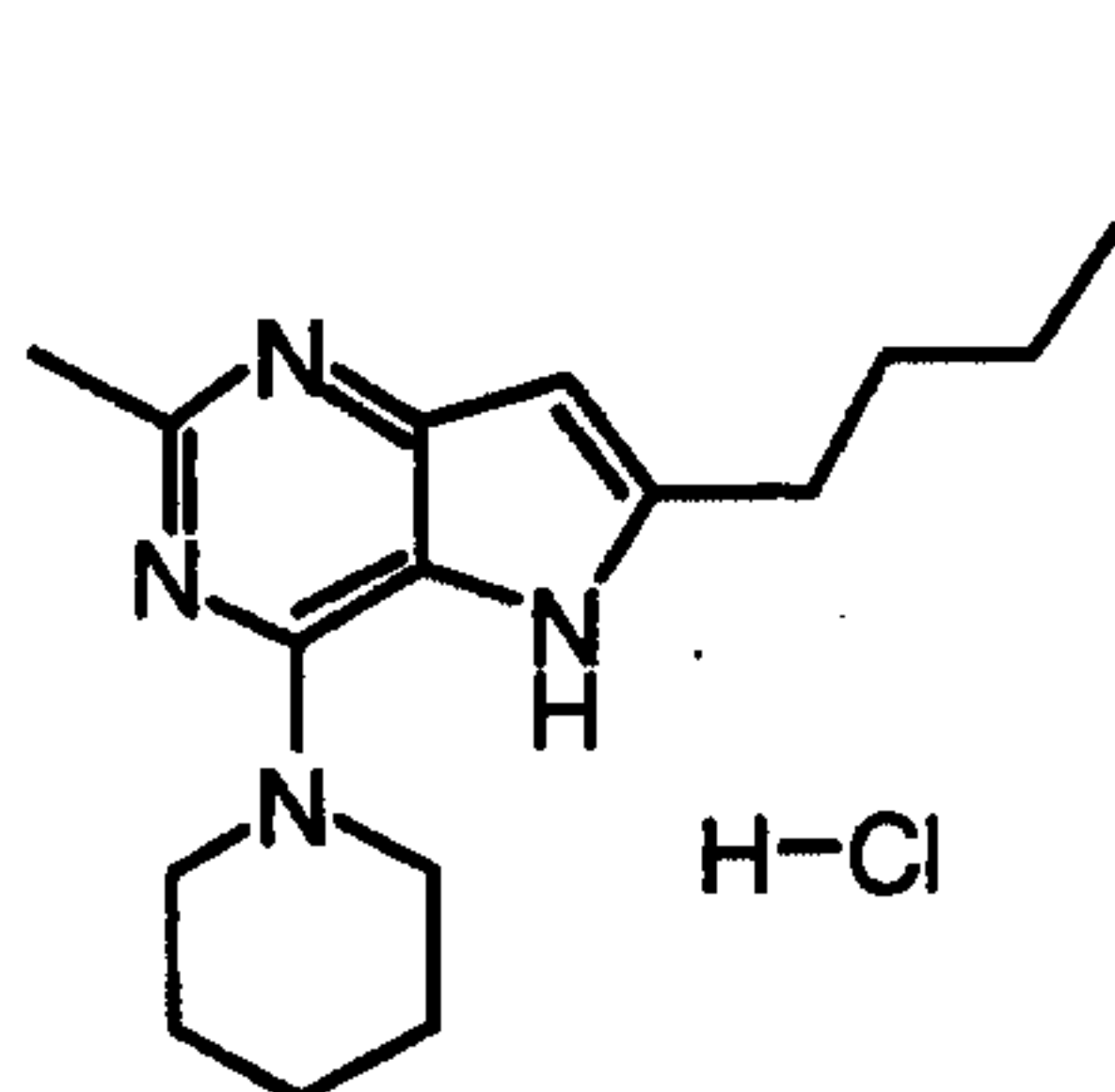
N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.8 mL, 10.5 mmol), piperidine (1.7 mL, 16.8 mmol), NEt_3 (1.8 mL) and SnCl_2 (32 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 2.49 g (74%) of 2-methoxy-1-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl]benzene as a beige colored foam. This compound (864 mg, 2.67 mmol) was dissolved in 10:1 EtOAc/MeOH (60 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (2.70 mL, 2.70 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 654 mg (50%) of the title compound as a pale yellow colored solid. Mp: 261-263 °C. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.64 (br s, 6), 2.51 (s, 3), 3.83 (s, 3), 3.97 (br s, 4), 6.72 (s, 1), 7.07 (dt, 1, $J = 0.7, 7.4$), 7.18 (d, 1, $J = 8.2$), 7.44 (dt, 1, $J = 1.7, 7.1$), 7.67 (dd, 1, $J = 1.3, 7.6$), 11.74 (s, 1), 14.31 (s, 1). MS m/z : 411 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O} \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 60.55; H, 6.69; N, 14.87; Cl, 9.41. Found: C, 60.68; H, 6.78; N, 14.82; Cl, 9.52.

Example 147

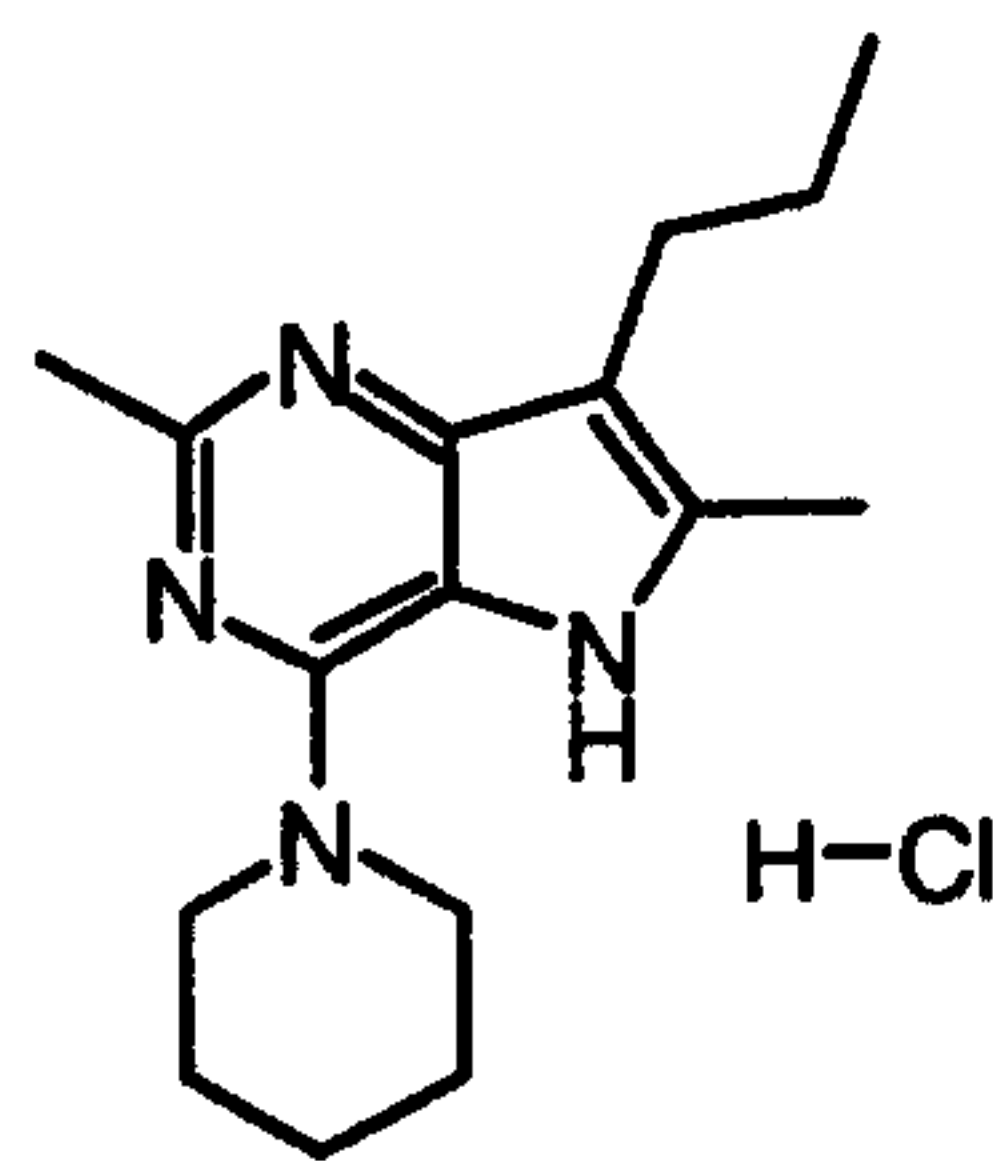
30

**6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-(2-methylpiperidyl)
pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride Monohydrate.**

Using the method described in Example 30 by
employing [1-(4-fluorophenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly
5 prepared before use from 4'-fluoroacetophenone (Aldrich
Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (2.17 g, 11.4
mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example
76(b)) (2.42 g, 11.4 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine
(2.0 mL, 11.4 mmol), 2-methylpiperidine (2.1 mL, 18.2
10 mmol), NEt_3 (2.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (34 mL of a 2 M soln in
DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to
the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was
stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the
heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to
15 cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by
flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$
as eluant to give 0.88 g (24%) of 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-
methyl-4-(2-methylpiperidyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as
a beige colored solid. This compound (882 mg, 2.71
20 mmol) was dissolved in 10:1 EtOAc/MeOH (50 mL) and
heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M
ethereal HCl (2.70 mL, 2.70 mmol). The solution was
allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting
crystals were collected by filtration, washed with
25 EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et_2O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under
vacuum at 60 °C to give 573 mg (14%) of the title
compound as a white colored solid. Mp: 274-276 °C. ^1H
NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$; 400 MHz): δ 1.20 (d, 3, $J = 6.9$), 1.40-
1.73 (m, 6), 2.44 (s, 3), 3.35 (br s, 1), 4.48 (br s,
1), 5.13 (br s, 1), 6.75 (s, 1), 7.28 (t, 2, $J = 8.9$),
30 7.89 (dd, 2, $J = 5.4, 5.4$), 11.79 (s, 1), 14.04 (s, 1).
MS m/z : 325 ($M+1$ for free base). Anal. Calcd for
 $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{FN}_4 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 60.23; H, 6.39; N, 14.79; Cl, 9.36.
Found: C, 60.60; H, 6.28; N, 14.90; Cl, 9.35.



Example 148



Example 149

Example 148 and Example 149

6-Butyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride and 2,6-Dimethyl-4-piperidyl-7-propylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing a mixture of [1-butylvinyl]pyrrolidine and [1-methylpent-1-enyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 2-hexanone (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.75 g, 11.4 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.42 g, 11.4 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (2.0 mL, 11.4 mmol), piperidine (1.8 mL, 18.2 mmol), NEt_3 (2.0 mL) and SnCl_2 (34 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 50:50 EtOAc/hexanes as eluant to give 0.71 g (23%) of 6-butyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a beige colored foam and 326 mg (11%) of 2,6-dimethyl-4-piperidyl-7-propylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a pale yellow colored solid.

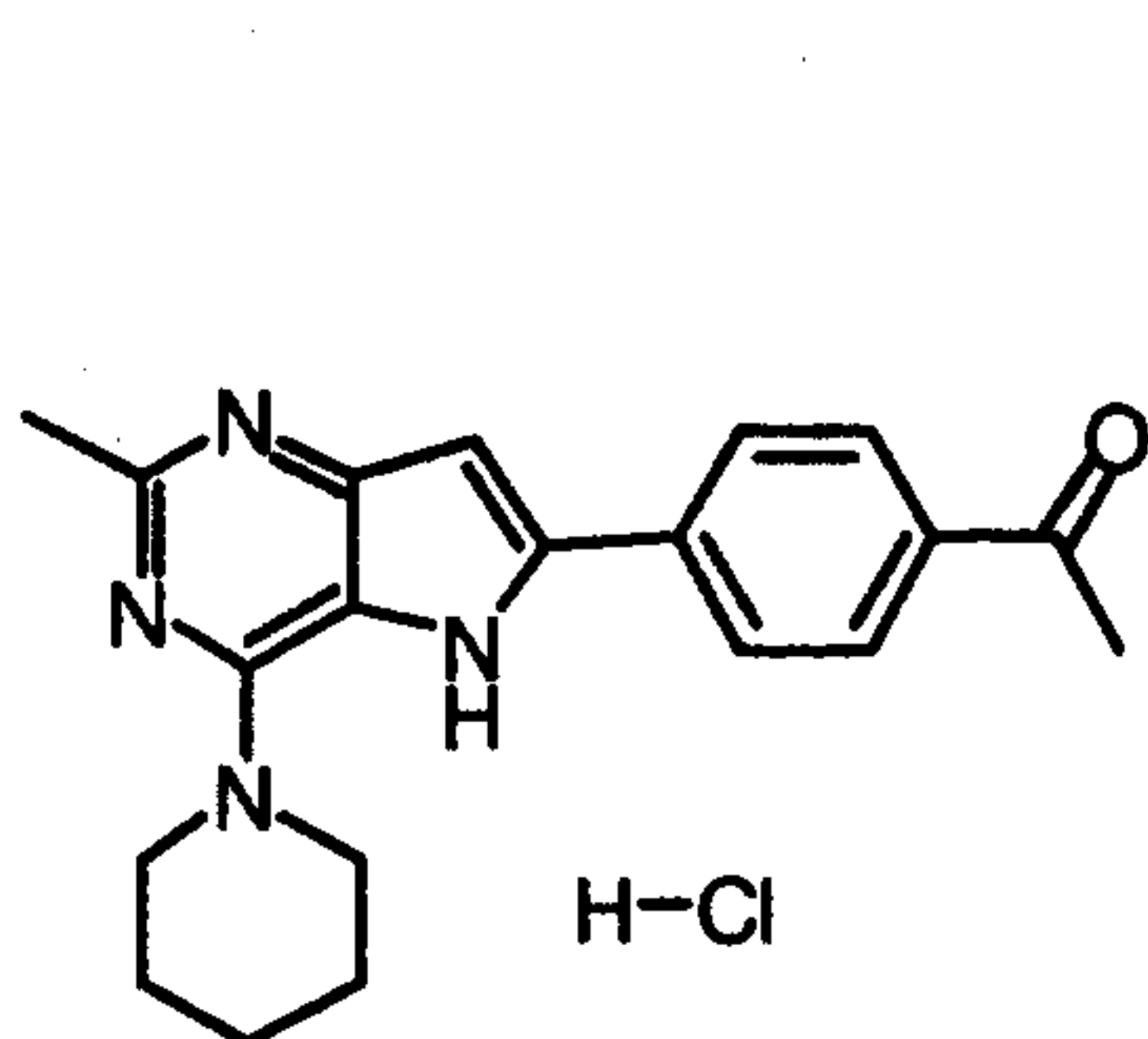
Example 148: 6-Butyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (0.71 g, 2.61 mmol) was dissolved in 5:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (2.60 mL, 2.60

247

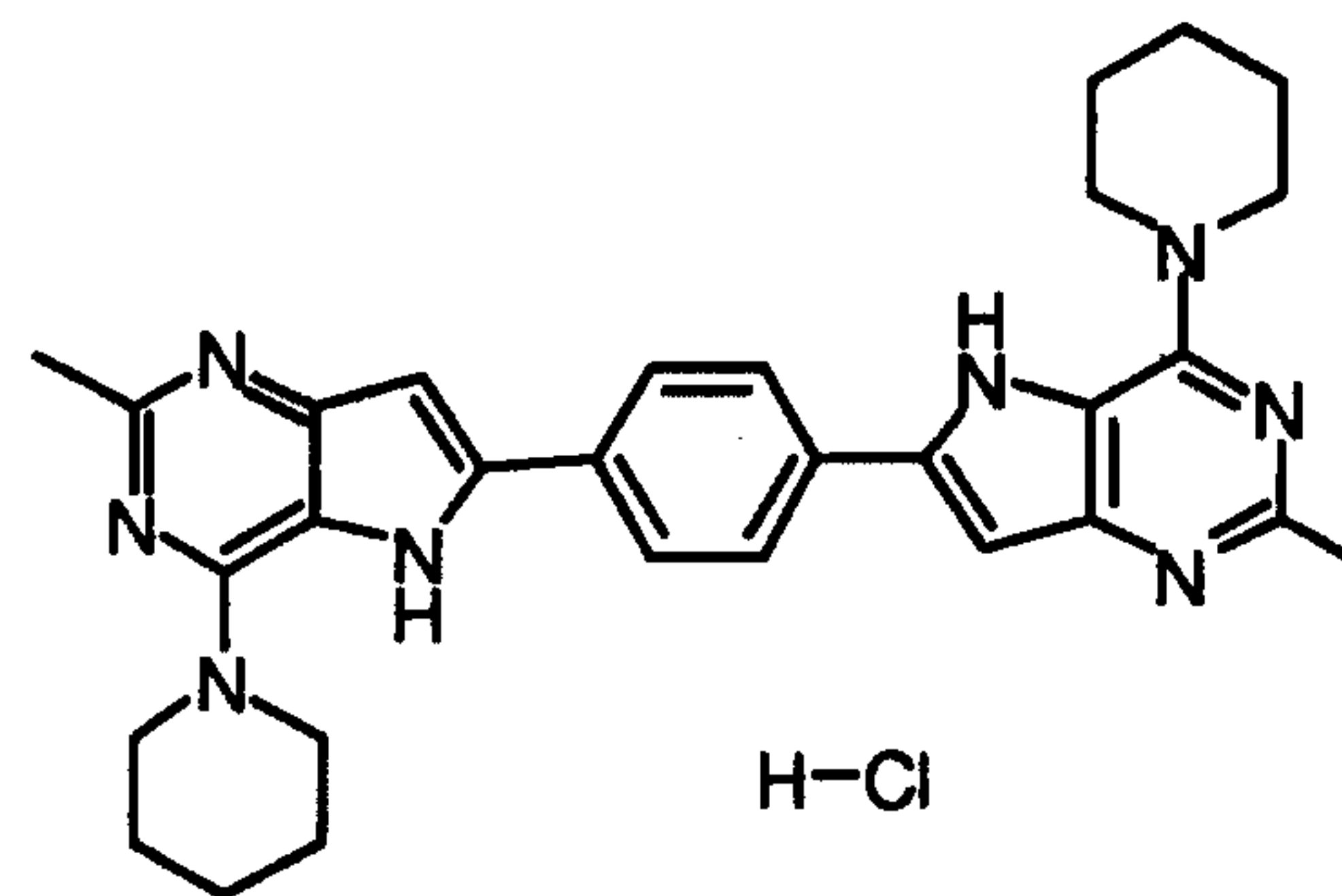
mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 525 mg (15%) of Example 148 as white colored cube shaped crystals. Mp: 246-248 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.17 (t, 3, J = 7.4), 1.59 (quintet, 2, J = 7.3), 1.87-1.94 (m, 8), 2.77 (s, 3), 3.06 (t, 2, J = 7.8), 6.55 (s, 1), 12.08 (s, 1), 14.39 (s, 1). MS m/z: 273 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₂₄N₄•HCl: C, 62.22; H, 8.16; N, 18.14; Cl, 11.48. Found: C, 62.31; H, 8.12; N, 18.18; Cl, 11.44.

Example 149: 2,6-Dimethyl-4-piperidyl-7-propyl pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine (326 mg, 1.20 mmol) was dissolved in 4:1 EtOAc/MeOH (30 mL) and heated to boiling. To the hot solution was added 1 M ethereal HCl (1.20 mL, 1.20 mmol). The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), Et₂O (3 x 15 mL) and dried under vacuum at 60 °C to give 218 mg (6%) of Example 149 as beige colored cube needles. Mp: 265-267.5 °C. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 0.83 (t, 3, J = 7.3), 1.40 (quintet, 2, J = 7.3), 1.58 (m, 6), 2.35 (s, 3), 2.43 (m, 1), 2.56 (t, 2, J = 7.1), 3.89 (s, 4), 11.79 (s, 1), 13.72 (s, 1). MS m/z: 273 (M+1 for free base). Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₂₄N₄•HCl: C, 62.22; H, 8.16; N, 18.14; Cl, 11.48. Found: C, 61.98; H, 8.05; N, 18.02; Cl, 11.67.

248



Example 150



Example 151

Example 150 and Example 151

1-[4-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenyl]ethan-1-one Hydrochloride Hydrate and 2-Methyl-6-[4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenyl]-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine Hydrochloride hydrate.

Using the method described in Example 30 by employing a mixture of 1-[4-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)phenyl]ethan-1-one and [1-(4-(1-pyrrolidinylvinyl)phenyl)vinyl]pyrrolidine (freshly prepared before use from 1,4-diacetylbenzene (Aldrich Chemical Company), pyrrolidine and TiCl_4 (1.93 g, 7.20 mmol), 2-methyl-4,6-dichloro-5-nitropyrimidine (Example 76(b)) (2.90 g, 14.4 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (2.5 mL, 14.4 mmol), piperidine (2.2 mL, 23.0 mmol), NEt_3 (2.3 mL) and SnCl_2 (43 mL of a 2 M soln in DMF). In this example the SnCl_2 solution was added to the reaction mixture at 140 °C. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for an additional 16 h then the heating was discontinued and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with 95:5 $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ as eluant to give 188 g (8%) of 1-[4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenyl]ethan-1-one as a brown colored solid and 76 mg (2%) of 2-methyl-6-[4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenyl]-

DEMANDES OU BREVETS VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET
COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2

NOTE: Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

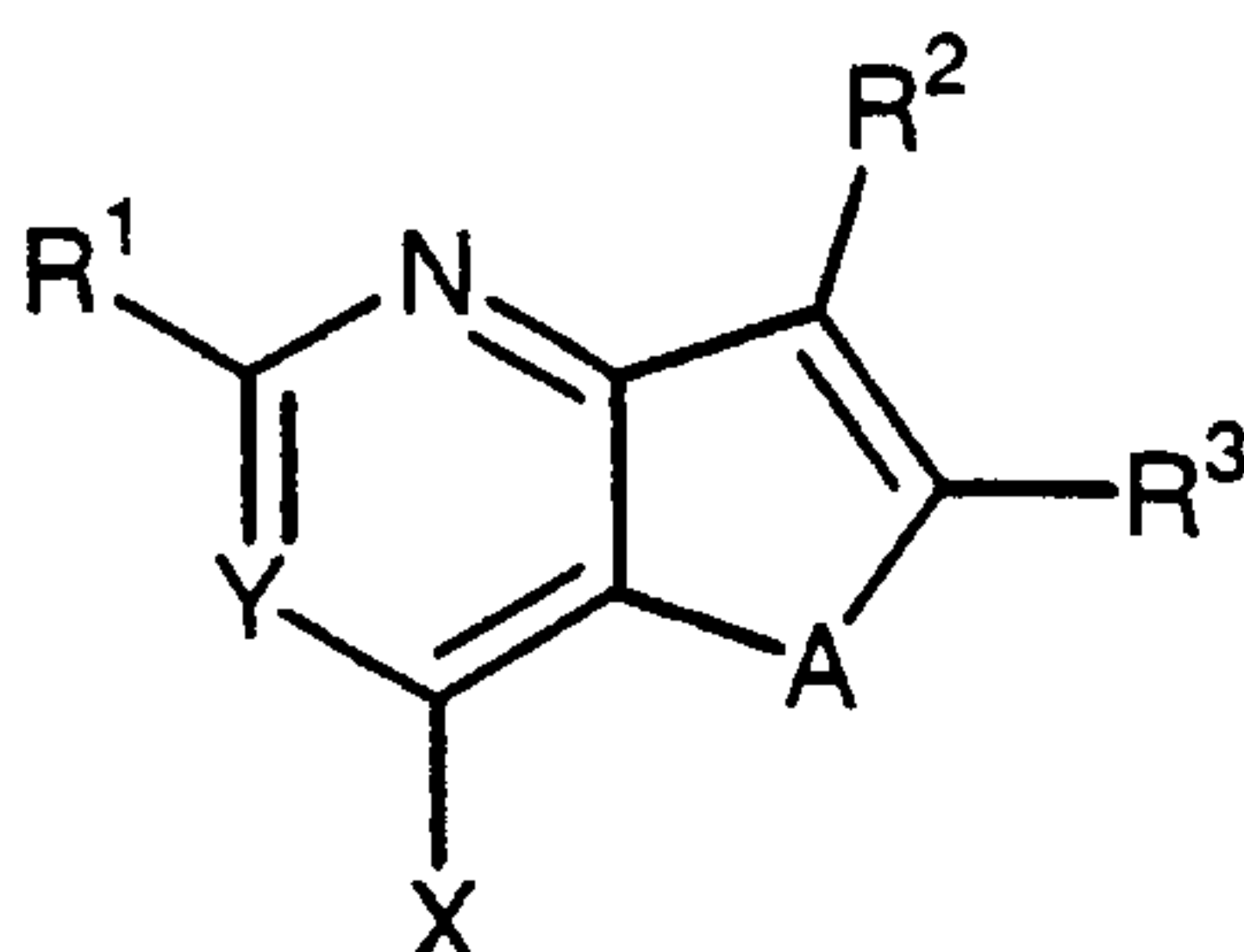
THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE
THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME OF

NOTE: For additional volumes please contact the Canadian Patent Office

We Claim:

1. A compound of formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is N, A is N-H, N-R⁴ or CHR⁴;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂) or -Z(Q) radical;

R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl,

-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁷)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈)alkyl),

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(COR^5),$
 $-((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(CO_2R^5), -((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(COR^5),$
 $-D'(S(O)_pR^5), -D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5), -D'(Q),$
 $-D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}), -D(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D(S(O)_pR^5), -D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$
 or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

R^4 is a $(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(C_3-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-N(R^5)_2$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

X is a $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})\text{aryloxy}, - (NR^{10})S(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})S(O)_pR^5, - (NR^{10})D(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})D(S(O)_pR^5), - (NR^{10})D'(S(O)_pR^5), - (NR^{10})D(\text{aryl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{aryl}), - (NR^{10})D(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{heteroaryl}), - (NR^{10})D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), - (NR^{10})D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), - (NR^{10})D(CON(R^5)_2), - (NR^{10})D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D(CO_2R^5), - (NR^{10})D'(CO_2R^5), - (NR^{10})D(N(R^5)_2), - N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(N(R^5)_2), - (NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), - (NR^{10})D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), - (NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5), - (NR^{10})D(COR^5), - (NR^{10})D'(COR^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D-Q, - (NR^{10})D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

X and A together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$;

Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 can be further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$,

$-(C_1-C_4)\text{acyloxy}$, $-(C_3-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$,
 $-S-((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_x\text{-aryl}$, $-((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_x\text{-SO}_2\text{NH-aryl}$,
 aryloxy , aryl , $-\text{NR}'\text{SO}_2\text{R}'$, $-\text{CON}(\text{R}')_2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}'$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}')_2$,
 $-\text{NR}'\text{CON}(\text{R}')_2$, $-\text{NR}'(\text{CO})\text{R}'$, $-\text{NR}'\text{CO}_2\text{R}'$, $-\text{COR}'$,
 $-S(\text{O})_2(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}$ or Q , wherein each R' is independently
 a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}$ radical and wherein such
 aryl , heteroaryl , cycloalkyl and Q substituents are
 optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-\text{NO}_2$,
 $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}')_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}'$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}'$, $-\text{OR}'$, $-\text{SR}'$ or
 $(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}$; and

provided that the total number of aryl , heteroaryl ,
 cycloalkyl , heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A , X , Y , R^1 ,
 R^2 and R^3 is 0-3; and

provided that:

(a) when A is NH , R^1 is H , methyl or phenyl,
 and R^3 is methyl, ethyl or phenyl, then (1) when R^2 is
 H , X is not $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{NH-phenyl}$,
 $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-phenyl}$, $-\text{NH-CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{-phenyl}$,
 $-\text{NH-(methoxyphenyl)}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-(dimethoxyphenyl)}$,
 $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-imidazolyl}$, $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-(methylthioimidazolyl)}$,
 $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-cyclohexyl}$, $-\text{NH-cyclohexyl}$, piperidinyl ,
 morpholinyl , $-\text{NHNH}_2$, $-\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NH-butyl}$, $-\text{NH-}$
 $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{cyclohexenyl}$, $-\text{NH-(CH}_2)_5\text{CH}_3$,
 $-\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH=CH}_2$, $-\text{NH-CH}_2\text{-phenyl}$, 4-methylpiperazine,
 $-\text{NHSO}_2(4\text{-aminophenyl})$ or $-\text{NH-(4-methylpiperazine)}$; (2)
 when R^2 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH-butyl}$,
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-cyclohexenyl}$ or $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$, X is not
 $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{cyclohexenyl}$; and (3) when R^2 is methyl, acetyl
 or $-\text{COOCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, X is not $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NH}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3)$;

(b) when R^1 is ethoxy, R^2 is H, R^3 is $-\text{COOCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, and A is NH, then X is not $-\text{NH}_2$;

(c) when A is N-H or N- R^4 and R^3 is aryl or heteroaryl, then R^2 is not aryl or heteroaryl;

(d) when A is N- R^4 , R^1 is H and R^3 is alkyl, then X is not $-\text{NH}_2$;

(e) when A is N-H or N- R^4 and R^2 is H, then R^3 is not optionally substituted phenyl which is substituted by $-\text{N}(R^5)-(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_6 \text{ alkyl})-\text{N}(R^5)_2$, or $-\text{N}(R^5)-(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_6 \text{ alkyl})-\text{Q}$; and

(f) when A is NH or NR^4 , k is o, m is o, and R^1 is H, then X is not $-(\text{NR}^{10})\text{D}(\text{aryl})$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})\text{D}'(\text{aryl})$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})\text{D}(\text{heteroaryl})$ or $-(\text{NR}^{10})\text{D}'(\text{heteroaryl})$.

2. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is N; A is N-H or N- R^4 ;

R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NHOH}$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k$ -cyclopropyl or $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-\text{N}(R^{10})_2$ radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k$ - $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-(\text{CON}(R^5)_2)$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-\text{N}(R^5)_2$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-(\text{S}(O)_pR^5)$ or $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-\text{Q}$ radical;

R^3 is a $(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$,

$-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})\text{N}(R^5)_2$,

$-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OH}$,

$-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$,

$-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(R^5)_2$,

$-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(R^5)_2$,

$-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(R^5)_2$,

$-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(O)_pR^5$,

$-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{CO}_2R^5)$,

$-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{COR}^5)$, $-\text{D}'(\text{S}(O)_pR^5)$,

$-\text{D}'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-\text{D}'(\text{aryl})$, $-\text{D}'(\text{heteroaryl})$,

$-\text{D}'((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-\text{D}'(\text{Q})$, $-\text{D}(\text{aryloxy})$, $-\text{D}(\text{aryl})$,

$-\text{D}(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-\text{D}(\text{NR}^{10}\text{SO}_2R^5)$, $-\text{D}(\text{CON}(R^5)_2)$, $-\text{D}(\text{S}(O)_pR^5)$,

$-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

R^4 is a (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical;

X is a $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ aryloxy,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-$
 $(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_naryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_maryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_naryloxy$,

$-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(COR^5)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D-Q$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

X and A together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^6 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^6 ; wherein each R^6 is independently a $-OH$,

halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})$, $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})_2$, or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl radical}$;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-\text{OH}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})$, $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})_2$, or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl radical}$;

D is $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ and D' is $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{acyloxy}$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9(\text{CO})\text{R}^9$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{COR}^9$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl radical}$; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 is 1-3.

3. The compound of claim 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is N; A is N-H;

R^1 is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k$ -cyclopropyl, $-NH_2$ or $-NH((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl or (C_1-C_2) alkoxy radical;

R^3 is a (C_1-C_6) cycloalkyl.

$-((C_1-C_6)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nOH$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_2)$ alkoxy,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nS(O)_pR^5$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(CO_2R^5)$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$,

$-D'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,

$-D'((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(Q)$, $-D(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D(\text{aryl})$,

$-D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$,

$-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-$

Q radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

X is a $-N((C_1-C_6)$ alkyl) $_2$ or 4-membered to 6-membered heterocyclyl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X , optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_2) alkyl radical; or

X and A together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_q-$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;

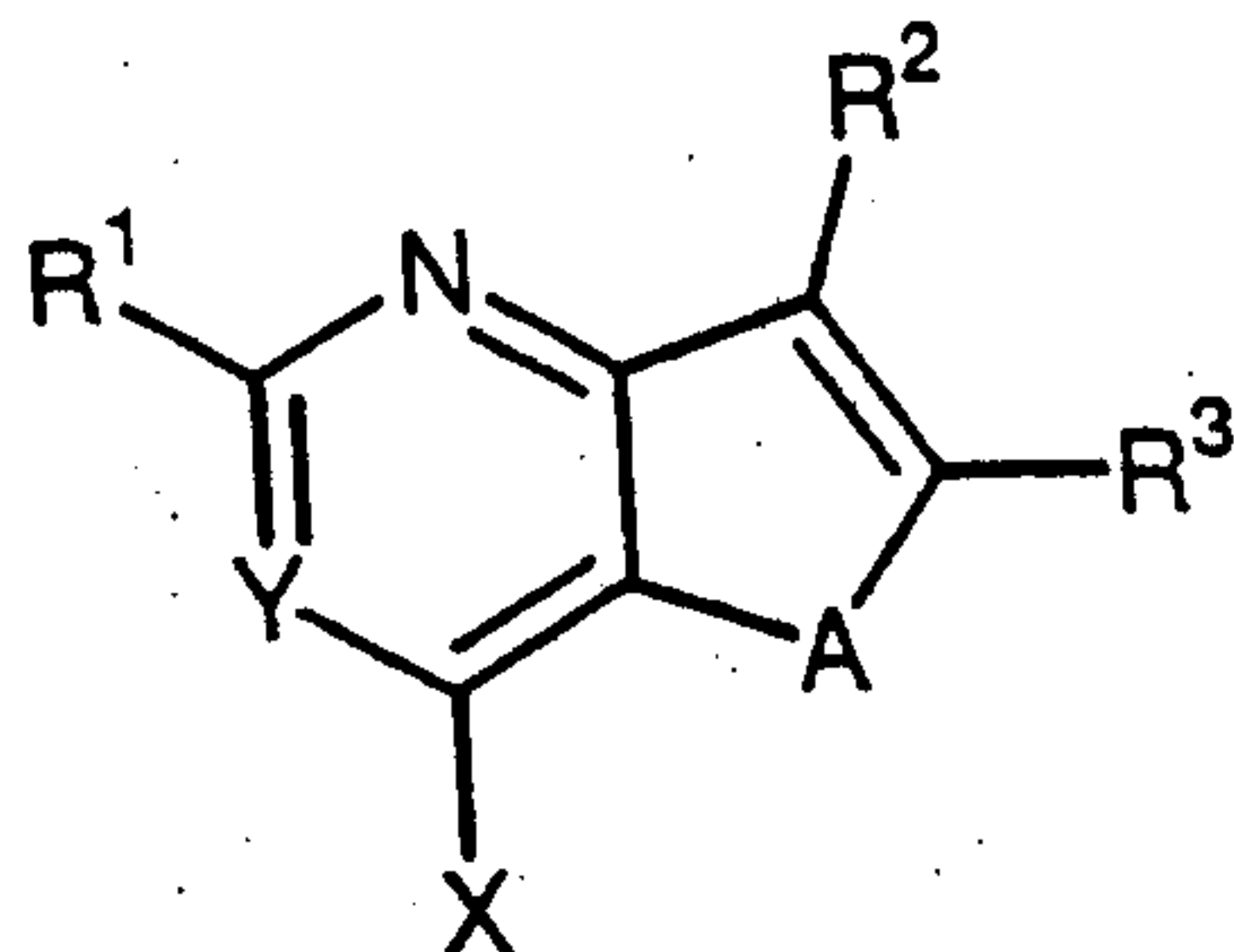
each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-2.

4. A compound of formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is C(R⁶) ; A is N-H, N-R⁴ or CHR⁴;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl or (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl radical;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂) or -Z(Q) radical;

R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈)alkyl, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)OH,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)\text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)\text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)\text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_nS(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(CO_2R^5),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(COR^5),$
 $-((C_1-C_8)\text{ alkyl})(CO_2R^5), -((C_1-C_8)\text{ alkyl})(COR^5),$
 $-D'(S(O)_pR^5), -D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl}), -D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5), -D'(Q),$
 $-D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}), -D(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl}), -D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D(S(O)_pR^5), -D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$
 or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical, provided R^5 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

R^4 is a $(C_1-C_4)\text{ alkyl}$, $(C_3-C_6)\text{ cycloalkyl}$, $-N(R^5)_2$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

X is a $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_8)\text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{ alkyl})\text{ aryloxy}, -(NR^{10})S(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{ alkyl})S(O)_pR^5, -(NR^{10})D(C_1-C_8)\text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)\text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)\text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)\text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)\text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n\text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n\text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})D(S(O)_pR^5), -(NR^{10})D'(S(O)_pR^5), -(NR^{10})D(\text{aryl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{aryl}), -(NR^{10})D(\text{heteroaryl}),$

$-(NR^{10})D'(\text{heteroaryl}), -(NR^{10})D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(CON(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D(CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D'(CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(N(R^5)_2), -N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(N(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(COR^5), -(NR^{10})D'(COR^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D-Q, -(NR^{10})D'-Q \text{ or } Q \text{ radical};$

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

X and A together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_2$, or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_2$, (C_1-C_4) alkyl or (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_x(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl})_x-$;

Z is $D(NR^{10})_x$, $D'(NR^{10})_x$, $(NR^{10})_xD$ or $(NR^{10})_xD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ can be further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹, -SR⁹, -NO₂, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -(C₁-C₄)acyloxy, -(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -S-((C₁-C₄)alkyl)_x-aryl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)_x-SO₂NH-aryl, aryloxy, aryl, -NR⁹SO₂R⁹, -CON(R⁹)₂, -CO₂R⁹, -N(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹, -S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl or Q, wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R⁹)₂, -C(O)R⁹, -CO₂R⁹, -OR⁹, -SR⁹ or (C₁-C₄)alkyl; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 0-3; and
 provided that:

(a) when A is N-H or N-R⁴, Y is C-H and R¹ is hydrogen, halo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy or alkylthio, then (1) when R³ is methyl and R² is acetyl or -COOCH₃, X is not NH₂ or trifluoromethylphenyl; (2) when R³ is methyl or -COOCH₂CH₃ and R² is H, X is not methyl; and (3) when one of R², R³ or R⁴ is optionally substituted -ethyl-NR⁵CONHR⁵, X is not alkyl or cycloalkyl;

(b) when A is N-R⁴ and Y is C-H, then R³ is not -CO₂R⁵;

(c) when A is CH₂, Y is C-H, R¹ is NH₂, R³ is methyl and X is methyl, then R² is not C(O)NH₂;

(d) when A is N-H or N-R⁴ and R³ is aryl or heteroaryl, then R² is not aryl or heteroaryl ; and

(e) when A is N-H or N-R⁴ and R² is H, then R³ is not optionally substituted phenyl which is substituted by -N(R⁵)-(C₂-C₆ alkyl)-N(R⁵), or -N(R⁵)-(C₂-C₆ alkyl)-Q.

5. The compound of claim, 4 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is C(R⁶); A is N-H, N-R⁴;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₂)alkyl)₂ or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-cyclopropyl or -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-N(R¹⁰), radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-$
 $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-\text{CON}(\text{R}^5)_2$,
 $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)_2$, $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-$
 $(\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5)$ or $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_k-\text{Q}$ radical;

R^3 is a $(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$,
 $-((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})\text{OH}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}-$,
 $-((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})\text{N}(\text{R}^5)_2$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_k((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OH}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OH}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OH}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_k((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_k((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{N}(\text{R}^5)_2$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{N}(\text{R}^5)_2$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{N}(\text{R}^5)_2$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^5)$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{COR}^5)$, $-D'(\text{S}(\text{O})_q\text{R}^5)$,
 $-D'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-D'((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-D'(\text{Q})$, $-D(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D(\text{aryl})$,
 $-D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-D(\text{NR}^{10}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5)$, $-D(\text{CON}(\text{R}^5)_2)$, $-D(\text{S}(\text{O})_q\text{R}^5)$,
 $-D(\text{NR}^{10}\text{CON}(\text{R}^5)_2)$, $-D(\text{NR}^{10}(\text{CO})\text{R}^5)$, $-D(\text{NR}^{10}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^5)$ or $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k-D-$
 Q radical, provided R^3 is not $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$;

R^4 is a $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ radical;

X is a $-(\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}))-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkylaryloxy}$,
 $-(\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}))-$
 $(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}))-$
 $(\text{CH}_2)_k((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}))-$

$(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy}$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_x(CH_2)_m \text{ aryloxy}$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_x(CH_2)_m \text{ aryloxy}$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m \text{ aryloxy}$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(\text{aryl})$, $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D'(\text{aryl})$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(COR^5)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D-Q$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}$ radical; or

X and A together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy}$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})_2$, or $(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, $(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy}$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})_2$, or $(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_x(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})_x-$;

Z is $(NR^{10})_x D$ or $(NR^{10})_x D'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R², and R³ can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹, -SR⁹, -NO₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)acyloxy, -NR⁹SO₂R⁹, -CON(R⁹)₂, -CO₂R⁹, -N(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹ or

-S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl, wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-3.

6. The compound of claim 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is C(R⁶); A is N-H;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical;

R¹ is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-cyclopropyl, -NH₂ or -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl) radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl or (C₁-C₂)alkoxy radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_x((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_x(CH₂)_mOH,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_nOH,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_nOH,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_2) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_2) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_2) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_nS(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(CO_2R^5),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(COR^5), -D'(S(O)_pR^5),$
 $-D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl}), -D'(Q), -D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}),$
 $-D(\text{heteroaryl}), -D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D(CON(R^5)_2), -D(S(O)_pR^5),$
 $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5) \text{ or } -(NR^{10})_k-D-$
 $Q \text{ radical, provided } R^5 \text{ is not } -SO_2NH_2;$

X is a $-N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X , optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^5 ;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2) \text{ alkyl radical}$; or

X and A together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^5 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^5 ; wherein each R^5 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_2) \text{ alkoxy}$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2) \text{ alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_2) \text{ alkyl})_2$, or $(C_1-C_2) \text{ alkyl radical}$;

each R^3 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 is 1-2.

7. The compound of claim 1 or 4 which is:

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolino-2-yl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

(S)-[1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-2-yl]methan-1-ol;

1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-3-ol;

4-Homopiperidyl-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-pyrrolidinylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-6-(4-methylphenyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 Dimethyl[1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(4-piperidyl)]amine;
 Dimethyl{[1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)(2-piperidyl)]methyl}amine;
 2-Isopropyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
cis/trans-4-(3,5-dimethylpiperidinyl)-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

 [1-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-piperidyl]methan-1-ol;
 2,5-Dimethyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 2-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine;
 7-Piperidyl-2-(2-pyridyl)pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine;
 2-Cyclohex-1-enyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine Hydrochloride;
 2-Cyclohexyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine;
 2-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)thiophene;
 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(3-pyridinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 2-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)-1,3-thiazole;
 2-Methyl-4-(2-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(pyrrolinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-piperidineethanolyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-methylpiperidinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-ethylpiperidinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
 6-Phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-2-ylamine;
 2-Methylthio-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Ethyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
2-Cyclopropyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
6-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
4-Methoxy-1-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]
pyrimidin-6-yl)benzene;
4-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)
phenol;
6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
4-Azetidinyl-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)
thiophene;
2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2-pyridyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
6-Adamantanyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-pyrazin-2-ylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
2-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)
benzo[b]furan;
2,7-Dimethyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
6-Phenyl-4-piperidyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
(6-Phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-2-yl)
propylamine;
6-(tert-Butyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
2-Methyl-6-(2-methylcyclopent-1-eneyl)-4-piperidyl
pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
2,5-Dimethyl-3-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]
pyrimidin-6-yl)thiophene;
2-Methyl-6-(4-phenylphenyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;
3-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-1-
(phenylsulfonyl)pyrrole;
6-(2-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;

6-(3-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(4-phenylpiperazinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

6-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

6-(2,5-Difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2,3,4-trichlorophenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

5-[2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-2H-benzo[d]1,3-dioxolane;

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(3,4,5-trifluorophenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

6-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

6-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Fluoro-1-methoxy-4-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]benzene;

2-Fluoro-4-[2-methyl-4-pyridylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]phenol;

6-((3,5-bis(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

Trifluoro[4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenylthio]methane;

6-(3,4-Dimethylphenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

6-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-2H,3H-benzo[e]1,4-dioxane;

1,2-Dimethoxy-4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzene;

6-Fluoren-2-yl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-4-piperidyl-6-(2-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-6-(5-methyl-1-phenylpyrazol-4-yl)-4-piperidyl
pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

6-Indan-5-yl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;

5-[2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl]-
2,3-dihydrobenzo[b]furan;

2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]
pyrimidin-6-yl]-1,3-thiazole;

2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidyl-6-((4-trifluoromethyl)phenyl)
pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-
d]pyrimidine;

6-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidyl
pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

- 1-(2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-4-methoxybenzene;
- 4-(2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenol;
- 5 6-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-3-methoxybenzene;
- 10 4-(6-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)morpholine;
- 1-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- 1,2,3-Trimethoxy-5-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzene;
- 15 7-Ethyl-2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 5-(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-2-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)furan;
- 6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-(2-methylpiperidyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 20 6-Butyl-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 2,6-Dimethyl-4-piperidyl-7-propylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(4-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenyl)ethan-1-one;
- 25 2-Methyl-6-(4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 7-Fluoro-2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 30 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidyl-7-pyrrolidinylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 3-Methyl-2-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzo[b]thiophene;
- 35 4-Chloro-1-((2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)methyl)sulfonyl)benzene;
- 4-Methoxy-1-((2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)methyl)benzene;
- 1-(2,6-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-7-yl)-4-methoxybenzene;
- 40 2-Methyl-6-(2-naphthyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 3,5-Dimethyl-2-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzo[b]thiophene;

- 7-Methoxy-2-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)benzo[b]furan;
- 6-((4-Fluorophenyl)methyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 5 7-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2,6-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- ((2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)methoxy)benzene;
- 10 2,6-Dimethyl-7-phenoxy-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 2-Methyl-6-(2-phenylethyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 2,6-Dimethyl-7-benzyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 15 5-(2,7-Dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)-2H-benzo[d]1,3-dioxolane;
- 6-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-2,7-dimethyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 1-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidine-4-yl)piperidin-3-oxide;
- 20 1-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidine-4-yl)piperidin-4-oxide;
- 8-Aza-8-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidine-4-yl)-1,4-dioxaspiro[4,5]decane;
- 25 1-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidine-4-yl)-4-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)piperidin-4-oxide;
- 1-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidine-4-yl)piperidin-2-one;
- 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-1-oxide;
- 30 4-((6S,2R)-2,6-Dimethyl)-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 4-((6S,2R)-2,6-Dimethylpiperidyl)-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyridine;
- 35 3-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenylamine;
- 4-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenylamine;
- 1-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-naphthylsulfonylpiperazine;
- 40 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-pyrrolidinylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

- Trifluoro(4-(2-methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenoxy)methane;
- 6-Phenyl-4-piperidyl-2-propylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 2-Methyl-4-(3-pyrrolinyl)-6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 5 6-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-(3-pyrrolinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-(3-pyrrolinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 10 6-Phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine-2-yl hydroxylamine;
- 6-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-(3-pyrrolinyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 2-(2-Methylpropyl)-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 15 2-Ethyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolyl)pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 2-Chloro-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- Dimethyl(6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-2-yl)amine;
- 20 2-Methoxy-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- Methyl(6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-2-yl)amine;
- 6-Phenyl-2-(4-phenylpiperazinyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 25 2-Cyclopropyl-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 4-(2-Methyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[4,5-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)phenyl 2,2-dimethylpropanoate;
- 30 7-Bromo-2-methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 4-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl)-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- (1-[2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)-2-piperidyl)methan-1-ol;
- 35 4-Indolinyl-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-pyrazolypyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-[1,2,4-triazolyl]pyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;
- 40 4-(2,5-Dimethyl(3-pyrrolinyl)-2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

1-(2-Furanylcarbonyl)-4-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)piperazine;

1-Acetyl-4-(2-methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)piperazine;

1-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl)-4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazine;

1-(2-Methyl-6-phenylpyrrolo[2,3-e]pyrimidin-4-yl(phenylsulfonyl)piperazine;

2-Methyl-5-phenyl-7,7a,8,9,10,11-hexahydro-1,3,11a-triaza-pyrrolo[3,2,1-de]phenanthridine;

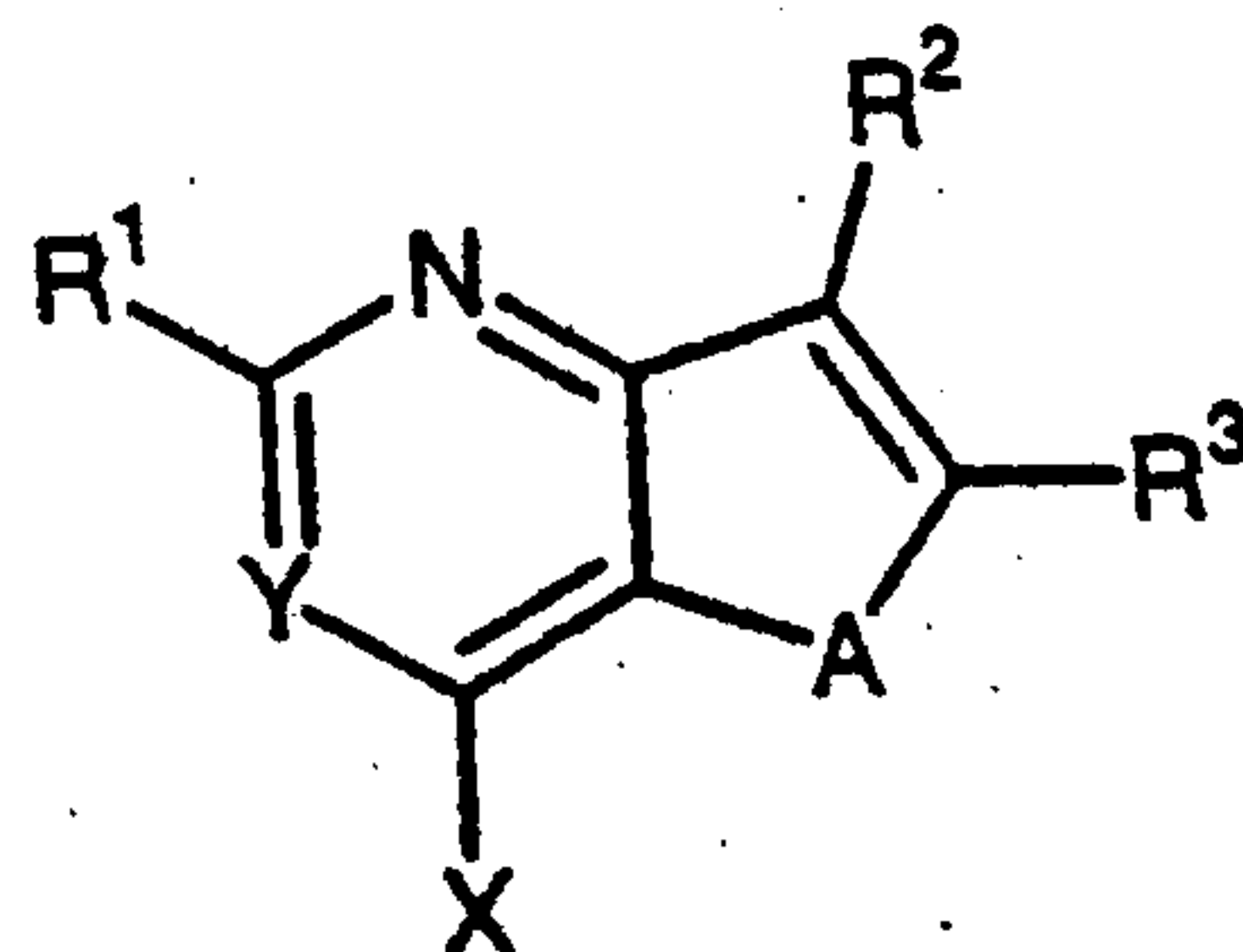
5-Methyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine;

(7-Aminoheptyl)-(6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-2-yl)amine; or

(4-Aminobutyl)-(6-phenyl-4-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyrimidin-2-yl)amine; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

8. A compound of formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is N ; A is S;

R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy),
 $-Z((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, or $-Z(Q)$
 radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy),
 $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$,
 $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-Z(S(O)_2R^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical, provided that R^2 is not an
 optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R^3 is a (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, -

$-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_2((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl),

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nOH$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,

$-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nS(O)_2R^5$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(CO_2R^5)$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(COR^5)$,

$-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (CO_2R^5) , $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (COR^5) ,

$-D'(S(O)_2R^5)$, $-D'(aryloxy)$, $-D'(aryl)$, $-D'(heteroaryl)$,

$-D'((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D'(CON(R^5)_2)$,

$-D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-D'(Q)$,

$-D(aryloxy)$, $-D(aryl)$, $-D(heteroaryl)$,

$-D((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$,

$-D(S(O)_2R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$

or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

X is a $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})\text{aryloxy}$, $-(NR^{10})S(O)_pR^5$,
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})S(O)_pR^5$, $-(NR^{10})D(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(\text{aryl})$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{aryl})$, $-(NR^{10})D(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-(NR^{10})D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(CO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(CO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(N(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,

$-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(COR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(COR^5)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D-Q$, $-(NR^{10})D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or
 5 (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$,
 10 halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$,
 $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy,
 $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or
 15 $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is
 $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$;

20 Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

25 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q , alkoxy or
 aryloxy moiety of any of X , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^5 can be further
 substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals
 30 of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$,
 $-(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$,
 $-S-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$,
 aryloxy, aryl, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$,
 $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$,
 35 $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or Q , wherein each R^9 is independently
 a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical and wherein such

aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^3)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^3$, $-\text{OR}^3$, $-\text{SR}^3$ or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$; and

provided that the total number of aaryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 is 0-3; and

provided that:

(a) when A is S, Y is N, R^2 is H, R^3 is methyl or phenyl and R^1 is phenyl, NH_2 , piperazinyl or methyl, then X is not NH_2 , morpholinyl, 1-oxidothiomorpholinyl or thiomorpholinyl;

(b) when A is S, Y is N, R^2 is H or alkyl, R^3 is methyl, then R^1 is not nitro-furyl, $-\text{NH}-(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_{10})\text{alkyl}-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{alkyl})-(\text{C}_2-\text{C}_{10})\text{alkyl}-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{N}(\text{methyl})\text{-ethyl-NHSO}_2\text{-tolyl}$;

(c) when A is S, Y is N, R^2 is H, halo, $-\text{NO}_2$ or alkyl, R^3 is alkyl or phenyl and X is Q, $-\text{N}(\text{alkyl}-\text{OH})_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{methyl})\text{-ethyl-S-methyl}$ or $-\text{N}(\text{methyl})\text{-ethyl-S(O)-methyl}$, then R^1 is not Q, $-\text{N}(\text{alkyl}-\text{OH})_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{methyl})\text{-ethyl-S-methyl}$ or $-\text{N}(\text{methyl})\text{-ethyl-S(O)-methyl}$;

(d) when A is S, Y is N, R^1 is H and R^2 is H, then (1) when R^3 is phenyl, X is not $-\text{NH}-\text{NH}_2$, optionally substituted indolylalkylamino, optionally substituted indolylamino, optionally substituted thiazolidinonylamino or optionally substituted azetidinonylamino, and (2) when R^3 is methyl, X is not piperidinyl; and

(e) when A is S, Y is N, R² is H or methyl, R³ is methyl, and X is morpholino, then R¹ is not -NH-(C₂-C₆)alkyl-OH, -NH-(C₂-C₆)alkyl-Cl, -N(C₁-C₄alkyl)-(C₂-C₆)alkyl-OH, or -N(C₁-C₄alkyl)-(C₂-C₆)alkyl-Cl.

9. The compound of claim 8 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is N; A is S;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(CON(R⁵))₂, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(N(R⁵))₂, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(S(O)_pR⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-Q radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,

-((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂,

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nOH,

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nS(O)_pR⁵,

- $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(CO_2R^5),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(COR^5), -D'(S(O)_qR^5),$
 $-D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10}) \text{ cycloalkyl}), -D'(Q), -D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}),$
 5 $-D(\text{heteroaryl}), -D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D(CON(R^5)_2), -D(S(O)_qR^5),$
 $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5) \text{ or } -(NR^{10})_k-D-$
 $Q \text{ radical, provided } R^5 \text{ is not } -SO_2NH_2;$

- $X \text{ is a } -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - ((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}) \text{ aryloxy},$
 10 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) -$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) -$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) -$
 15 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - (CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n \text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - (CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n \text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - (CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n \text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D(\text{aryl}), - (N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D'(\text{aryl}),$
 20 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D(\text{heteroaryl}), - (N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) -$
 $D'(\text{heteroaryl}), - (N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5),$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D(CON(R^5)_2), - (N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) -$
 $D(CO_2R^5), - (N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D(N(R^5)_2), - N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), - (N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) -$
 25 $D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), - (N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5),$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D(COR^5), - (N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D-Q,$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})) - D'-Q \text{ or } Q \text{ radical};$

- wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or
 30 $(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl radical}; \text{ or}$

- $Q \text{ is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or}$
 $\text{heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2}$
 $\text{radicals of } R^8; \text{ wherein each } R^8 \text{ is independently a } -OH,$
 35 $\text{halo, } -CF_3, -OCF_3, (C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy, } -NH_2, -NH((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}),$
 $-N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl})_2, \text{ or } (C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl radical};$

each R^1 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

5

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

10

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

15

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q , alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X , R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, ..

20 $CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,

25 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A , X , Y , R^1 , R^2 and R^3 is 1-3.

10. The compound of claim 9 or a
30 pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is N ; A is S ;

R^1 is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$ radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl or (C_1-C_2) alkoxy radical;

5 R^3 is a (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl,

$-((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nOH$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_2)$ alkoxy,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,

15 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nS(O)_pR^5$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(CO_2R^5)$,

$-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$,

$-D'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,

20 $-D'((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(Q)$, $-D(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D(\text{aryl})$,

$-D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$,

$-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_x-D-$

Q radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

25 X is a $-N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl) $_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X , optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

30

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_2) alkyl radical; or

35 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$,

halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkoxy}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})$,
 $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_2$, or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl radical}$;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-\text{OH}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkoxy}$,
 5 $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})$, $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_2$, or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl radical}$;

D is $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ and D' is
 $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

10

Z is $(\text{NR}^{10})_xD$ or $(\text{NR}^{10})_xD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;

15 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

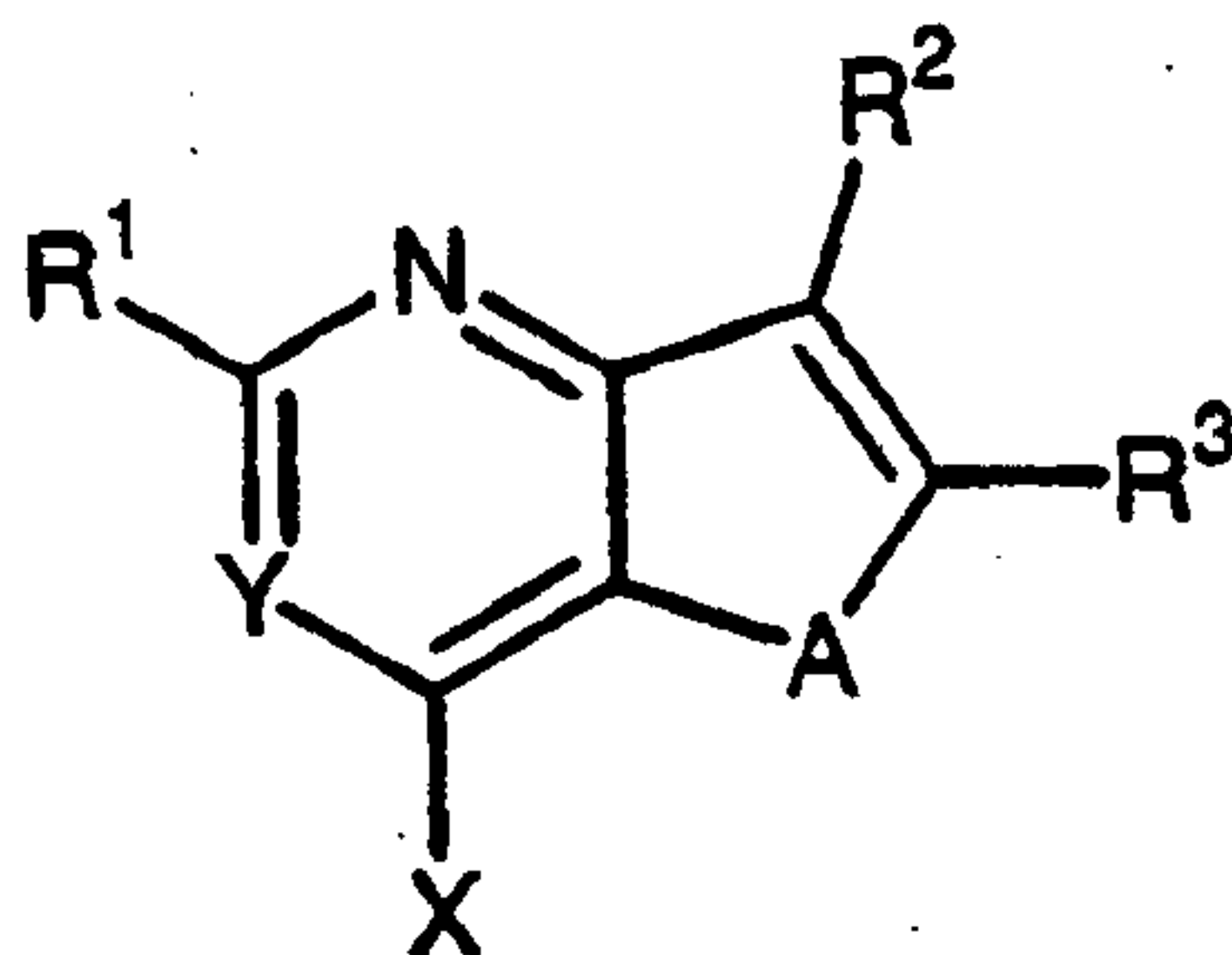
wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or
 aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further
 20 substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^9$,
 $-\text{SR}^9$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{acyloxy}$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$,
 $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9(\text{CO})\text{R}^9$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$,
 $-\text{COR}^9$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, wherein each R^9 is
 independently a hydrogen or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl radical}$; and

25

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 ,
 R^2 and R^3 is 1-2.

30

11. A compound of formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is $C(R^6)$; A is S;

R^6 is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$ radical;

5 R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$, $-Z((C_1-C_8)alkoxy)$, $-Z((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)$, $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

10 R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$, $-Z((C_1-C_8)alkoxy)$, $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$, $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
15 $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical, provided that R^2 is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R^3 is a $(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$, $(C_3-C_8)alkyl$,
- $((C_1-C_8)alkyl)OH$, $(C_1-C_8)alkoxy-(C_1-C_8)alkyl-$,
20 - $((C_1-C_8)alkyl)N(R^5)_2$, - $((C_1-C_8)alkyl)S(O)_p((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$,
- $(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mOH$,
- $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mOH$,
- $(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)OH$,
- $(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$,
25 - $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$,
- $(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$,
- $(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
- $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
- $(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2$,
30 - $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$,
- $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$,
- $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$,
- $((C_1-C_8)alkyl)(CO_2R^5)$, - $((C_1-C_8)alkyl)(COR^5)$,
- $D'(S(O)_pR^5)$, $-D'(aryloxy)$, $-D'(aryl)$, $-D'(heteroaryl)$,
35 - $D'((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$, $-D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D'(CON(R^5)_2)$,
- $D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-D'(Q)$,

400

-D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl),
 -D((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -D(S(O)_qR⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵)
 or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-Q radical, provided R⁵ is not -SO₂NH₂;

5

- X is a -(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)aryloxy, -(NR¹⁰)S(O)_pR⁵,
 -(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_pR⁵, -(NR¹⁰)D(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 10 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_naryloxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_naryloxy,
 15 -(NR¹⁰)D(S(O)_qR⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D'(S(O)_qR⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D(aryl),
 -(NR¹⁰)D'(aryl), -(NR¹⁰)D(heteroaryl),
 -(NR¹⁰)D'(heteroaryl), -(NR¹⁰)D((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl),
 -(NR¹⁰)D'((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -(NR¹⁰)D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵),
 -(NR¹⁰)D'(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D(CON(R⁵)₂), -(NR¹⁰)D'(CON(R⁵)₂),
 20 -(NR¹⁰)D(CO₂R⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D'(CO₂R⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D(N(R⁵)₂), -N(R⁵)₂,
 -(NR¹⁰)D'(N(R⁵)₂), -(NR¹⁰)D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂),
 -(NR¹⁰)D'(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -(NR¹⁰)D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵),
 -(NR¹⁰)D'(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵),
 -(NR¹⁰)D'(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D(COR⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D'(COR⁵),
 25 -(NR¹⁰)D-Q, -(NR¹⁰)D'-Q or Q radical;

wherein each R¹⁰ is independently a hydrogen or
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; or

- 30 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
 radicals of R⁸; wherein each R⁸ is independently a -OH,
 halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

35

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$ radical;

5 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$;

Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

10 each k is independently 0 or 1;
each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;
each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
each q is independently 1 or 2; and

15 wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^5 and R^6 can be further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$,

20 $-S-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$, aryloxy, aryl, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$, $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or Q, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical and wherein such

25 aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-C(O)R^9$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$ or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$; and

30 provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 is 0-3; and

402

provided that:

when A is S, Y is CH, R¹ is H and R² is H, then
R' is not -SO₂NH₂.

12. The compound of claim 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is C(R⁶); A is S;

5 R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₂)alkyl), or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

10 R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-cyclopropyl or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-N(R¹⁰)₂ radical;

15 R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(CON(R⁵))₂, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(N(R⁵))₂, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(S(O)_pR⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-Q radical;

20 R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, 25 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂, 30 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nS(O)_pR⁵, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(CO₂R⁵), -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(COR⁵), -D'(S(O)_pR⁵), -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl), -D'((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), 35 -D(heteroaryl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵))₂, -D(S(O)_pR⁵),

-D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D₂(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-Q radical, provided R¹ is not -SO₂NH₂;

- X is a -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-((C₁-C₄)alkyl)aryloxy,
 5 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)((C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 (CH₂)((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m((C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 10 (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m((C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)aryloxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-(CH₂)((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_maryloxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_maryloxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(aryl), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D'(aryl),
 15 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(heteroaryl), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 D'(heteroaryl), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵),
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(CON(R⁵)₂), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 D(CO₂R⁵), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(N(R⁵)₂), -N(R⁵)₂,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 20 D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵),
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(COR⁵), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D-Q,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D'-Q or Q radical;

wherein each R¹⁰ is independently a hydrogen or
 25 (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
 radicals of R⁸; wherein each R⁸ is independently a -OH,
 30 halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

each R⁵ is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl
 35 radical;

405

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_3-C_4)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

5 Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

10 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R² and R³ can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹,
 15 -SR⁹, -NO₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)acyloxy, -NR⁹SO₂R⁹, -CON(R⁹)₂, -CO₂R⁹, -N(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹ or -S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl, wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; and

20 provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-3.

25 13. The compound of claim 12 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is C(R⁶); A is S;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 30 (C₁-C₂)alkoxy or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical;

R¹ is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)\text{alkyl})_k-$ cyclopropyl, -NH₂ or -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl) radical;

35

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl or (C_1-C_2) alkoxy radical;

- R^3 is a (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, (C_3-C_6) alkyl,
- 5 $-\text{((C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})\text{OH}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkoxy-(C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl-}$,
 $-\text{((C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})\text{N(R}^5)_2$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_k(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OH}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OH}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}_k(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OH}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_k(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}_k(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkoxy}$,
10 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}_k(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_k(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}_k(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{N(R}^5)_2$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{N(R}^5)_2$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}_k(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{N(R}^5)_2$,
15 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^5$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^5)$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{C}_5-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl}(\text{CH}_2)_m(\text{COR}^5)$, $-\text{D}'(\text{S(O)}_q\text{R}^5)$,
 $-\text{D}'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-\text{D}'(\text{aryl})$, $-\text{D}'(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-\text{D}'((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-\text{D}'(\text{Q})$, $-\text{D}(\text{aryloxy})$, $-\text{D}(\text{aryl})$,
20 $-\text{D}(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-\text{D}(\text{NR}^{10}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^5)$, $-\text{D}(\text{CON(R}^5)_2)$, $-\text{D}(\text{S(O)}_q\text{R}^5)$,
 $-\text{D}(\text{NR}^{10}\text{CON(R}^5)_2)$, $-\text{D}(\text{NR}^{10}(\text{CO})\text{R}^5)$, $-\text{D}(\text{NR}^{10}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^5)$ or $-(\text{NR}^{10})_k-\text{D}-$
 Q radical, provided R^3 is not $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$;

- X is a $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered
- 25 heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom
ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom
adjoining X , optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals
of R^8 ;

- 30 wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or
 (C_1-C_2) alkyl radical; or

- Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
- 35 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-\text{OH}$,

407

halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkoxy}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})$,
 $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_2$, or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl radical}$;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-\text{OH}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkoxy}$,
 5 $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})$, $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl})_2$ or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl radical}$;

D is $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ and D' is
 $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

10

Z is $(\text{NR}^{10})_xD$ or $(\text{NR}^{10})_xD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;
 15 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or
 aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further
 20 substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^9$,
 $-\text{SR}^9$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{acyloxy}$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$,
 $-\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{NR}^9(\text{CO})\text{R}^9$, $-\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$,
 $-\text{COR}^9$ or $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, wherein each R^9 is
 independently a hydrogen or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2)\text{alkyl radical}$; and

25

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 ,
 R^2 and R^3 is 1-2.

30

14. The compound of claim 8 or 11 which is:

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]
 pyrimidine;

35 6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]
 pyrimidine;

6-(tert-Butyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

5

6-(tert-Butyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidin-1-oxide;

10

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidin-1-oxide;

6-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidin-1-oxide;

6-Phenyl-4-piperidyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)thiophene[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

15

6-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidylthiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

20

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(2-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolyl)thiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridyl)thiopheno[3,2-d]pyrimidine; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claims 1 to 14 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

30

16. Use of a compound of claims 1 to 14 for the preparation of a composition for use in modulating feeding behavior.

17. Use of a compound of claims 1 to 14 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of obesity.

18. Use of a compound of claims 1 to 14 for the preparation of a composition for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes.

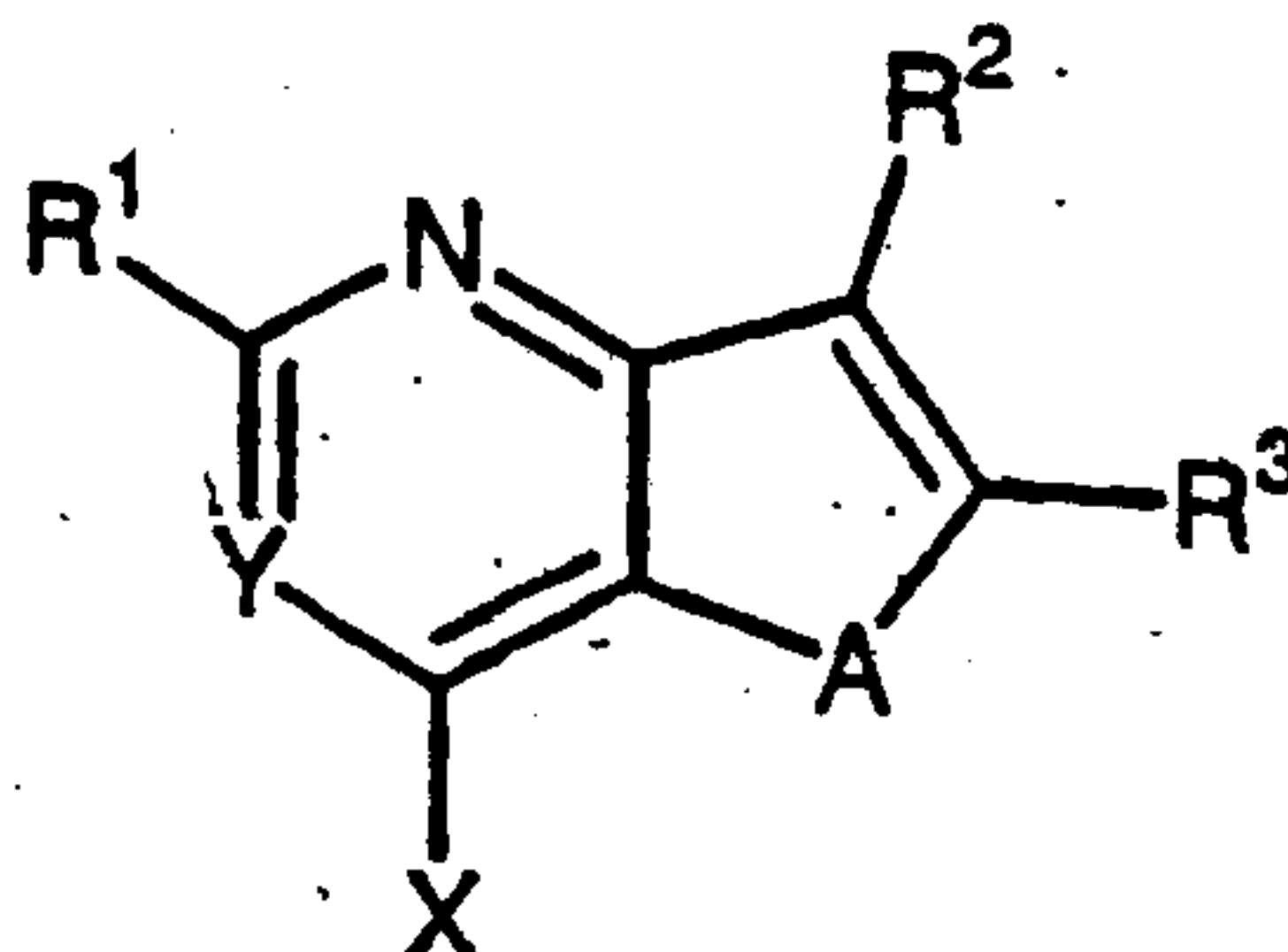
19. Use of a compound of claims 1 to 14 for modulating feeding behavior.

20. Use of a compound of claims 1 to 14 for the prophylaxis or treatment of obesity.

21. Use of a compound of claims 1 to 14 for the prophylaxis or treatment of diabetes.

410

22. A use of a compound of formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, for modulating feeding behavior, obesity or diabetes,

wherein Y is N or C(R⁶); A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -Z(aryl), -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical;

R¹ and X are each independently a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)₂R⁵) or -Z(Q) radical; or

X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or

bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

R^2 and R^3 are each independently a hydrogen, halo, -OH,
 5 -NO₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy),
 -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl),
 -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵),
 -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q); provided R^2
 10 is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl
 radical;

R^4 is a hydrogen, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl,
 -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl),
 15 -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵),
 -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂),
 -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q)
 radical;

20 each R^5 and R^7 are each independently a hydrogen, -OH,
 (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl or (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl
 radical;

25 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH,
 halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₈)alkyl radical;

30

Z is D(NR⁵)_k, D'(NR⁵)_k, (NR⁵)_kD or (NR⁵)_kD';

D is -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n-; and D' is
 -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_k-;

35

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

5

wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷ and R⁸ can be further substituted with one or more radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -Z(COOH), -Z(OH),
 10 -Z(NO₂), -Z(SH), -(C₁-C₈)alkyl, -(C₁-C₈)acyloxy, -(C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -S-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_x-aryl, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_x-SO₂NH-aryl, -S-(C₁-C₈)alkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁹SO₂R⁹),
 15 -Z(CON(R⁹)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁹), -Z(N(R⁹)₂), -Z(NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂), -Z(NR⁹(CO)R⁹), -Z(NR⁹CO₂R⁹), -Z(COR⁹), -Z(S(O)_pR⁹) or -Z(Q), wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₈)alkyl radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substitutents are optionally
 20 substituted with one or more radicals of halo, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R⁹)₂, -C(O)R⁹, -CO₂R⁹, -OR⁹, -SR⁹ or (C₁-C₈)alkyl; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 0-4.

23. The use of claim 22, wherein Y
 30 is N or C(R⁶); A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical;

R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy),
 $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$,
 $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$,
5 $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$,
 $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy),
10 $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$,
 $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$,
 $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical,
provided that R^2 is not an optionally substituted aryl
15 or heteroaryl radical;

R^3 is a (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, (C_1-C_8) alkyl,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl)OH, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy- (C_1-C_8) alkyl-,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_p((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl),
20 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_kOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
25 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_k(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_kN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_nS(O)_pR^5$, $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$,
30 $-D'(aryloxy)$, $-D'(aryl)$, $-D'(heteroaryl)$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-D'(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-D'(CO_2R^5)$, $-D'(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D'(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-D'(NR^5CO_2R^5)$,
 $-D'(COR^5)$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D(aryloxy)$, $-D(aryl)$,
 $-D(heteroaryl)$, $-D((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D(NR^5SO_2R^5)$,
35 $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(CO_2R^5)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-D(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$,

$-D(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-D(COR^5)$ or $-(NR^5)_k-D-Q$ radical;

R^4 is a (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl,

- 5 $-Z((C_1-C_8)alkoxy)$, $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$,
 $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$, $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$,
 $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

10

X is a (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl,

- $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)alkyl)(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$,
 $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)alkyl)aryloxy$, $-(NR^5)((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_kS(O)_pR^5$,
 $-(NR^5)_k((C_1-C_8)alkyl)S(O)_pR^5$, $-(NR^5)D(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$,
15 $-(NR^5)(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$,
 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$,
 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$,
 $-(NR^5)(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_naryloxy$,
 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_naryloxy$,
20 $-(NR^5)_k(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_naryloxy$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$,
 $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$,
 $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$,
 $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$ or
 $-Z(Q)$ radical; or

25

X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

30

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$,

- 35 $-N((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 and R^7 are each independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy, aryl, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$;

10 Z is $D(NR^5)_k$, $D'(NR^5)_k$, $(NR^5)_kD$ or $(NR^5)_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

15 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 and R^8 can be further substituted with one or more radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-Z(COOH)$, $-Z(OH)$, $-Z(NO_2)$, $-Z(SH)$, $-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_8)acyloxy$, $-(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$, $-S-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$, $-S-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $-Z((C_1-C_8)alkoxy)$, $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$, $-Z(NR^9SO_2R^9)$, $-Z(CON(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^9)$, $-Z(N(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(NR^9CON(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(NR^9(CO)R^9)$, $-Z(NR^9CO_2R^9)$, $-Z(COR^9)$, $-Z(S(O)_2R^9)$ or $-Z(Q)$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with one or more radicals of halo, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-C(O)R^9$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$ or $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$;

35 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

24. The use of claim 23, wherein Y is N or C(R⁶); A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷;
- 5 R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical;
- 10 R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵),
- 15 -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical;
- R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl),
- 20 -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;
- 25 R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈)alkyl, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈)alkyl), - (CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH, - (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nOH,
- 30 - (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH, - (CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, - (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, - (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, - (CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,
- 35 - (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂, - (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂,

- (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n S(O)_p R⁵,
- (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n (CO₂ R⁵),
- (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n (COR⁵),
- ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) (CO₂ R⁵), - ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) (COR⁵),
- 5 -D' (S(O)_p R⁵), -D' (aryloxy), -D' (aryl), -D' (heteroaryl),
- D' ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -D' (NR⁵ SO₂ R⁵), -D' (CON(R⁵)₂),
- D' (NR⁵ CON(R⁵)₂), -D' (NR⁵ (CO) R⁵), -D' (NR⁵ CO₂ R⁵), -D' (Q),
- D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl),
- D((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -D(NR⁵ SO₂ R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂),
- 10 -D(S(O)_p R⁵), -D(NR⁵ CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR⁵ (CO) R⁵), -D(NR⁵ CO₂ R⁵) or
- (NR⁵)_k-D-Q radical;

- R⁴ is a (C₁-C₈) alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl,
- Z((C₁-C₈) alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl),
 - 15 -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵ SO₂ R⁵),
 - Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂ R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵ CON(R⁵)₂),
 - Z(NR⁵ (CO) R⁵), -Z(NR⁵ CO₂ R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_p R⁵) or -Z(Q)
 - radical;

- 20 X is a -(NR⁵)_k ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) (C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- (NR⁵)_k ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) aryloxy, -(NR⁵) ((C₁-C₈) alkyl)_k S(O)_p R⁵,
- (NR⁵)_k ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) S(O)_p R⁵, -(NR⁵) D(C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- (NR⁵) (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂) (C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- (NR⁵)_k (CH₂) ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂)_n (C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- 25 -(NR⁵)_k (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n (C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- (NR⁵) (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂) aryloxy,
- (NR⁵)_k (CH₂) ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂)_n aryloxy,
- (NR⁵)_k (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n aryloxy, -Z(S(O)_p R⁵),
- Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl),
- 30 -Z(NR⁵ SO₂ R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂ R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂),
- Z(NR⁵ CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵ (CO) R⁵), -Z(NR⁵ CO₂ R⁵), -Z(COR⁵) or
- Z(Q) radical; or

X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining
 35 carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or

bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

- Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 5 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ radical;
- 10 each R^5 and R^7 are each independently a hydrogen, -OH, $(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$, aryl, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$ radical;
- 15 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$;
- Z is $D(NR^5)_k$, $D'(NR^5)_k$, $(NR^5)_kD$ or $(NR^5)_kD'$;
- 20 each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and
- 25 wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 can be further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-Z(COOH)$, $-Z(OH)$, $-Z(NO_2)$, $-Z(SH)$, $-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_8)acyloxy$,
 30 $-(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$, $-S-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$, $-S-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $-Z((C_1-C_8)alkoxy)$, $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$, $-Z(NR^9SO_2R^9)$, $-Z(CON(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^9)$, $-Z(N(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(NR^9CON(R^9)_2)$,
 35 $-Z(NR^9(CO)R^9)$, $-Z(NR^9CO_2R^9)$, $-Z(COR^9)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^9)$ or $-Z(Q)$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or

(C₁-C₈)alkyl radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R')₂, -C(O)R', -CO₂R', -OR', -SR' or (C₁-C₈)alkyl;

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

10 25. The use of claim 24, wherein Y
is N; A is O, S, S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CHR⁴;

R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy), $-Z((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy),
 20 $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$,
 $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-Z(S(O)_2R^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical, provided that R^2 is not an
 optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

25

R^3 is a (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, (C_1-C_8) alkyl,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl)OH, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy- (C_1-C_8) alkyl-,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $N(R^3)_2$, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_p((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl),
 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m$ OH,
30 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m$ OH,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)$ OH,
 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
35 $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mN(R^3)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^3)_2$,

- $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_nS(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(CO_2R^5),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(COR^5),$
 5 $-(C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}(CO_2R^5), -(C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}(COR^5),$
 $-D'(S(O)_qR^5), -D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5), -D'(Q),$
 $-D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}), -D(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 10 $-D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D(S(O)_qR^5), -D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$
 or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical;

R^4 is a $(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}, (C_3-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl}, -N(R^5)_2$ or $-Z(Q)$
 15 radical;

- X is a $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})\text{aryloxy}, -(NR^{10})S(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})S(O)_pR^5, -(NR^{10})D(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 20 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)\text{aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy},$
 25 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_n\text{aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})D(S(O)_qR^5), -(NR^{10})D'(S(O)_qR^5), -(NR^{10})D(\text{aryl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{aryl}), -(NR^{10})D(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{heteroaryl}), -(NR^{10})D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5),$
 30 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(CON(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D(CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D'(CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(N(R^5)_2), -N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(N(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5),$
 35 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(COR^5), -(NR^{10})D'(COR^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D-Q, -(NR^{10})D'-Q$ or Q radical;

421

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

- 5 X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;
- 10 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;
- 15 each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$ radical;
- 20 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_x-$;

Z is $D(NR^{10})_x$, $D'(NR^{10})_x$, $(NR^{10})_xD$ or $(NR^{10})_xD'$;

- 25 each k is independently 0 or 1;
each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;
each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
each q is independently 1 or 2; and
- 30 wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 can be further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$,
- 35 $-S-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_x-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_x-SO_2NH-aryl$, aryloxy, aryl, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$,

-NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹,
 -S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl or Q, wherein each R⁹ is independently
 a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical and wherein such
 aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are
 5 optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -NO₂,
 -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R⁹)₂, -C(O)R⁹, -CO₂R⁹, -OR⁹, -SR⁹ or
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
 10 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹,
 R² and R³ is 0-3;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate
 or N-oxide thereof.

15

26. The use of claim 25, wherein Y
 is N; A is O, S, N-H or N-R⁴;

20 R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-
 cyclopropyl or -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-N(R¹⁰)₂ radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 25 (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-
 (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-(N(R⁵)₂), -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-
 (S(O)₂R⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-Q radical;

30 R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl,
 -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-,
 -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH,
 35 -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,

- R^4 is a (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical;

- X is a $-(N((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}))-(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl} \text{ aryloxy}$,

- 35

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or
(C_1-C_4)alkyl radical; or

X and A, when A is N, together with the adjoining
5 carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or
bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally
substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
10 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH,
halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4)alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$,
 $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or (C_1-C_4)alkyl radical;

15 each R^9 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_4)alkoxy,
 $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or (C_1-C_4)alkyl
radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_x(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is
20 $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_x-$;

Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;
25 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;
each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy
30 moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted
with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$,
(C_1-C_4)alkyl, (C_1-C_4)acyloxy, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$,
 $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or
 $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a
35 hydrogen or (C_1-C_4)alkyl radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-3;

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

10

27. The use of claim 26, wherein Y is N; A is O, S or N-H;

R¹ is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-
15 cyclopropyl, -NH₂ or -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl) radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl or (C₁-C₂)alkoxy radical;

20

R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_k((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH, -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH, -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH, -((CH₂)_k((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_k((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂, -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂, -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂, -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mS(O)_pR⁵, -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(CO₂R⁵), -((CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(COR⁵), -D'(S(O)_qR⁵), -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl), -D'((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂), -D(S(O)_qR⁵),
25
30
35

$-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D_2(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical;

X is a $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X, optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

10 wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; or

X and A, when A is N, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

30.

Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;

35 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

427

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R² and R³ can be further substituted
 5 with 1-2 radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹, -SR⁹, -NO₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)acyloxy, -NR⁹SO₂R⁹, -CON(R⁹)₂, -CO₂R⁹, -N(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹ or -S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl, wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical; and

10

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-2;

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

28. The use of claim 24, wherein Y
 20 is C(R⁶); A is O, S, S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CHR⁴;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl or (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl radical;

25

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂) or -Z(Q) radical;

30

R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂),
 35 -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵),

-Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈)alkyl,

- 5 -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-,
-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈)alkyl),
-(CH₂)((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH,
10 -(CH₂)((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
15 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mS(O)_pR⁵,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(CO₂R⁵),
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(COR⁵),
-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(CO₂R⁵), -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(COR⁵),
20 -D'(S(O)_pR⁵), -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl),
-D'((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D'(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D'(CON(R⁵)₂),
-D'(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D'(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D'(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -D'(Q),
-D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl),
-D((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂),
25 -D(S(O)_pR⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵)
or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-Q radical;

R⁴ is a (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -N(R⁵)₂ or -Z(Q) radical;

30

- X is a -(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)aryloxy, -(NR¹⁰)S(O)_pR⁵,
-(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_pR⁵, -(NR¹⁰)D(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
35 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,

- (NR¹⁰) (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂)_n aryloxy,
- (NR¹⁰) (CH₂) ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂)_m aryloxy,
- (NR¹⁰) (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n aryloxy,
- (NR¹⁰) D(S(O)_qR⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D'(S(O)_qR⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(aryl),
- 5 - (NR¹⁰) D'(aryl), - (NR¹⁰) D(heteroaryl),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(heteroaryl), - (NR¹⁰) D((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl),
- (NR¹⁰) D'((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), - (NR¹⁰) D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(CON(R⁵)₂), - (NR¹⁰) D'(CON(R⁵)₂),
- (NR¹⁰) D(CO₂R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D'(CO₂R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(N(R⁵)₂), - N(R⁵)₂,
- 10 - (NR¹⁰) D'(N(R⁵)₂), - (NR¹⁰) D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), - (NR¹⁰) D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(COR⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D'(COR⁵),
- (NR¹⁰) D-Q, - (NR¹⁰) D'-Q or Q radical;

15

wherein each R¹⁰ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; or

- 20 X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R⁸;

- 25 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R⁸; wherein each R⁸ is independently a -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

- 30 each R⁵ is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl or (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl radical;

- 35 D is -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n- and D' is -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_k-;

Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_k D$ or $(NR^{10})_k D'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

5 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy
 10 moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 can be
 further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-
 2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$,
 $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$,
 $-S-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$,
 15 aryloxy, aryl, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$,
 $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$,
 $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or Q, wherein each R^9 is independently
 a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical and wherein such
 aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are
 20 optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-NO_2$,
 $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-C(O)R^9$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$ or
 $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
 25 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 ,
 R^2 and R^3 is 0-3;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate
 or N-oxide thereof.

30.

29. The use of claim 28, wherein Y
 is $C(R^6)$; A is O, S, N-H or N- R^4 ;

R^6 is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₂)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

- 5 R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-cyclopropyl or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-N(R¹⁰)₂ radical;

- 10 R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(CON(R⁵))₂, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(N(R⁵))₂, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(S(O)_pR⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-Q radical;

- 15 R^3 is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nS(O)_pR⁵, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(CO₂R⁵), -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(COR⁵), -D'(S(O)_qR⁵), -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl), -D'((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵))₂, -D(S(O)_qR⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵))₂, -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-Q radical;
- 20
- 25
- 30

- 35 R^4 is a (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

- X is a $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - ((C_1-C_4)alkyl)aryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) -$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
5 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) -$
 $(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) -$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - (CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)aryloxy$,
10 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - (CH_2)((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_maryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - (CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_maryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D(aryl)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D'(aryl)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D(heteroaryl)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) -$
 $D'(heteroaryl)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$,
15 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) -$
 $D(CO_2R^5)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) -$
 $D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D(COR^5)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D-Q$,
20 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)) - D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; or

- 25 X and A, when A is N, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;
- 30 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

433

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

5 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

Z is $(NR^{10})_xD$ or $(NR^{10})_xD'$;

10 each k is independently 0 or 1;
each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;
each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
each q is independently 1 or 2; and

15 wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 , and R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or
20 $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 ,
25 R^2 and R^3 is 1-3;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

30

30. The use of claim 29, wherein Y is $C(R^6)$; A is O, S or N-H;

R^6 is a hydrogen, $-OH$, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
35 $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$ or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

R^1 is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k$ -cyclopropyl, $-NH_2$ or $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$ radical;

5

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl or (C_1-C_2) alkoxy radical;

R^3 is a (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, (C_3-C_6) alkyl,

- 10 $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)OH$, $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-$,
 $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)N(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$,
15 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
20 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$,
 $-D'(aryloxy)$, $-D'(aryl)$, $-D'(heteroaryl)$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D(aryloxy)$, $-D(aryl)$,
25 $-D(heteroaryl)$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$,
 $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$
 Q radical;

- 30 X is a $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X , optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

- 35 wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_2) alkyl radical; or

X and A, when A is N, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted
 5 with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH,
 10 halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$
 15 radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

20 Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

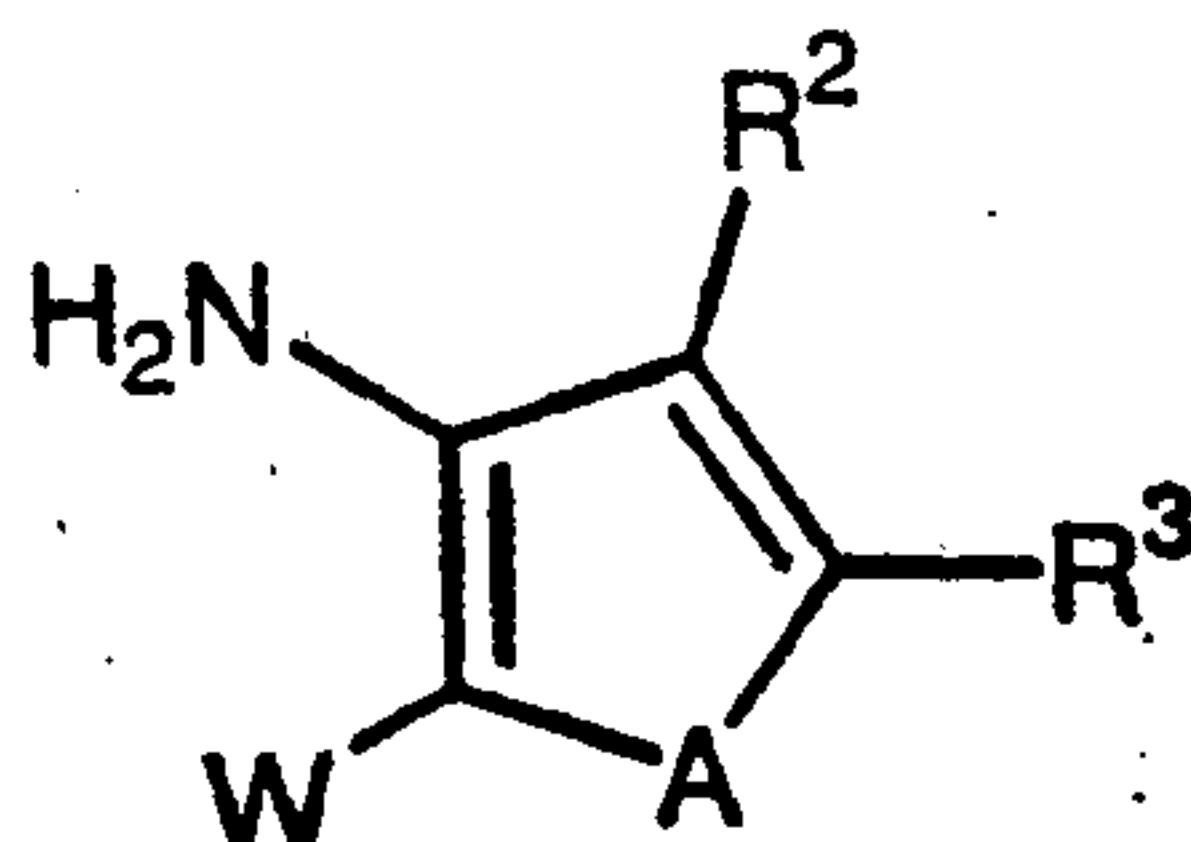
each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 25 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$,
 30 $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-2;

- 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

31. A compound of formula



10

wherein A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷; W is -CN or -C(O)L; wherein L is a halo or C1-C2 alkoxy radical;

- 15 R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵),
 20 -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical; provided R² is not optionally substituted phenyl or pyridyl when A is S and W is cyano; and further provided R² is not substituted phenyl when A is NH or NR⁴ and W is -CO₂Et

R³ is -((C₁-C₈)alkyl OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,

437

$-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5, -D'(S(O)_qR^5),$
 $-D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D'(NR^5SO_2R^5), -D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
5 $-D'(CO_2R^5), -D'(NR^5CON(R^5)_2), -D'(NR^5(CO)R^5), -D'(NR^5CO_2R^5),$
 $-D'(COR^5), -D'(Q), -D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}),$
 $-D(\text{heteroaryl}), -D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D(NR^5SO_2R^5),$
 $-D(CON(R^5)_2), -D(CO_2R^5), -D(S(O)_qR^5), -D(NR^5CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D(NR^5(CO)R^5), -D(NR^5CO_2R^5), -D(COR^5) \text{ or } -(NR^5)_k-D-Q$
10 radical;

R^4 is a $(C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}, (C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl},$
 $-Z((C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}), -Z(\text{aryloxy}), -Z(\text{aryl}),$
 $-Z(\text{heteroaryl}), -Z((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -Z(NR^5SO_2R^5),$
15 $-Z(CON(R^5)_2), -Z(CO_2R^5), -Z(N(R^5)_2), -Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5), -Z(NR^5CO_2R^5), -Z(COR^5), -Z(S(O)_pR^5) \text{ or } -Z(Q)$
radical;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
20 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
radicals of R^5 ; wherein each R^5 is independently a $-OH,$
halo, $-CF_3,$ $-OCF_3,$ $(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}, -NH_2,$ $-NH((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}),$
 $-N((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})_2,$ or $(C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl radical};$

25 each R^5 and R^7 are each independently a hydrogen, $-OH,$
 $(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}, \text{aryl}, -NH_2, -NH((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}),$
 $-N((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})_2, (C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}$ or $(C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}$
radical;

30 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is
 $-((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

Z is $D(NR^5)_k, D'(NR^5)_k, (NR^5)_kD$ or $(NR^5)_kD';$

35 each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

- 5 wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁷ and R⁸ can be further substituted with one or more radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹, -SR⁹, -NO₂,
 -Z(COOH), -Z(OH), -Z(NO₂), -Z(SH),
 10 -(C₁-C₈)alkyl, -(C₁-C₈)acyloxy, -(C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl,
 -S-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_x-aryl, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_x-SO₂NH-aryl,
 -S-(C₁-C₈)alkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy),
 -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl),
 -Z(NR⁹SO₂R⁹), -Z(CON(R⁹)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁹), -Z(N(R⁹)₂),
 15 -Z(NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂), -Z(NR⁹(CO)R⁹), -Z(NR⁹CO₂R⁹), -Z(COR⁹),
 -Z(S(O)_pR⁹) or -Z(Q), wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₈)alkyl radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with one or more radicals of
 20 halo, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R⁹)₂, -C(O)R⁹, -CO₂R⁹, -OR⁹, -SR⁹ or (C₁-C₈)alkyl; and
 provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, R² and R³ is 0-3.

25

32. The compound of claim 31, wherein A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷; W is -CN or -C(O)L; wherein L is a halo or C1-C2 alkoxy radical;

30

R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂),
 35 -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical;

- R^3 is a (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, (C_3-C_8) alkyl,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl)OH, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy- (C_1-C_8) alkyl-,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_p((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl),
 5 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m$ OH,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m$ OH,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)$ OH,
 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 10 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$,
 15 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (CO_2R^5) , $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (COR^5) ,
 $-D'(S(O)_pR^5)$, $-D'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-D'(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 20 $-D'(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D'(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-D'(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-D'(Q)$,
 $-D(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D(\text{aryl})$, $-D(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-D((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-D(S(O)_pR^5)$, $-D(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^5CO_2R^5)$ or
 $-(NR^5)_k-D-Q$ radical;
 25
 R^4 is a (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl,
 $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy), $-Z(\text{aryloxy})$, $-Z(\text{aryl})$,
 $-Z(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$,
 $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$,
 30 $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$
 radical;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
 35 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH,

halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})$,
 $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_2$, or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl radical}$;

each R^5 and R^7 are each independently a hydrogen, $-\text{OH}$,
 5 $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy}$, aryl, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})$,
 $-\text{N}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_2$, $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$ or $(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}$
 radical;

D is $-(\text{CH}_2)_m((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(\text{CH}_2)_m-$ and D' is
 10 $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

Z is $\text{D}(\text{NR}^5)_k$, $\text{D}'(\text{NR}^5)_k$, $(\text{NR}^5)_k\text{D}$ or $(\text{NR}^5)_k\text{D}'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 15 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q,
 20 alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^7
 can be further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and
 1-2 radicals of $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$, $-\text{NO}_2$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{COOH})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{OH})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NO}_2)$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{SH})$, $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$, $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{acyloxy}$,
 25 $-(\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-\text{S}-((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_k\text{-aryl}$,
 $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl})_k\text{-SO}_2\text{NH-aryl}$, $-\text{S}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$,
 $-\text{Z}((\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkoxy})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{aryloxy})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{aryl})$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-\text{Z}((\text{C}_3-\text{C}_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9)$,
 $-\text{Z}(\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{CON}(\text{R}^9)_2)$,
 30 $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9(\text{CO})\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{NR}^9\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{COR}^9)$, $-\text{Z}(\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^9)$ or
 $-\text{Z}(\text{Q})$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or
 $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl radical}$ and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally
 substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CF}_3$,
 35 $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^9$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $-\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{SR}^9$ or $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_8)\text{alkyl}$.

33. The compound of claim 32, wherein A is O, S, N-H or N-R⁴; W is -CN or -C(O)L; wherein L is a halo or C1-C2 alkoxy radical;

5

R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂),
 10 -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈)alkyl,
 15 -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -((CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH, -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH, -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH,
 20 -((CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂, -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
 25 -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂, -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mS(O)_pR⁵, -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(CO₂R⁵), -((CH₂)_n((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(COR⁵), -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(CO₂R⁵), -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(COR⁵),
 30 -D'(S(O)_pR⁵), -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl), -D'((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D'(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D'(CON(R⁵)₂), -D'(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D'(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D'(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl), -D((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂),
 35 -D(S(O)_pR⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-Q radical, provided R³ is not -SO₂NH₂;

R^4 is a (C_1-C_4) alkyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $-N(R^5)_2$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

5 wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

10 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

15 each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$;

20

Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;

25 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q , alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 can be further
 30 substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$, $-S-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$, aryloxy, aryl, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$,
 35 $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$, $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or Q , wherein each R^9 is independently

a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R⁹)₂, -C(O)R⁹, -CO₂R⁹, -OR⁹, -SR⁹ or
 5 (C₁-C₄)alkyl; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, R² and R³ is 0-2.

10

34. The compound of claim 33, wherein A is O, S, N-H or N-R⁴; W is -CN or -C(O)L; wherein L is a halo or C1-C2 alkoxy radical;

15

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(CON(R⁵)₂),
 - (NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(N(R⁵)₂), - (NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-
 20 (S(O)_pR⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-Q radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-,
 -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH,
 25 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 30 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nS(O)_pR⁵,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(CO₂R⁵),
 35 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(COR⁵), -D' (S(O)_pR⁵),
 -D' (aryloxy), -D' (aryl), -D' (heteroaryl),

-D'((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl),
 -D(heteroaryl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂), -D(S(O)_qR⁵),
 -D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-
 Q radical, provided R³ is not -SO₂NH₂;

5

R⁴ is a (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

wherein each R¹⁰ is independently a hydrogen or
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; or

10

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
 radicals of R⁸; wherein each R⁸ is independently a -OH,
 halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl),
 15 -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

each R⁵ is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl
 radical;

20

D is -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n- and D' is
 -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)_k-;

Z is (NR¹⁰)_kD or (NR¹⁰)_kD';

25

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

30

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or
 aryloxy moiety of any of R² and R³ can be further
 substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹,
 -SR⁹, -NO₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)acyloxy, -NR⁹SO₂R⁹, -
 35 CON(R⁹)₂, -CO₂R⁹, -N(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹,
 -COR⁹ or

445

-S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl, wherein each R¹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
5 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, R² and R³ is 0-1.

35. The compound of claim 34, wherein wherein A is
10 O, S or N-H; W is -CN or -C(O)L; wherein L is a halo or C1-C2 alkoxy radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
(C₁-C₂)alkyl or (C₁-C₂)alkoxy radical;

15

R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl,
-((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-,
-((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nOH,

20

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nOH,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₂)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₂)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₂)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,

25

-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_nN(R⁵)₂,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_nS(O)_pR⁵,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(CO₂R⁵),
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(COR⁵), -D'(S(O)_qR⁵),

30

-D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl),
-D'((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl),
-D(heteroaryl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂), -D(S(O)_qR⁵),
-D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-
Q radical, provided R³ is not -SO₂NH₂;

35

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_2) alkyl radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 5 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

10 each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is
 15 $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

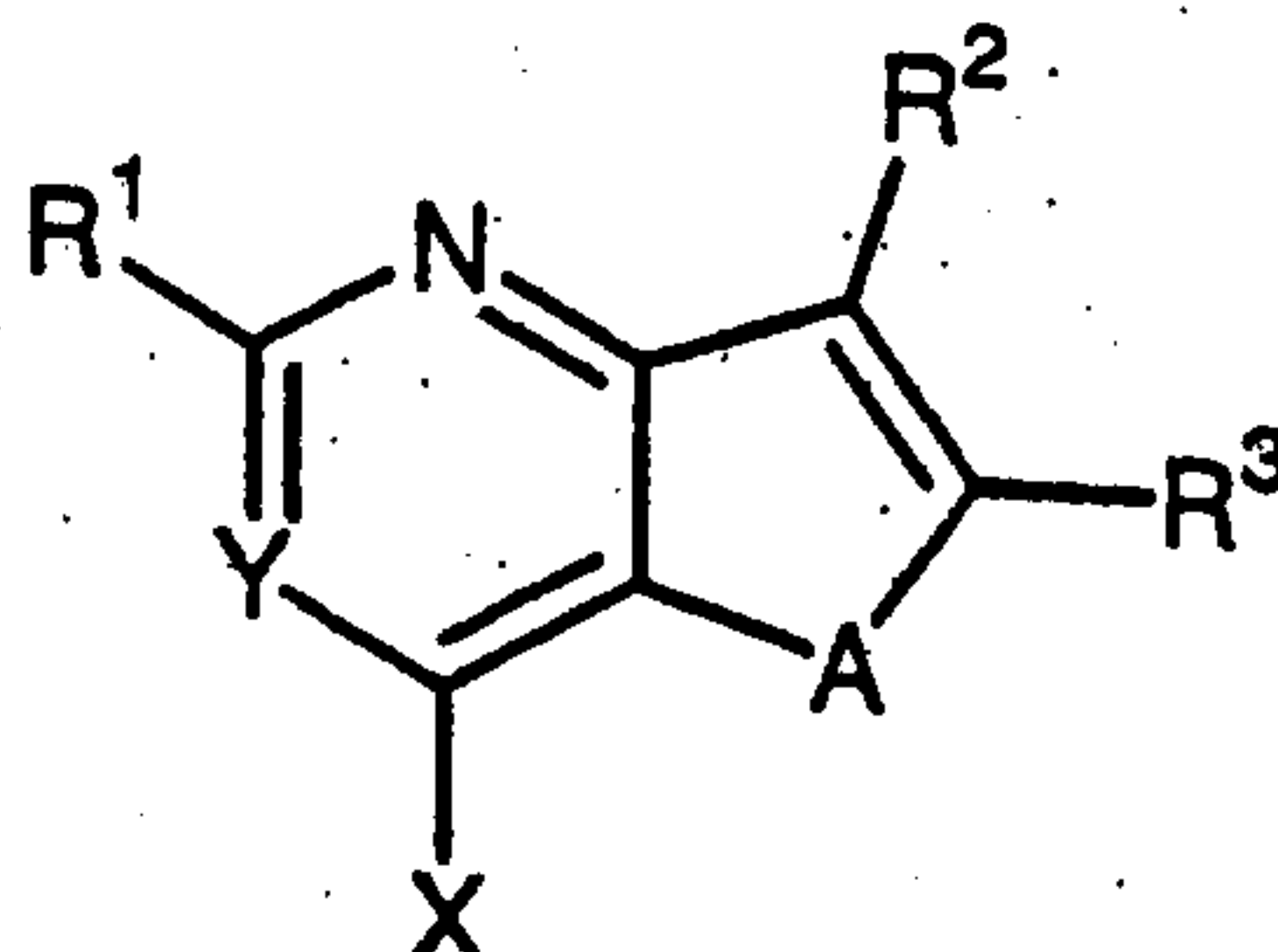
each k is independently 0 or 1;

20 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or
 25 aryloxy moiety of R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a
 30 hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical.

447

36. A use of a compound of formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, for the preparation of a composition for use in modulating feeding behavior, obesity or diabetes,

wherein Y is N or C(R⁶); A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -Z(aryl), -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical;

R¹ and X are each independently a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical; or

X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or

bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

R^2 and R^3 are each independently a hydrogen, halo, -OH,
 5 -NO₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy),
 -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl),
 -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵),
 -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q); provided R^2
 10 is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl
 radical;

R^4 is a hydrogen, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl,
 -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl),
 15 -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵),
 -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂),
 -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q)
 radical;

20 each R^5 and R^7 are each independently a hydrogen, -OH,
 (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl or (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl
 radical;

25 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH,
 halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₈)alkyl radical;

30

Z is D(NR⁵)_k, D'(NR⁵)_k, (NR⁵)_kD or (NR⁵)_kD';

D is -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n-; and D' is
 -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_k-;

35

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

5

wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q,
 alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵,
 R⁶, R⁷ and R⁸ can be further substituted with one or more
 radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -Z(COOH), -Z(OH),
 10 -Z(NO₂), -Z(SH), -(C₁-C₈)alkyl, -(C₁-C₈)acyloxy,
 -(C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -S-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_x-aryl,
 -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_x-SO₂NH-aryl, -S-(C₁-C₈)alkyl,
 -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl),
 -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁹SO₂R⁹),
 15 -Z(CON(R⁹)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁹), -Z(N(R⁹)₂), -Z(NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂),
 -Z(NR⁹(CO)R⁹), -Z(NR⁹CO₂R⁹), -Z(COR⁹), -Z(S(O)_pR⁹) or
 -Z(Q), wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or
 (C₁-C₈)alkyl radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally
 20 substituted with one or more radicals of halo, -NO₂,
 -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R⁹)₂, -C(O)R⁹, -CO₂R⁹, -OR⁹, -SR⁹ or
 (C₁-C₈)alkyl; and

25

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹,
 R² and R³ is 0-4.

37. The use of claim 36, wherein Y
 30 is N or C(R⁶); A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂,
 (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical;

35

450

R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy),
 $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$,
 $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$,
5 $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$,
 $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy),
10 $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$,
 $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-Z(CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^5(CO)R^5)$,
 $-Z(NR^5CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(COR^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical,
provided that R^2 is not an optionally substituted aryl
15 or heteroaryl radical;

R^3 is a (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, (C_1-C_8) alkyl,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl)OH, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy- (C_1-C_8) alkyl-,
 $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_p((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl),
20 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_kOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
25 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_k(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,
 $-(CH_2)_k((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_kN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_n((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$, $-D'(S(O)_pR^5)$,
30 $-D'(aryloxy)$, $-D'(aryl)$, $-D'(heteroaryl)$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(NR^5SO_2R^5)$, $-D'(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-D'(CO_2R^5)$, $-D'(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D'(NR^5(CO)R^5)$, $-D'(NR^5CO_2R^5)$,
 $-D'(COR^5)$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D(aryloxy)$, $-D(aryl)$,
 $-D(heteroaryl)$, $-D((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D(NR^5SO_2R^5)$,
35 $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(CO_2R^5)$, $-D(S(O)_pR^5)$, $-D(NR^5CON(R^5)_2)$,

-D(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -D(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -D(COR⁵) or -(NR⁵)_k-D-Q radical;

5 R⁴ is a (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl,
 -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl),
 -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵),
 -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂),
 -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q)
 radical;

10

X is a (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl,
 -(NR⁵)_k((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 -(NR⁵)_k((C₁-C₈)alkyl)aryloxy, -(NR⁵)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_kS(O)_pR⁵,
 -(NR⁵)_k((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_pR⁵, -(NR⁵)D(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 15 -(NR⁵)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 -(NR⁵)_k(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 -(NR⁵)_k(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_n(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
 -(NR⁵)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_naryloxy,
 -(NR⁵)_k(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_naryloxy,
 20 -(NR⁵)_k(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_naryloxy, -Z(S(O)_pR⁵),
 -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl),
 -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂),
 -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵) or
 -Z(Q) radical; or

25

X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R⁵;

30

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R⁵; wherein each R⁵ is independently a -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl),
 35 -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₈)alkyl radical;

each R^5 and R^7 are each independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy, aryl, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$;

10 Z is $D(NR^5)_k$, $D'(NR^5)_k$, $(NR^5)_kD$ or $(NR^5)_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

15 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 and R^8 can be further substituted with one or more

20 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-Z(COOH)$, $-Z(OH)$, $-Z(NO_2)$, $-Z(SH)$, $-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_8)acyloxy$, $-(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$, $-S-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$, $-S-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $-Z((C_1-C_8)alkoxy)$, $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$,

25 $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$, $-Z(NR^9SO_2R^9)$, $-Z(CON(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^9)$, $-Z(N(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(NR^9CON(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(NR^9(CO)R^9)$, $-Z(NR^9CO_2R^9)$, $-Z(COR^9)$, $-Z(S(O)_2R^9)$ or $-Z(Q)$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl,

30 cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with one or more radicals of halo, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-C(O)R^9$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$ or $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$;

35 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

38. The use of claim 37, wherein Y is N or C(R⁶); A is O, S, S(O), S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CR⁴R⁷;
- 5 R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy, aryl, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₈)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl or -Z(Q) radical;
- 10 R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(CO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵),
- 15 -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(COR⁵), -Z(S(O)₂R⁵) or -Z(Q) radical;
- R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl),
- 20 -Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR⁵SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR⁵(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR⁵CO₂R⁵), -Z(S(O)₂R⁵) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;
- 25 R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈)alkyl, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)₂((C₁-C₈)alkyl), -((CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH, -((CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,
- 30 -((CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH, -((CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy, -((CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
- 35 -((CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂, -((CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂,

- (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n S(O)_p R^s,
- (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n (CO₂ R^s),
- (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n (COR^s),
- ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) (CO₂ R^s), - ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) (COR^s),
- 5 -D' (S(O)_p R^s), -D' (aryloxy), -D' (aryl), -D' (heteroaryl),
- D' ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -D' (NR^s SO₂ R^s), -D' (CON(R^s)₂),
- D' (NR^s CON(R^s)₂), -D' (NR^s (CO) R^s), -D' (NR^s CO₂ R^s), -D' (Q),
- D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl),
- D((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -D(NR^s SO₂ R^s), -D(CON(R^s)₂),
- 10 -D(S(O)_p R^s), -D(NR^s CON(R^s)₂), -D(NR^s (CO) R^s), -D(NR^s CO₂ R^s) or
- (NR^s)_k-D-Q radical;

R^s is a (C₁-C₈) alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl,

- Z((C₁-C₈) alkoxy), -Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl),
- 15 -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -Z(NR^s SO₂ R^s),
- Z(CON(R^s)₂), -Z(CO₂ R^s), -Z(N(R^s)₂), -Z(NR^s CON(R^s)₂),
- Z(NR^s (CO) R^s), -Z(NR^s CO₂ R^s), -Z(COR^s), -Z(S(O)_p R^s) or -Z(Q)
- radical;

- 20 X is a -(NR^s)_k ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) (C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- (NR^s)_k ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) aryloxy, -(NR^s) ((C₁-C₈) alkyl)_k S(O)_p R^s,
- (NR^s)_k ((C₁-C₈) alkyl) S(O)_p R^s, -(NR^s) D(C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- (NR^s) (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂) (C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- (NR^s)_k (CH₂) ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂)_n (C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- 25 -(NR^s)_k (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n (C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
- (NR^s) (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂) aryloxy,
- (NR^s)_k (CH₂) ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂)_n aryloxy,
- (NR^s)_k (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n aryloxy, -Z(S(O)_p R^s),
- Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl), -Z((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl),
- 30 -Z(NR^s SO₂ R^s), -Z(CON(R^s)₂), -Z(CO₂ R^s), -Z(N(R^s)₂),
- Z(NR^s CON(R^s)₂), -Z(NR^s (CO) R^s), -Z(NR^s CO₂ R^s), -Z(COR^s) or
- Z(Q) radical; or

- X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining
- 35 carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or

bicyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 5 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ radical;

10 each R^5 and R^7 are each independently a hydrogen, -OH, $(C_1-C_8)alkoxy$, aryl, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_8)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_8)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$ radical;

15 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-$;

Z is $D(NR^5)_k$, $D'(NR^5)_k$, $(NR^5)_kD$ or $(NR^5)_kD'$;

20 each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 6;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

25 wherein each alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 can be further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-Z(COOH)$, $-Z(OH)$, $-Z(NO_2)$, $-Z(SH)$, $-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_8)acyloxy$,
 30 $-(C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl$, $-S-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$, $-S-(C_1-C_8)alkyl$, $-Z((C_1-C_8)alkoxy)$, $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$, $-Z(NR^9SO_2R^9)$, $-Z(CON(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(CO_2R^9)$, $-Z(N(R^9)_2)$, $-Z(NR^9CON(R^9)_2)$,
 35 $-Z(NR^9(CO)R^9)$, $-Z(NR^9CO_2R^9)$, $-Z(COR^9)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^9)$ or $-Z(Q)$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or

(C₁-C₈)alkyl radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R³)₂, -C(O)R³, -CO₂R³, -OR³, -SR³ or (C₁-C₈)alkyl;

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

10

39. The use of claim 38, wherein Y is N; A is O, S, S(O)₂, N-H, N-R⁴ or CHR⁴;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy),
15 -Z((C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R³), -Z(N(R³)₂) or -Z(Q) radical;

20

R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy),
-Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl),
-Z((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R³), -Z(CON(R³)₂),
-Z(N(R³)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰CON(R³)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰(CO)R³), -Z(NR¹⁰CO₂R³),
-Z(S(O)₂R³) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

25

R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₈)alkyl,
-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-,
-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R³)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)₂((C₁-C₈)alkyl),
- (CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH,
30 - (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH,
- (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH,
- (CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
- (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
- (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_k(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
35 - (CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R³)₂,
- (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R³)₂,

- $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(COR^5),$
 5 $-(C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}(CO_2R^5), -(C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl}(COR^5),$
 $-D'(S(O)_pR^5), -D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5), -D'(Q),$
 $-D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}), -D(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 10 $-D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-D(S(O)_pR^5), -D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$
 or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical;

15 R^4 is a $(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(C_3-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl}$, $-N(R^5)_2$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

- X is a $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})\text{aryloxy}, -(NR^{10})S(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})S(O)_pR^5, -(NR^{10})D(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 20 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)\text{aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy},$
 25 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy},$
 $-(NR^{10})D(S(O)_pR^5), -(NR^{10})D'(S(O)_pR^5), -(NR^{10})D(\text{aryl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{aryl}), -(NR^{10})D(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{heteroaryl}), -(NR^{10})D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5),$
 30 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(CON(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D(CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D'(CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(N(R^5)_2), -N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(N(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5),$
 35 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5), -(NR^{10})D(COR^5), -(NR^{10})D'(COR^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D-Q, -(NR^{10})D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

- 5 X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;
- 10 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;
- 15 each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$ radical;
- 20 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)alkyl)_x-$;
 Z is $D(NR^{10})_x$, $D'(NR^{10})_x$, $(NR^{10})_xD$ or $(NR^{10})_xD'$;
- 25 each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and
- 30 wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 and R^5 can be further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$,
 35 $-S-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_x-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_x-SO_2NH-aryl$, aryloxy, aryl, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$,

-NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹,
 -S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl or Q, wherein each R⁹ is independently
 a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical and wherein such
 aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are
 5 optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -NO₂,
 -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R⁹)₂, -C(O)R⁹, -CO₂R⁹, -OR⁹, -SR⁹ or
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
 10 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹,
 R² and R³ is 0-3;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate
 or N-oxide thereof.

15

40. The use of claim 39, wherein Y
 is N; A is O, S, N-H or N-R⁴;

20 R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-
 cyclopropyl or -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-N(R¹⁰)₂ radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 25 (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-
 (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-(N(R⁵)₂), -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-
 (S(O)₂R⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_x((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_x-Q radical;

30 R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl,
 -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-,
 -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_x(CH₂)_mOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_x(CH₂)_mOH,
 35 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_x(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,

- $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2,$
5 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5,$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5),$
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(COR^5), -D'(S(O)_qR^5),$
 $-D'(\text{aryloxy}), -D'(\text{aryl}), -D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$
 $-D'((C_3-C_{10}) \text{ cycloalkyl}), -D'(Q), -D(\text{aryloxy}), -D(\text{aryl}),$
10 $-D(\text{heteroaryl}), -D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5), -D(CON(R^5)_2), -D(S(O)_qR^5),$
 $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5) \text{ or } -(NR^{10})_k-D-$
 $Q \text{ radical};$

R^4 is a (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical;

15

- X is a $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl} \text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-$
20 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4) \text{ alkoxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))- (CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2) \text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))- (CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m \text{ aryloxy},$
25 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))- (CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6) \text{ cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m \text{ aryloxy},$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(\text{aryl}), -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D'(\text{aryl}),$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(\text{heteroaryl}), -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-$
 $D'(\text{heteroaryl}), -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5),$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(CON(R^5)_2), -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-$
30 $D(CO_2R^5), -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(N(R^5)_2), -N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2), -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-$
 $D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5), -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5),$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D(COR^5), -(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D-Q,$
 $-(N((C_1-C_4) \text{ alkyl}))-D'-Q \text{ or } Q \text{ radical};$

35

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or
(C_1-C_4)alkyl radical; or

X and A, when A is N, together with the adjoining
5 carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or
bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally
substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

10 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2
radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH,
halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C_1-C_4)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl),
-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)₂, or (C_1-C_4)alkyl radical;

15 each R^8 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_4)alkoxy,
-NH₂, -NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl), -N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)₂, or (C_1-C_4)alkyl
radical;

20 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)\text{cycloalkyl})_x(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is
 $-((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

25 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
each q is independently 1 or 2; and

30 wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy
moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted
with 1-2 radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR', -SR', -NO₂,
(C_1-C_4)alkyl, (C_1-C_4)acyloxy, -NR'SO₂R', -CON(R')₂, -CO₂R',
-N(R')₂, -NR'CON(R')₂, -NR'(CO)R', -NR'CO₂R', -COR' or
-S(O)₂(C_1-C_4)alkyl, wherein each R' is independently a
35 hydrogen or (C_1-C_4)alkyl radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-3;

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

10

41. The use of claim 40, wherein Y is N; A is O, S or N-H;

R¹ is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-
15 cyclopropyl, -NH₂ or -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl) radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl or (C₁-C₂)alkoxy radical;

20

R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH,

25

-(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,

30

-(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mS(O)_pR⁵, -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(CO₂R⁵), -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(COR⁵), -D'(S(O)_qR⁵), -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl),

35

-D'((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂), -D(S(O)_qR⁵),

$-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical;

5 X is a $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X, optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

10 wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; or

15 X and A, when A is N, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

20 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

25 each R^8 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_1-C_4)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

30

Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;

35 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy moiety of any of X , R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted
 5 with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, (C_1-C_4) alkyl, (C_1-C_4) acyloxy, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_2) alkyl radical; and

10

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A , X , Y , R^1 , R^2 and R^3 is 1-2;

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

42. The use of claim 38, wherein Y
 20 is $C(R^6)$; A is O , S , $S(O)_2$, $N-H$, $N-R^4$ or CHR^4 ;

R^6 is a hydrogen, $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl), $-N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl), (C_1-C_4) alkyl or (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl radical;

25

R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy), $-Z((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical;

30

R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_6) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy), $-Z(aryloxy)$, $-Z(aryl)$, $-Z(heteroaryl)$, $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 35 $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,

-Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R³ is a (C₁-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, (C₁-C₈)alkyl,

- 5 -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₈)alkoxy-(C₁-C₈)alkyl-,
-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂, -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈)alkyl),
-(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH,
10 -(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
15 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mS(O)_pR⁵,
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(CO₂R⁵),
-(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(COR⁵),
-((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(CO₂R⁵), -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(COR⁵),
20 -D'(S(O)_pR⁵), -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl),
-D'((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D'(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D'(CON(R⁵)₂),
-D'(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D'(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D'(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -D'(Q),
-D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl),
-D((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂),
25 -D(S(O)_pR⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵)
or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-Q radical;

R⁴ is a (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -N(R⁵)₂ or -Z(Q) radical;

30

- X is a -(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)aryloxy, -(NR¹⁰)S(O)_pR⁵,
-(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈)alkyl)S(O)_pR⁵, -(NR¹⁰)D(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
35 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_k((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,
-(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈)alkoxy,

- (NR¹⁰) (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂)_n aryloxy,
- (NR¹⁰) (CH₂) ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k (CH₂)_m aryloxy,
- (NR¹⁰) (CH₂)_m ((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl) (CH₂)_n aryloxy,
- (NR¹⁰) D(S(O)_qR⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D'(S(O)_qR⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(aryl),
- 5 - (NR¹⁰) D'(aryl), - (NR¹⁰) D(heteroaryl),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(heteroaryl), - (NR¹⁰) D((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl),
- (NR¹⁰) D'((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), - (NR¹⁰) D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(CON(R⁵)₂), - (NR¹⁰) D'(CON(R⁵)₂),
- (NR¹⁰) D(CO₂R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D'(CO₂R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(N(R⁵)₂), - N(R⁵)₂,
- 10 - (NR¹⁰) D'(N(R⁵)₂), - (NR¹⁰) D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), - (NR¹⁰) D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵),
- (NR¹⁰) D'(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D(COR⁵), - (NR¹⁰) D'(COR⁵),
- (NR¹⁰) D-Q, - (NR¹⁰) D'-Q or Q radical;

15

wherein each R¹⁰ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; or

- 20 X and A, when A is N or C, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R⁶;

- 25 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R⁶; wherein each R⁶ is independently a -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

- 30 each R⁵ is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl or (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl radical;

- 35 D is -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_n- and D' is -((C₁-C₈)alkyl)_x-;

467

Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

5 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy
 10 moiety of any of X, R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 can be
 further substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-
 2 radicals of $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$,
 $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $-(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-(C_1-C_4)cycloalkyl$,
 $-S-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-aryl$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-SO_2NH-aryl$,
 15 aryloxy, aryl, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$,
 $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$,
 $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ or Q, wherein each R^9 is independently
 a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical and wherein such
 aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are
 20 optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-NO_2$,
 $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-C(O)R^9$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$ or
 $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
 25 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 ,
 R^2 and R^3 is 0-3;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate
 or N-oxide thereof.

30

43. The use of claim 42, wherein Y
 is $C(R^6)$; A is O, S, N-H or N- R^4 ;

R^6 is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

- 5 R^1 is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k-$ cyclopropyl or $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k-N(R^{10})_2$ radical;

- R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
10 $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k-$ $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k-(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k-(N(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k-(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k-Q$ radical;

- 15 R^3 is a $(C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl$, $(C_3-C_6)alkyl$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)OH$, $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-$, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)N(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mOH$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mOH$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mOH$,
20 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
25 $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_pR^5)$, $-D'(aryloxy)$, $-D'(aryl)$, $-D'(heteroaryl)$,
30 $-D'((C_3-C_{10})cycloalkyl)$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D(aryloxy)$, $-D(aryl)$, $-D(heteroaryl)$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_pR^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical;

- 35 R^4 is a $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

- X is a $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(C_1-C_4)alkyl)aryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
5 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-$
 $(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_naryloxy$,
10 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_naryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_naryloxy$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(aryl)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D'(aryl)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(heteroaryl)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D'(heteroaryl)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$,
15 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(COR^5)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D-Q$,
20 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; or

- 25 X and A, when A is N, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 5-membered to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^5 ;
- 30 Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^5 ; wherein each R^5 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

470

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

5 D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

10 each k is independently 0 or 1;
each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;
each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
each q is independently 1 or 2; and

15 wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 , and R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or
20 $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 ,
25 R^2 and R^3 is 1-3;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

30

44. The use
is $C(R^6)$; A is O, S or N-H;

of claim 43, wherein Y

R^6 is a hydrogen, $-OH$, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
35 $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$ or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

R^1 is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k$ -cyclopropyl, $-NH_2$ or $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$ radical;

5

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkyl or (C_1-C_2) alkoxy radical;

R^3 is a (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, (C_3-C_6) alkyl,
 10 $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)OH$, $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-$,
 $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)N(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_k((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_nOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_nOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_k((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$,
 15 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$,
 $-(CH_2)_k((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_nN(R^5)_2$,
 20 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_nS(O)_pR^5$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_n(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_n(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_pR^5)$,
 $-D'(aryloxy)$, $-D'(aryl)$, $-D'(heteroaryl)$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D(aryloxy)$, $-D(aryl)$,
 25 $-D(heteroaryl)$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_pR^5)$,
 $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$
 radical;

X is a $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered
 30 heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom
 ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom
 adjoining X , optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals
 of R^8 ;

35 wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or
 (C_1-C_2) alkyl radical; or

472

X and A, when A is N, together with the adjoining carbon atoms form a 8-membered to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclyl moiety which is optionally substituted
5 with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a -OH,
10 halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, -OH, (C_1-C_2) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$
15 radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_n-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

20 Z is $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;
each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;
each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
25 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 can be further substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$,
30 $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-2;

- 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof.

45. The compound of claim 1 or 4, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein X is Q.

46. The compound of claim 8 or 11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein X is Q.

47. The compound of claim 8 or 11 wherein R¹ is methyl.

48. The compound of claim 1 or 4 wherein X is piperidyl.

49. The compound of claim 4 which is:

2-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine;

7-Piperidyl-2-(2-pyridyl)pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine;

2-Cyclohex-1-enyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine
Hydrochloride;

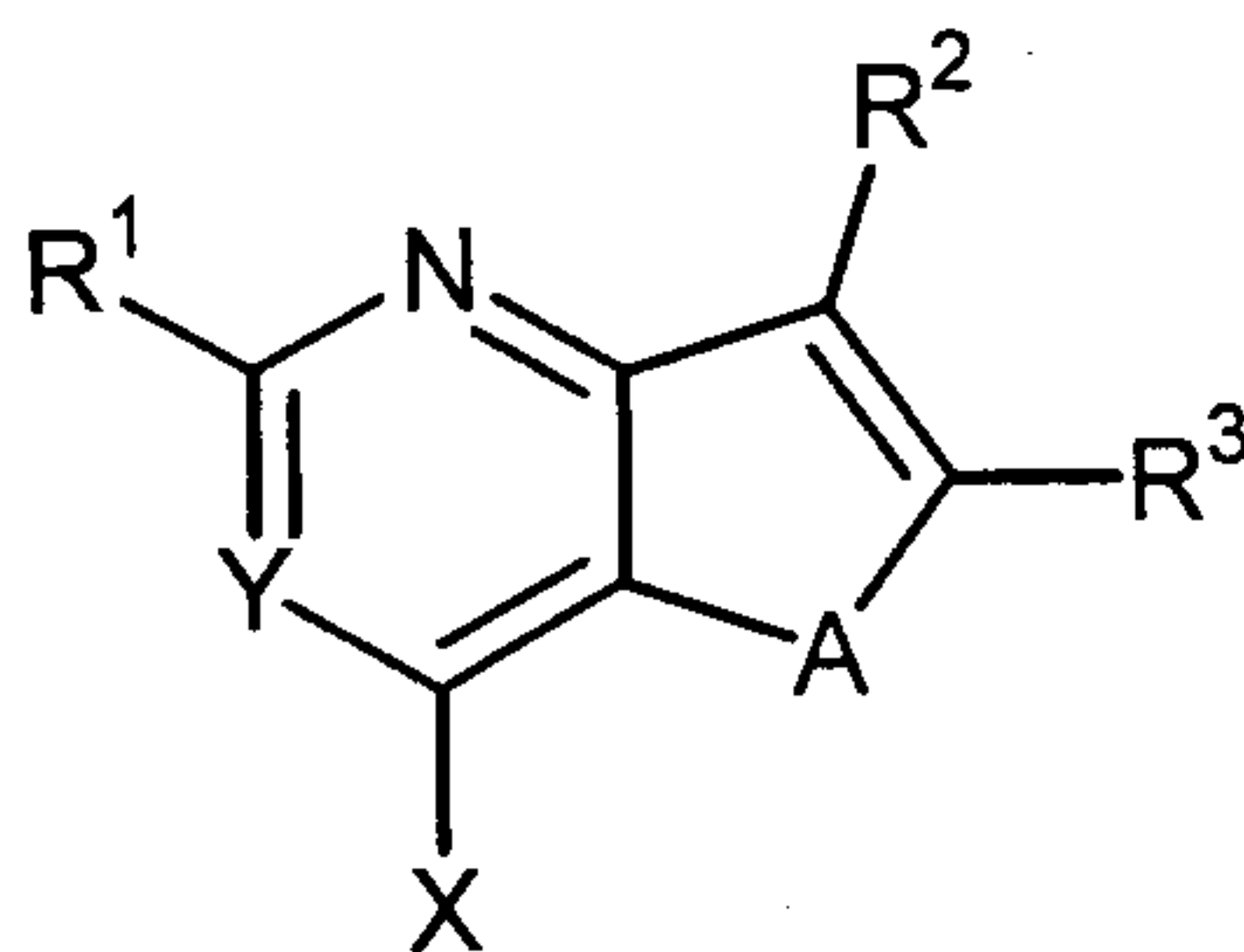
2-Cyclohexyl-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine;

4-((6*S*,2*R*)-2,6-Dimethylpiperidyl)-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpyrrolo[3,2-d]pyridine; or

5-Methyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-piperidylpyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine;

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

50. A compound of formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, , wherein Y is N; A is S(O)₂ or O;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂) or -Z(Q) radical;

R² is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy),

-Z(aryloxy), -Z(aryl), -Z(heteroaryl),
 -Z((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -Z(N(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -Z(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -Z(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵),
 -Z(S(O)_pR⁵) or -Z(Q) radical, provided that R² is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl, -((C₁-C₈) alkyl)N(R⁵)₂,
 -((C₁-C₈) alkyl)S(O)_p((C₁-C₈) alkyl),
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mS(O)_pR⁵,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(CO₂R⁵),
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(COR⁵),
 -((C₁-C₈) alkyl)(CO₂R⁵), -((C₁-C₈) alkyl)(COR⁵), -D'(S(O)_qR⁵),
 -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl),
 -D'((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -D'(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D'(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -D'(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D'(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D'(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -D'(Q),
 -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl), -D(heteroaryl),
 -D((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -D(S(O)_qR⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵)
 or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D-Q radical, provided R³ is not -SO₂NH₂;

X is a -(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈) alkyl)(C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈) alkyl)aryloxy, -(NR¹⁰)S(O)_pR⁵,
 -(NR¹⁰)((C₁-C₈) alkyl)S(O)_pR⁵, -(NR¹⁰)D(C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₈) alkoxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)aryloxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_maryloxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₁₀) cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_maryloxy,
 -(NR¹⁰)D(S(O)_qR⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D'(S(O)_qR⁵), -(NR¹⁰)D(aryl),
 -(NR¹⁰)D'(aryl), -(NR¹⁰)D(heteroaryl),

$-(NR^{10})D'(\text{heteroaryl}),$ $-(NR^{10})D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl}),$ $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5),$ $-(NR^{10})D(CON(R^5)_2),$ $-(NR^{10})D'(CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D(CO_2R^5),$ $-(NR^{10})D'(CO_2R^5),$ $-(NR^{10})D(N(R^5)_2),$ $-N(R^5)_2,$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(N(R^5)_2),$ $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2),$ $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5),$ $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5),$ $-(NR^{10})D(COR^5),$ $-(NR^{10})D'(COR^5),$
 $-(NR^{10})D-Q,$ $-(NR^{10})D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_2$, or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_2$, (C_1-C_4) alkyl or (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q , alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 and R^5 is optionally substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of

-CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹, -SR⁹, -NO₂, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl,
 -(C₁-C₄)acyloxy, -(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,
 -S-((C₁-C₄)alkyl)_k-aryl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)_k-SO₂NH-aryl,
 aryloxy, aryl, -NR⁹SO₂R⁹, -CON(R⁹)₂, -CO₂R⁹, -N(R⁹)₂,
 -NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹, -S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl
 or Q, wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R²
 and R³ is 0-3.

51. The compound of claim 50 or a pharmaceutically
 acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof,
 wherein Y is N; A is O;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-
 cyclopropyl or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-N(R¹⁰)₂ radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-
 (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(CON(R⁵)₂),
 -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-(N(R⁵)₂), -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-
 (S(O)_pR⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-Q radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mS(O)_pR⁵,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(CO₂R⁵),
 -(CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(COR⁵), -D'(S(O)_qR⁵),
 -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl),

-D'((C₃-C₁₀)cycloalkyl), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl),
 -D(heteroaryl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂), -D(S(O)_qR⁵),
 -D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵), -D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵) or -(NR¹⁰)_k-D--
 Q radical, provided R³ is not -SO₂NH₂;

X is a -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-((C₁-C₄)alkyl)aryloxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 (CH₂)((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₄)alkoxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))- (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)aryloxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))- (CH₂)((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_maryloxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))- (CH₂)_m((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_maryloxy,
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(aryl), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D'(aryl),
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(heteroaryl), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 D'(heteroaryl), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵),
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(CON(R⁵)₂), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(CO₂R⁵),
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(N(R⁵)₂), -N(R⁵)₂, -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-
 D(NR¹⁰CON(R⁵)₂), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(NR¹⁰(CO)R⁵),
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(NR¹⁰CO₂R⁵), -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D(COR⁵),
 -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D-Q, -(N((C₁-C₄)alkyl))-D'-Q or Q
 radical;

wherein each R¹⁰ is independently a hydrogen or
 (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or
 heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals
 of R⁸; wherein each R⁸ is independently a -OH, halo, -CF₃,
 -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl),
 -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 is 1-3.

52. The compound of claim 50 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is N; A is O;

R^1 is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-NHOH$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_k-$ cyclopropyl, $-NH_2$ or $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$ radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ or $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$ radical;

R^3 is a (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)N(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mOH$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$,
 $-D'(aryloxy)$, $-D'(aryl)$, $-D'(heteroaryl)$,
 $-D'((C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl)$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D(aryloxy)$, $-D(aryl)$,
 $-D(heteroaryl)$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$,
 $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D--$
 Q radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

X is a $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X , optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$ or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

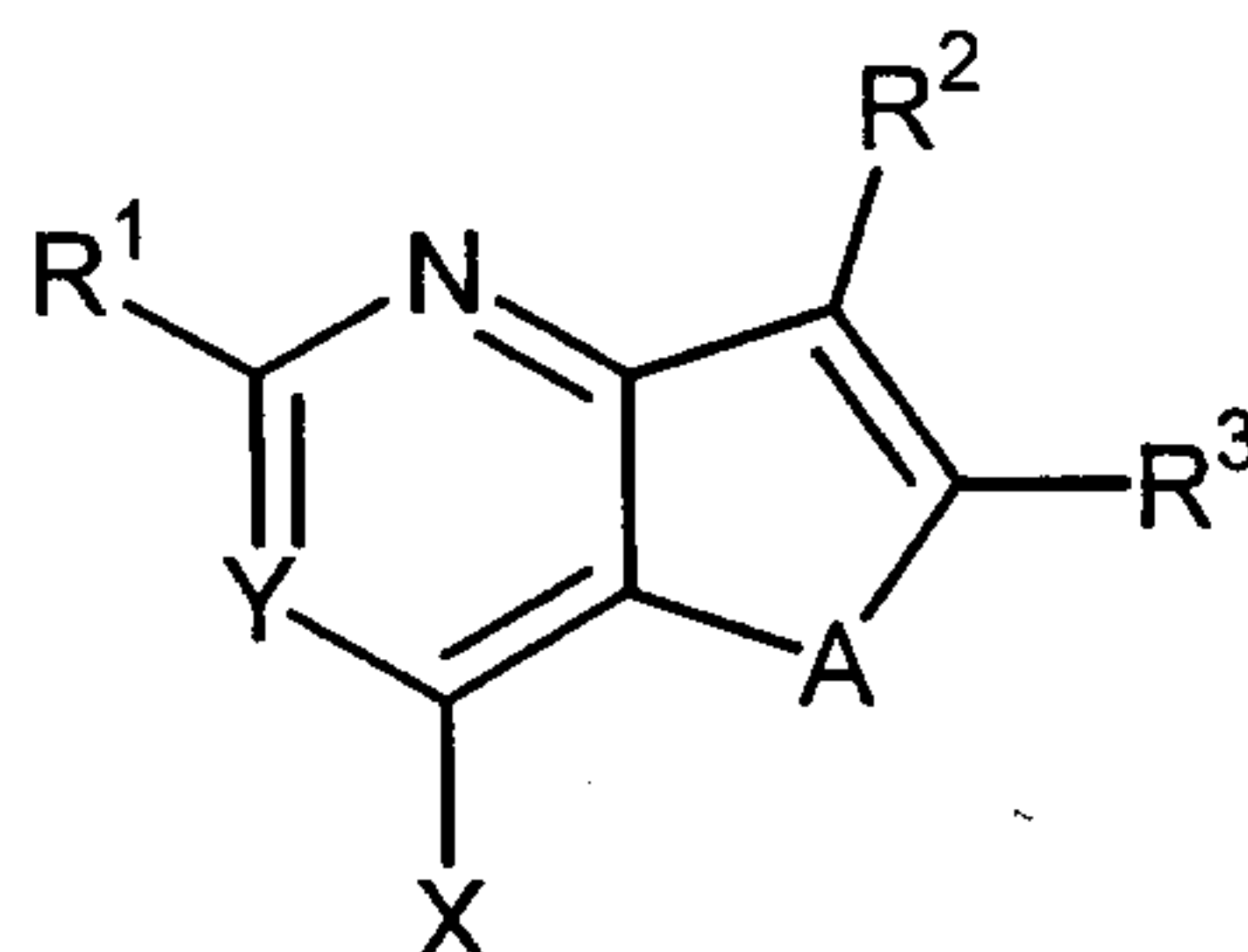
D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6) cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;
 each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;
 each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and
 each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R² and R³ is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹, -SR⁹, -NO₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)acyloxy, -NR⁹SO₂R⁹, -CON(R⁹)₂, -CO₂R⁹, -N(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹ or -S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl, wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-2.

53. A compound of formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is C(R⁶); A is S(O)₂ or O;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₄)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₄)alkyl)₂, (C₁-C₄)alkyl or (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl radical;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₈)alkyl, (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -Z((C₁-C₈)alkoxy), -Z((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -Z(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -Z(N(R⁵)₂) or -Z(Q) radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, halo, $-OH$, $-NO_2$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_8) alkyl, (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, $-Z((C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy), $-Z$ (aryloxy), $-Z$ (aryl), $-Z$ (heteroaryl), $-Z((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-Z(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-Z(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(N(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-Z(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-Z(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-Z(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-Z(Q)$ radical, provided that R^2 is not an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical;

R^3 is a (C_3-C_{10}) cycloalkyl, (C_3-C_8) alkyl, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl)OH, (C_1-C_8) alkoxy- (C_1-C_8) alkyl-, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_p((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl), $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mOH$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mOH$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)OH$, $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy, $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$, $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (CO_2R^5) , $-((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (COR^5) , $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-D'$ (aryloxy), $-D'$ (aryl), $-D'$ (heteroaryl), $-D'((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D'(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-D'(Q)$, $-D$ (aryloxy), $-D$ (aryl), $-D$ (heteroaryl), $-D((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

X is a $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) (C_1-C_8) alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl)aryloxy, $-(NR^{10})S(O)_pR^5$, $-(NR^{10})((C_1-C_8)$ alkyl) $S(O)_pR^5$, $-(NR^{10})D(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy, $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)$ alkoxy,

$-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_8)\text{alkoxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})(CH_2)_m\text{aryloxy}$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(\text{aryl})$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{aryl})$, $-(NR^{10})D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-(NR^{10})D'(\text{heteroaryl})$,
 $-(NR^{10})D((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$, $-(NR^{10})D'((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})D(CO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$, $-(NR^{10})D'(N(R^5)_2)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D(COR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D'(COR^5)$, $-(NR^{10})D-Q$,
 $-(NR^{10})D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_2$, or (C_1-C_4) alkyl radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})$, $-N((C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl})_2$, (C_1-C_4) alkyl or (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_{10})\text{cycloalkyl})_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_8)\text{alkyl})_k-$;

Z is $D(NR^{10})_k$, $D'(NR^{10})_k$, $(NR^{10})_kD$ or $(NR^{10})_kD'$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 4;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R¹, R², R³, R⁵ and R⁶ is optionally substituted with 1-3 radicals of halo and 1-2 radicals of -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁹, -SR⁹, -NO₂, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -(C₁-C₄)acyloxy, -(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, -S-((C₁-C₄)alkyl)_k-aryl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)_k-SO₂NH-aryl, aryloxy, aryl, -NR⁹SO₂R⁹, -CON(R⁹)₂, -CO₂R⁹, -N(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹CON(R⁹)₂, -NR⁹(CO)R⁹, -NR⁹CO₂R⁹, -COR⁹, -S(O)₂(C₁-C₄)alkyl or Q, wherein each R⁹ is independently a hydrogen or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical and wherein such aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and Q substituents are optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, -NO₂, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -N(R⁹)₂, -C(O)R⁹, -CO₂R⁹, -OR⁹, -SR⁹ or (C₁-C₄)alkyl; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 0-3; and

provided that when A is O, R¹ is H and R² is H, then R³ is not -SO₂NH₂.

54. The compound of claim 53 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is C(R⁶); A is O;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -NH₂, -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl), -N((C₁-C₂)alkyl)₂ or (C₁-C₄)alkyl radical;

R¹ is a hydrogen, halo, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-cyclopropyl or -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-N(R¹⁰)₂ radical;

R^2 is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, (C_1-C_4) alkyl, (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k-(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy), $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k-(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k-(N(R^5)_2)$, $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k-(S(O)_pR^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k((C_1-C_2)$ alkyl) $_k-Q$ radical;

R^3 is a (C_3-C_6) cycloalkyl, (C_3-C_6) alkyl, $-((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)OH, (C_1-C_4) alkoxy- (C_1-C_4) alkyl-, $-((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl) $N(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m$ OH, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m$ OH, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)$ OH, $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy, $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mN(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)N(R^5)_2$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_mS(O)_pR^5$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(CO_2R^5)$, $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(COR^5)$, $-D'(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-D'(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-D'((C_3-C_{10})$ cycloalkyl), $-D'(Q)$, $-D(\text{aryloxy})$, $-D(\text{aryl})$, $-D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$, $-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(S(O)_qR^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

X is a $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)aryloxy, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m(C_1-C_4)$ alkoxy, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)$ aryloxy, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-(CH_2)((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $_k(CH_2)_m$ aryloxy, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)$ cycloalkyl) $(CH_2)_m$ aryloxy, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-D(\text{aryl})$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-D'(\text{aryl})$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-D(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-D'(\text{heteroaryl})$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)$ alkyl)) $-D(NR^{10}SO_2R^5)$,

$-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(CON(R^5)_2)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(CO_2R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(N(R^5)_2)$, $-N(R^5)_2$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D(COR^5)$,
 $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D-Q$, $-(N((C_1-C_4)alkyl))-D'-Q$ or Q radical;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, $(C_1-C_4)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_3-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 3;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q , alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X , R^2 and R^3 is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-3.

55. The compound of claim 53 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, solvate or N-oxide thereof, wherein Y is C(R⁶); A is O;

R⁶ is a hydrogen, -OH, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy or (C₁-C₂)alkyl radical;

R¹ is a bromo, chloro, fluoro, -OH, -NO₂, -NHOH, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl, (C₁-C₂)alkoxy, -(NR¹⁰)_k((C₁-C₂)alkyl)_k-cyclopropyl, -NH₂ or -NH((C₁-C₂)alkyl) radical;

R² is a hydrogen, chloro, fluoro, -CF₃, -OCF₃, (C₁-C₂)alkyl or (C₁-C₂)alkoxy radical;

R³ is a (C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl, (C₃-C₆)alkyl, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)OH, (C₁-C₄)alkoxy-(C₁-C₄)alkyl-, -((C₁-C₄)alkyl)N(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mOH,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)OH,
 -(CH₂)((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₂)alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(C₁-C₂)alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)(C₁-C₂)alkoxy,
 -(CH₂)((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mN(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)_k(CH₂)N(R⁵)₂,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_mS(O)_pR⁵,
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(CO₂R⁵),
 -(CH₂)_m((C₅-C₆)cycloalkyl)(CH₂)_m(COR⁵), -D'(S(O)_qR⁵),
 -D'(aryloxy), -D'(aryl), -D'(heteroaryl),
 -D'((C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl), -D'(Q), -D(aryloxy), -D(aryl),
 -D(heteroaryl), -D(NR¹⁰SO₂R⁵), -D(CON(R⁵)₂), -D(S(O)_qR⁵),

$-D(NR^{10}CON(R^5)_2)$, $-D(NR^{10}(CO)R^5)$, $-D(NR^{10}CO_2R^5)$ or $-(NR^{10})_k-D-Q$ radical, provided R^3 is not $-SO_2NH_2$;

X is a $-N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_2$ or 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring, having a nitrogen atom ring member bonded directly to the carbon atom adjoining X, optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ;

wherein each R^{10} is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; or

Q is a 4-membered to 10-membered heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of R^8 ; wherein each R^8 is independently a $-OH$, halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$, or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

each R^5 is independently a hydrogen, $-OH$, $(C_1-C_2)alkoxy$, $-NH_2$, $-NH((C_1-C_2)alkyl)$, $-N((C_1-C_2)alkyl)_2$ or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical;

D is $-(CH_2)_m((C_5-C_6)cycloalkyl)_k(CH_2)_m-$ and D' is $-((C_1-C_4)alkyl)_k-$;

each k is independently 0 or 1;

each m is independently an integer between 0 and 2;

each p is independently an integer between 0 and 2; and

each q is independently 1 or 2; and

wherein each aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, Q, alkoxy or aryloxy moiety of any of X, R^2 and R^3 is optionally substituted with 1-2 radicals of halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NO_2$, $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, $(C_1-C_4)acyloxy$, $-NR^9SO_2R^9$, $-CON(R^9)_2$, $-CO_2R^9$, $-N(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9CON(R^9)_2$, $-NR^9(CO)R^9$, $-NR^9CO_2R^9$, $-COR^9$ or $-S(O)_2(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, wherein each R^9 is independently a hydrogen or $(C_1-C_2)alkyl$ radical; and

provided that the total number of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl and Q moieties in A, X, Y, R¹, R² and R³ is 1-2.

56. The compound of claim 50 or 53 which is:

~~6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-methyl-4-piperidinylfurano-[3,2-d]~~
pyrimidine;

6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-4-piperidinylfurano[3,2-d]
pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-(3-pyrrolinyl)furano[3,2-d] pyrimidine;

2-Methyl-6-phenyl-4-piperidylfurano[3,2-d]pyrimidine;

5-Methyl-2-phenyl-7-piperidylfurano[3,2-b]pyridine;

2-Butyl-5-methyl-7-piperidylfurano[3,2-b]pyridine;

2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-7-piperidylfurano[3,2-b]
pyridine; or

5-Methyl-7-piperidyl-2-(4-piperidylphenyl)furano[3,2-b]
pyridine; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Fig. 1A



Fig. 1B

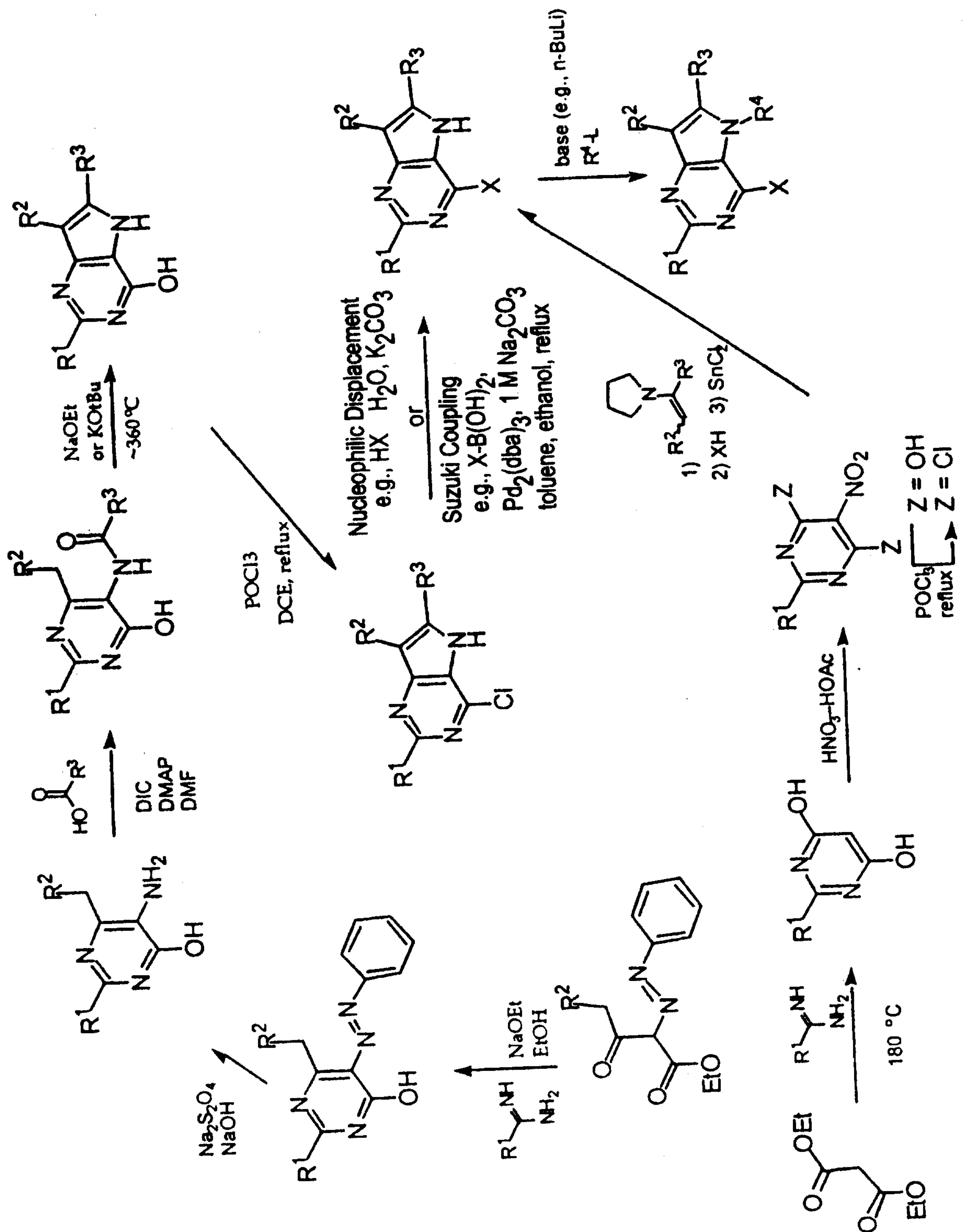


Fig. 2

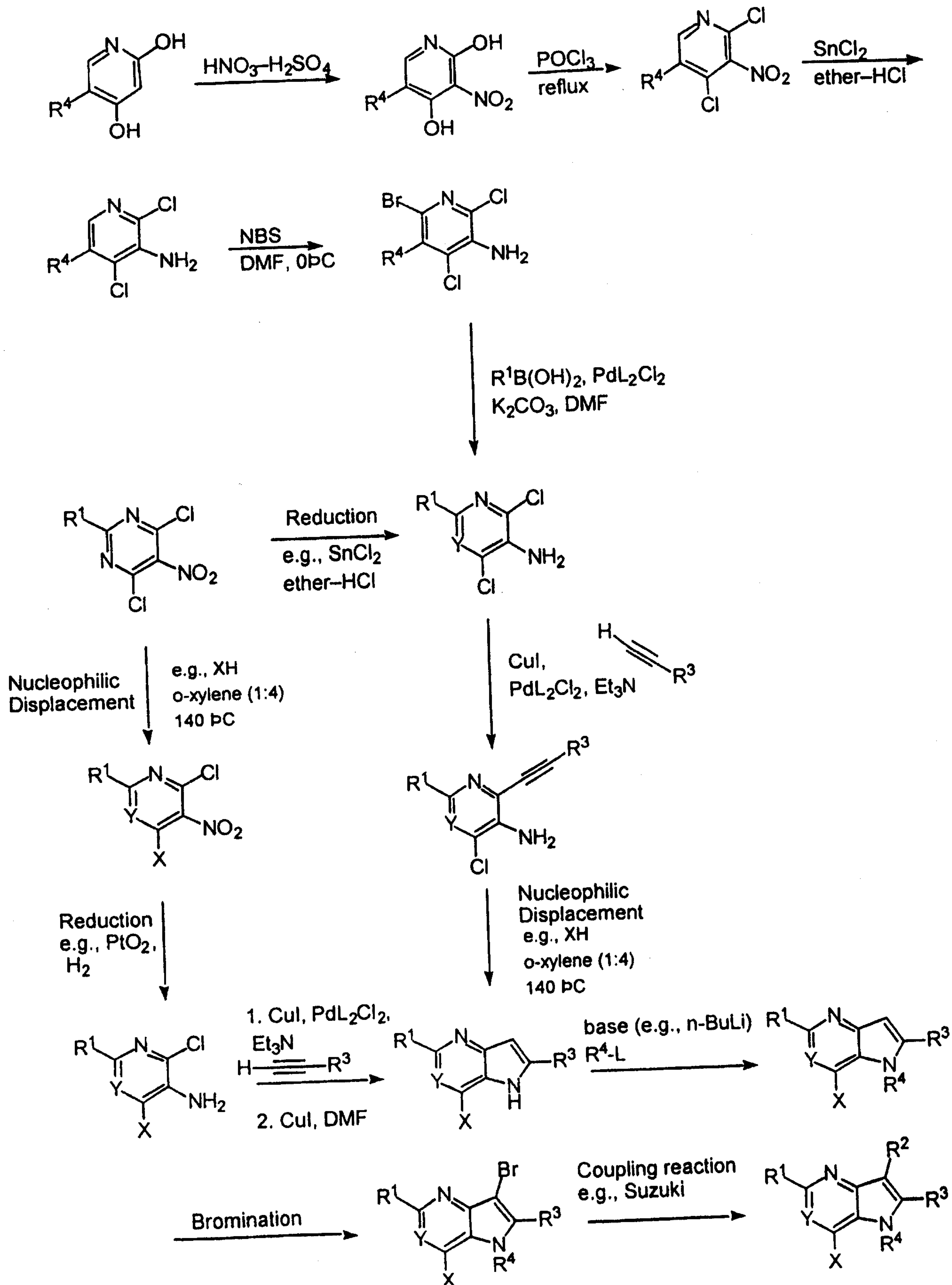


Fig. 3

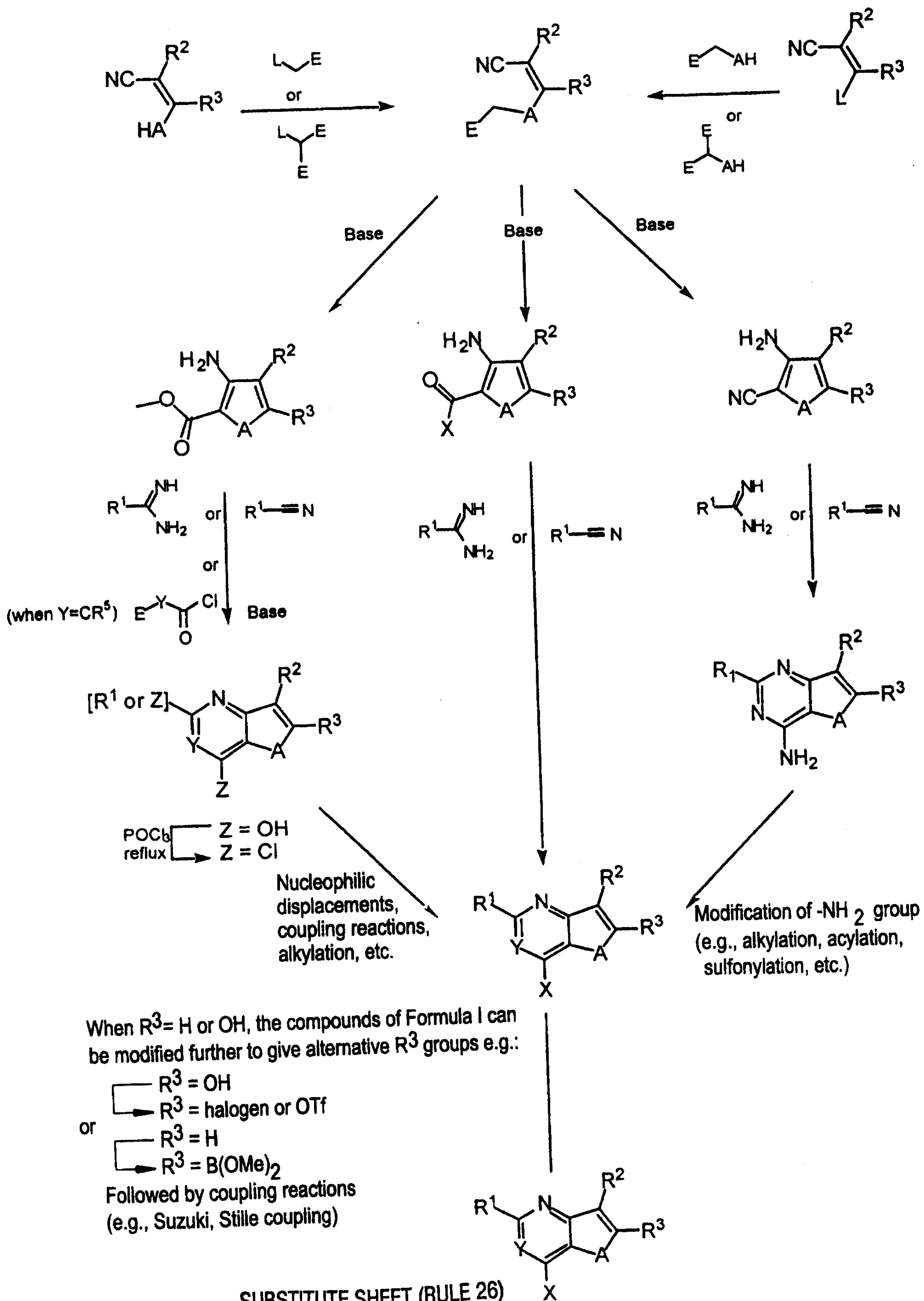


Fig. 4

